

A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# SECTION **AT**

## AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE

### CONTENTS

<p><b>SERVICE INFORMATION</b> ..... 5</p> <p><b>INDEX FOR DTC</b> ..... 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Alphabetical Index .....5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">DTC No. Index .....5</p> <p><b>PRECAUTIONS</b> ..... 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER" .....7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Precaution Necessary for Steering Wheel Rotation After Battery Disconnect .....7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Precaution for On Board Diagnosis (OBD) System of A/T and Engine .....7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Precaution .....8</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Service Notice or Precaution .....9</p> <p><b>PREPARATION</b> .....10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Special Service Tool .....10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Commercial Service Tool .....13</p> <p><b>A/T FLUID</b> .....15</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Checking A/T Fluid .....15</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Changing A/T Fluid .....15</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning .....16</p> <p><b>A/T CONTROL SYSTEM</b> .....19</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Cross-Sectional View .....19</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Shift Mechanism .....19</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">TCM Function .....27</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">CAN Communication .....28</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Input/Output Signal of TCM .....28</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Line Pressure Control .....29</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Shift Control .....30</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Lock-up Control .....31</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Engine Brake Control (Overrun Clutch Control) .....32</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Control Valve .....34</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Centrifugal Cancel Mechanism .....34</p> <p><b>ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM</b> .....36</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Introduction .....36</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">OBD-II Function for A/T System .....36</p>	<p style="padding-left: 20px;">One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II .....36</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) .....36</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) .....38</p> <p><b>TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS</b> .....39</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">DTC Inspection Priority Chart .....39</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Fail-Safe .....39</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair .....40</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">A/T Electrical Parts Location .....46</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Circuit Diagram .....47</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis .....48</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Road Test .....52</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Check Before Engine Is Started .....53</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Check at Idle .....53</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Cruise Test - Part 1 .....55</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Cruise Test - Part 2 .....58</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Cruise Test - Part 3 .....59</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs .....61</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases .....61</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Symptom Chart .....61</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">TCM Terminal and Reference Value .....71</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">CONSULT-III Function (A/T) .....73</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III .....78</p> <p><b>DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE</b> .....83</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Description .....83</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">On Board Diagnosis Logic .....83</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Possible Cause .....83</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">DTC Confirmation Procedure .....83</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Wiring Diagram - AT - CAN .....84</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Diagnosis Procedure .....85</p> <p><b>DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH</b> .....86</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Description .....86</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode .....86</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">On Board Diagnosis Logic .....86</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Possible Cause .....86</p>
---	---

DTC Confirmation Procedure .....	86	Description .....	114
Wiring Diagram - AT - PNP/SW .....	87	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Diagnosis Procedure .....	88	Mode .....	114
Component Inspection .....	90	On Board Diagnosis Logic .....	114
<b>DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT .....</b>	<b>91</b>	Possible Cause .....	114
Description .....	91	DTC Confirmation Procedure .....	114
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor		Diagnosis Procedure .....	115
Mode .....	91	<b>DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE .....</b>	<b>119</b>
On Board Diagnosis Logic .....	91	Description .....	119
Possible Cause .....	91	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
DTC Confirmation Procedure .....	91	Mode .....	119
Wiring Diagram - AT - FTS .....	92	On Board Diagnosis Logic .....	119
Diagnosis Procedure .....	92	Possible Cause .....	119
Component Inspection .....	95	DTC Confirmation Procedure .....	119
<b>DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR) .....</b>	<b>96</b>	Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV .....	120
Description .....	96	Diagnosis Procedure .....	121
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor		Component Inspection .....	122
Mode .....	96	<b>DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP) .....</b>	<b>124</b>
On Board Diagnosis Logic .....	96	Description .....	124
Possible Cause .....	96	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
DTC Confirmation Procedure .....	96	Mode .....	124
Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSA/T .....	97	On Board Diagnosis Logic .....	124
Diagnosis Procedure .....	98	Possible Cause .....	124
<b>DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL .....</b>	<b>101</b>	DTC Confirmation Procedure .....	124
Description .....	101	Diagnosis Procedure .....	125
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor		<b>DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE .....</b>	<b>129</b>
Mode .....	101	Description .....	129
On Board Diagnosis Logic .....	101	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Possible Cause .....	101	Mode .....	129
DTC Confirmation Procedure .....	101	On Board Diagnosis Logic .....	129
Wiring Diagram - AT - ENGSS .....	102	Possible Cause .....	129
Diagnosis Procedure .....	103	DTC Confirmation Procedure .....	129
<b>DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION .....</b>	<b>105</b>	Wiring Diagram - AT - LPSV .....	130
Description .....	105	Diagnosis Procedure .....	131
On Board Diagnosis Logic .....	105	Component Inspection .....	133
Possible Cause .....	105	<b>DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A .....</b>	<b>134</b>
DTC Confirmation Procedure .....	105	Description .....	134
Diagnosis Procedure .....	106	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
<b>DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION .....</b>	<b>108</b>	Mode .....	134
Description .....	108	On Board Diagnosis Logic .....	134
On Board Diagnosis Logic .....	108	Possible Cause .....	134
Possible Cause .....	108	DTC Confirmation Procedure .....	134
DTC Confirmation Procedure .....	108	Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/A .....	135
Diagnosis Procedure .....	109	Diagnosis Procedure .....	136
<b>DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION .....</b>	<b>111</b>	Component Inspection .....	137
Description .....	111	<b>DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B .....</b>	<b>139</b>
On Board Diagnosis Logic .....	111	Description .....	139
Possible Cause .....	111	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
DTC Confirmation Procedure .....	111	Mode .....	139
Diagnosis Procedure .....	112	On Board Diagnosis Logic .....	139
<b>DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION .....</b>	<b>114</b>	Possible Cause .....	139
		DTC Confirmation Procedure .....	139

Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B .....	140	Diagnosis Procedure .....	165	
Diagnosis Procedure .....	141			A
Component Inspection .....	142			
<b>DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE .....</b>	<b>144</b>	<b>PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE, WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT .....</b>	<b>167</b>	B
Description .....	144	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor		
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor		Mode .....	167	
Mode .....	144	TCM Terminal and Reference Value .....	167	AT
On Board Diagnosis Logic .....	144	Diagnosis Procedure .....	167	
Possible Cause .....	144	Component Inspection .....	171	
DTC Confirmation Procedure .....	144			
Wiring Diagram - AT - OVRCSV .....	145	<b>SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT .....</b>	<b>172</b>	D
Diagnosis Procedure .....	146	Description .....	172	
Component Inspection .....	147	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor		
		Mode .....	172	E
<b>DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR .....</b>	<b>149</b>	Diagnosis Procedure .....	172	
Description .....	149			
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor		<b>TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS ....</b>	<b>173</b>	F
Mode .....	149	Wiring Diagram - AT - NONDTC .....	173	
On Board Diagnosis Logic .....	149	OD OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On .....	176	
Possible Cause .....	149	Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" and "N" Position. ....	178	G
DTC Confirmation Procedure .....	149	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backward When Pushed .....	179	
Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSMTR .....	150	In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves .....	179	H
Diagnosis Procedure .....	151	Large Shock "N" → "R" Position .....	180	
		Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward in "R" Position. ....	181	
<b>DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE) .....</b>	<b>152</b>	Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D", "2" or "1" Position .....	182	I
Description .....	152	Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1 .....	183	
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor		A/T Does Not Shift: D1→ D2or Does Not Kick-down: D4→ D2 .....	185	J
Mode .....	152	A/T Does Not Shift: D2→ D3 .....	186	
On Board Diagnosis Logic .....	152	A/T Does Not Shift: D3→ D4 .....	188	K
Possible Cause .....	152	A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up .....	189	
DTC Confirmation Procedure .....	152	A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition .....	190	
Wiring Diagram - AT - BA/FTS .....	153	Lock-up Is Not Released .....	191	L
Diagnosis Procedure .....	154	Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle (Light Braking D4→ D3) .....	192	
Component Inspection .....	156	A/T Does Not Shift: D4→ D3, When OD OFF .....	193	M
		A/T Does Not Shift: D3→ 22, When Selector Lever "D" → "2" Position .....	194	
<b>DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR .....</b>	<b>158</b>	A/T Does Not Shift: 22→ 11, When Selector Lever "2" → "1" Position .....	195	N
Description .....	158	Vehicle Does Not Decelerate by Engine Brake ....	197	
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor		TCM Self-Diagnosis Does Not Activate .....	200	
Mode .....	158			
On Board Diagnosis Logic .....	158	<b>TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE .....</b>	<b>202</b>	O
Possible Cause .....	158	Removal and Installation .....	202	
DTC Confirmation Procedure .....	158			
Wiring Diagram - AT - PT/SEN .....	159	<b>SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM .....</b>	<b>203</b>	P
Diagnosis Procedure .....	160	Control Device Removal and Installation .....	203	
		Control Device Disassembly and Assembly .....	206	
<b>CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM) .....</b>	<b>163</b>	Selector Lever Knob Removal and Installation ....	206	
Description .....	163	Adjustment of A/T Position .....	207	
On Board Diagnosis Logic .....	163	Checking of A/T Position .....	207	
Possible Cause .....	163			
DTC Confirmation Procedure .....	163	<b>A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM .....</b>	<b>209</b>	
Diagnosis Procedure .....	163	Description .....	209	
		Shift Lock System Parts Location .....	209	
<b>MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT .....</b>	<b>164</b>	Wiring Diagram - AT - SHIFT .....	210	
Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN .....	164			

Diagnosis Procedure .....	210	Final Drive .....	313
<b>KEY INTERLOCK CABLE .....</b>	<b>213</b>	<b>ASSEMBLY .....</b>	<b>318</b>
Removal and Installation .....	213	Assembly (1) .....	318
<b>ON-VEHICLE SERVICE .....</b>	<b>216</b>	Adjustment (1) .....	319
Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators .....	216	Assembly (2) .....	325
Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch .....	219	Adjustment (2) .....	330
Revolution Sensor .....	221	Assembly (3) .....	333
Turbine Revolution Sensor (Power Train Revolution Sensor) .....	222	<b>SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS</b>	
Differential Side Oil Seal .....	223	<b>(SDS) .....</b>	<b>341</b>
<b>AIR BREATHER HOSE .....</b>	<b>225</b>	General Specification .....	341
Removal and Installation .....	225	Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs ....	341
<b>TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY .....</b>	<b>226</b>	Vehicle Speed at When Lock-up Occurs/Releases	. 341
Removal and Installation .....	226	Stall Speed .....	341
<b>OVERHAUL .....</b>	<b>230</b>	Line Pressure .....	341
Component .....	230	Adjusting shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings .....	341
Oil Channel .....	237	Control Valves .....	343
Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings and Thrust Washers .....	238	Accumulator .....	343
Location of Snap Rings .....	239	Clutches and Brakes .....	343
<b>DISASSEMBLY .....</b>	<b>240</b>	Final Drive .....	345
Disassembly .....	240	Planetary Carrier .....	345
<b>REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS .....</b>	<b>257</b>	Oil Pump .....	345
Manual Shaft .....	257	Input Shaft .....	345
Oil Pump .....	260	Reduction Pinion Gear .....	345
Control Valve Assembly .....	263	Band Servo .....	345
Control Valve Upper Body .....	272	Output Shaft .....	346
Control Valve Lower Body .....	276	Bearing Retainer .....	346
Reverse Clutch .....	279	Total End Play .....	346
High Clutch .....	284	Reverse Clutch End Play .....	346
Forward and Overrun Clutches .....	288	Removal and Installation .....	346
Low & Reverse Brake .....	295	Shift Solenoid Valves .....	346
Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub .....	299	Solenoid Valves .....	346
Output Shaft, Output Gear, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer .....	302	A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor .....	347
Band Servo Piston Assembly .....	307	Revolution Sensor .....	347
		Dropping Resistor .....	347
		Turbine Revolution Sensor (Power Train Revolution Sensor) .....	347

# INDEX FOR DTC

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## SERVICE INFORMATION

### INDEX FOR DTC

#### Alphabetical Index

INFOID:000000001703149

**NOTE:**

If DTC “CAN COMM CIRCUIT” is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC “CAN COMM CIRCUIT”. Refer to [AT-83](#).

Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	DTC	Reference page
	CONSULT-III or GST*1	
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	P0731	<a href="#">AT-105</a>
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	P0732	<a href="#">AT-108</a>
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	P0733	<a href="#">AT-111</a>
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	P0734	<a href="#">AT-114</a>
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	P0744	<a href="#">AT-124</a>
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	P0710	<a href="#">AT-91</a>
BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	—	<a href="#">AT-152</a>
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	U1000	<a href="#">AT-83</a>
CONTROL UNIT (RAM)	—	<a href="#">AT-163</a>
CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	—	<a href="#">AT-163</a>
ENGINE SPEED SIG	P0725	<a href="#">AT-101</a>
LINE PRESSURE S/V	P0745	<a href="#">AT-129</a>
OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V	P1760	<a href="#">AT-144</a>
PNP SW/CIRC	P0705	<a href="#">AT-86</a>
SHIFT SOLENOID/V A*2	P0750	<a href="#">AT-134</a>
SHIFT SOLENOID/V B*2	P0755	<a href="#">AT-139</a>
T/C CLUTCH SOL/V	P0740	<a href="#">AT-119</a>
TURBINE SENSOR	—	<a href="#">AT-158</a>
VHCL SPEED SEN-A/T*3	P0720	<a href="#">AT-96</a>
VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR	—	<a href="#">AT-149</a>

\*1: These numbers is prescribed by SAE J2012.

\*2: When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

\*3: The MIL illuminates when both the “Revolution sensor signal” and the “Vehicle speed sensor signal” meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

#### DTC No. Index

INFOID:000000001703150

**NOTE:**

If DTC “CAN COMM CIRCUIT” is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC “CAN COMM CIRCUIT”. Refer to [AT-83](#).

DTC	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Reference page
CONSULT-III or GST*1		
P0705	PNP SW/CIRC	<a href="#">AT-86</a>
P0710	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	<a href="#">AT-91</a>
P0720	VHCL SPEED SEN-A/T*3	<a href="#">AT-96</a>
P0725	ENGINE SPEED SIG	<a href="#">AT-101</a>
P0731	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	<a href="#">AT-105</a>

## INDEX FOR DTC

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

DTC CONSULT-III or GST* <sup>1</sup>	Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Reference page
P0732	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	<a href="#">AT-108</a>
P0733	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	<a href="#">AT-111</a>
P0734	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	<a href="#">AT-114</a>
P0740	T/C CLUTCH SOL/V	<a href="#">AT-119</a>
P0744	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	<a href="#">AT-124</a>
P0745	LINE PRESSURE S/V	<a href="#">AT-129</a>
P0750	SHIFT SOLENOID/V A* <sup>2</sup>	<a href="#">AT-134</a>
P0755	SHIFT SOLENOID/V B* <sup>2</sup>	<a href="#">AT-139</a>
P1760	OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V	<a href="#">AT-144</a>
U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	<a href="#">AT-83</a>
—	BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	<a href="#">AT-152</a>
—	CONTROL UNIT (RAM)	<a href="#">AT-163</a>
—	CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	<a href="#">AT-163</a>
—	TURBINE SENSOR	<a href="#">AT-158</a>
—	VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR	<a href="#">AT-149</a>

\*1: These numbers is prescribed by SAE J2012.

\*2: When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

\*3: The MIL illuminates when both the “Revolution sensor signal” and the “Vehicle speed sensor signal” meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

# PRECAUTIONS

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## PRECAUTIONS

### Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

INFOID:000000001703151

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SRS and SB section of this Service Manual.

#### **WARNING:**

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SRS section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

### Precaution Necessary for Steering Wheel Rotation After Battery Disconnect

INFOID:000000001703152

#### **NOTE:**

- This Procedure is applied only to models with Intelligent Key system and NVIS/IVIS (NISSAN/INFINITI VEHICLE IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM - NATS).
- Remove and install all control units after disconnecting both battery cables with the ignition knob in the "LOCK" position.
- Always use CONSULT-III to perform self-diagnosis as a part of each function inspection after finishing work. If DTC is detected, perform trouble diagnosis according to self-diagnostic results.

For models equipped with the Intelligent Key system and NVIS/IVIS, an electrically controlled steering lock mechanism is adopted on the key cylinder.

For this reason, if the battery is disconnected or if the battery is discharged, the steering wheel will lock and steering wheel rotation will become impossible.

If steering wheel rotation is required when battery power is interrupted, follow the procedure below before starting the repair operation.

#### OPERATION PROCEDURE

1. Connect both battery cables.

#### **NOTE:**

Supply power using jumper cables if battery is discharged.

2. Use the Intelligent Key or mechanical key to turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" position. At this time, the steering lock will be released.
3. Disconnect both battery cables. The steering lock will remain released and the steering wheel can be rotated.
4. Perform the necessary repair operation.
5. When the repair work is completed, return the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position before connecting the battery cables. (At this time, the steering lock mechanism will engage.)
6. Perform a self-diagnosis check of all control units using CONSULT-III.

### Precaution for On Board Diagnosis (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

INFOID:000000001703153

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

#### **CAUTION:**

# PRECAUTIONS

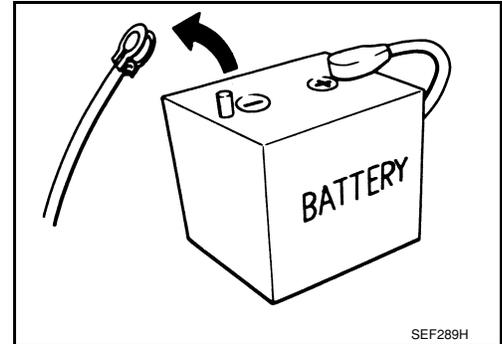
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF and disconnect battery negative cable from battery negative terminal before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connectors are free from water, grease, dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.

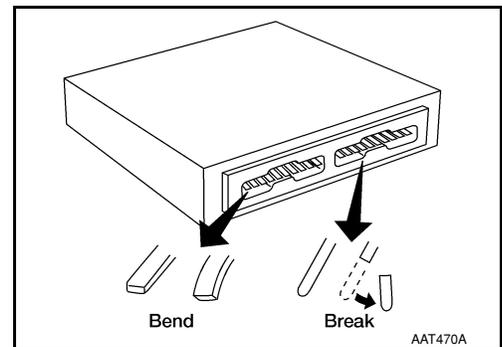
### Precaution

INFOID:000000001703154

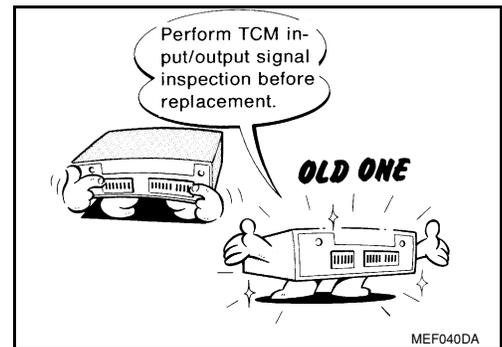
- Before connecting or disconnecting the TCM harness connector, turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal. Failure to do so may damage the TCM. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned off.



- When connecting or disconnecting pin connectors into or from TCM, take care not to damage pin terminals (bend or break).  
Make sure that there are not any bends or breaks on TCM pin terminal, when connecting pin connectors.



- Before replacing TCM, perform TCM input/output signal inspection and make sure whether TCM functions properly or not. (See page [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).)
- After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) Confirmation Procedure". The DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC Confirmation Procedure" if the repair is completed.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transaxle. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the A/T.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the A/T is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plungers, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.



# PRECAUTIONS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Clean or replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to Refer to .
- After overhaul, refill the A/T with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.

A

B

AT

Always follow the procedures under "Changing A/T Fluid" in the AT section when changing A/T fluid. Refer to [MA-22. "Changing A/T Fluid"](#), [MA-22. "Checking A/T Fluid"](#).

## Service Notice or Precaution

INFOID:000000001703155

D

### ATF COOLER SERVICE

If A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T oil cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. Check Service Bulletins for latest A/T oil cooler cleaning procedure. For radiator replacement, refer to Refer to [CO-11](#).

E

### TORQUE CONVERTER SERVICE

The torque converter should be replaced under any of the following conditions:

- External leaks in the hub weld area.
- Converter hub is scored or damaged.
- Converter pilot is broken, damaged or fits poorly into crankshaft.
- Steel particles are found after flushing the cooler and cooler lines.
- Pump is damaged or steel particles are found in the converter.
- Vehicle has TCC shudder and/or no TCC apply. Replace only after all hydraulic and electrical diagnoses have been made. (Converter clutch material may be glazed.)
- Converter is contaminated with engine coolant containing antifreeze.
- Internal malfunction of stator roller clutch.
- Heavy clutch debris due to overheating (blue converter).
- Steel particles or clutch lining material found in fluid filter or on magnet when no internal parts in unit are worn or damaged — indicates that lining material came from converter.

F

G

H

I

J

The torque converter should not be replaced if:

- The fluid has an odor, is discolored, and there is no evidence of metal or clutch facing particles.
- The threads in one or more of the converter bolt holes are damaged.
- A/T malfunction did not display evidence of damaged or worn internal parts, steel particles or clutch plate lining material in unit and inside the fluid filter.
- Vehicle has been exposed to high mileage (only). The exception may be where the torque converter clutch dampener plate lining has seen excess wear by vehicles operated in heavy and/or constant traffic, such as taxi, delivery or police use.

K

L

### OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS

- A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through the blinking pattern of the OD OFF indicator lamp or the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). Refer to the table on [AT-78. "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#) for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.

M

- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.

N

**Always perform the procedure "HOW TO ERASE DTC" on [AT-36. "OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code \(DTC\)"](#) to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.**

O

- The following self-diagnostic items can be detected using ECM self-diagnostic results mode\* only when the OD OFF indicator lamp does not indicate any malfunctions.

- PNP switch
- A/T 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th gear function

P

\*: For details of OBD-II, refer to [AT-36](#).

- **Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use a new style slide-locking type harness connector.**

**For description and how to disconnect, refer to [PG-65](#).**

# PREPARATION

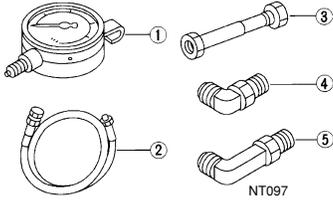
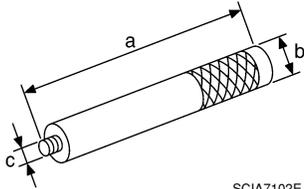
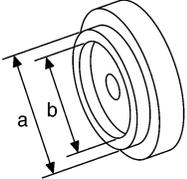
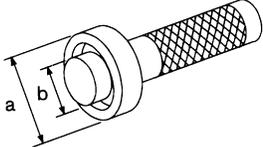
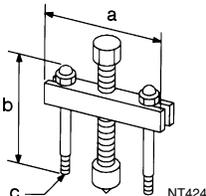
< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## PREPARATION

### Special Service Tool

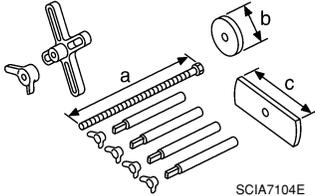
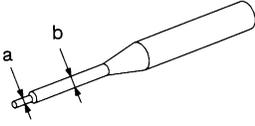
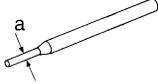
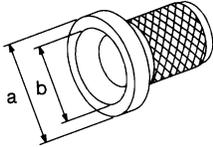
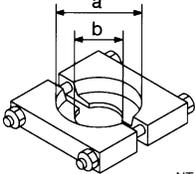
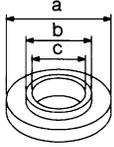
INFOID:000000001703156

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description
<p>ST2505S001 (J-34301) Oil pressure gauge set</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ST25051001 (J-34301) Oil pressure gauge</li> <li>2. ST25052000 (J-34301) Hose</li> <li>3. ST25053000 (J-25695-3) Joint pipe</li> <li>4. ST25054000 (J-25695-4) Adapter</li> <li>5. ST25055000 (J-25695-5) Adapter</li> </ol> 	<p>Measuring line pressure</p>
<p>ST35325000 ( — ) Drift</p> 	<p>Installing LH differential side oil seal (Use with KV31103000) <b>a: 215 mm (8.46 in)</b> <b>b: 25 mm (0.98 in) dia.</b> <b>c: M12 X 1.5P</b></p>
<p>KV31103000 (J-38982) Drift</p> 	<p>Installing LH differential side oil seal (Use with ST35325000) <b>a: 59 mm (2.32 in) dia.</b> <b>b: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia.</b></p>
<p>ST37830000 ( — ) Drift</p> 	<p>Installing idler gear bearing outer race <b>a: 61.9 mm (2.437 in) dia.</b> <b>b: 39 mm (1.54 in) dia.</b></p>
<p>ST27180001 (J-25726-A) Puller</p> 	<p>Removing idler gear <b>a: 100 mm (3.94 in)</b> <b>b: 110 mm (4.33 in)</b> <b>c: M8 X 1.25P</b></p>

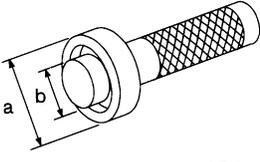
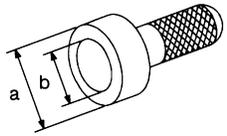
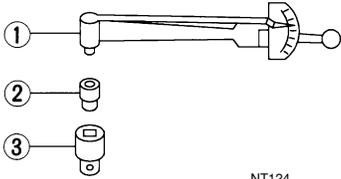
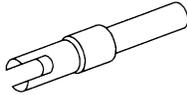
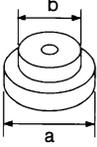
# PREPARATION

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description	
KV31103200 (J-39186) Clutch spring compressor  SCIA7104E	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Removing and installing clutch spring retainer assembly</li> <li>Removing and installing cancel cover</li> </ul> <b>a: 179 mm (7.05 in)</b> <b>b: 76 mm (2.99 in) dia.</b> <b>c: 174 mm (6.85 in)</b>	A B <b>AT</b>
ST23540000 (J-25689-A) Pin punch  NT442	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Removing and installing retaining pin of manual plate</li> <li>Installing retaining pin of manual shaft</li> <li>Installing retaining pin of parking rod plate</li> </ul> <b>a: 2.3 mm (0.091 in) dia.</b> <b>b: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.</b>	D E F
KV32101000 (J-25689-A) Pin punch  NT410	Removing and installing lock pin of pinion mate shaft <b>a: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.</b>	G H
ST33400001 (J-26082) Drift  NT086	Installing oil pump housing oil seal <b>a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia.</b> <b>b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.</b>	I J
KV381054S0 (J-34286) Puller  NT414	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Removing radial needle bearing</li> <li>Removing idler gear bearing outer race</li> <li>Removing differential side bearing outer races</li> </ul> <b>a: 250 mm (9.84 in)</b> <b>b: 160 mm (6.30 in)</b>	K L M
ST30031000 (J-22912-01) Puller  NT411	Removing reduction pinion gear bearing inner race <b>a: 90 mm (3.54 in) dia.</b> <b>b: 50 mm (1.97 in) dia.</b>	N O
ST35272000 (J-26092) Drift  NT107	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installing reduction pinion gear bearing inner race</li> <li>Installing idler gear bearing inner race</li> </ul> <b>a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia.</b> <b>b: 40 mm (1.57 in) dia.</b> <b>c: 35.5 mm (1.398 in) dia.</b>	P

# PREPARATION

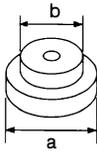
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description
ST37830000 ( — ) Drift  <small>NT084</small>	Installing idler gear bearing outer race <b>a: 61.9 mm (2.437 in) dia.</b> <b>b: 39 mm (1.54 in) dia.</b>
ST35271000 (J-26091) Drift  <small>NT115</small>	Installing idler gear <b>a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia.</b> <b>b: 63 mm (2.48 in) dia.</b>
ST3127S000 (J-25765-A) Preload gauge 1. GG9103000 (J-25765-A) Torque wrench 2. HT62940000 ( — ) Socket adapter 3. HT62900000 ( — ) Socket adapter  <small>NT124</small>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Measuring turning torque of reduction pinion gear</li> <li>• Measuring turning torque of final drive assembly</li> </ul>
KV38105710 (J-39026) Preload adapter  <small>NT087</small>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Selecting differential side bearing adjusting shim</li> <li>• Measuring turning torque of final drive assembly</li> </ul>
ST35321000 ( — ) Drift  <small>NT073</small>	Installing output shaft bearing <b>a: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia.</b> <b>b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.</b>

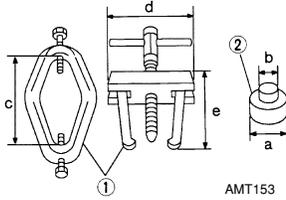
# PREPARATION

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description
ST30633000 ( — ) Drift	Installing differential side bearing outer races <b>a: 67 mm (2.48 in) dia.</b> <b>b: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia.</b>
ST3306S001 (J-22888-D) Differential side bearing puller set 1. ST33051001 Puller 2. ST33061000 Adapter	Removing differential side bearing inner race <b>a: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.</b> <b>b: 28.5 mm (1.122 in) dia.</b> <b>c: 130 mm (5.12 in)</b> <b>d: 135 mm (5.31 in)</b> <b>e: 100 mm (3.94 in)</b>



NT073

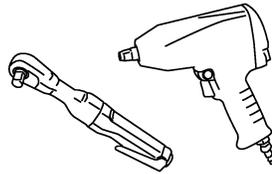


AMT153

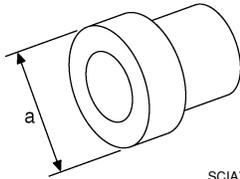
## Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:000000001703157

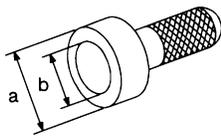
Tool name	Description
Power tool	Loosening bolts and nuts
Drift	Installing manual shaft oil seal <b>a: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.</b>
Drift	Installing RH differential side oil seal <b>a: 54 mm (2.13 in) dia.</b> <b>b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.</b>
Puller	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Removing idler gear bearing inner race</li> <li>• Removing and installing band servo piston snap ring</li> </ul>



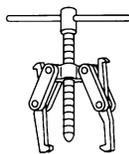
PBIC0190E



SCIA7105E



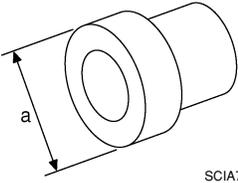
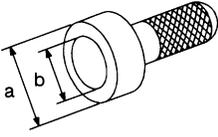
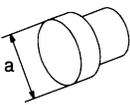
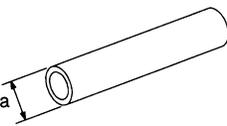
NT115



NT077

# PREPARATION

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Tool name	Description
<p>Drift</p>  <p>SCIA7105E</p>	<p>Removing idler gear bearing inner race  <b>a: 34 mm (1.34 in) dia.</b></p>
<p>Drift</p>  <p>NT115</p>	<p>Installing differential side bearings  <b>a: 45 mm (1.77 in) dia.</b>  <b>b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.</b></p>
<p>Pin punch</p>  <p>NT410</p>	<p>Aligning groove of manual shaft and hole of transaxle case  <b>a: 2 mm (0.08 in) dia.</b></p>
<p>Drift</p>  <p>NT109</p>	<p>Removing idler gear bearing inner race  <b>a: 34 mm (1.34 in) dia.</b></p>
<p>Drift</p>  <p>NT083</p>	<p>Installing radial needle bearing on bearing retainer  <b>a: 36 mm (1.42 in) dia.</b></p>

# A/T FLUID

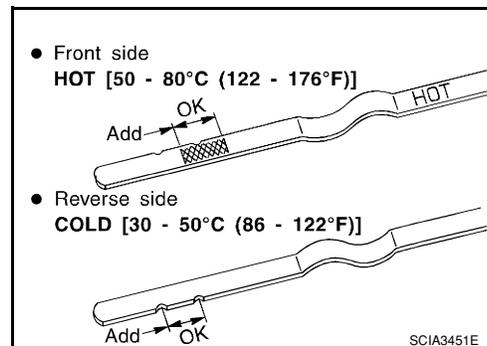
< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## A/T FLUID

### Checking A/T Fluid

INFOID:000000001703158

1. Warm up engine.
2. Check for A/T fluid leakage.
3. Before driving, A/T fluid level can be checked at A/T fluid temperatures of 30 to 50°C (86 to 122°F) using the "COLD" range on A/T fluid level gauge.
  - a. Park vehicle on level surface and set parking brake.
  - b. Start engine and move selector lever through each gear position. Leave selector lever in "P" position.
  - c. Check A/T fluid level with engine idling.



- d. Remove A/T fluid level gauge and wipe clean with lint-free cloth.

**CAUTION:**

**When wiping the A/T fluid level gauge, always use lint-free cloth.**

- e. Re-insert A/T fluid level gauge into A/T fluid charging pipe as far as it will go.

**CAUTION:**

**Firmly fix the A/T fluid level gauge to the A/T fluid charging pipe using the stopper attached.**

- f. Remove A/T fluid level gauge and note reading. If reading is at low side of range, add A/T fluid to the A/T fluid charging pipe.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not overfill.**

4. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes.
5. Re-check A/T fluid level at A/T fluid temperatures of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F) using "HOT" range on A/T fluid level gauge.

**CAUTION:**

• **When wiping the A/T fluid level gauge, always use lint-free cloth.**

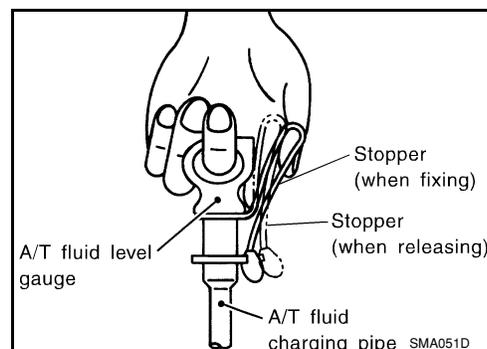
• **Firmly fix the A/T fluid level gauge to the A/T fluid charging pipe using the stopper attached.**

6. Check A/T fluid condition and make any necessary repairs. Refer to [AT-48, "Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis"](#). If the A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if the A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator. Refer to [AT-16, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning"](#).

7. Install the removed A/T fluid level gauge into the A/T fluid charging pipe.

**CAUTION:**

**Firmly fix the A/T fluid level gauge to the A/T fluid charging pipe using the stopper attached.**



### Changing A/T Fluid

INFOID:000000001703159

1. Warm up A/T fluid.
2. Stop engine.
3. Drain A/T fluid by removing the drain plug. Reinstall the drain plug to the specified torque.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not reuse drain plug gasket.**

**Drain plug:** Refer to [AT-230, "Component"](#).

4. Refill the transaxle with new specified A/T fluid through the A/T fluid charging pipe. Always refill the transaxle with the same volume of A/T fluid that was drained out.

# A/T FLUID

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

**Fluid grade and capacity:** Refer to [MA-10](#).

- Run engine at idle speed for 5 minutes.
- Check A/T fluid level and condition. Refer to [MA-22, "Checking A/T Fluid"](#).

### A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning

INFOID:000000001703160

Whenever the A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned.

Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the A/T fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of A/T fluid. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result.

Debris, if present, may build up as A/T fluid enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris.

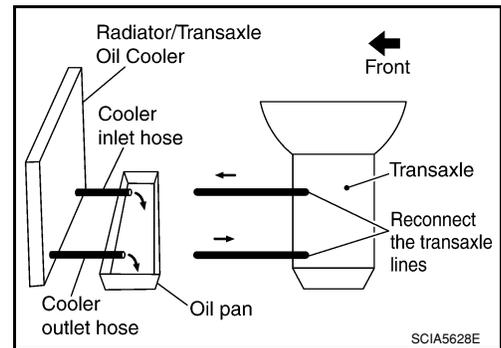
#### A/T FLUID COOLER CLEANING PROCEDURE

- Identify the A/T inlet and outlet fluid cooler hoses.
- Position an oil pan under the A/T inlet and outlet fluid cooler hoses.
- Disconnect the A/T fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes or bypass valve.

**NOTE:**

Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

- Allow any A/T fluid that remains in the cooler hoses to drain into the oil pan.

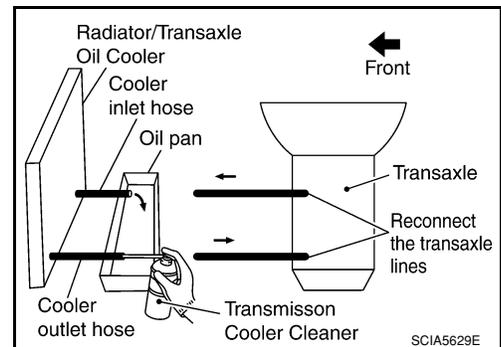


- Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

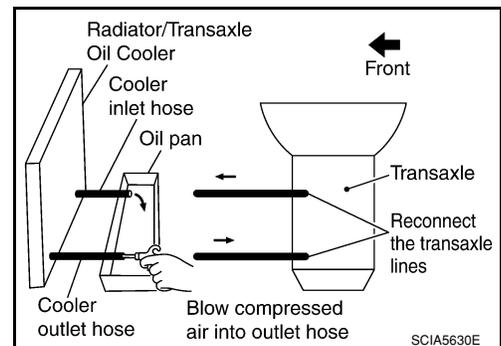
**CAUTION:**

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Do not breath vapors or spray mist.

- Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until A/T fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.



- Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.



- Blow compressed air regulated to 5 - 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 - 130 psi) through the cooler outlet hose for 10 seconds to force out any remaining A/T fluid.
- Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
- Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the A/T fluid cooler steel lines to the A/T.
- Remove the banjo bolts.

## A/T FLUID

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.
14. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 - 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 - 130 psi) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T for 10 seconds to force out any remaining A/T fluid.
15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
17. Perform "A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE".

### A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

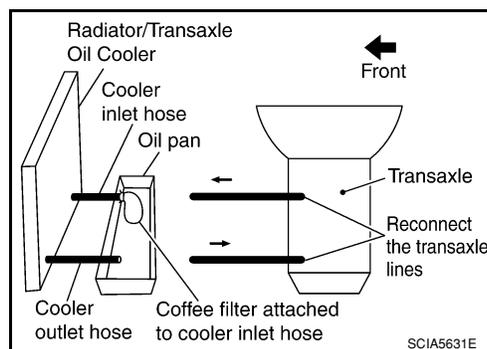
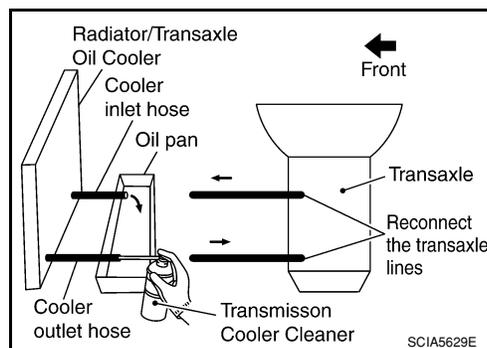
#### NOTE:

Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.

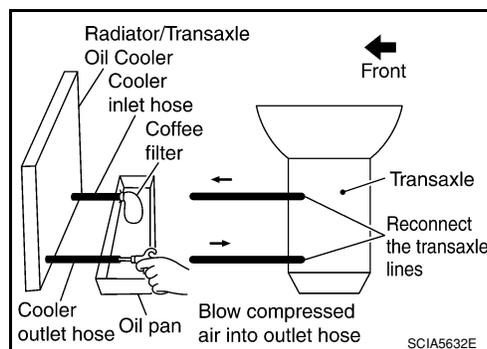
1. Position an oil pan under the A/T inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
2. Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose.
3. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

#### CAUTION:

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
  - Spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
  - Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
  - Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
4. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until A/T fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
  5. Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.



6. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
7. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
8. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 - 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 - 130 psi) through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining A/T fluid into the coffee filter.
9. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
10. Perform "A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCEDURE".

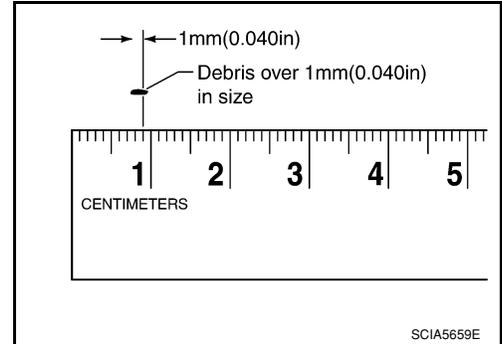
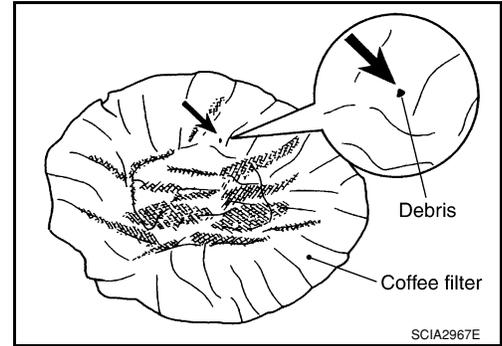


### A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCEDURE

## A/T FLUID

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

1. Inspect the coffee filter for debris.
  - a. If small metal debris less than 1mm (0.040 in) in size or metal powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.
  - b. If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1mm (0.040 in) in size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the A/T fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection procedure is ended. Refer to [CO-11](#).



### A/T FLUID COOLER FINAL INSPECTION

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

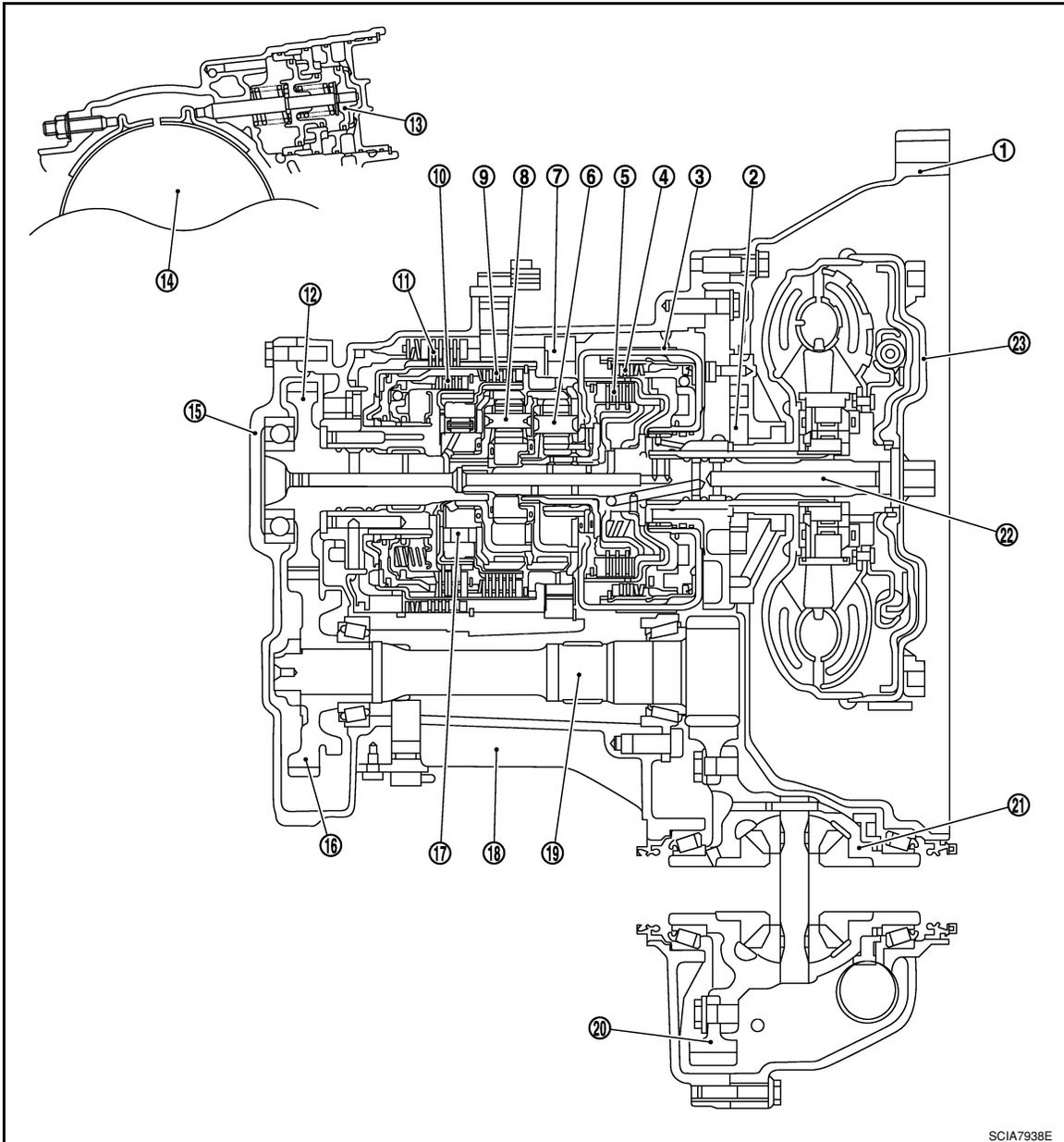
# A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

### Cross-Sectional View

INFOID:000000001703161



SCIA7938E

- |                           |                            |                         |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Converter housing      | 2. Oil pump                | 3. Brake band           |
| 4. Reverse clutch         | 5. High clutch             | 6. Front planetary gear |
| 7. Low one-way clutch     | 8. Rear planetary gear     | 9. Forward clutch       |
| 10. Overrun clutch        | 11. Low & reverse brake    | 12. Output gear         |
| 13. Band servo piston     | 14. Reverse clutch drum    | 15. Side cover          |
| 16. Idler gear            | 17. Forward one-way clutch | 18. Transaxle case      |
| 19. Reduction pinion gear | 20. Final gear             | 21. Differential case   |
| 22. Input shaft           | 23. Torque converter       |                         |

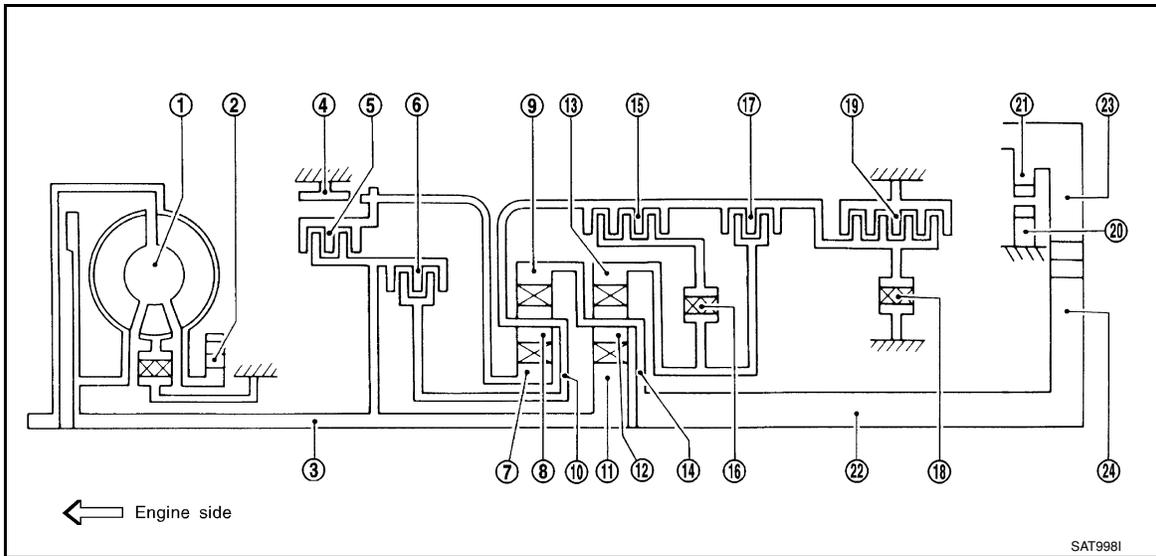
### Shift Mechanism

INFOID:000000001703162

### CONSTRUCTION

# A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >



- |                             |                            |                        |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Torque converter         | 2. Oil pump                | 3. Input shaft         |
| 4. Brake band               | 5. Reverse clutch          | 6. High clutch         |
| 7. Front sun gear           | 8. Front pinion gear       | 9. Front internal gear |
| 10. Front planetary carrier | 11. Rear sun gear          | 12. Rear pinion gear   |
| 13. Rear internal gear      | 14. Rear planetary carrier | 15. Forward clutch     |
| 16. Forward one-way clutch  | 17. Overrun clutch         | 18. Low one-way clutch |
| 19. Low & reverse brake     | 20. Parking pawl           | 21. Parking gear       |
| 22. Output shaft            | 23. Idle gear              | 24. Output gear        |

### FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE

Clutch and brake components	Abbr.	Function
5 Reverse clutch	R/C	To transmit input power to front sun gear 7.
6 High clutch	H/C	To transmit input power to front planetary carrier 10.
15 Forward clutch	F/C	To connect front planetary carrier 10 with forward one-way clutch 16.
17 Overrun clutch	O/C	To connect front planetary carrier 10 with rear internal gear 13.
4 Brake band	B/B	To lock front sun gear 7.
16 Forward one-way clutch	F/O.C	When forward clutch 15 is engaged, to stop rear internal gear 13 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.
18 Low one-way clutch	L/O.C	To stop front planetary carrier 10 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.
19 Low & reverse brake	L & R/B	To lock front planetary carrier 10.

### CLUTCH AND BAND CHART

Shift position	R/C 5	H/C 6	F/C 15	O/C 17	Band servo			F/O.C 16	L/O.C 18	L&R/B 19	Lock-up	Remarks
					2nd apply	3rd re-release	4th apply					
P												PARK POSITION
R	○									○		REVERSE POSITION
N												NEUTRAL POSITION
D*4	1st		○	*1D				B	B			

# A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

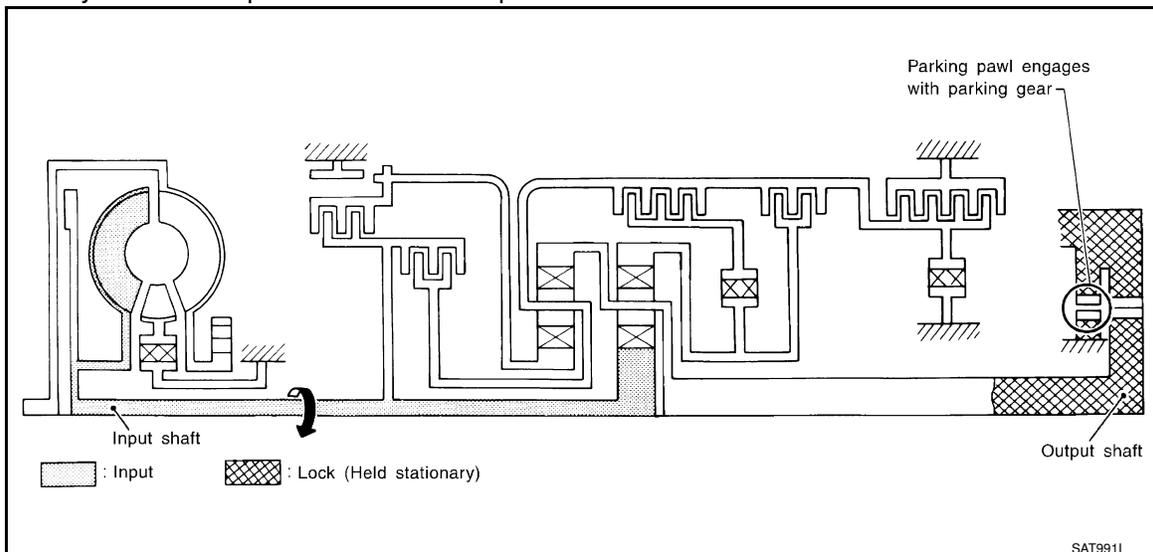
Shift position	R/C 5	H/C 6	F/C 15	O/C 17	Band servo			F/O.C 16	L/O.C 18	L&R/B 19	Lock-up	Remarks
					2nd apply	3rd re-lease	4th apply					
2nd			○	*1A	○			B				Automatic shift
3rd		○	○	*1A	*2C	C		B			*1○	1 ⇄ 2 ⇄ 3 ⇄ 4
4th		○	C		*3C	C	○				○	
2	1st		○	○				B	B			Automatic shift 1 ⇄ 2 ⇄ 3
	2nd		○	○	○			B				
	3rd		○	○	○	*2C	C	B				
1	1st		○	○				B	B	○		Locks (held stationary) in 1st speed 1 ⇄ 2 ⇄ 3
	2nd		○	○	○			B				
	3rd		○	○	○	*2C	C	B				

- \*1: Operates when OD OFF. (OD OFF indicator lamp is on.)
- \*2: Oil pressure is applied to both 2nd “apply” side and 3rd “release” side of band servo piston. However, brake band does not contract because oil pressure area on the “release” side is greater than that on the “apply” side.
- \*3: Oil pressure is applied to 4th “apply” side on condition \*2 above, and brake band contracts.
- \*4: A/T will not shift to 4th when OD OFF. (OD OFF indicator lamp is on.)
- ○: Operates.
- A: Operates when throttle opening is less than specification\*\*, activating engine brake.
- B: Operates during “progressive” acceleration.
- C: Operates but does not affect power transmission.
- D: Operates when throttle opening is less than specification\*\*, but does not affect engine brake.
- \*\*: Overrun clutch remains in engaged condition when throttle opening is less than 1/16.

## POWER TRANSMISSION

### “N” and “P” Positions

- “N” position  
Power from the input shaft is not transmitted to the output shaft because the clutches do not operate.
- “P” position  
Similar to the “N” position, the clutches do not operate. The parking pawl engages with the parking gear to mechanically hold the output shaft so that the power train is locked.

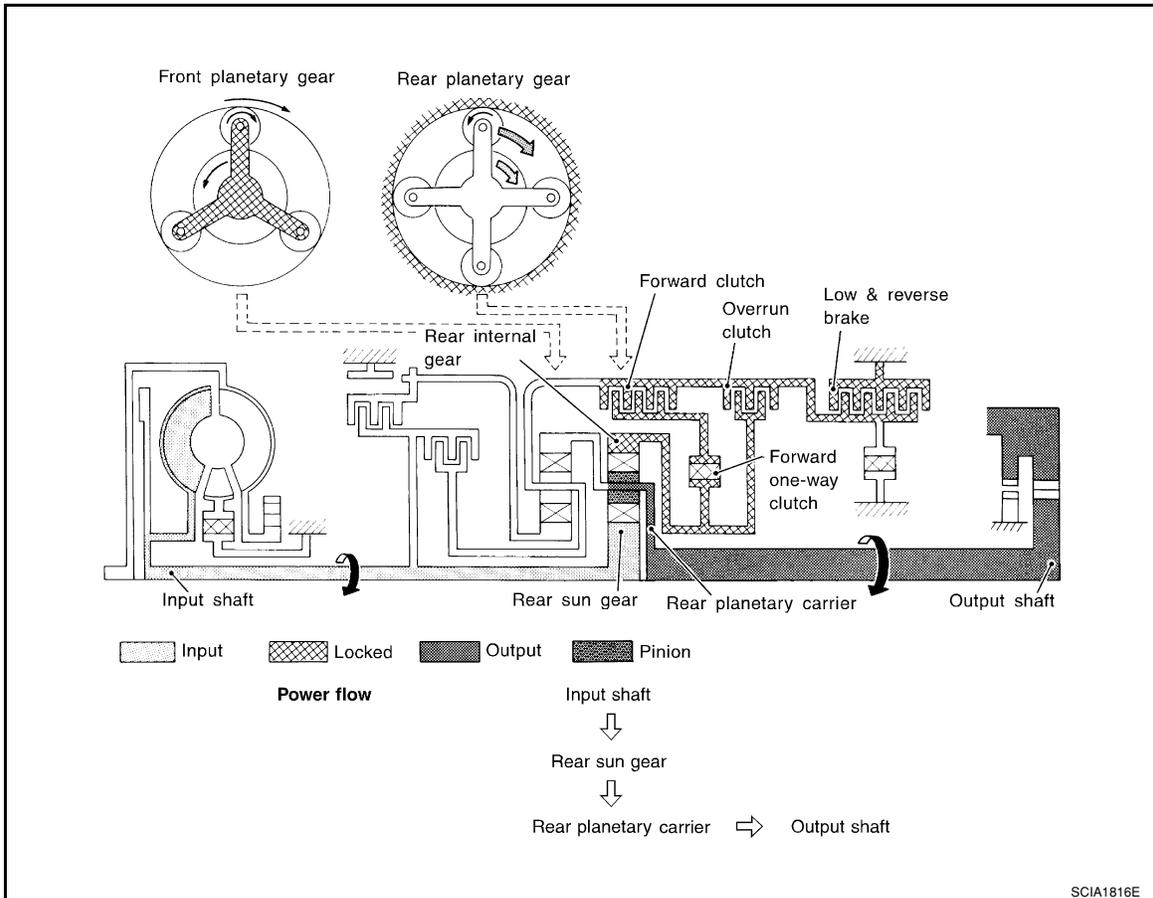


“11” Position

# A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forward clutch</li> <li>• Forward one-way clutch</li> <li>• Overrun clutch</li> <li>• Low &amp; reverse brake</li> </ul>	<p>As overrun clutch engages, rear internal gear is locked by the operation of low and reverse brake. This is different from that of D1 and 21.</p>
<p>Engine brake</p>	<p>Overrun clutch always engages, therefore engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.</p>



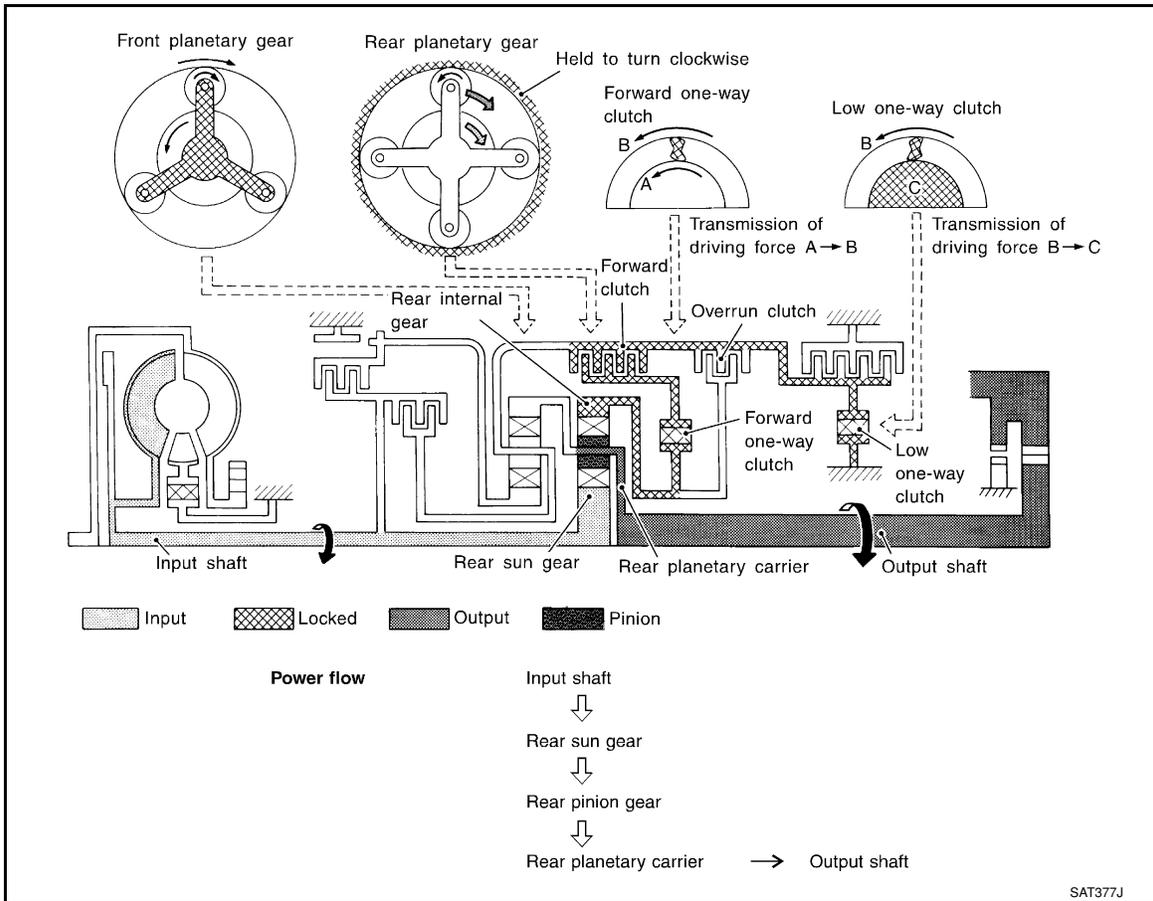
### “D1” and “21” Positions

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forward one-way clutch</li> <li>• Forward clutch</li> <li>• Low one-way clutch</li> </ul>	<p>Rear internal gear is locked to rotate counterclockwise because of the functioning of these three clutches.</p>
<p><b>Overrun clutch</b> engagement conditions (Engine brake)</p>	<p>D1: OD OFF (OD OFF indicator lamp is on) and throttle opening is less than specification* 21: Always engaged At D1 and 21 positions, engine brake is not activated due to free turning of low one-way clutch.</p>

\*: Overrun clutch remains in engaged condition when throttle opening is less than 1/16.

# A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >



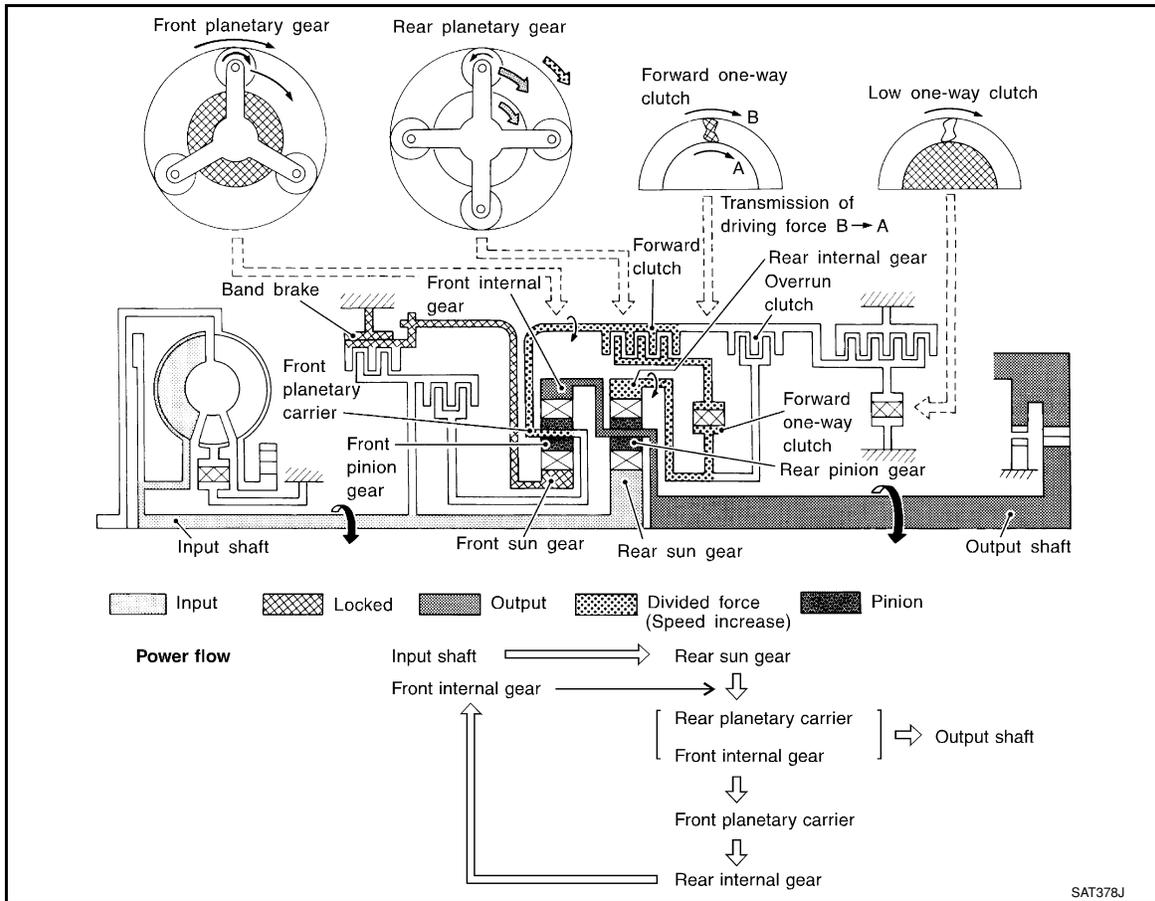
### “D2”, “22” and “12” Positions

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Forward clutch</b></li> <li>• <b>Forward one-way clutch</b></li> <li>• <b>Brake band</b></li> </ul>	<p>Rear sun gear drives rear planetary carrier and combined front internal gear. Front internal gear now rotates around front sun gear accompanying front planetary carrier.</p> <p>As front planetary carrier transfers the power to rear internal gear through forward clutch and forward one-way clutch, this rotation of rear internal gear increases the speed of rear planetary carrier compared with that of the 1st speed.</p>
<p><b>Overrun clutch engagement conditions</b></p>	<p>D2: OD OFF (OD OFF indicator lamp is on) and throttle opening is less than specification*</p> <p>22 and 12: Always engaged</p>

\*\* Overrun clutch remains in engaged condition when throttle opening is less than 1/16.

# A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >



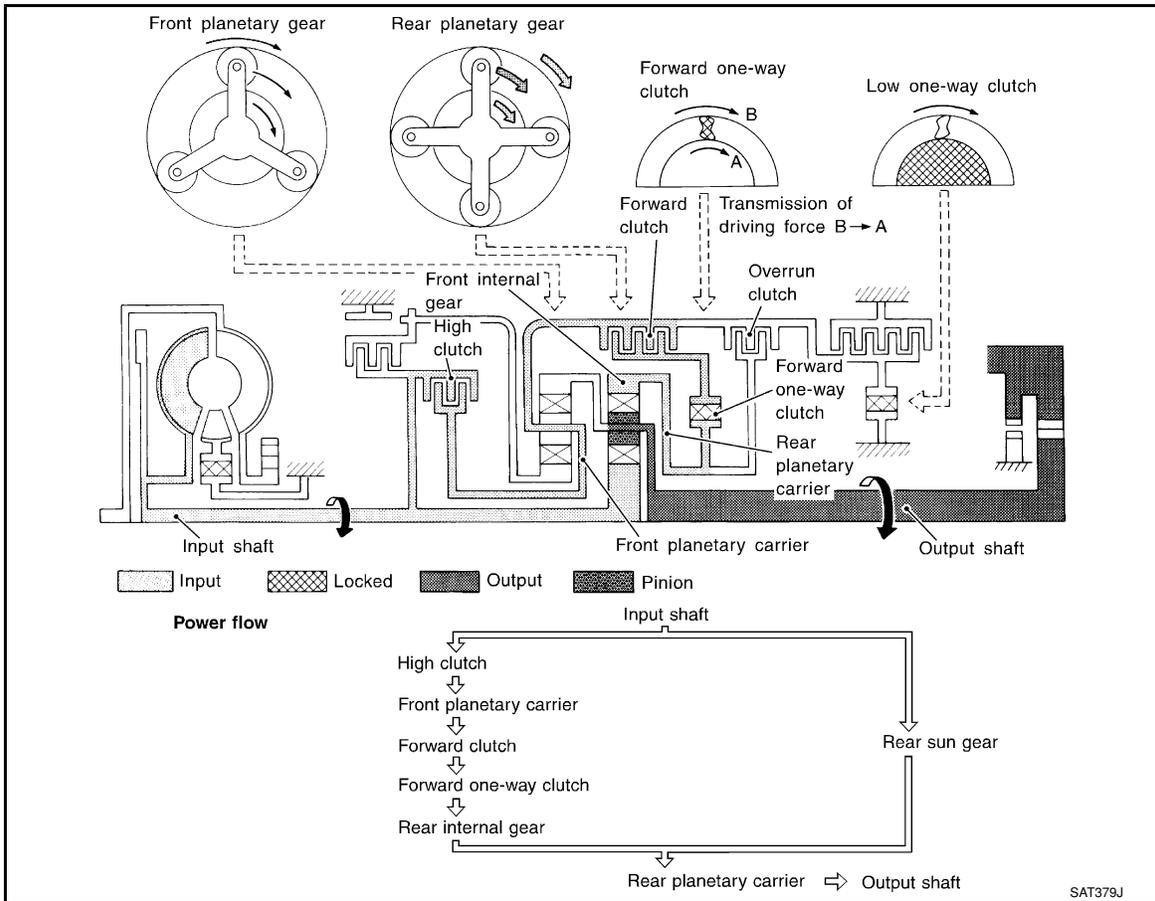
### “D3”, “23” and “13” Positions

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>High clutch</b></li> <li>• <b>Forward clutch</b></li> <li>• <b>Forward one-way clutch</b></li> </ul>	<p>Input power is transmitted to front planetary carrier through high clutch. And front planetary carrier is connected to rear internal gear by operation of forward clutch and forward one-way clutch.</p> <p>This rear internal gear rotation and another input (the rear sun gear) accompany rear planetary carrier to turn at the same speed.</p>
<p><b>Overrun clutch</b> engagement conditions</p>	<p>D3: OD OFF (OD OFF indicator lamp is on) and throttle opening is less than specification*</p> <p>23 and 13: Always engaged</p>

\*: Overrun clutch remains in engaged condition when throttle opening is less than 1/16.

# A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >



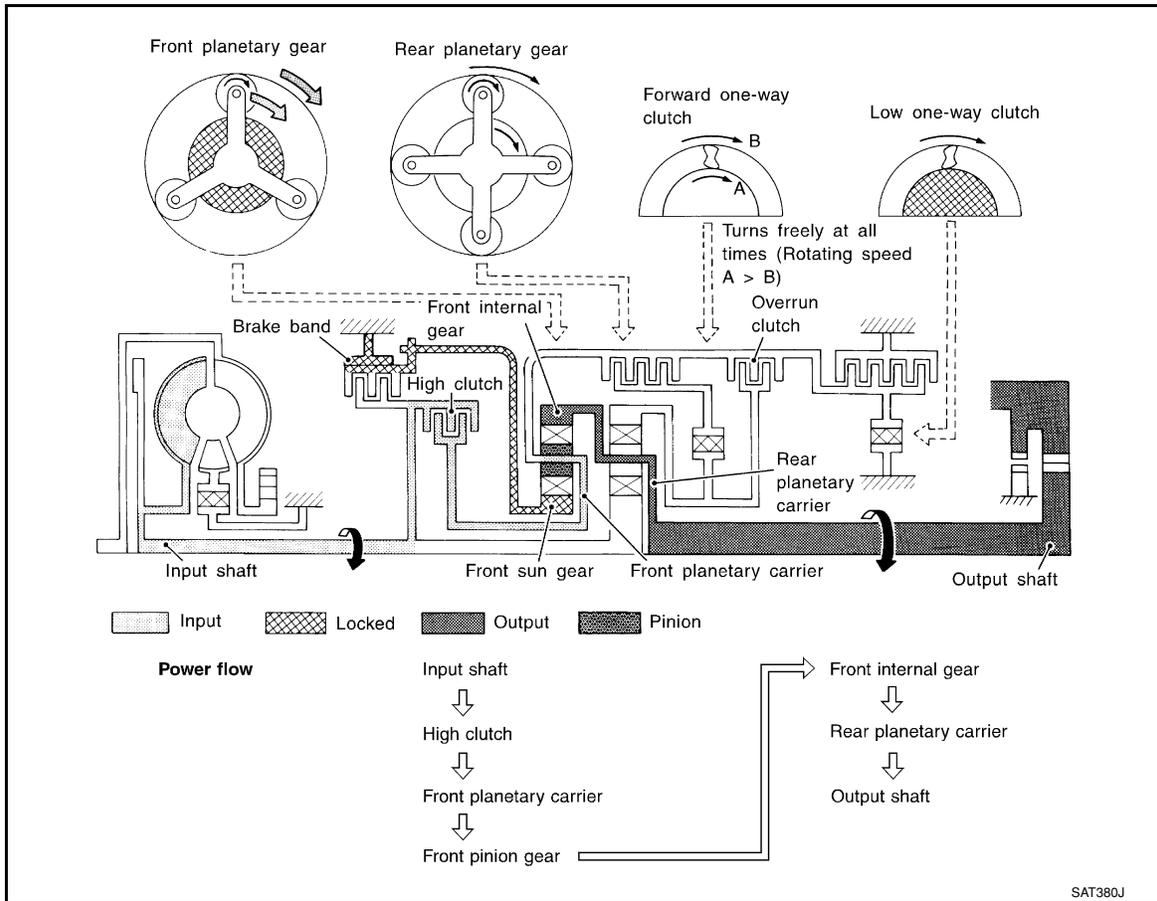
“D4” (OD) Position

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>High clutch</b></li> <li>• <b>Brake band</b></li> <li>• <b>Forward clutch</b> (Does not affect power transmission)</li> </ul>	<p>Input power is transmitted to front carrier through high clutch. This front carrier turns around the sun gear which is fixed by brake band and makes front internal gear (output) turn faster.</p>
<p>Engine brake</p>	<p>At D4 position, there is no one-way clutch in the power transaxle line and engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.</p>

A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

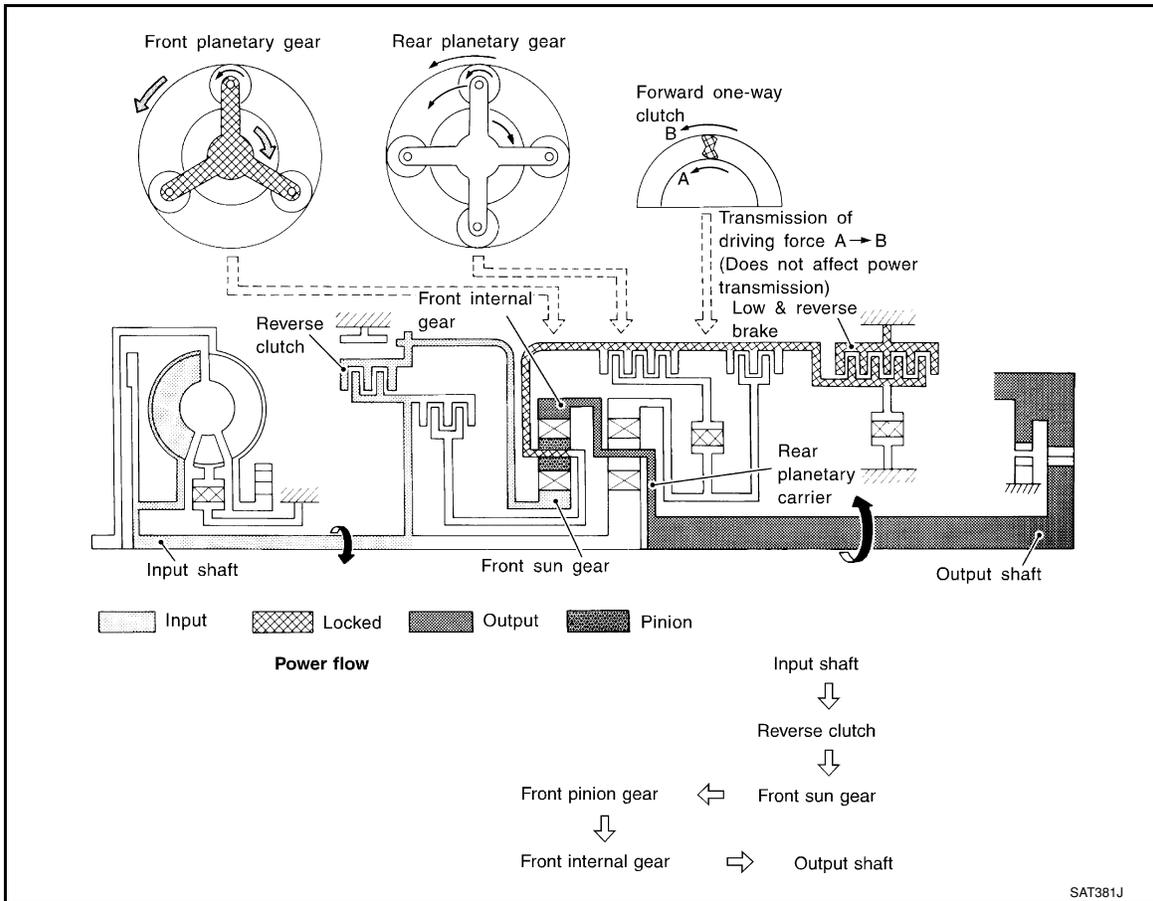


“R” Position

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Reverse clutch</b></li> <li>• <b>Low &amp; reverse brake</b></li> </ul>	<p>Front planetary carrier is stationary because of the operation of low and reverse brake. Input power is transmitted to front sun gear through reverse clutch, which drives front internal gear in the opposite direction.</p>
<p>Engine brake</p>	<p>As there is no one-way clutch in the power transaxle line, engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.</p>

# A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >



### TCM Function

INFOID:000000001703163

The function of the TCM is to:

- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

### CONTROL SYSTEM OUTLINE

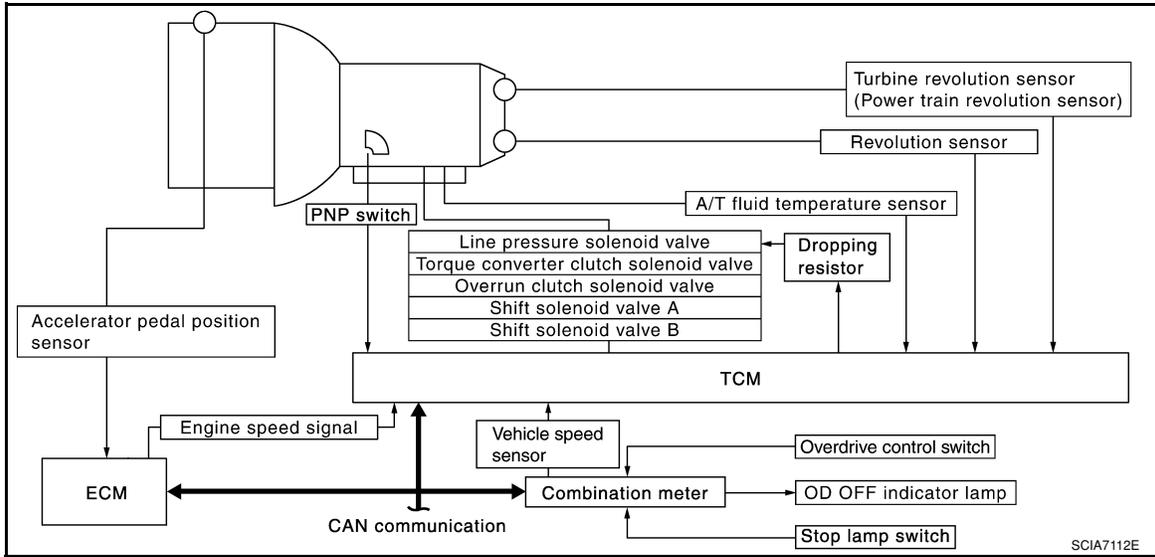
The automatic transaxle senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SWITCHES & SENSORS		TCM		ACTUATORS
PNP switch Accelerator pedal position signal Closed throttle position signal Wide open throttle position signal Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Turbine revolution sensor (Power train revolution sensor) Vehicle speed sensor Overdrive control switch signal Stop lamp switch signal	⇒	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Overrun clutch control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-III communication line control	⇒	Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Overrun clutch solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve OD OFF indicator lamp

# A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## CONTROL SYSTEM DIAGRAM



## CAN Communication

INFOID:000000001703164

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only. For details, refer to [LAN-6, "System Description"](#).

## Input/Output Signal of TCM

INFOID:000000001703165

Control item		Line pressure control	Vehicle speed control	Shift control	Lock-up control	Engine brake control	Fail-safe function	Self-diagnos- tics function
Input	Accelerator pedal position signal <sup>(*5)</sup>	X	X	X	X	X	(*3) X	X
	Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor)	X	X	X	X	X	(*3) X	X
	Vehicle speed sensor-MTR	(*1) X	(*1) X	(*1) X	(*1) X			X
	Closed throttle position signal <sup>(*5)</sup>	(*2) X	(*2) X		X	X		(*4) X
	Wide open throttle position signal <sup>(*5)</sup>	(*2) X	(*2) X					(*4) X
	Turbine revolution sensor (Power train revolution sensor)	X	X		X		X	X
	Engine speed signal		X		X		X	X
	PNP switch	X	X	X	X	X	(*3) X	(*4) X
	Stop lamp switch signal <sup>(*5)</sup>		X		X			(*4) X
	A/T fluid temperature sensors <sup>(*5)</sup>	X	X	X	X		X	X
	Overdrive control switch signal <sup>(*5)</sup>		X	X	X	X		(*4) X
	TCM power supply voltage signal	X			X		X	X

# A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Control item		Line pressure control	Vehicle speed control	Shift control	Lock-up control	Engine brake control	Fail-safe function	Self-diagnos- tics function
Out- put	Shift solenoid valve A/B		X				(*3) X	X
	Line pressure solenoid	X					(*3) X	X
	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve				X		(*3) X	X
	Overrun clutch solenoid valve		X			X	(*3) X	X
	OD OFF indicator lamp <sup>(*6)</sup>		X					X

\*1: Spare for vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor)

\*2: Spare for accelerator pedal position signal

\*3: If these input and output signals are different, the TCM triggers the fail-safe function.

\*4: Used as a condition for starting self-diagnostics; if self-diagnosis are not started, it is judged that there is some kind of error.

\*5: Input by CAN communications.

\*6: Output by CAN communications.

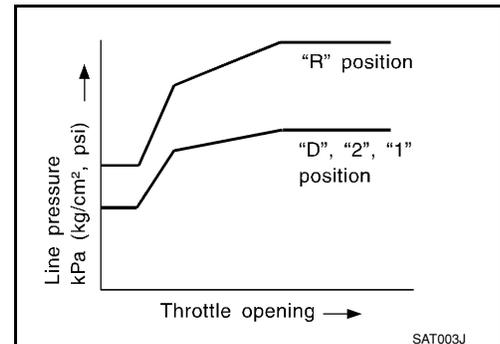
## Line Pressure Control

INFOID:000000001703166

- TCM has various line pressure control characteristics to match the driving conditions.
- An ON-OFF duty signal is sent to the line pressure solenoid valve based on TCM characteristics.
- Hydraulic pressure on the clutch and brake is electronically controlled through the line pressure solenoid valve to accommodate engine torque. This results in smooth shift operation.

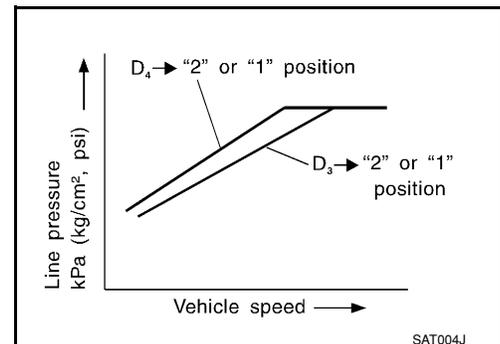
### NORMAL CONTROL

The characteristic of the line pressure to the throttle opening is set for suitable clutch operation.



### BACK-UP CONTROL (ENGINE BRAKE)

If the selector lever is shifted to "2" position while driving in D4 or D3, great driving force is applied to the clutch inside the transaxle. Clutch operating pressure (line pressure) must be increased to deal with this driving force.

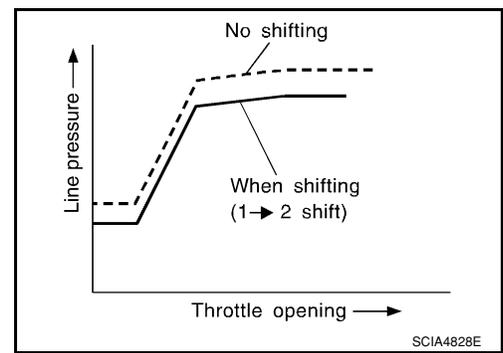


### DURING SHIFT CHANGE

# A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

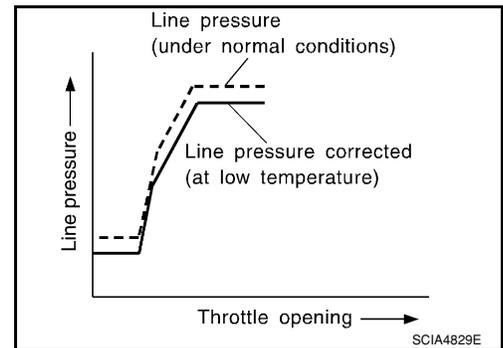
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

The line pressure is temporarily reduced corresponding to a change in engine torque when shifting gears (that is, when the shift solenoid valve is switched for clutch operation) to reduce shifting shock.

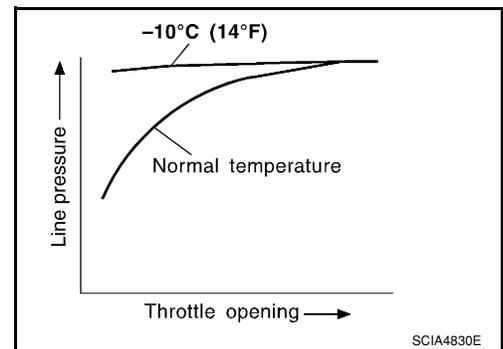


## AT LOW FLUID TEMPERATURE

- A/T fluid viscosity and frictional characteristics of the clutch facing change with A/T fluid temperature. Clutch engaging or band-contacting pressure is compensated for, according to A/T fluid temperature, to stabilize shifting quality.
- The line pressure is reduced below 60°C (140°F) to prevent shifting shock due to high viscosity of A/T fluid when temperature is low.



- Line pressure is increased to a maximum irrespective of the throttle opening when A/T fluid temperature drops to -10°C (14°F). This pressure rise is adopted to prevent a delay in clutch and brake operation due to extreme drop of A/T fluid viscosity at low temperature.



## Shift Control

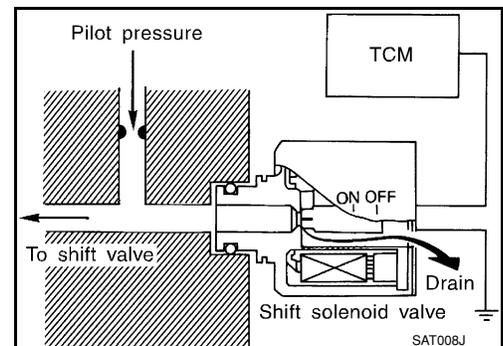
INFOID:000000001703167

The shift is regulated entirely by electronic control to accommodate vehicle speed and varying engine operations. This is accomplished by electrical signals transmitted by the revolution sensor and the ECM (accelerator pedal position sensor). This results in improved acceleration performance and fuel economy.

## CONTROL OF SHIFT SOLENOID VALVES A AND B

The TCM activates shift solenoid valves A and B according to signals from the accelerator pedal position sensor and revolution sensor to select the optimum gear position on the basis of the shift schedule memorized in the TCM.

The shift solenoid valve performs simple ON-OFF operation. When set to "ON", the drain circuit closes and pilot pressure is applied to the shift valve.



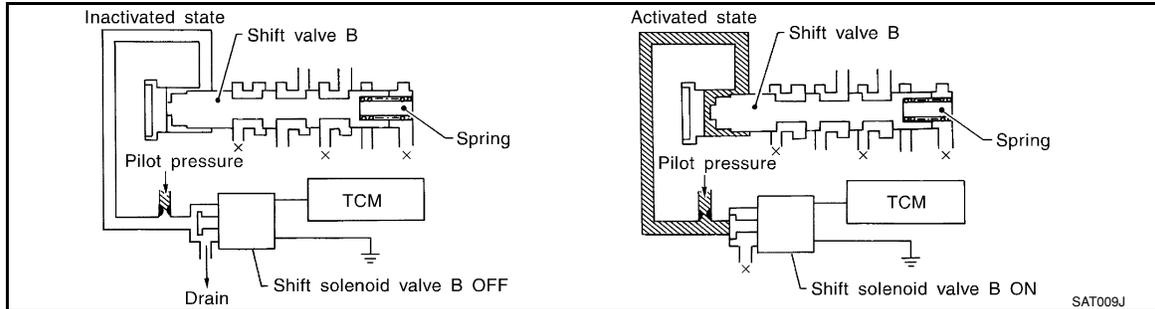
## RELATION BETWEEN SHIFT SOLENOID VALVES A AND B AND GEAR POSITIONS

# A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

### CONTROL OF SHIFT VALVES A AND B



Pilot pressure generated by the operation of shift solenoid valves A and B is applied to the end face of shift valves A and B.

The figure above shows the operation of shift valve B. When the shift solenoid valve is "ON", pilot pressure applied to the end face of the shift valve overcomes spring force, moving the valve upward.

### Lock-up Control

INFOID:000000001703168

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is locked to eliminate torque converter slip and to increase power transmission efficiency. The solenoid valve is controlled by an ON-OFF duty signal sent from the TCM. The signal is converted to an oil pressure signal which controls the torque converter clutch piston.

### CONDITIONS FOR LOCK-UP OPERATION

When vehicle is driven in 3rd and 4th gear positions, vehicle speed and throttle opening are detected. If the detected values fall within the lock-up zone memorized in the TCM, lock-up is performed.

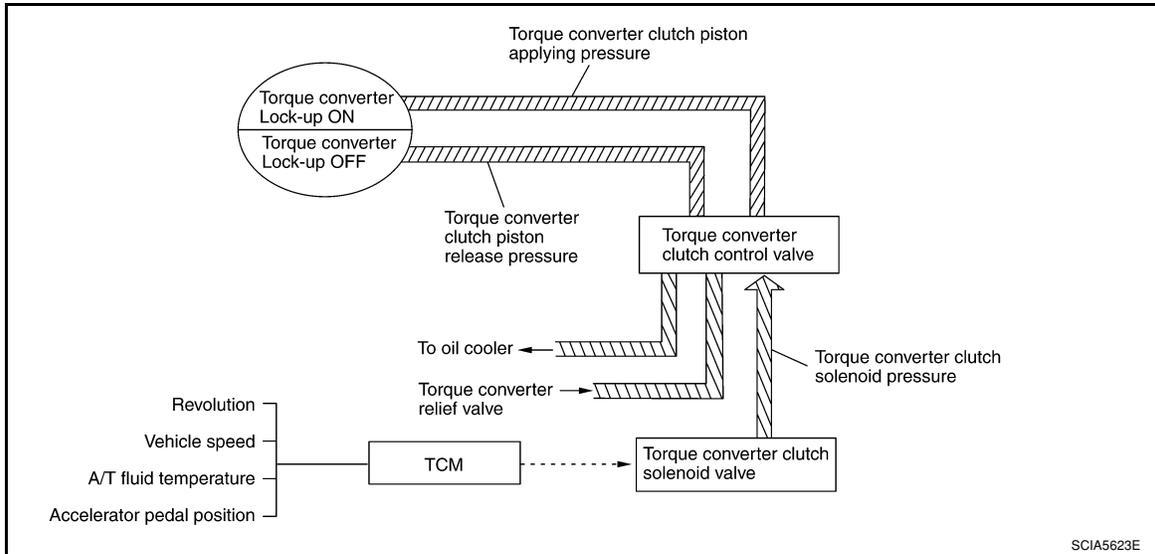
OD	ON	OFF
Selector lever	"D" position	
Gear position	D4	D3
Vehicle speed sensor	More than set value	
Accelerator pedal position signal	Less than set opening	
Closed throttle position signal	OFF	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	More than 40°C (104°F)	

### TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE CONTROL

# A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

### Lock-up Control System Diagram



#### Lock-up Released

In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by draining the torque converter clutch piston applying pressure and the torque converter clutch piston release pressure is generated.

In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

#### Lock-up Applied

In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by generating the torque converter clutch piston applying pressure and the torque converter clutch piston release pressure is drained.

In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

### SMOOTH LOCK-UP CONTROL

When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

#### Half-clutched State

The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to steadily increase the torque converter clutch solenoid pressure.

In this way, the lock-up applying pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put into half-clutched status, the torque converter clutch piston applying pressure is increased and the coupling is completed smoothly.

### Engine Brake Control (Overrun Clutch Control)

INFOID:000000001703169

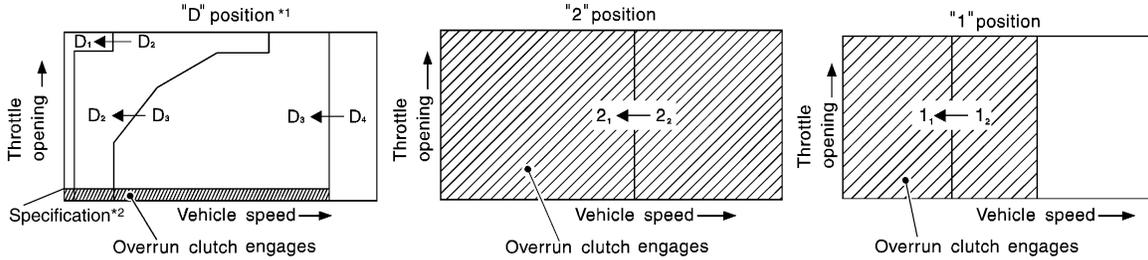
Forward one-way clutch is used to reduce shifting shocks in downshifting operations. This clutch transmits engine torque to the wheels. However, drive force from the wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch rotates idle. This means the engine brake is not effective.

The overrun clutch operates when the engine brake is needed.

# A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## OVERRUN CLUTCH OPERATING CONDITIONS



Selector lever position	Gear position	Throttle opening
"D" position *1	D <sub>1</sub> , D <sub>2</sub> , D <sub>3</sub> gear position	Less than specification *2
"2" position	2 <sub>1</sub> , 2 <sub>2</sub> gear position	At any position
"1" position	1 <sub>1</sub> , 1 <sub>2</sub> gear position	

\*1 : When OD OFF (OD OFF indicator lamp is on.)

\*2 : Overrun clutch remains in engaged condition when throttle opening is less than 1/16.

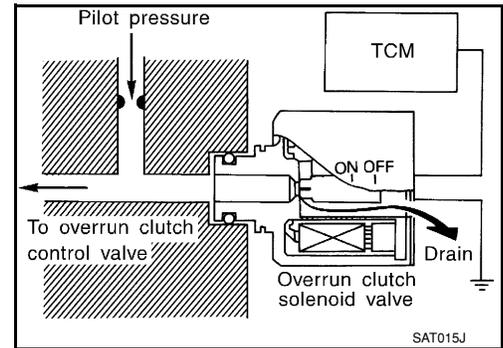
SCIA7186E

## OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE CONTROL

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is operated by an ON-OFF signal transmitted by the TCM to provide overrun clutch control (engine brake control).

When this solenoid valve is "ON", the pilot pressure drain port closes. When it is "OFF", the drain port opens.

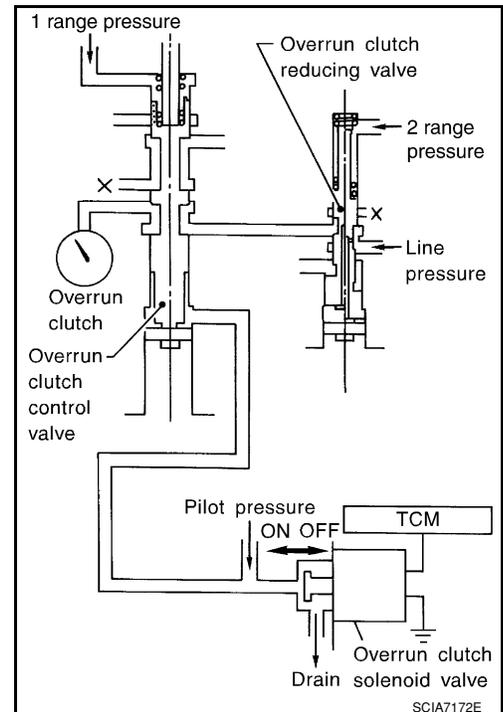
During the solenoid valve "ON" pilot pressure is applied to the end face of the overrun clutch control valve.



## OVERRUN CLUTCH CONTROL VALVE OPERATION

When the solenoid valve is "ON", pilot pressure is applied to the overrun clutch control valve. This pushes up the overrun clutch control valve. The line pressure is then shut off so that the clutch does not engage. Only in "1" position, however, 1 range pressure is applied to overrun clutch control valve, resulting in valve moving downward and clutch engaged.

When the solenoid valve is "OFF", pilot pressure is not generated. At this point, the overrun clutch control valve moves downward by spring force. As a result, overrun clutch operation pressure is provided by the overrun clutch reducing valve. At overrun clutch reducing valve in "D" position, the hydraulic pressure is reduced to a level that balances the spring force. This is sent to overrun clutch control valve and becomes the operating pressure of overrun clutch which is engaged at all times. In "2" position and "1" position, overrun clutch reducing valve is pushed down by 2 range pressure. Line pressure is directly sent to overrun clutch control valve and becomes the operating pressure of overrun clutch which is engaged at all times.



# A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Control Valve

INFOID:000000001703170

### FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVES

Valve name	Function
Pressure regulator valve, plug and sleeve plug	Regulates oil discharged from the oil pump to provide optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.
Pressure modifier valve and sleeve	Used as a signal supplementary valve to the pressure regulator valve. Regulates pressure-modifier pressure (signal pressure) which controls optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.
Pilot valve	Regulates line pressure to maintain a constant pilot pressure level which controls lock-up mechanism, overrun clutch, shift timing.
Accumulator control valve	Regulates accumulator back-pressure to pressure suited to driving conditions.
Manual valve	Directs line pressure to oil circuits corresponding to select positions. Hydraulic pressure drains when the shift lever is in Neutral.
Shift valve A	Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve A to meet driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and upshifting (1st → 2nd → 3rd → 4th gears/4th → 3rd → 2nd → 1st gears) in combination with shift valve B.
Shift valve B	Simultaneously switches two oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve B in relation to driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and upshifting (1st → 2nd → 3rd → 4th gears/4th → 3rd → 2nd → 1st gears) in combination with shift valve A.
Overrun clutch control valve	Switches hydraulic circuits to prevent engagement of the overrun clutch simultaneously with application of the brake band in D4. (Interlocking occurs if the overrun clutch engages during D4.)
1st reducing valve	Reduces low & reverse brake pressure to dampen engine-brake shock when downshifting from the 1st position 12 to 11.
Overrun clutch reducing valve	Reduces oil pressure directed to the overrun clutch and prevents engine-brake shock. In the 1st and 2nd positions, line pressure acts on the overrun clutch reducing valve to increase the pressure-regulating point, with resultant engine brake capability.
Torque converter relief valve	Prevents an excessive rise in torque converter pressure.
Torque converter clutch control valve, plug and sleeve	Activates or inactivates the lock-up function. Also provides smooth lock-up through transient application and release of the lock-up system.
1-2 accumulator valve and piston	Lessens the shock find when the 2nd gear band servo contracts, and provides smooth shifting.
3-2 timing valve	Switches the pace that oil pressure is released depending on vehicle speed; maximizes the high clutch release timing, and allows for soft downshifting.
Shuttle valve	Determines if the overrun clutch solenoid valve should control the 3-2 timing valve or the overrun clutch control valve and switches between the two.
Cooler check valve	At low speeds and with a small load when a little heat is generated, saves the volume of cooler flow, and stores the oil pressure for lock-up.

## Centrifugal Cancel Mechanism

INFOID:000000001703171

### FUNCTION

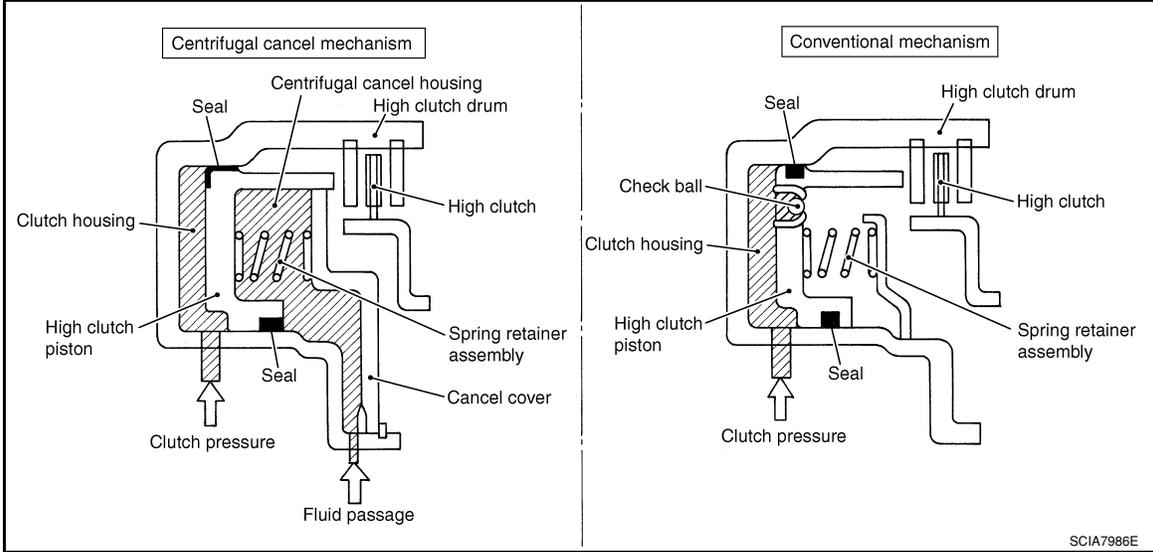
The centrifugal cancel mechanism is a mechanism to cancel the centrifugal hydraulic pressure instead of the conventional check balls. It cancels the centrifugal hydraulic pressure which is generated as high clutch drum rotates, and it allows for preventing high clutch from dragging and for providing stable high clutch piston pressing force in all revolution speeds.

### STRUCTURE/OPERATION

# A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

A centrifugal cancel housing is provided to cancel the clutch housing pressure. The centrifugal cancel housing is always filled with ATF from the dedicated fluid passage of oil pump.

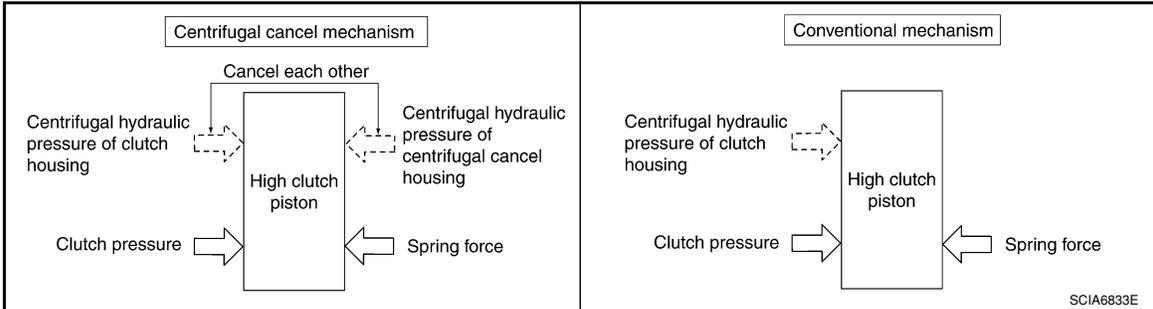


### When Clutch Pressure Is Not Applied

As high clutch drum rotates, a centrifugal force applies to the remaining ATF in clutch housing to push high clutch piston. However, on the other hand, the centrifugal force also applies to ATF filled in centrifugal cancel housing, resulting in a force that pushes high clutch piston back. Consequently the high clutch piston does not move because both forces cancel each other, and thus high clutch is prevented from dragging.

### When Clutch Pressure Is Applied

Clutch pressure that applies to clutch housing overcomes the fluid pressure and spring force of the opposing centrifugal housing to push high clutch piston, and high clutch is engaged. At this time, the centrifugal force caused by the revolution speed of high clutch drum has no impact any more since the centrifugal force that applies to the clutch pressure of clutch housing is canceled by the centrifugal force that applies to centrifugal cancel housing. As a result, high clutch piston pressing force is always stable in all revolution speeds, and thus smooth shifting characteristics are achieved.



# ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

### Introduction

INFOID:000000001703172

A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the OD OFF indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#).

### OBD-II Function for A/T System

INFOID:000000001703173

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

### One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II

INFOID:000000001703174

#### ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

#### TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — 1st trip

If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — 2nd trip

The "trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

### OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

INFOID:000000001703175

#### HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

( with **CONSULT-III** or ( **GST**) CONSULT-III or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0720 etc.

These DTC are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-III also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- **1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.**
- **Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST, they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.**
- **CONSULT-III can identify them as shown below, therefore, CONSULT-III (if available) is recommended.**

DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.

If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".

If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "1".

#### Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

# ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-III or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-III screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to [EC-109. "CONSULT-II Function \(ENGINE\)"](#).

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

Priority	Items	
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)
3	1st trip freeze frame data	

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTC) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

### HOW TO ERASE DTC

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-III, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- **If the battery cable is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be cleared within 24 hours.**
- **When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-III or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.**

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to [EC-47. "Emission-related Diagnostic Information"](#).

- **Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)**
- **1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)**
- **Freeze frame data**
- **1st trip freeze frame data**
- **System readiness test (SRT) codes**
- **Test values**

### HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT-III)

- **If a DTC is displayed for both ECM and TCM, it is necessary to be erased for both ECM and TCM.**
1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
  2. Turn CONSULT-III "ON" and touch "A/T".
  3. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
  4. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.
  5. Touch "ENGINE".
  6. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
  7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)

### HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
2. Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to [AT-78. "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#). (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
3. Select Mode 4 with Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details, refer to [EC-119. "Generic Scan Tool \(GST\) Function"](#).

### HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

The OD OFF indicator lamp is located on the combination meter.

# ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
2. Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to [AT-78. "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#) . (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
3. Perform "OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No tools)". Refer to [EC-47. "Emission-related Diagnostic Information"](#) .

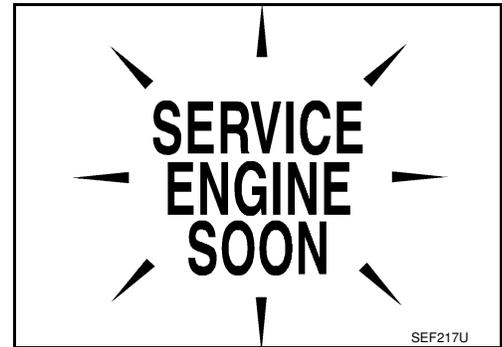
## Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

INFOID:000000001703176

### DESCRIPTION

The MIL is located on the instrument panel.

1. The MIL will light up when the ignition switch is turned ON without the engine running. This is a bulb check.
  - If the MIL does not light up, refer to [DI-21](#) , or see [EC-546](#) .
2. When the engine is started, the MIL should go off.
  - If the MIL remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an engine system malfunction.



# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

### DTC Inspection Priority Chart

INFOID:000000001703177

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the following priority chart.

**NOTE:**

**If DTC “CAN COMM CIRCUIT” is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC “CAN COMM CIRCUIT”. Refer to [AT-83](#) .**

Priority	Detected items
1	CAN communication line
2	Except above

### Fail-Safe

INFOID:000000001703178

The TCM has an electronic Fail-safe mode. This allows the vehicle to be driven even if a major electrical input/output device circuit is damaged.

Under Fail-Safe, the vehicle always runs in third gear, even with a shift lever position of “1”, “2” or “D”. The customer may complain of sluggish or poor acceleration.

Always follow the “[AT-40. "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#) ”.

The SELF-DIAGNOSIS results will be as follows:

- The first SELF-DIAGNOSIS will indicate damage to the vehicle speed sensor or the revolution sensor.
- During the next SELF-DIAGNOSIS, performed after checking the sensor, no damages will be indicated.

### FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

The following fail-safe functions allow vehicles to be driven even when sensor, switch or solenoid malfunction occurs.

#### Vehicle Speed Sensor·A/T (Revolution Sensor)

Vehicle speed sensor·MTR signal is input from combination meter.

#### Accelerator Pedal Position Signal and Throttle Position Signal

TCM controls the throttle opening angle to a predetermined fixed position to enable driving if a malfunctioning signal is input to TCM.

#### PNP Switch

When the multiple PNP switch signals are input to TCM, the priority of selector lever position becomes “D”, “N”, “R”, “2” and “1” in order by internal TCM determination.

The use of 4th gear is inhibited until normal operation resumes. Because the hydraulic circuit of the control valve is switched by manual valve according to the selector lever position, however, actual operating condition of vehicle becomes as follows.

Actual lever position	PNP switch input signal	Running status
“P”	“P” position and other position signals	P
“R”	“R” position and other position signals	R
“N”	“N” position and other position signals	N
“D”	“D” position and other position signals	D1 ↔D2 ↔D3 ↔D4
“2”	“2” position and other position signals (Except “1” position)	21 ↔22 ↔23
	“2” position and “1” position signals	21 ↔22
“1”	“1” position and other position signals (Except “2” position)	11 ↔12 ↔13
	“1” position and “2” position signals	11 ↔12

#### Shift Solenoid Valve A and B

If non-standard solenoid signal is sent to TCM, use of certain gears is limited. Refer to chart shown below.

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Shift position	Normal			Malfunction in solenoid valve A			Malfunction in solenoid valve B			Malfunction in solenoid valves A and B		
	A	B	Gear	A	B	Gear	A	B	Gear	A	B	Gear
"D" position	●	●	1st	–	●→×	3rd	●→×	–	3rd	–	–	3rd
	×	●	2nd	–	●→×		×	–		–	–	
	×	×	3rd	–	x		×	–		–	–	
	●	×	4th	–	x		●→×	–		–	–	
"2" position	●	●	1st	–	●→×	3rd	●→×	–	3rd	–	–	3rd
	×	●	2nd	–	●→×		×	–		–	–	
	×	×	3rd	–	x		×	–		–	–	
"1" position	●	●	1st	–	●→×	3rd	●→×	–	3rd	–	–	3rd
	×	●	2nd	–	●→×		×	–		–	–	
	×	×	3rd	–	x		×	–		–	–	

●: Solenoid ON

×: Solenoid OFF

–: Non-standard condition

### Line Pressure Solenoid Valve

If non-standard solenoid signal is sent to TCM, line pressure solenoid valve is turned OFF to achieve maximum oil pressure.

### Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve

If non-standard solenoid signal is sent to TCM, torque converter clutch solenoid valve is turned OFF to release lock-up.

### Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve

If non-standard solenoid signal is sent to TCM, overrun clutch solenoid valve is turned OFF to engage overrun clutch. This will result in more effective engine brake during deceleration.

## How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair

INFOID:000000001703179

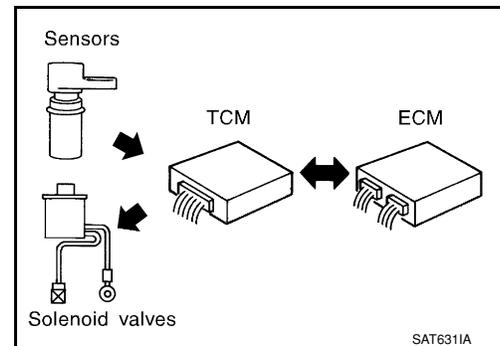
### INTRODUCTION

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, accelerator pedal position sensor or PNP switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.

It is much more difficult to diagnose a malfunction that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent malfunctions are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.



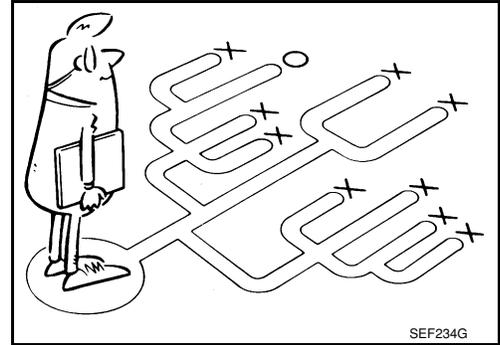
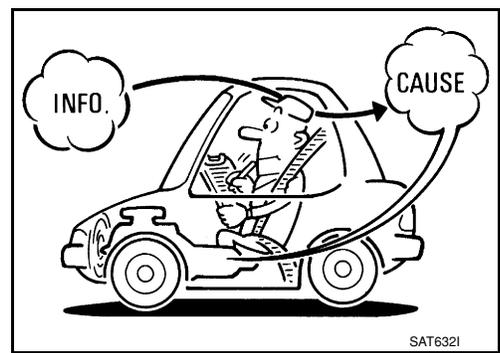
# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

A visual check only, may not find the cause of the malfunctions. A road test with CONSULT-III or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the "WORK FLOW" .

Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such malfunctions, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET" like the example ("DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET" ) should be used. Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" malfunctions first. This will help troubleshoot driveability malfunctions on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

**Also check related Service bulletins for information.**



## WORK FLOW

A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a malfunction. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer complaint.

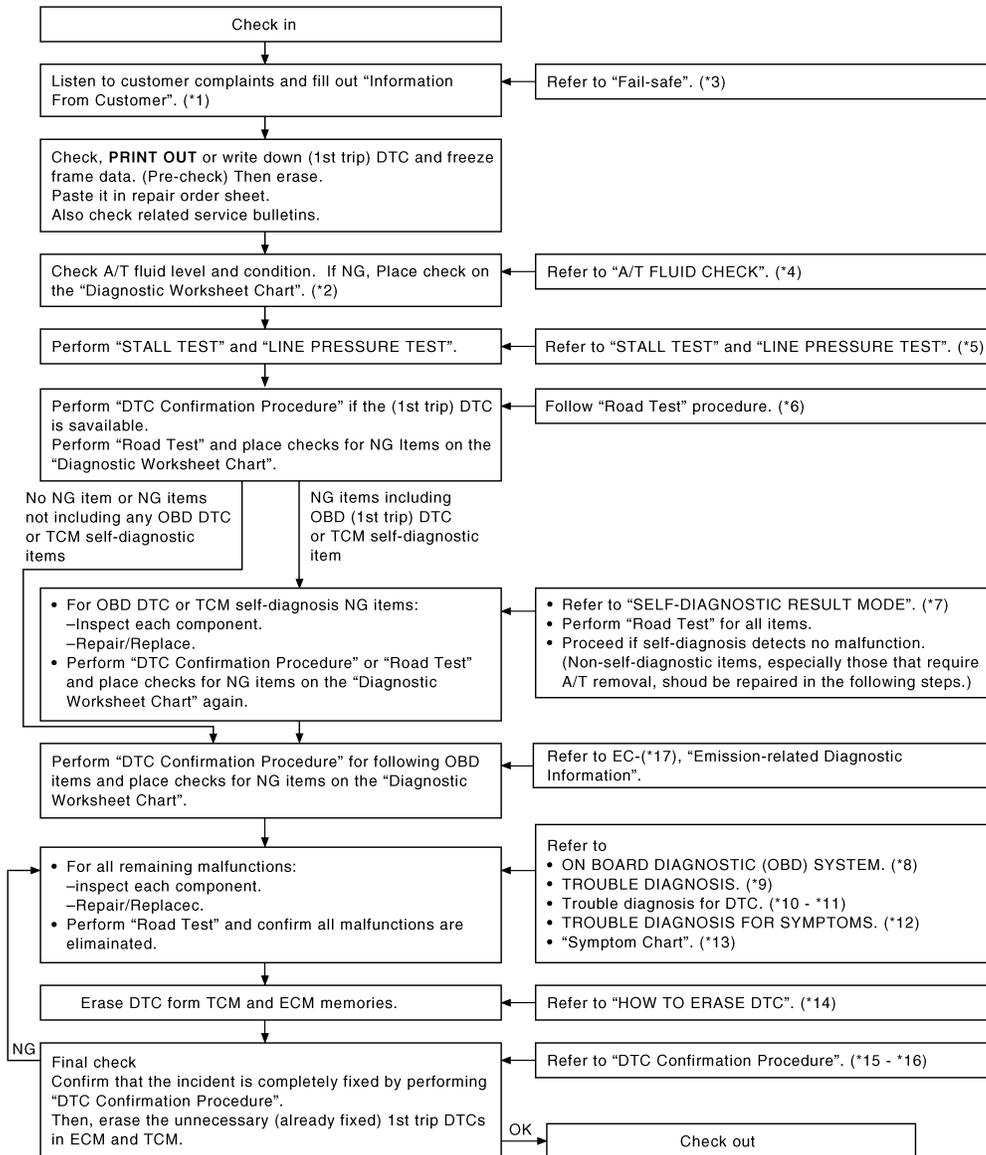
Make good use of the two sheets provided, "Information from customer" and "Diagnostic Worksheet Chart" , to perform the best troubleshooting possible.

Work Flow Chart

A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >



SCIA7146E

- |                                |                                 |                            |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| *1 "Information from customer" | *2 "Diagnostic Worksheet Chart" | *3 <a href="#">AT-39</a>   |
| *4 <a href="#">AT-48</a>       | *5 <a href="#">AT-48, AT-48</a> | *6 <a href="#">AT-52</a>   |
| *7 <a href="#">AT-73</a>       | *8 <a href="#">AT-36</a>        | *9 <a href="#">AT-39</a>   |
| *10 <a href="#">AT-96</a>      | *11 <a href="#">AT-163</a>      | *12 <a href="#">AT-173</a> |
| *13 <a href="#">AT-61</a>      | *14 <a href="#">AT-36</a>       | *15 <a href="#">AT-83</a>  |
| *16 <a href="#">AT-163</a>     | *17 <a href="#">EC-47</a>       |                            |

## DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET

Information from Customer

### KEY POINTS

- **WHAT.....** Vehicle & A/T model
- **WHEN.....** Date, Frequencies
- **WHERE.....** Road conditions
- **HOW.....** Operating conditions, Symptoms



# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

4.	<input type="checkbox"/> Perform "Road Test".		<a href="#">AT-52</a>
4-1.	"Check Before Engine is Started"	<input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-176. "OD OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On"</a> <input type="checkbox"/> Perform self-diagnosis. Enter checks for detected items. <a href="#">AT-73</a> , <a href="#">AT-78</a> .	<a href="#">AT-53</a>
		<input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-83</a> . <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-86</a> . <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-91</a> . <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-96</a> . <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-101</a> . <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-105</a> . <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-108</a> . <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-111</a> . <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-114</a> . <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-119</a> . <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-124</a> . <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-129</a> . <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-134</a> . <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-139</a> . <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-144</a> . <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-149</a> . <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-152</a> . <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-158</a> . <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-163</a> . <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-164</a> .	
4-2.	"Check at Idle"	<input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-178. "Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" and "N" Position"</a> . <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-179. "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backward When Pushed"</a> . <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-179. "In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves"</a> . <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-180. "Large Shock "N" → "R" Position"</a> . <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-181. "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward in "R" Position"</a> . <input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-182. "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D". "2" or "1" Position"</a> .	<a href="#">AT-53</a>

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

4.	4-3.	<p>"Cruise Test"</p> <p>Part 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-183, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1"</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-185, "A/T Does Not Shift: D1→ D2or Does Not Kickdown: D4→ D2"</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-186, "A/T Does Not Shift: D2→ D3"</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-188, "A/T Does Not Shift: D3→ D4"</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-189, "A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up"</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-190, "A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition"</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-191, "Lock-up Is Not Released"</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-192, "Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle (Light Braking D4→ D3)"</a> .</li> </ul> <p>Part 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-183, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1"</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-185, "A/T Does Not Shift: D1→ D2or Does Not Kickdown: D4→ D2"</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-186, "A/T Does Not Shift: D2→ D3"</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-188, "A/T Does Not Shift: D3→ D4"</a> .</li> </ul> <p>Part 3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-193, "A/T Does Not Shift: D4→ D3, When OD OFF"</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-194, "A/T Does Not Shift: D3→ 22, When Selector Lever "D" → "2" Position"</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-195, "A/T Does Not Shift: 22→ 11, When Selector Lever "2" → "1" Position"</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-197, "Vehicle Does Not Decelerate by Engine Brake"</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Perform self-diagnosis. Enter checks for detected items. <a href="#">AT-73</a> , <a href="#">AT-78</a> .</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-83</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-86</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-91</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-96</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-101</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-105</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-108</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-111</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-114</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-119</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-124</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-129</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-134</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-139</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-144</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-149</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-152</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-158</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-163</a> .</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <a href="#">AT-164</a> .</li> </ul>	<p><a href="#">AT-55</a></p> <p><a href="#">AT-58</a></p> <p><a href="#">AT-59</a></p>	<p>A</p> <p>B</p> <p><b>AT</b></p> <p>D</p> <p>E</p> <p>F</p> <p>G</p> <p>H</p> <p>I</p> <p>J</p> <p>K</p> <p>L</p>
5.	<input type="checkbox"/> For self-diagnosis NG items, inspect each component. Repair or replace the damaged parts.		<p><a href="#">AT-73</a>, <a href="#">AT-78</a></p>	M
6.	<input type="checkbox"/> Perform "Road Test".		<p><a href="#">AT-52</a></p>	
7.	<input type="checkbox"/> Perform the Diagnostic Procedures for all remaining items marked NG. Repair or replace the damaged parts. Refer to the Symptom Chart when you perform the procedures. (The chart also shows some other possible symptoms and the component inspection orders.)		<p><a href="#">AT-61</a></p>	N
8.	<input type="checkbox"/> Erase DTC from TCM and ECM memories.		<p><a href="#">AT-36</a>, <a href="#">AT-78</a></p>	O

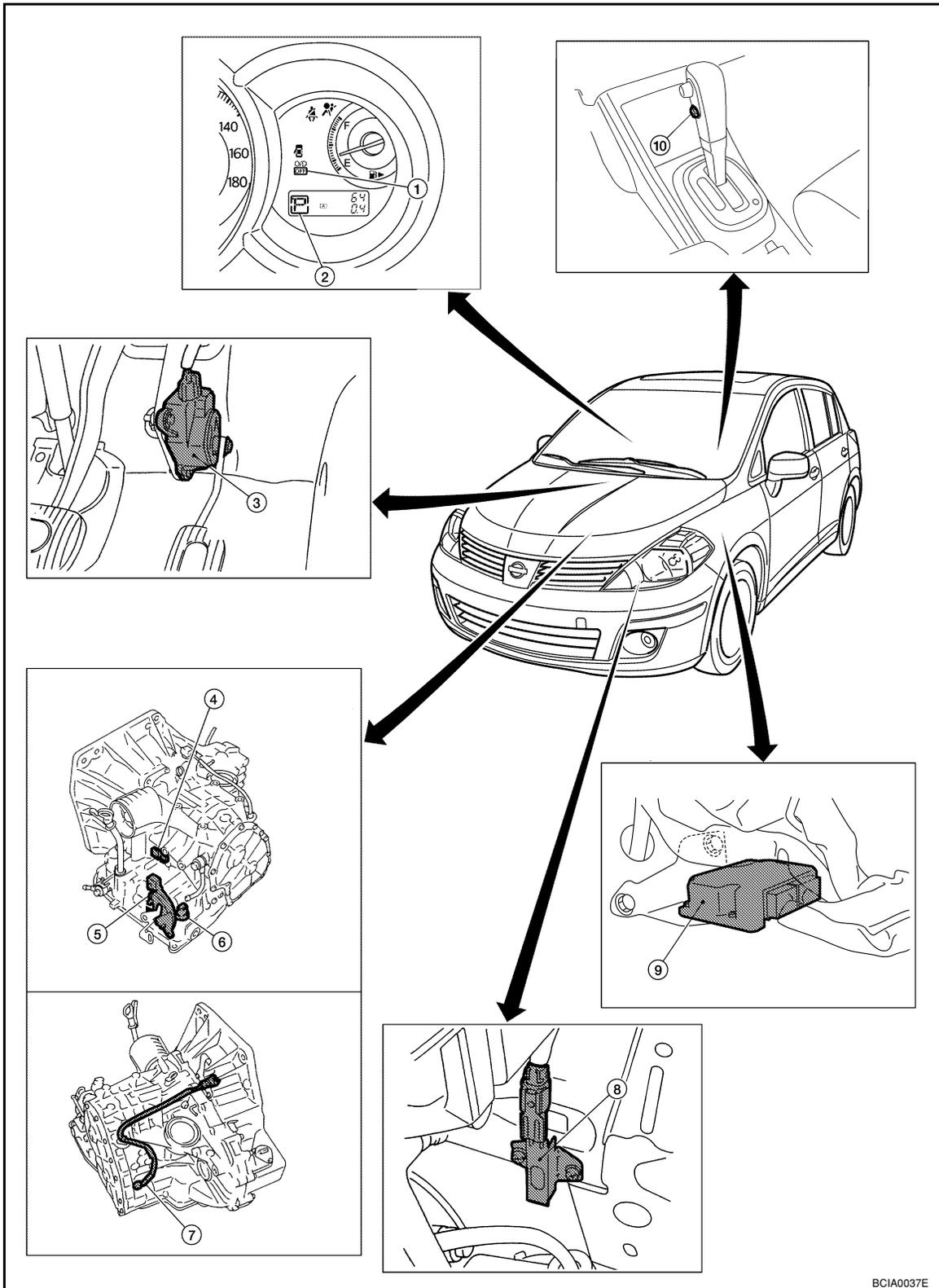
P

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## A/T Electrical Parts Location

INFOID:000000001703180



BCIA0037E

- |  |                             |   |
|--|-----------------------------|---|
| 1. OD OFF indicator lamp                                     | 2. Shift position indicator | 3. Accelerator pedal position (APP) sensor          |
| 4. Turbine revolution sensor (Power train revolution sensor) | 5. PNP switch               | 6. Terminal body (Terminal cord assembly connector) |

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

7. Revolution sensor

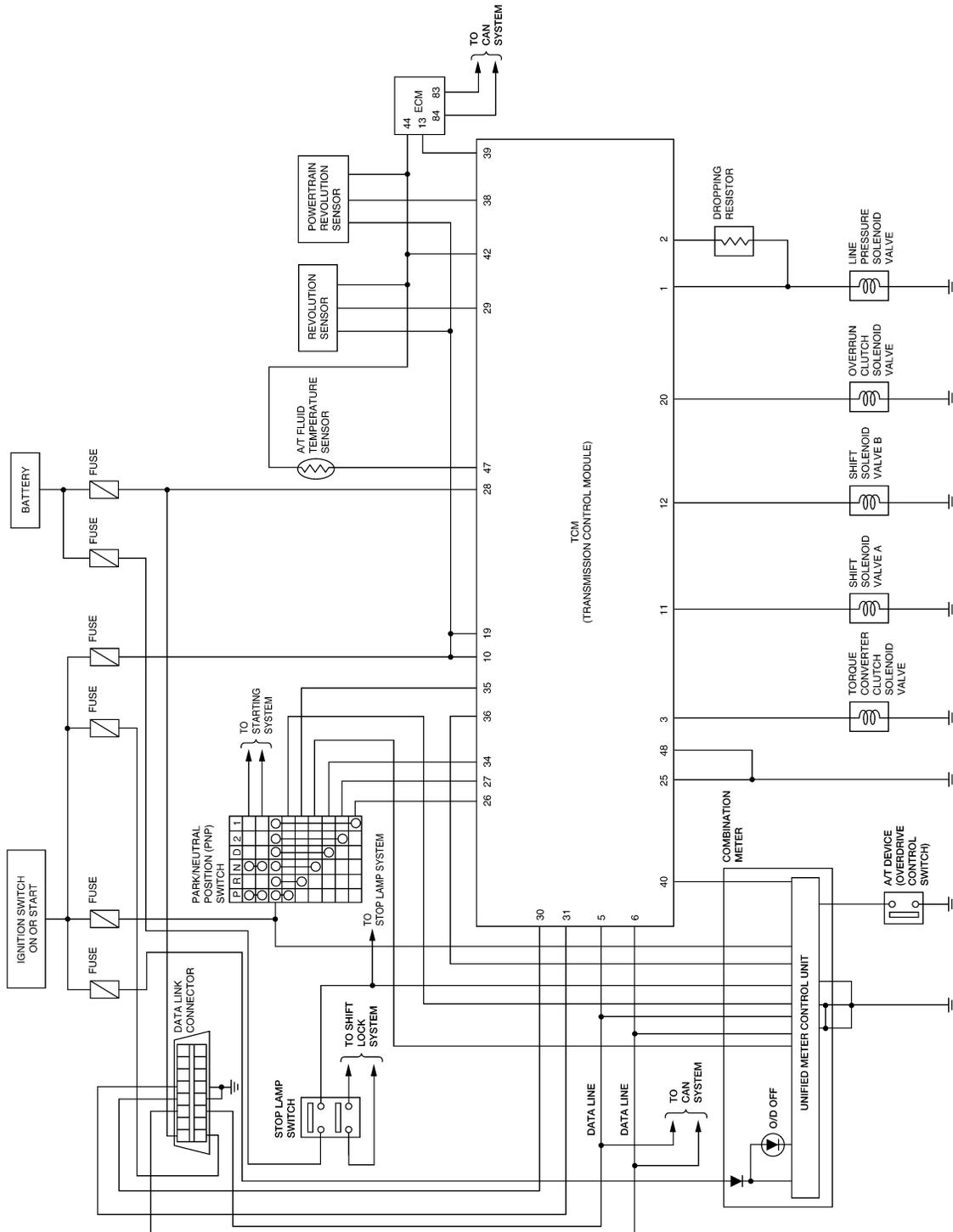
8. Dropping resistor

9. TCM

10. Overdrive control switch

## Circuit Diagram

INFOID:000000001703181



A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

### Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis

INFOID:000000001703182

#### A/T FLUID CHECK

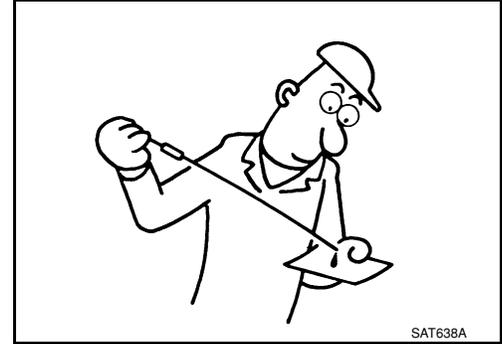
Fluid Leakage and Fluid Level Check

Check fluid leakage and check the fluid level. Refer to [MA-22. "Checking A/T Fluid"](#).

Fluid Condition Check

Check the A/T fluid condition.

Fluid status	Conceivable Cause	Required Operation
Varnished (viscous varnish state)	Clutch, brake scorched	Replace the ATF and check the A/T main unit and the vehicle for malfunctions (wire harnesses, cooler pipes, etc.)
Milky white or cloudy	Water in the ATF	Replace the ATF and check for places where water is getting in.
Large amount of metal powder mixed in	Unusual wear of sliding parts within A/T	Replace the ATF and check for improper operation of the A/T.

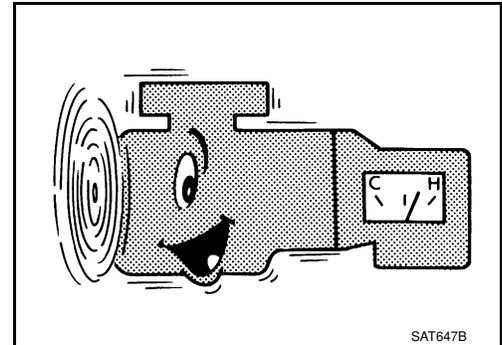


#### STALL TEST

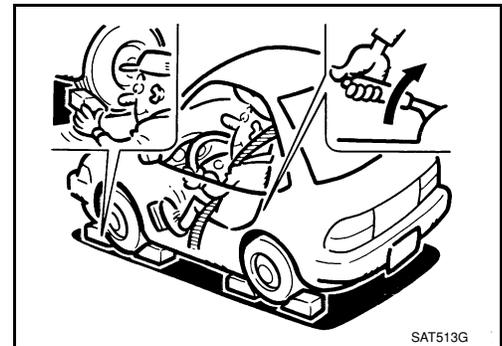
Stall Test Procedure

1. Check ATF and engine oil levels. If necessary, add ATF and engine oil.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 10 minutes or until ATF and engine oil reach operating temperature.

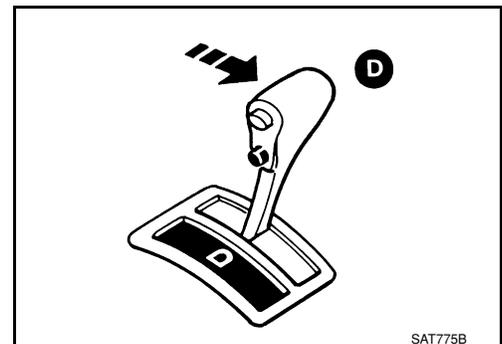
**ATF operating temperature: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)**



3. Set parking brake and block wheels.
4. Install a tachometer where it can be seen by driver during test.
  - It is good practice to mark the point of specified engine rpm on indicator.



5. Start engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.



# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

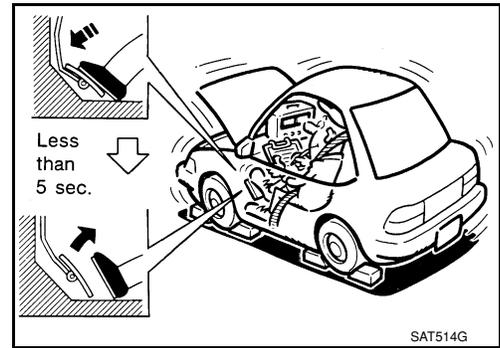
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Accelerate to wide open throttle gradually while applying foot brake.
- Quickly note the engine stall revolution and immediately release throttle.

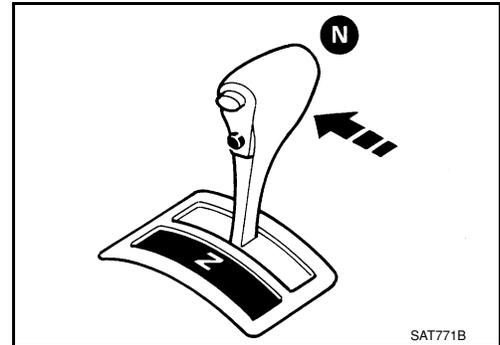
**CAUTION:**

**Do not hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.**

**Stall revolution: 2,310 - 2,770 rpm**



- Move selector lever to "N" position.
- Cool off ATF.  
**CAUTION:**  
**Run the engine at idle for at least 1 minute.**
- Repeat steps 6 through 9 with selector lever in "2", "1" and "R" positions.



### Judgement of Stall Test

The test result and possible damaged components relating to each result are shown in the illustrations on next page.

In order to pinpoint the possible damaged components, refer to [AT-40, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#).

**NOTE:**

**Stall revolution is too high in "D", "2", or "1" position:**

- Slippage occurs in 1st gear but not in 2nd and 3rd gears. .... Low one-way clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in the following gears:  
1st through 3rd gears in "D" position and engine brake functions with OD OFF. (OD OFF indicator lamp is on.)  
1st and 2nd gears in "2" position and engine brake functions with accelerator pedal released (fully closed throttle)..... Forward clutch or forward one-way clutch slippage

**Stall revolution is too high in "R" position:**

- Engine brake does not function in "1" position. .... Low & reverse brake slippage
- Engine brake functions in "1" position. .... Reverse clutch slippage

**Stall revolution within specifications:**

- Vehicle does not achieve speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH). .... One-way clutch seizure in torque converter housing

**CAUTION:**

**Be careful because automatic fluid temperature increases abnormally:**

- Slippage occurs in 3rd and 4th gears in "D" position. .... High clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in 2nd and 4th gears in "D" position. .... Brake band slippage
- Engine brake does not function in 2nd and 3rd gears in "D" position, 2nd gear in "2" position, and 1st gear in "1" position with OD OFF. (OD OFF indicator lamp is on.) .... Overrun clutch slippage

**Stall revolution less than specifications:**

- Poor acceleration during starts. .... One-way clutch seizure in torque converter

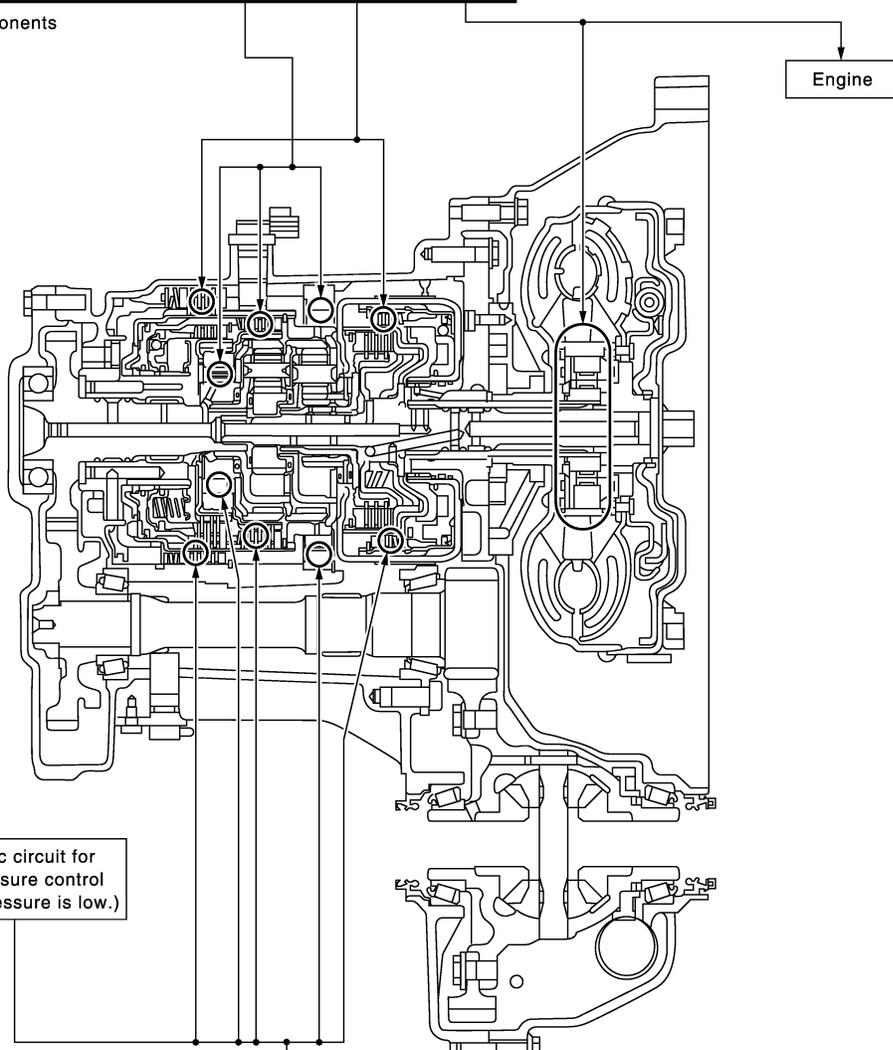
# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Selector lever position	Judgement		
D	H	O	L
2	H	O	L
1	H	O	L
R	O	H	L

O : Stall revolution is normal.  
 H : Stall revolution is higher than specified.  
 L : Stall revolution is lower than specified.

Damaged components



Hydraulic circuit for line pressure control (Line pressure is low.)

Clutches and brakes except high clutch, brake band and overrun clutch are OK. (Condition of high clutch, brake band and overrun clutch cannot be confirmed by stall test.)

D	H	O
2	H	O
1	H	O
R	H	O
Selector lever position	Judgement	

SCIA7987E

## LINE PRESSURE TEST

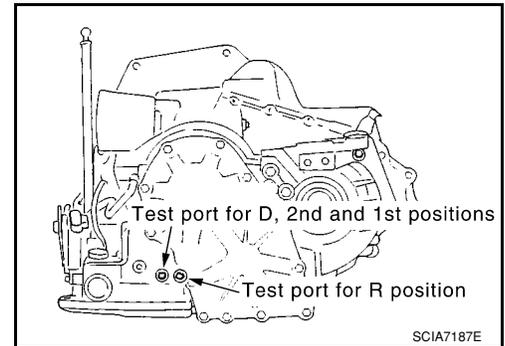
Line Pressure Test Ports

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Location of line pressure test ports are shown in the figure.

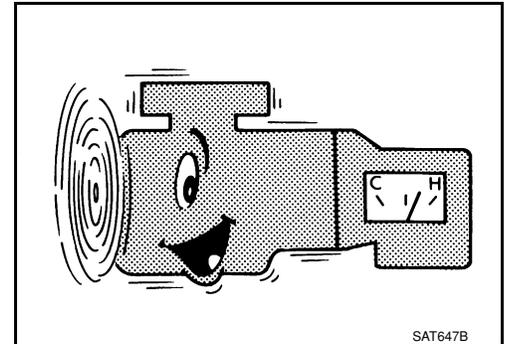
- **Always replace pressure plugs as they are self-sealing bolts.**



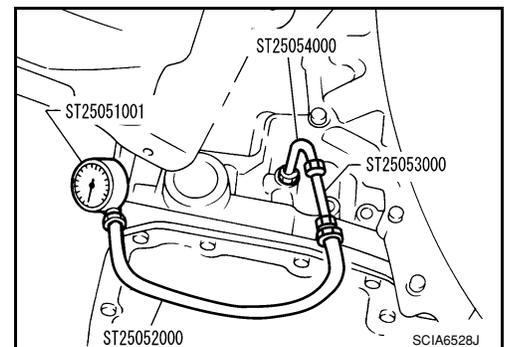
### Line Pressure Test Procedure

1. Check ATF and engine oil levels. If necessary, add ATF or engine oil.
2. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until engine oil and ATF reach operating temperature.

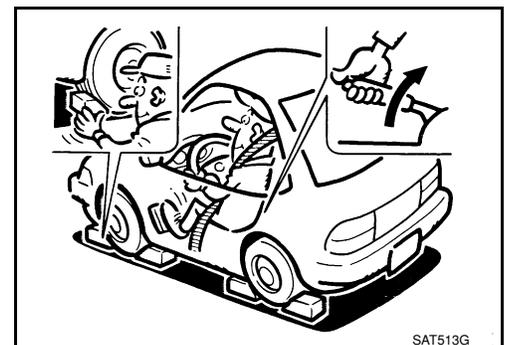
**ATF operating temperature: 50 - 80°C (122 -176°F)**



3. Install oil pressure gauge to corresponding line pressure test port.



4. Set parking brake and block wheels.



5. Start engine and measure line pressure at idle and stall speed.  
**CAUTION:**
  - Keep the brake pedal pressed all the way down during measurement.
  - When measuring the line pressure at the stall speed, refer to "STALL TEST".



A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

### Line Pressure

Engine speed	Line pressure [kPa (kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , psi)]	
	D, 2nd and 1st positions	R position
Idle speed	500 (5.1, 73)	778 (7.9, 113)
Stall speed	1,173 (12.0, 170)	1,825 (18.6, 265)

### Judgement of Line Pressure Test

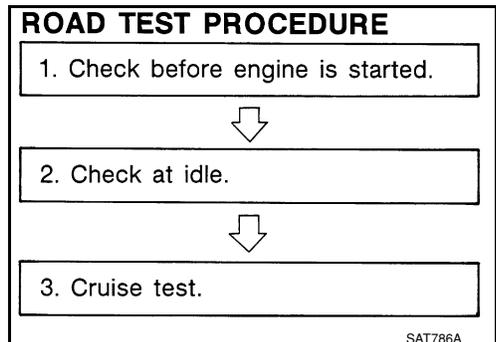
Judgement		Suspected parts
At idle	Line pressure is low in all positions.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Oil pump wear</li> <li>• Control piston damage</li> <li>• Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>• Spring for pressure regulator valve damaged</li> <li>• Fluid pressure leakage between oil strainer and pressure regulator valve</li> <li>• Clogged strainer</li> </ul>
	Line pressure is low in particular position.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fluid pressure leakage between manual valve and particular clutch</li> <li>• For example, line pressure is:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Low in “R” and “1” positions, but</li> <li>– Normal in “D”, and “2” positions.</li> </ul>                             Therefore, fluid leakage exists at or around low and reverse brake circuit. Refer to <a href="#">AT-19. "Shift Mechanism"</a>.                         </li> </ul>
	Line pressure is high.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction</li> <li>• A/T fluid temperature sensor damaged</li> <li>• Line pressure solenoid valve sticking</li> <li>• Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit</li> <li>• Pressure modifier valve sticking</li> <li>• Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>• Open in dropping resistor circuit</li> </ul>
At stall speed	Line pressure is low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction</li> <li>• Line pressure solenoid valve sticking</li> <li>• Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit</li> <li>• Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>• Pressure modifier valve sticking</li> <li>• Pilot valve sticking</li> </ul>

### Road Test

INFOID:000000001703183

#### DESCRIPTION

- The purpose of the test is to determine overall performance of A/T and analyze causes of malfunctions.
- The road test consists of the following three parts:
  1. Check before engine is started. Refer to [AT-53](#) .
  2. Check at idle. Refer to [AT-53](#) .
  3. Cruise test
    - Inspection all the item from Part 1 to Part 3. Refer to [AT-55](#) , [AT-58](#) and [AT-59](#) .



# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Before road test, familiarize yourself with all test procedures and items to check.
- Perform tests on all items until specified symptom is found. Troubleshoot the items which are checked out to be no good after road test. Refer to [AT-73. "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#) , [AT-78. "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#) and [AT-173](#) .

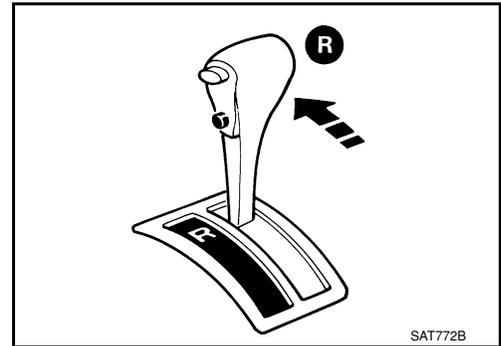


## Check Before Engine Is Started

INFOID:000000001703184

### 1.CHECK OD OFF INDICATOR LAMP

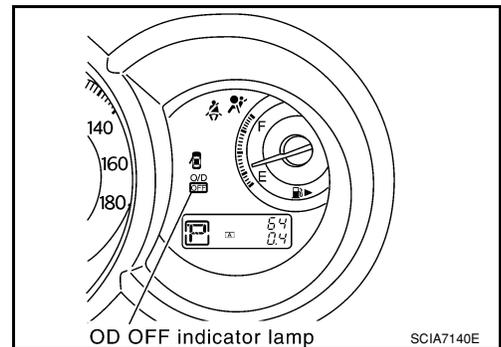
1. Park vehicle on flat surface.
2. Move selector lever to "P" position.
3. Turn ignition switch OFF. Wait at least 5 seconds.



4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

Does OD OFF indicator lamp come on for about 2 seconds?

- YES >> 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.  
2. Perform self-diagnosis and note NG items.  
Refer to [AT-73. "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#) , [AT-78. "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#) .
3. Go to [AT-53. "Check at Idle"](#) .
- NO >> Stop "Road Test". Go to [AT-176. "OD OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On"](#) .



## Check at Idle

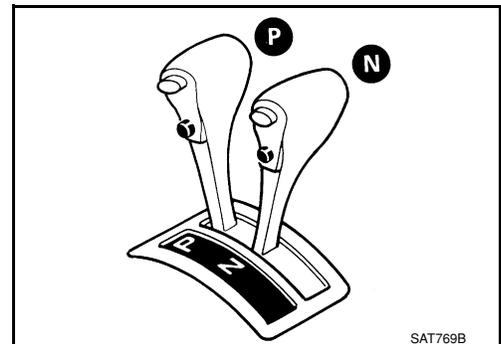
INFOID:000000001703185

### 1.CHECK ENGINE START

1. Park vehicle on flat surface.
2. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
3. Move selector lever to "P" or "N" position.
4. Turn ignition switch to "START" position.

Is engine started?

- YES >> GO TO 2.
- NO >> • Stop "Road Test". Mark the box on the [AT-40. "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#) .
- Go to [AT-178. "Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" and "N" Position"](#) .



### 2.CHECK ENGINE START

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

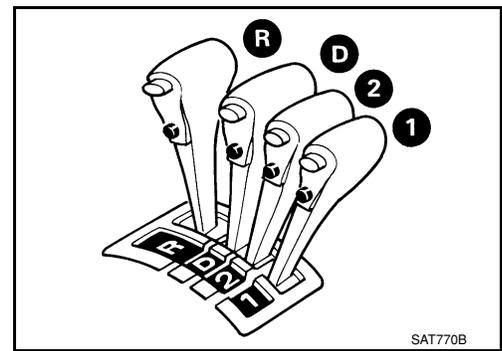
# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

2. Move selector lever to "R", "D", "2" or "1" position.
3. Turn ignition switch to "START" position.

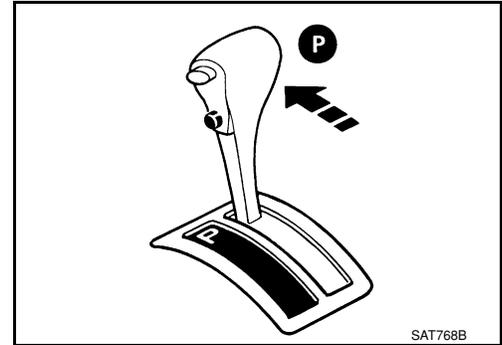
### Is engine started?

- YES >> • Stop "Road Test". Mark the box on the [AT-40. "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#) .
- Go to [AT-178. "Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" and "N" Position"](#) .
  - Continue "Road Test".
- NO >> GO TO 3.



## 3.CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

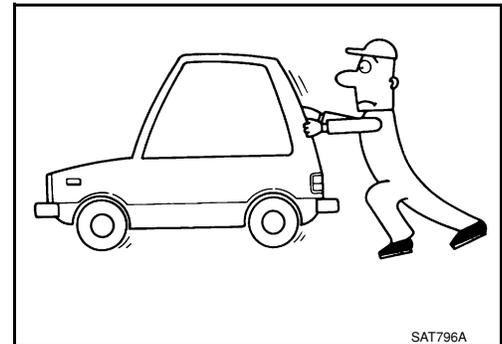
1. Move selector lever to "P" position.
2. Turn ignition switch OFF.
3. Release parking brake.



4. Push vehicle forward or backward.

### Does vehicle move when it is pushed forward or backward?

- YES >> • Mark the box on the [AT-40. "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#) .
- Go to [AT-179. "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backward When Pushed"](#) .
  - Continue "Road Test".
- NO >> GO TO 4.

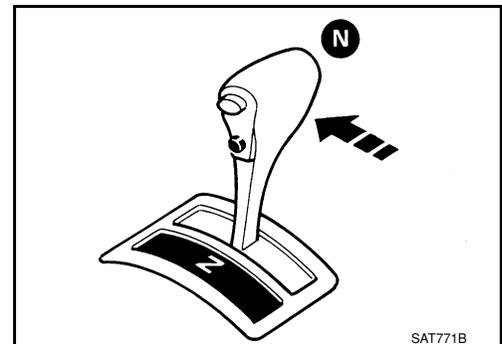


## 4.CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

1. Apply parking brake.
2. Start engine.
3. Move selector lever to "N" position.
4. Release parking brake.

### Does vehicle move forward or backward?

- YES >> • Mark the box on the [AT-40. "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#) .
- Go to [AT-179. "In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves"](#) .
  - Continue "Road Test".
- NO >> GO TO 5.

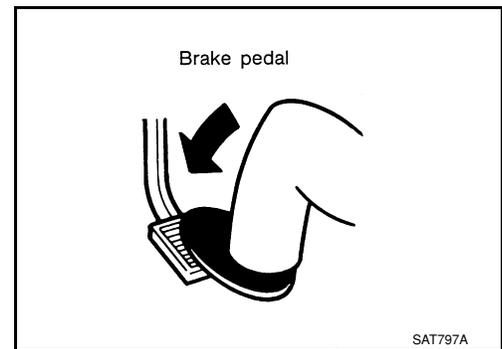


## 5.CHECK SHIFT SHOCK

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

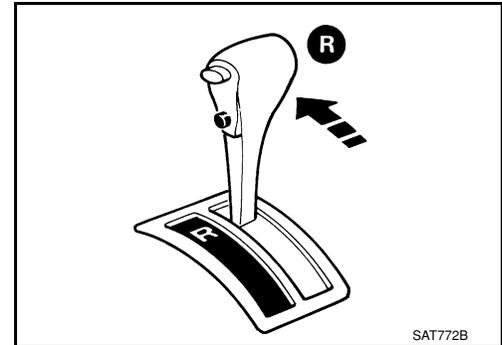
1. Apply foot brake.



2. Move selector lever to "R" position.

Is there large shock when changing from "N" to "R" position?

- YES >> • Mark the box on the [AT-40, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#) .
- Go to [AT-180, "Large Shock "N" → "R" Position"](#) .
  - Continue "Road Test".
- NO >> GO TO 6.

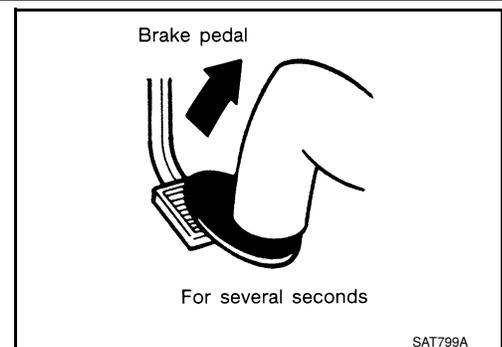


## 6.CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

Release foot brake for several seconds.

Does vehicle creep backward when foot brake is released?

- YES >> GO TO 7.
- NO >> • Mark the box on the [AT-40, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#) .
- Go to [AT-181, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward in "R" Position"](#) .
  - Continue "Road Test".

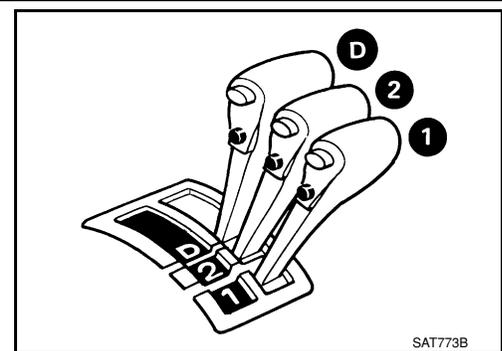


## 7.CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

Move selector lever to "D", "2" and "1" positions and check if vehicle creeps forward.

Does vehicle creep forward in all three positions?

- YES >> Go to [AT-55, "Cruise Test - Part 1"](#) .
- NO >> • Mark the box on the [AT-40, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#) .
- Go to [AT-182, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D", "2" or "1" Position"](#) .
  - Continue "Road Test".



## Cruise Test - Part 1

INFOID:000000001703186

### 1.CHECK STARTING GEAR (D<sub>1</sub>) POSITION

1. Drive vehicle for approximately 10 minutes to warm engine oil and ATF up to operating temperature.

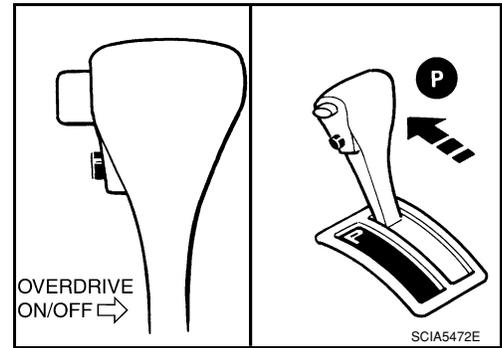
**ATF operating temperature: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)**

2. Park vehicle on flat surface.

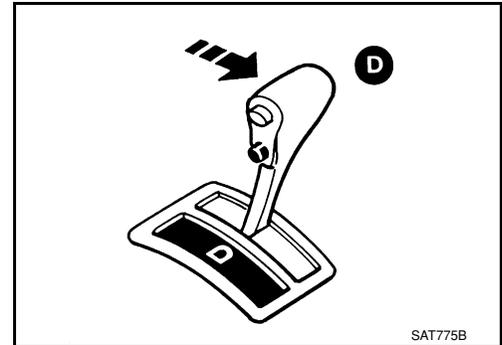
# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

3. Push overdrive control switch. (OD OFF indicator lamp is off.)
4. Move selector lever to "P" position.
5. Start engine.



6. Move selector lever to "D" position.



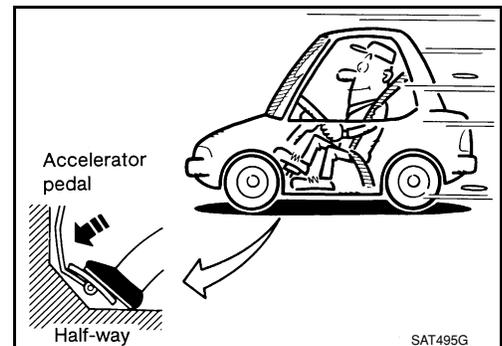
7. Accelerate vehicle by constantly depressing accelerator pedal half-way.

Ⓛ Read gear position. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#).

Does vehicle start from D1 ?

YES >> GO TO 2.

- NO >> • Mark the box on the [AT-40, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#) .
- Go to [AT-183, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1"](#) .
  - Continue "Road Test".



## 2.CHECK SHIFT-UP (D1 TO D2 )

Check shift-up (D1 to D2 ).

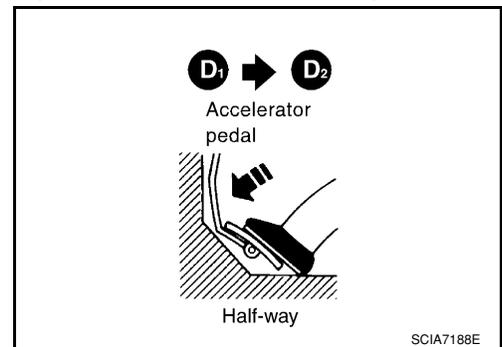
Specified speed when shifting from D1 to D2. Refer to [AT-61, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"](#) .

Ⓛ Read gear position, throttle opening and vehicle speed. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#) .

Does A/T shift from D1 to D2 at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 3.

- NO >> • Mark the box on the [AT-40, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#) .
- Go to [AT-185, "A/T Does Not Shift: D1→ D2or Does Not Kickdown: D4→ D2"](#) .
  - Continue "Road Test".



## 3.CHECK SHIFT-UP (D2 TO D3 )

Check shift-up (D2 to D3 ).

Specified speed when shifting from D2 to D3. Refer to [AT-61, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"](#) .

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

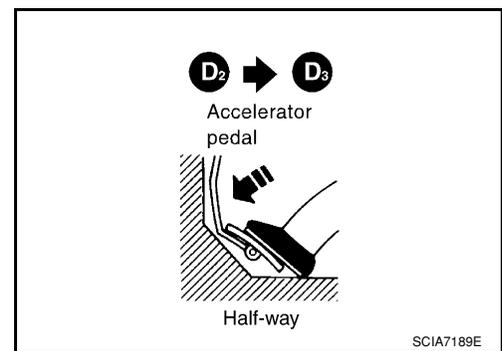
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

④ Read gear position, throttle opening and vehicle speed. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#).

Does A/T shift from D<sub>2</sub> to D<sub>3</sub> at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 4.

- NO >> • Mark the box on the [AT-40, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#).
- Go to [AT-186, "A/T Does Not Shift: D<sub>2</sub>→D<sub>3</sub>"](#).
  - Continue "Road Test".



### 4.CHECK SHIFT-UP (D<sub>3</sub> TO D<sub>4</sub>)

Check shift-up (D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub>).

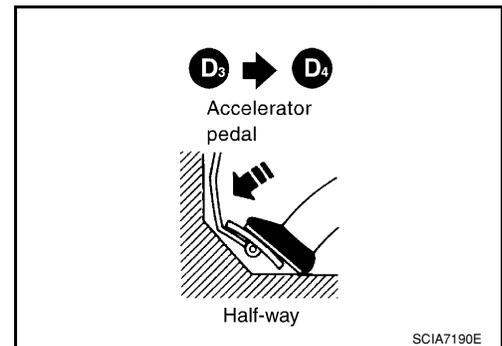
Specified speed when shifting from D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub>. Refer to [AT-61, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"](#).

④ Read gear position, throttle opening and vehicle speed. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#).

Does A/T shift from D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 5.

- NO >> • Mark the box on the [AT-40, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#).
- Go to [AT-188, "A/T Does Not Shift: D<sub>3</sub>→D<sub>4</sub>"](#).
  - Continue "Road Test".



### 5.CHECK LOCK-UP (D<sub>4</sub> TO D<sub>4</sub> L/U)

Check lock-up (D<sub>4</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> L/U).

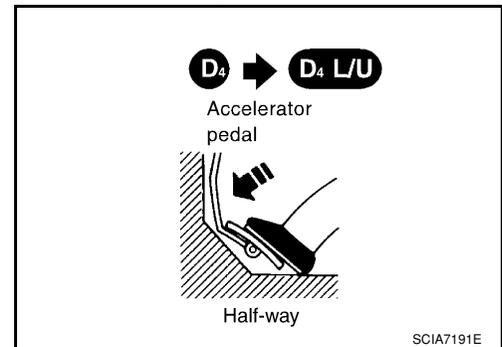
Specified speed when lock-up occurs. Refer to [AT-61, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases"](#).

④ Read vehicle speed, throttle opening when lock-up duty becomes 94%. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#).

Does A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 6.

- NO >> • Mark the box on the [AT-40, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#).
- Go to [AT-189, "A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up"](#).
  - Continue "Road Test".



### 6.CHECK LOCK-UP HOLD

Check lock-up hold.

④ When lock-up duty becomes 94%. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#).

Does A/T hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds?

YES >> GO TO 7.

- NO >> • Mark the box on the [AT-40, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#).
- Go to [AT-190, "A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition"](#).
  - Continue "Road Test".

### 7.CHECK SHIFT-DOWN (D<sub>4</sub> L/U TO D<sub>4</sub>)

Release accelerator pedal.

④ When lock-up duty becomes 4%. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#).

Is lock-up released when accelerator pedal is released?

YES >> GO TO 8.

- NO >> • Mark the box on the [AT-40, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#).
- Go to [AT-191, "Lock-up Is Not Released"](#).

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Continue "Road Test".

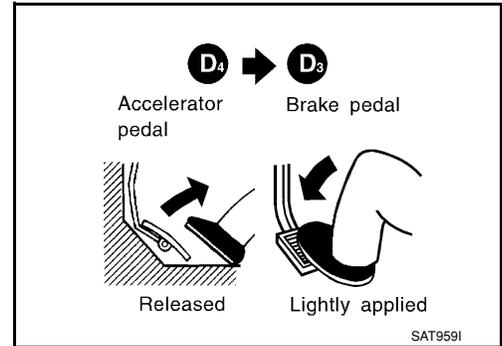
### 8. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN (D4 TO D3)

Decelerate vehicle by applying foot brake lightly.

④ **Read gear position and engine speed. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#).**

Does engine speed return to idle smoothly when A/T is shifted from D4 to D3?

- YES >> 1. Stop vehicle.  
2. Go to [AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 2"](#).
- NO >> • Mark the box on the [AT-40, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#).  
• Go to [AT-192, "Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle \(Light Braking D4→D3\)"](#).  
• Continue "Road Test".



### Cruise Test - Part 2

INFOID:000000001703187

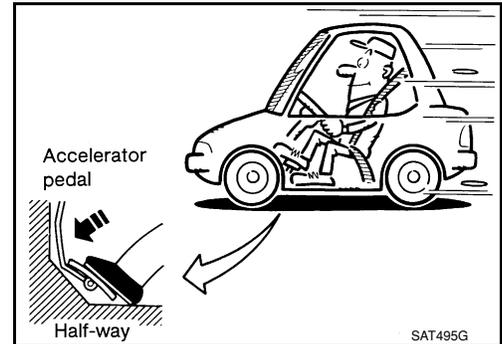
### 1. CHECK STARTING GEAR (D1) POSITION

1. Push overdrive control switch. (OD OFF indicator lamp is off.)
2. Move selector lever to "D" position.
3. Accelerate vehicle by half throttle again.

④ **Read gear position. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#).**

Does vehicle start from D1?

- YES >> GO TO 2.
- NO >> • Mark the box on the [AT-40, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#).  
• Go to [AT-183, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1"](#).  
• Continue "Road Test".



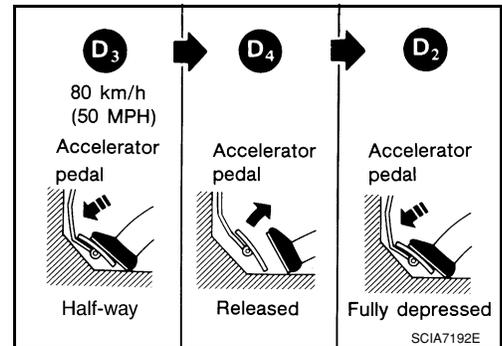
### 2. CHECK SHIFT-UP AND SHIFT-DOWN (D3 TO D4 TO D2)

1. Accelerate vehicle to 80 km/h (50 MPH) as shown in the figure.
2. Release accelerator pedal and then quickly depress it fully.

④ **Read gear position and throttle opening. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#).**

Does A/T shift from D4 to D2 as soon as accelerator pedal is depressed fully?

- YES >> GO TO 3.
- NO >> • Mark the box on the [AT-40, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#).  
• Go to [AT-185, "A/T Does Not Shift: D1→D2 or Does Not Kickdown: D4→D2"](#).  
• Continue "Road Test".



### 3. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D2 TO D3)

Check shift-up (D2 to D3)

Specified speed when shifting from D2 to D3. Refer to [AT-61, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"](#).

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

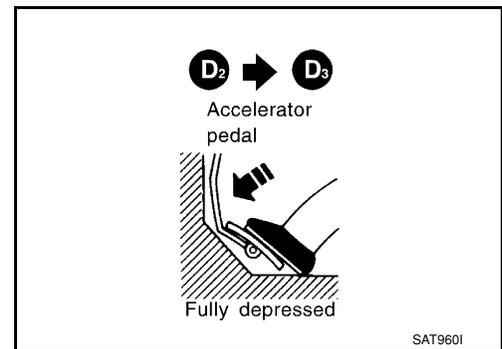
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

④ Read gear position, throttle opening and vehicle speed.  
Refer to [AT-73. "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#) .

Does A/T shift from D<sub>2</sub> to D<sub>3</sub> at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 4.

- NO >> • Mark the box on the [AT-40. "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#) .  
• Go to [AT-186. "A/T Does Not Shift: D<sub>2</sub>→D<sub>3</sub>"](#) .  
• Continue "Road Test".



## 4. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D<sub>3</sub> TO D<sub>4</sub>) AND ENGINE BRAKE

Release accelerator pedal after shifting from D<sub>2</sub> to D<sub>3</sub> .

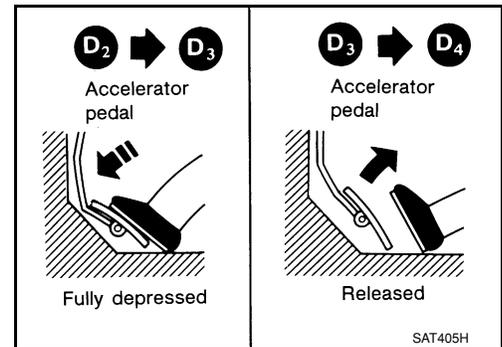
④ Read gear position, throttle opening and vehicle speed.  
Refer to [AT-73. "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#) .

Does A/T shift from D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> and does vehicle decelerate by engine brake?

YES >> 1. Stop vehicle.

2. Go to [AT-59. "Cruise Test - Part 3"](#) .

- NO >> • Mark the box on the [AT-40. "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#) .  
• Go to [AT-188. "A/T Does Not Shift: D<sub>3</sub>→D<sub>4</sub>"](#) .  
• Continue "Road Test".

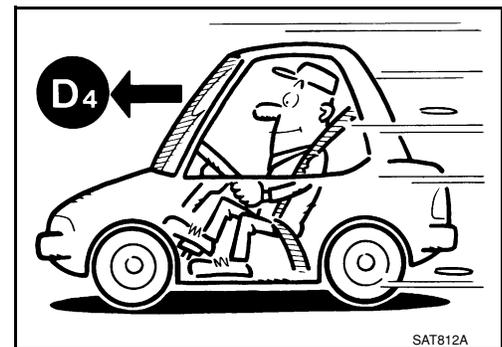


## Cruise Test - Part 3

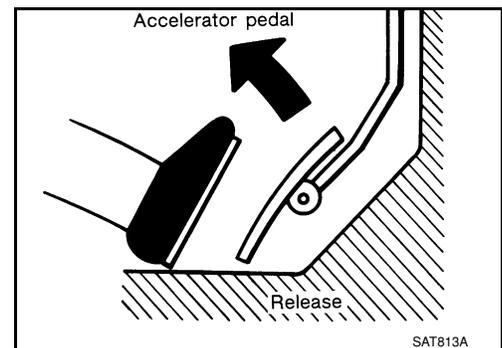
INFOID:000000001703188

## 1. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN (D<sub>4</sub> TO D<sub>3</sub>)

1. Push overdrive control switch. (OD OFF indicator lamp is off.)
2. Move selector lever to "D" position.
3. Accelerate vehicle using half throttle to D<sub>4</sub> .



4. Release accelerator pedal.



# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

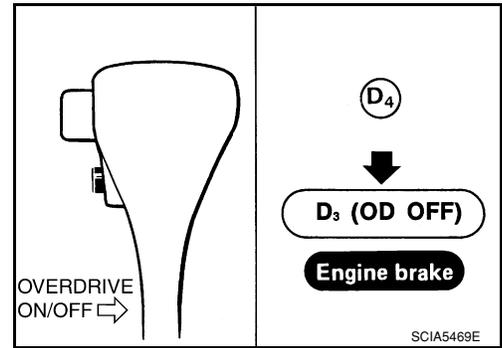
5. Push overdrive control switch. (OD OFF indicator lamp is on.)

④ Read gear position and vehicle speed. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#).

Does A/T shift from D4 to D3 (OD OFF)?

YES >> GO TO 2.

- NO >>
- Mark the box on the [AT-40, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#).
  - Go to [AT-193, "A/T Does Not Shift: D4→D3, When OD OFF"](#).
  - Continue "Road Test".



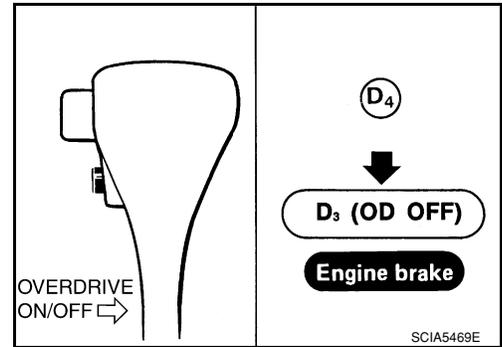
## 2.CHECK ENGINE BRAKE

Check engine brake.

Does vehicle decelerate by engine brake?

YES >> GO TO 3.

- NO >>
- Mark the box on the [AT-40, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#).
  - Go to [AT-197, "Vehicle Does Not Decelerate by Engine Brake"](#).
  - Continue "Road Test".



## 3.CHECK SHIFT-DOWN (D3 TO 2)

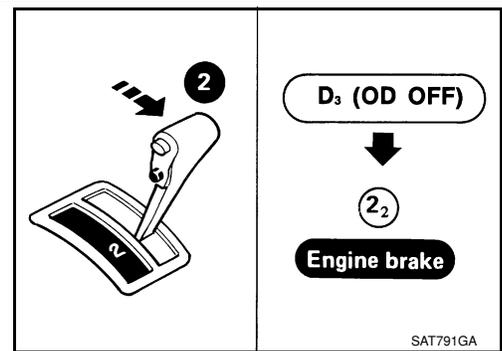
Move selector lever from "D" to "2" position while driving in D3 (OD OFF).

④ Read gear position. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#).

Does A/T shift from D3 (OD OFF) to 2?

YES >> GO TO 4.

- NO >>
- Mark the box on the [AT-40, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#).
  - Go to [AT-194, "A/T Does Not Shift: D3→2, When Selector Lever "D" → "2" Position"](#).
  - Continue "Road Test".



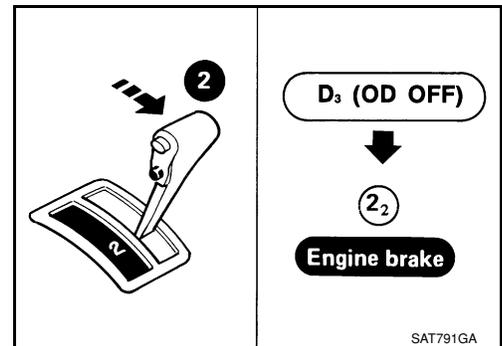
## 4.CHECK ENGINE BRAKE

Check engine brake.

Does vehicle decelerate by engine brake?

YES >> GO TO 5.

- NO >>
- Mark the box on the [AT-40, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#).
  - Go to [AT-197, "Vehicle Does Not Decelerate by Engine Brake"](#).
  - Continue "Road Test".



## 5.CHECK SHIFT-DOWN (2 TO 1)

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

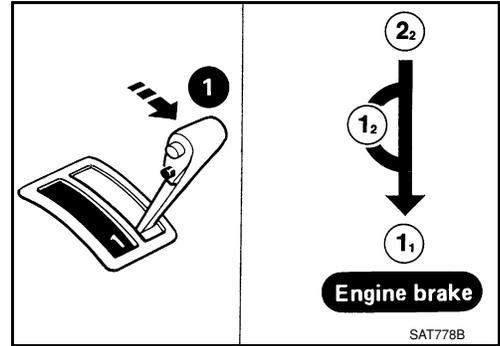
Move selector lever from "2" to "1" position while driving in 22 .

④ **Read gear position. Refer to AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function (A/T)" .**

Does A/T shift from 22 to 11 position?

YES >> GO TO 6.

- NO >> • Mark the box on the [AT-40, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#) .
- Go to [AT-195, "A/T Does Not Shift: 22→11, When Selector Lever "2" → "1" Position"](#) .
  - Continue "Road Test".



## 6.CHECK ENGINE BRAKE

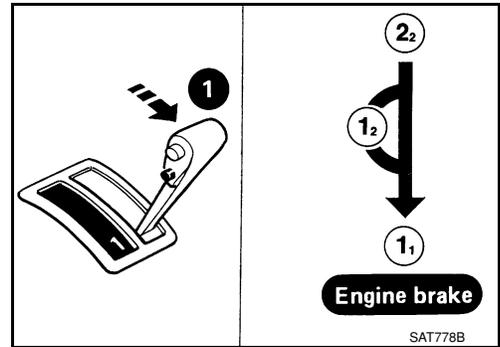
Check engine brake.

Does vehicle decelerate by engine brake?

YES >> 1. Stop vehicle.

2. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#) , [AT-78, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#) .

- NO >> • Mark the box on the [AT-40, "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#) .
- Go to [AT-197, "Vehicle Does Not Decelerate by Engine Brake"](#) .
  - Stop "Road Test".



## Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs

INFOID:000000001703189

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)					
	D1 → D2	D2 → D3	D3 → D4	D4 → D3	D3 → D2	D2 → D1
Full throttle	51 - 59 (32 - 37)	97 - 105 (60 - 65)	154 - 162 (96 - 101)	150 - 158 (93 - 98)	87 - 95 (54 - 59)	40 - 48 (25 - 30)
Half throttle	34 - 42 (21 - 26)	62 - 70 (39 - 43)	124 - 132 (77 - 82)	69 - 77 (43 - 48)	36 - 44 (22 - 27)	19 - 27 (12 - 17)

- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

## Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases

INFOID:000000001703190

Throttle position	Selector lever position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)	
		Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF
2.0/8	"D" position	86 - 94 (53 - 58)	59 - 67 (37 - 42)
	"D" position (OD OFF)	86 - 94 (53 - 58)	83 - 91 (52 - 57)

## Symptom Chart

INFOID:000000001703191

Numbers are arranged in order of inspection.

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Perform inspections starting with number one and work up.

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference page
No Lock-up Engagement/TCC Inoperative	Torque converter is not locked up.	ON vehicle	1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>
			2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	<a href="#">AT-96, AT-149</a>
			3. Engine speed signal	<a href="#">AT-101</a>
			4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	<a href="#">AT-91</a>
			5. Line pressure test	<a href="#">AT-48</a>
			6. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<a href="#">AT-119</a>
			7. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>
		OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<a href="#">AT-240</a>
	Torque converter clutch piston slip.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>
			2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>
			3. Line pressure test	<a href="#">AT-48</a>
			4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<a href="#">AT-119</a>
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	<a href="#">AT-129</a>
6. Control valve assembly			<a href="#">AT-216</a>	
	OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	<a href="#">AT-240</a>	
Lock-up point is extremely high or low.	ON vehicle	1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>	
		2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	<a href="#">AT-96, AT-149</a>	
		3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<a href="#">AT-119</a>	
		4. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>	
Shift Shock	Sharp shock in shifting from "N" to "D" position.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling speed	<a href="#">EC-73</a>
			2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>
			3. Line pressure test	<a href="#">AT-48</a>
			4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	<a href="#">AT-91</a>
			5. Engine speed signal	<a href="#">AT-101</a>
			6. Line pressure solenoid valve	<a href="#">AT-129</a>
			7. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>
			8. Accumulator N-D	<a href="#">AT-216</a>
		OFF vehicle	9. Forward clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>
	Too sharp a shock in changing from D1 to D2 .	ON vehicle	1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>
			2. Line pressure test	<a href="#">AT-48</a>
			3. Accumulator servo release	<a href="#">AT-216</a>
4. Control valve assembly			<a href="#">AT-216</a>	
5. A/T fluid temperature sensor			<a href="#">AT-91</a>	
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	<a href="#">AT-307</a>	

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference page	
Shift Shock	Too sharp a shock in changing from D2 to D3 .	ON vehicle	1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>	A
			2. Line pressure test	<a href="#">AT-48</a>	B
			3. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>	
		OFF vehicle	4. High clutch	<a href="#">AT-284</a>	AT
			5. Brake band	<a href="#">AT-307</a>	
	Too sharp a shock in changing from D3 to D4 .	ON vehicle	1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>	D
			2. Line pressure test	<a href="#">AT-48</a>	
			3. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>	
		OFF vehicle	4. Brake band	<a href="#">AT-307</a>	E
			5. Overrun clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>	
	Gear change shock during deceleration by releasing accelerator pedal.	ON vehicle	1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>	F
			2. Line pressure test	<a href="#">AT-48</a>	
3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve			<a href="#">AT-144</a>		
4. Control valve assembly			<a href="#">AT-216</a>		
Large shock in changing from 12 to 11 in "1" position.	ON vehicle	1. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>	G	
	OFF vehicle	2. Low & reverse brake	<a href="#">AT-295</a>		
Improper Shift Timing	Too high a gear change point from D1 to D2 , from D2 to D3 , from D3 to D4 .	ON vehicle	1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>	H
			2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	<a href="#">AT-96, AT-149</a>	
			3. Shift solenoid valve A	<a href="#">AT-134</a>	
			4. Shift solenoid valve B	<a href="#">AT-139</a>	
	Gear change directly from D1 to D3 occurs.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>	J
			2. Accumulator servo release	<a href="#">AT-216</a>	
		OFF vehicle	3. Brake band	<a href="#">AT-307</a>	
	Too high a change point from D4 to D3 , from D3 to D2 , from D2 to D1 .	ON vehicle	1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>	K
			2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	<a href="#">AT-96, AT-149</a>	
	Kickdown does not operate when depressing accelerator pedal in D4 within kickdown vehicle speed.	ON vehicle	1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>	L
			2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	<a href="#">AT-96, AT-149</a>	
			3. Shift solenoid valve A	<a href="#">AT-134</a>	
			4. Shift solenoid valve B	<a href="#">AT-139</a>	
	Kickdown operates or engine overruns when depressing accelerator pedal in D4 beyond kickdown vehicle speed limit.	ON vehicle	1. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	<a href="#">AT-96, AT-149</a>	N
			2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>	
			3. Shift solenoid valve A	<a href="#">AT-134</a>	
			4. Shift solenoid valve B	<a href="#">AT-139</a>	
	Gear change from 22 to 23 in "2" position.	ON vehicle	1. PNP switch adjustment	<a href="#">AT-219</a>	P
2. Control cable adjustment			<a href="#">AT-207</a>		
Gear change from 11 to 12 in "1" position.	ON vehicle	1. PNP switch adjustment	<a href="#">AT-219</a>		
		2. Control cable adjustment	<a href="#">AT-207</a>		

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference page
No Down Shift	Failure to change gear from D4 to D3 .	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>
			2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>
			3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	<a href="#">AT-144</a>
			4. Shift solenoid valve A	<a href="#">AT-134</a>
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	<a href="#">AT-129</a>
			6. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	<a href="#">AT-307</a>
			8. Overrun clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>
	Failure to change gear from D3 to D2 or from D4 to D2 .	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>
			2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>
			3. Shift solenoid valve A	<a href="#">AT-134</a>
			4. Shift solenoid valve B	<a href="#">AT-139</a>
			5. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>
		OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	<a href="#">AT-284</a>
			7. Brake band	<a href="#">AT-307</a>
	Failure to change gear from D2 to D1 or from D3 to D1 .	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>
			2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>
			3. Shift solenoid valve A	<a href="#">AT-134</a>
			4. Shift solenoid valve B	<a href="#">AT-139</a>
			5. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>
		OFF vehicle	6. Low one-way clutch	<a href="#">AT-240</a>
7. High clutch			<a href="#">AT-284</a>	
8. Brake band			<a href="#">AT-307</a>	
Failure to change from D3 to 2 <sup>nd</sup> when shifting selector lever into "2" position. <a href="#">AT-194</a>	ON vehicle	1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>	
		2. Shift solenoid valve B	<a href="#">AT-139</a>	
		3. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>	
		4. Control cable adjustment	<a href="#">AT-207</a>	
	OFF vehicle	5. Brake band	<a href="#">AT-307</a>	
Does not change from 1 <sup>st</sup> to 2 <sup>nd</sup> in 1st position.	ON vehicle	1. PNP switch adjustment	<a href="#">AT-219</a>	
		2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	<a href="#">AT-96, AT-149</a>	
		3. Shift solenoid valve A	<a href="#">AT-134</a>	
		4. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>	
		5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	<a href="#">AT-144</a>	
	OFF vehicle	6. Overrun clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>	
		7. Low & reverse brake	<a href="#">AT-295</a>	

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference page	
No Up Shift	Failure to change gear from D1 to D2 .	ON vehicle	1. Control cable adjustment	<a href="#">AT-207</a>	A
			2. Shift solenoid valve A	<a href="#">AT-134</a>	B
			3. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>	B
			4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	<a href="#">AT-96, AT-149</a>	AT
			5. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>	AT
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	<a href="#">AT-307</a>	
	Failure to change gear from D2 to D3 .	ON vehicle	1. Control cable adjustment	<a href="#">AT-207</a>	D
			2. Shift solenoid valve B	<a href="#">AT-139</a>	E
			3. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>	E
			4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	<a href="#">AT-96, AT-149</a>	E
			5. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>	F
		OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	<a href="#">AT-284</a>	F
			7. Brake band	<a href="#">AT-307</a>	F
Failure to change gear from D3 to D4 .	ON vehicle	1. PNP switch adjustment	<a href="#">AT-219</a>	G	
		2. Overdrive control switch	<a href="#">AT-167</a>	G	
		3. Control cable adjustment	<a href="#">AT-207</a>	H	
		4. Shift solenoid valve A	<a href="#">AT-134</a>	H	
		5. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	<a href="#">AT-96, AT-149</a>	I	
		6. A/T fluid temperature sensor	<a href="#">AT-91</a>	I	
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	<a href="#">AT-307</a>	I
A/T does not shift to D4 when driving with OD ON. (OD OFF indicator lamp is off.)	ON vehicle	1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>	J	
		2. PNP switch adjustment	<a href="#">AT-219</a>	J	
		3. Overdrive control switch	<a href="#">AT-167</a>	K	
		4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	<a href="#">AT-96, AT-149</a>	K	
		5. Shift solenoid valve A	<a href="#">AT-134</a>	L	
		6. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	<a href="#">AT-144</a>	L	
		7. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>	M	
		8. A/T fluid temperature sensor	<a href="#">AT-91</a>	M	
		9. Line pressure solenoid valve	<a href="#">AT-129</a>	M	
		OFF vehicle	10. Brake band	<a href="#">AT-307</a>	N
			11. Overrun clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>	N

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference page
Slips/Will Not Engage	Vehicle will not run in "R" position (but runs in "D", "2" and "1" positions). Clutch slips. Very poor acceleration.	ON vehicle	1. Control cable adjustment	<a href="#">AT-207</a>
			2. Stall test	<a href="#">AT-48</a>
			3. Line pressure test	<a href="#">AT-48</a>
			4. Line pressure solenoid valve	<a href="#">AT-129</a>
			5. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>
		OFF vehicle	6. Reverse clutch	<a href="#">AT-279</a>
			7. High clutch	<a href="#">AT-284</a>
			8. Forward clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>
			9. Overrun clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>
			10. Low & reverse brake	<a href="#">AT-295</a>
	Vehicle will not run in "D" and "2" positions (but runs in "1" and "R" positions).	ON vehicle	1. Control cable adjustment	<a href="#">AT-207</a>
		OFF vehicle	2. Low one-way clutch	<a href="#">AT-240</a>
	Vehicle will not run in "D", "1", "2" positions (but runs in R position). Clutch slips. Very poor acceleration.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>
			2. Stall test	<a href="#">AT-48</a>
			3. Line pressure test	<a href="#">AT-48</a>
			4. Line pressure solenoid valve	<a href="#">AT-129</a>
			5. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>
			6. Accumulator N-D	<a href="#">AT-216</a>
		OFF vehicle	7. Reverse clutch	<a href="#">AT-279</a>
			8. High clutch	<a href="#">AT-284</a>
9. Forward clutch			<a href="#">AT-288</a>	
10. Forward one-way clutch			<a href="#">AT-299</a>	
11. Low one-way clutch			<a href="#">AT-240</a>	
Clutches or brakes slip somewhat in starting.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>	
		2. Control cable adjustment	<a href="#">AT-207</a>	
		3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>	
		4. Line pressure test	<a href="#">AT-48</a>	
		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	<a href="#">AT-129</a>	
		6. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>	
		7. Accumulator N-D	<a href="#">AT-216</a>	
	OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>	
		9. Reverse clutch	<a href="#">AT-279</a>	
		10. Low & reverse brake	<a href="#">AT-295</a>	
		11. Oil pump	<a href="#">AT-260</a>	
		12. Torque converter	<a href="#">AT-240</a>	

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference page	
Slips/Will Not Engage	No creep at all. <a href="#">AT-181</a> , <a href="#">AT-182</a>	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>	A
			2. Line pressure test	<a href="#">AT-48</a>	
			3. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>	B
		OFF vehicle	4. Forward clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>	
			5. Oil pump	<a href="#">AT-260</a>	
			6. Torque converter	<a href="#">AT-240</a>	AT
	Almost no shock or clutches slipping in change from D1 to D2 .	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>	
			2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>	D
			3. Line pressure test	<a href="#">AT-48</a>	
			4. Accumulator servo release	<a href="#">AT-216</a>	
		OFF vehicle	5. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>	E
	Almost no shock or slipping in changing from D2 to D3 .	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>	
			2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>	F
			3. Line pressure test	<a href="#">AT-48</a>	
			4. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>	G
		OFF vehicle	5. High clutch	<a href="#">AT-284</a>	
			6. Forward clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>	H
	Almost no shock or slipping in changing from D3 to D4 .	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>	
			2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>	
			3. Line pressure test	<a href="#">AT-48</a>	I
			4. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>	
		OFF vehicle	5. Brake band	<a href="#">AT-307</a>	J
	Races extremely fast or slips in changing from D4 to D3 when depressing accelerator pedal.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>	
			2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>	
3. Line pressure test			<a href="#">AT-48</a>	K	
4. Line pressure solenoid valve			<a href="#">AT-129</a>		
5. Shift solenoid valve A			<a href="#">AT-134</a>		
6. Control valve assembly			<a href="#">AT-216</a>	L	
OFF vehicle		7. Brake band	<a href="#">AT-307</a>		
		8. Forward clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>	M	
Races extremely fast or slips in changing from D4 to D2 when depressing accelerator pedal.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>		
		2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>		
		3. Line pressure test	<a href="#">AT-48</a>	N	
		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	<a href="#">AT-129</a>		
		5. Shift solenoid valve A	<a href="#">AT-134</a>		
		6. Shift solenoid valve B	<a href="#">AT-139</a>	O	
		7. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>		
	OFF vehicle	8. Brake band	<a href="#">AT-307</a>		
		9. Forward clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>	P	

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference page
Slips/Will Not Engage	Races extremely fast or slips in changing from D3 to D2 when depressing accelerator pedal.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>
			2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>
			3. Line pressure test	<a href="#">AT-48</a>
			4. Line pressure solenoid valve	<a href="#">AT-129</a>
			5. Shift solenoid valve B	<a href="#">AT-139</a>
			6. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	<a href="#">AT-307</a>
			8. High clutch	<a href="#">AT-284</a>
	Races extremely fast or slips in changing from D4 or D3 to D1 when depressing accelerator pedal.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>
			2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>
			3. Line pressure test	<a href="#">AT-48</a>
			4. Line pressure solenoid valve	<a href="#">AT-129</a>
			5. Shift solenoid valve A	<a href="#">AT-134</a>
			6. Shift solenoid valve B	<a href="#">AT-139</a>
			7. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>
		OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>
			9. Forward one-way clutch	<a href="#">AT-299</a>
			10. Low one-way clutch	<a href="#">AT-240</a>
	Vehicle will not run in any position.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>
			2. Control cable adjustment	<a href="#">AT-207</a>
			3. Line pressure test	<a href="#">AT-48</a>
4. Line pressure solenoid valve			<a href="#">AT-129</a>	
OFF vehicle		5. Oil pump	<a href="#">AT-260</a>	
		6. High clutch	<a href="#">AT-284</a>	
		7. Brake band	<a href="#">AT-307</a>	
		8. Low & reverse brake	<a href="#">AT-295</a>	
		9. Torque converter	<a href="#">AT-240</a>	
		10. Parking components	<a href="#">AT-230</a>	
Others	Engine cannot be started in "P" and "N" positions. <a href="#">AT-178</a>	ON vehicle	1. Ignition switch and starter	<a href="#">PG-3, SC-8</a>
			2. Control cable adjustment	<a href="#">AT-207</a>
			3. PNP switch adjustment	<a href="#">AT-219</a>
	Engine starts in positions other than "P" and "N".	ON vehicle	1. Control cable adjustment	<a href="#">AT-207</a>
			2. PNP switch adjustment	<a href="#">AT-219</a>
	Transaxle noise in "P" and "N" positions.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>
			2. Line pressure test	<a href="#">AT-48</a>
			3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>
			4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	<a href="#">AT-96, AT-149</a>
		OFF vehicle	5. Oil pump	<a href="#">AT-260</a>
			6. Torque converter	<a href="#">AT-240</a>

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference page	
Others	Vehicle moves when changing into "P" position or parking gear does not disengage when shifted out of "P" position.	ON vehicle	1. Control cable adjustment	<a href="#">AT-207</a>	A
		OFF vehicle	2. Parking components	<a href="#">AT-230</a>	B
	Vehicle runs in "N" position. <a href="#">AT-179</a>	ON vehicle	1. Control cable adjustment	<a href="#">AT-207</a>	AT
		OFF vehicle	2. Forward clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>	
			3. Reverse clutch	<a href="#">AT-279</a>	D
			4. Overrun clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>	
	Vehicle braked when shifting into "R" position.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>	E
			2. Control cable adjustment	<a href="#">AT-207</a>	
			3. Line pressure test	<a href="#">AT-48</a>	F
			4. Line pressure solenoid valve	<a href="#">AT-129</a>	
			5. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>	G
		OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	<a href="#">AT-284</a>	H
			7. Brake band	<a href="#">AT-307</a>	
			8. Forward clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>	I
			9. Overrun clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>	
	Excessive creep.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling speed	<a href="#">EC-73</a>	J
	Engine stops when shifting lever into "R", "D", "2" and "1" positions.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling speed	<a href="#">EC-73</a>	K
			2. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>	
			3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<a href="#">AT-119</a>	L
			4. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>	
		OFF vehicle	5. Torque converter	<a href="#">AT-240</a>	M
	Vehicle braked by gear change from D1 to D2 .	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>	N
		OFF vehicle	2. Reverse clutch	<a href="#">AT-279</a>	
			3. Low & reverse brake	<a href="#">AT-295</a>	O
4. High clutch			<a href="#">AT-284</a>		
5. Low one-way clutch			<a href="#">AT-240</a>	P	
Vehicle braked by gear change from D2 to D3 .	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>		
	OFF vehicle	2. Brake band	<a href="#">AT-307</a>		
Vehicle braked by gear change from D3 to D4 .	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>		
	OFF vehicle	2. Overrun clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>		
		3. Forward one-way clutch	<a href="#">AT-299</a>		
		4. Reverse clutch	<a href="#">AT-279</a>		

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference page
Others	Maximum speed not attained. Poor acceleration.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>
			2. PNP switch adjustment	<a href="#">AT-219</a>
			3. Overdrive control switch	<a href="#">AT-167</a>
			4. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>
			5. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	<a href="#">AT-96, AT-149</a>
			6. Shift solenoid valve A	<a href="#">AT-134</a>
			7. Shift solenoid valve B	<a href="#">AT-139</a>
			8. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>
		OFF vehicle	9. Reverse clutch	<a href="#">AT-279</a>
			10. High clutch	<a href="#">AT-284</a>
			11. Brake band	<a href="#">AT-307</a>
			12. Low & reverse brake	<a href="#">AT-295</a>
			13. Oil pump	<a href="#">AT-260</a>
			14. Torque converter	<a href="#">AT-240</a>
Transaxle noise in "D", "2", "1" and "R" positions.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>	
	OFF vehicle	2. Torque converter	<a href="#">AT-240</a>	
Others	Engine brake does not operate in "1" position.	ON vehicle	1. PNP switch adjustment	<a href="#">AT-219</a>
			2. Control cable adjustment	<a href="#">AT-207</a>
			3. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	<a href="#">AT-96, AT-149</a>
			4. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>
			5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	<a href="#">AT-144</a>
		OFF vehicle	6. Overrun clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>
			7. Low & reverse brake	<a href="#">AT-295</a>
Others	Transaxle overheats.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>
			2. Engine idling speed	<a href="#">EC-73</a>
			3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<a href="#">EC-493</a>
			4. Line pressure test	<a href="#">AT-48</a>
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	<a href="#">AT-129</a>
			6. Control valve assembly	<a href="#">AT-216</a>
		OFF vehicle	7. Oil pump	<a href="#">AT-260</a>
			8. Reverse clutch	<a href="#">AT-279</a>
			9. High clutch	<a href="#">AT-284</a>
			10. Brake band	<a href="#">AT-307</a>
			11. Forward clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>
			12. Overrun clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>
			13. Low & reverse brake	<a href="#">AT-295</a>
			14. Torque converter	<a href="#">AT-240</a>

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

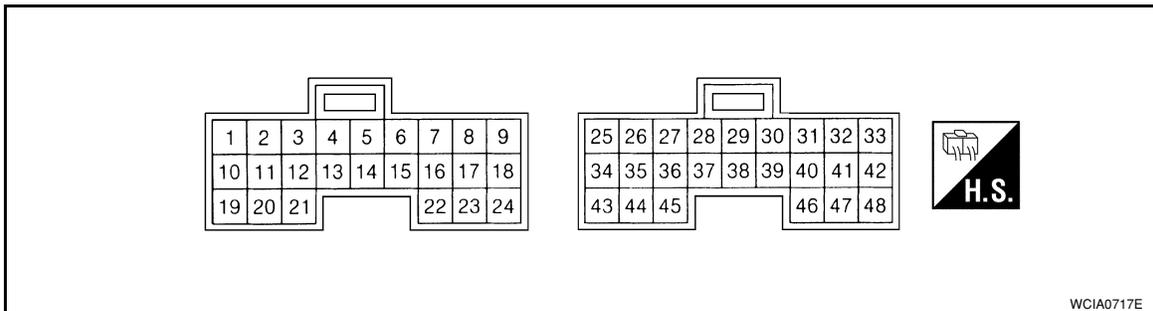
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference page
Others	ATF shoots out during operation. White smoke emitted from exhaust pipe during operation.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>
		OFF vehicle	2. Reverse clutch	<a href="#">AT-279</a>
			3. High clutch	<a href="#">AT-284</a>
			4. Brake band	<a href="#">AT-307</a>
			5. Forward clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>
			6. Overrun clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>
			7. Low & reverse brake	<a href="#">AT-295</a>
	Unusual smell at A/T fluid charging pipe.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<a href="#">MA-22</a>
		OFF vehicle	2. Torque converter	<a href="#">AT-240</a>
			3. Oil pump	<a href="#">AT-260</a>
			4. Reverse clutch	<a href="#">AT-279</a>
			5. High clutch	<a href="#">AT-284</a>
			6. Brake band	<a href="#">AT-307</a>
			7. Forward clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>
			8. Overrun clutch	<a href="#">AT-288</a>
9. Low & reverse brake	<a href="#">AT-295</a>			

## TCM Terminal and Reference Value

INFOID:000000001703192

## TCM HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT



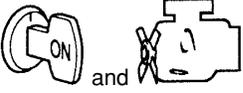
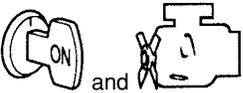
## Terminals and Reference Values for TCM

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
1	W	Line pressure solenoid valve	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 3.0 V
			When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0 V
2	P	Line pressure solenoid valve (with dropping resistor)	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	4 - 14 V
			When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0 V
3	GR	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15 V
			When A/T does not perform lock-up.	0 V
5	L	CAN H	—	—
6	P	CAN L	—	—
10	R	Power supply	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage
			When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	0 V

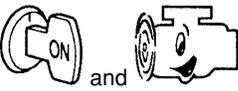
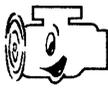
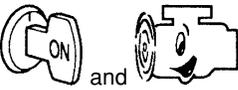
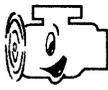
# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
11	O	Shift solenoid valve A		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D1" or "D4".)	Battery voltage
				When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D2" or "D3".)	0 V
12	G	Shift solenoid valve B		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D1" or "D2".)	Battery voltage
				When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D3" or "D4".)	0 V
19	R	Power supply	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage	
			When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	0 V	
20	V	Overrun clutch solenoid valve		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates. (When overrun clutch disengaged. Refer to <a href="#">AT-19</a> .)	Battery voltage
				When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate. (When overrun clutch engaged. Refer to <a href="#">AT-19</a> .)	0 V
25	B	Ground		Always	0 V
26	Y	PNP switch "1" position			When setting selector lever to "1" position.
			When setting selector lever to other positions.		0 V
27	G	PNP switch "2" position	When setting selector lever to "2" position.		Battery voltage
			When setting selector lever to other positions.		0 V
28	GR	Power supply (memory back-up)	Always	Battery voltage	
29	V	Revolution sensor		When driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH)	150 Hz
30*1	BR	CONSULT- III (RX)	—	—	—
31*1	Y	CONSULT- III (TX)	—	—	—
34	LG	PNP switch "D" position		When setting selector lever to "D" position.	Battery voltage
				When setting selector lever to other positions.	0 V
35	SB	PNP switch "R" position		When setting selector lever to "R" position.	Battery voltage
				When setting selector lever to other positions.	0 V
36	R	PNP switch "N" or "P" position	When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	Battery voltage	
			When setting selector lever to other positions.	0 V	
38	G	Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)		When driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH)	360 Hz

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)	
39*2	L	Engine speed signal	 and 	Refer to <a href="#">EC-102</a> .	
40	O	Vehicle speed sensor		When driving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 0 V and more than 4.5 V
42	B	Sensor ground	Always	0 V	
47	BR	A/T fluid temperature sensor	 and 	When A/T fluid temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5 V
				When A/T fluid temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5 V
48	B	Ground	Always	0 V	

\*1: These terminals are connected to the data link connector.

\*2: These terminals are connected to the ECM.

## CONSULT-III Function (A/T)

INFOID:000000001703193

CONSULT-III can display each diagnostic item using the diagnostic test models shown following.

### FUNCTION

Diagnostic test mode	Function
Work support	This mode enables a technician to adjust some devices faster and more accurately by following the indications on CONSULT-III.
Self-diagnostic results	Self-diagnostic results can be read and erased quickly.
Data monitor	Input/Output data in the TCM can be read.
CAN diagnostic support monitor	The results of transmit/receive diagnosis of CAN communication can be read.
Function test	Performed by CONSULT-III instead of a technician to determine whether each system is "OK" or "NG".
DTC work support	Select the operating condition to confirm Diagnostic Trouble Codes.
TCM part number	TCM part number can be read.

### CONSULT-III REFERENCE VALUE

#### NOTICE:

- The CONSULT-III electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).  
Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-III display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
- Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-III and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
  - Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,
  - Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
  - Gear position displayed on CONSULT-III indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- Shift solenoid valve "A" or "B" is displayed on CONSULT-III at the start of shifting. Gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
VHCL/S SE-MTR		
THROTTLE POS1	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8.0/8

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FLUID TEMP SE	When A/T fluid temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5 V
	When A/T fluid temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5 V
BATTERY VOLT	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Approximately matches the tachometer reading.
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.
OVERDRIVE SW	When overdrive control switch is depressed.	ON
	When overdrive control switch is released.	OFF
PN POSI SW	When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
R POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
D POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "D" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
2 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
1 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
CLOSED THL/SW	Released accelerator pedal.	ON
	Depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF
W/O THRL/P-SW	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON
	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF
SHIFT S/V A	When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D1" or "D4".)	ON
	When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D2" or "D3".)	OFF
SHIFT S/V B	When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D1" or "D2".)	ON
	When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D3" or "D4".)	OFF
OVERRUN/C S/V	When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates. (When overrun clutch disengaged. Refer to <a href="#">AT-19</a> .)	ON
	When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate. (When overrun clutch engaged. Refer to <a href="#">AT-19</a> .)	OFF
BRAKE SW	Depressed brake pedal.	ON
	Released brake pedal.	OFF
GEAR	During driving	1, 2, 3, 4
SLCT LVR POSI	When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" positions.	N · P
	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	R
	When setting selector lever to "D" position.	D
	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	1
VEHICLE SPEED	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES DTY	Line pressure low ⇔ Line pressure high	0 % ⇔ 94 %
TCC S/V DUTY	Lock-up OFF ⇔ Lock-up ON	4 % ⇔ 94 %

### SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE

After performing [AT-78. "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#), place check marks for results on the [AT-40. "How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis for Quick and Accurate Repair"](#). Reference pages are provided following the items.

#### Display Items List

Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when...	OBD-II (DTC)	Reference page
		MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III or GST	
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	• When TCM is not transmitting or receiving CAN communication signal for 2 seconds or more.	U1000	<a href="#">AT-83</a>
PNP SW/CIRC	• TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal (based on the gear position) from the switch.	P0705	<a href="#">AT-86</a>
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	• TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.	P0710	<a href="#">AT-91</a>
VHCL SPEED SEN-A/T	• TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.	P0720	<a href="#">AT-96</a>
ENGINE SPEED SIG	• TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the ECM.	P0725	<a href="#">AT-101</a>
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	• A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	P0731*2	<a href="#">AT-105</a>
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	• A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	P0732*2	<a href="#">AT-108</a>
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	• A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	P0733*2	<a href="#">AT-111</a>
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	• A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	P0734*2	<a href="#">AT-114</a>
T/C CLUTCH SOL/V	• TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	P0740	<a href="#">AT-119</a>
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	• A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.	P0744*2	<a href="#">AT-124</a>
LINE PRESSURE S/V	• TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	P0745	<a href="#">AT-129</a>
SHIFT SOLENOID/V A	• TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	P0750	<a href="#">AT-134</a>
SHIFT SOLENOID/V B	• TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	P0755	<a href="#">AT-139</a>
OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V	• TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	P1760	<a href="#">AT-144</a>
VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR	• TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.	—	<a href="#">AT-149</a>
BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	• TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.	—	<a href="#">AT-152</a>
TURBINE SENSOR	• TCM does not receive proper voltage signal from sensor.	—	<a href="#">AT-158</a>
CONTROL UNIT (RAM)	• TCM memory (RAM) is malfunctioning.	—	<a href="#">AT-163</a>

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when...	OBD-II (DTC)	Reference page
		MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III or GST	
CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	• TCM memory (ROM) is malfunctioning.	—	<a href="#">AT-163</a>
No failure (NO SELF DIAGNOSTIC FAILURE INDICATED FURTHER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED)	• No failure has been detected.	—	—

\*1: Refer to [AT-38. "Malfunction Indicator Lamp \(MIL\)"](#) .

\*2: These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

## DATA MONITOR MODE

### Display Items List

X: Standard, —: Not applicable, ▼: Option

Monitored item (Unit)	Monitor Item Selection			Remarks
	TCM INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELECTION FROM MENU	
VHCL/S SE-A/T (km/h)	X	—	▼	Revolution sensor
VHCL/S SE-MTR (km/h)	X	—	▼	Vehicle speed display may not be accurate under approx. 10 km/h (6 mph). It may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph) when vehicle is stationary.
THRTL POS SEN (V)	X	—	▼	
FLUID TEMP SE (V)	X	—	▼	
BATTERY VOLT (V)	X	—	▼	
ENGINE SPEED (rpm)	X	X	▼	
TURBINE REV (rpm)	X	—	▼	
OVERDRIVE SW (ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	
PN POSI SW (ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	
R POSITION SW (ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	
D POSITION SW (ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	
2 POSITION SW (ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	
1 POSITION SW (ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	
ASCD-CRUISE (ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Signal input with CAN communication.
ASCD-OD CUT (ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	
KICKDOWN SW (ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Not mounted but displayed.
POWERSHIFT SW (ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	
CLOSED THL/SW (ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Signal input with CAN communication.
W/O THRL/P-SW (ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Monitored item (Unit)	Monitor Item Selection			Remarks	
	TCM INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELECTION FROM MENU		
*SHIFT S/V A (ON/OFF)	—	—	▼	Displays status of check signal (reinput signal) for TCM control signal output. Remains unchanged when solenoid valves are open or shorted.	A
*SHIFT S/V B (ON/OFF)	—	—	▼		B
*OVERRUN/C S/V (ON/OFF)	—	—	▼		AT
HOLD SW (ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Not mounted but displayed.	
BRAKE SW (ON/OFF)	X	—	▼	Stop lamp switch (Signal input with CAN communication)	D
GEAR	—	X	▼	Gear position recognized by the TCM updated after gear-shifting	E
SLCT LVR POSI	—	X	▼	Selector lever position is recognized by the TCM. For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.	F
VEHICLE SPEED (km/h)	—	X	▼	Vehicle speed recognized by the TCM.	
THROTTLE POSI (0.0/8)	—	X	▼	Degree of opening for accelerator recognized by the TCM For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.	G
LINE PRES DTY (%)	—	X	▼		H
TCC S/V DUTY (%)	—	X	▼		
SHIFT S/V A (ON/OFF)	—	X	▼		I
SHIFT S/V B (ON/OFF)	—	X	▼		
OVERRUN/C S/V (ON/OFF)	—	X	▼		J
SELF-D DP LMP (ON/OFF)	—	X	▼		
TC SLIP RATIO (0.000)	—	—	▼		K
TC SLIP SPEED (rpm)	—	—	▼	Difference between engine speed and torque converter input shaft speed	
Voltage (V)	—	—	▼	Displays the value measured by the voltage probe.	L
Frequency (Hz)	—	—	▼	The value measured by the pulse probe is displayed.	
DUTY-HI (high) (%)	—	—	▼		M
DUTY-LOW (low) (%)	—	—	▼		
PLS WIDTH-HI (ms)	—	—	▼		N
PLS WIDTH-LOW (ms)	—	—	▼		

### CAN DIAGNOSTIC SUPPORT MONITOR MODE

Refer to [LAN-12. "CAN Diagnostic Support Monitor"](#).

### DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE

Display Items List

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

DTC work support item	Description	Check item
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	Following items for "A/T 1st gear function (P0731)" can be confirmed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not)</li> <li>• Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>• Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>• Each clutch</li> <li>• Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	Following items for "A/T 2nd gear function (P0732)" can be confirmed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not)</li> <li>• Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>• Each clutch</li> <li>• Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>
3RD GR FNCTN P0733	Following items for "A/T 3rd gear function (P0733)" can be confirmed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not)</li> <li>• Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>• Each clutch</li> <li>• Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>
4TH GR FNCTN P0734	Following items for "A/T 4th gear function (P0734)" can be confirmed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not)</li> <li>• Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>• Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>• Overrun clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>• Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>• Each clutch</li> <li>• Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>
TCC S/V FNCTN P0744	Following items for "A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up) (P0744)" can be confirmed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not)</li> <li>• Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Torque converter clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>• Each clutch</li> <li>• Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>

## Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III

INFOID:000000001703194

### ⊗ TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

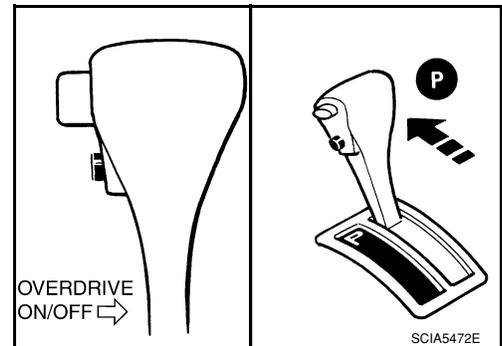
#### Description

If a malfunction occurs in electrical system, turning ignition switch ON will illuminate OD OFF indicator lamp for 2 seconds. To detect a malfunction, entering a self-diagnosis start signal retrieves information on malfunctions from memory and indicates malfunction by blinking OD OFF indicator lamp.

#### Diagnostic Procedure

### 1. CHECK OD OFF INDICATOR LAMP

1. Park vehicle on flat surface.
2. Move selector lever to "P" position.
3. Turn ignition switch OFF. Wait at least 5 seconds.



# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

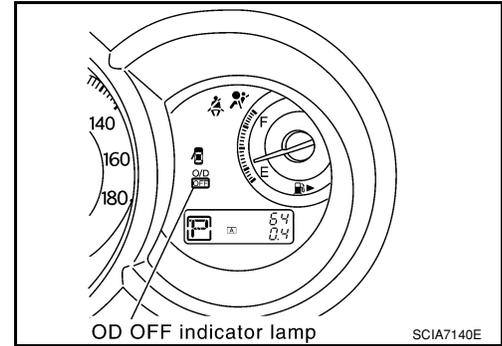
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

Does OD OFF indicator lamp come on about 2 seconds?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Stop procedure. Perform [AT-176. "OD OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On"](#) before proceeding.



## 2. JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 1

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Keep pressing shift lock release button.
3. Move selector lever from "P" to "D" position.
4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
5. Keep pressing overdrive control switch while OD OFF indicator lamp is lighting up for 2 seconds. (OD OFF indicator lamp is on.)
6. Keep pressing overdrive control switch and shift selector lever to the "2" position. (OD OFF indicator lamp is on.)
7. Stop pressing overdrive control switch. (OD OFF indicator lamp is on.)
8. Shift selector lever to the "1" position. (OD OFF indicator lamp is on.)
9. Keep pressing overdrive control switch. (OD OFF indicator lamp is off.)
10. Depress accelerator pedal fully while pressing overdrive control switch.

>> GO TO 3.

## 3. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

Check OD OFF indicator lamp. Refer to "Judgement of Self-diagnosis Code" .

>> **DIAGNOSIS END**

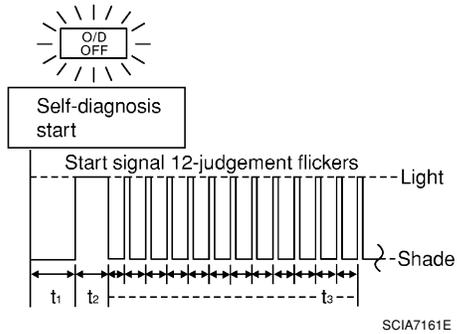
Judgement of Self-diagnosis Code

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

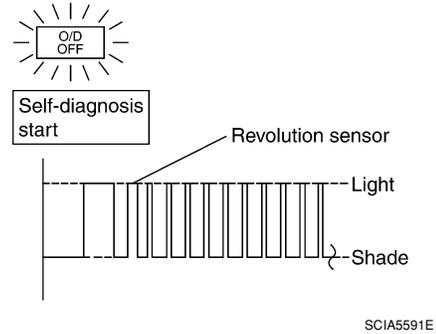
### OD OFF indicator lamp

All judgement flickers are the same.



All circuits that can be confirmed by self-diagnosis are OK.

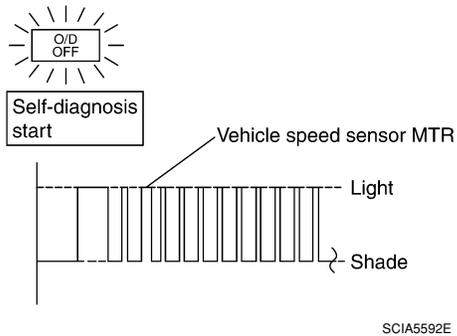
1st judgement flicker is longer than others.



Revolution sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to **AT-96**.

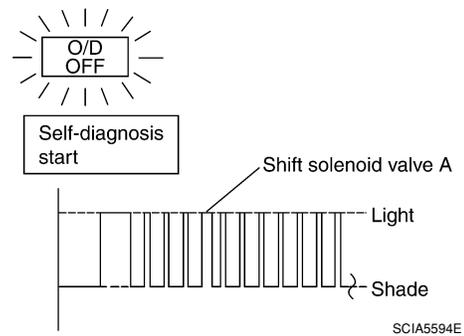
2nd judgement flicker is longer than others.



Vehicle speed sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to **AT-149**.

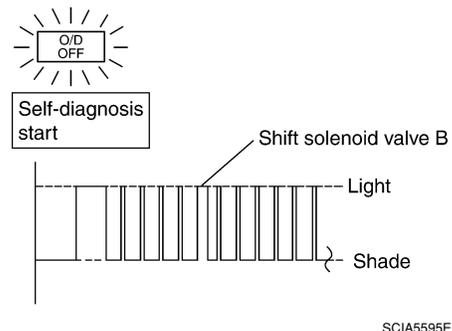
4th judgement flicker is longer than others.



Shift solenoid valve A circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to **AT-134**.

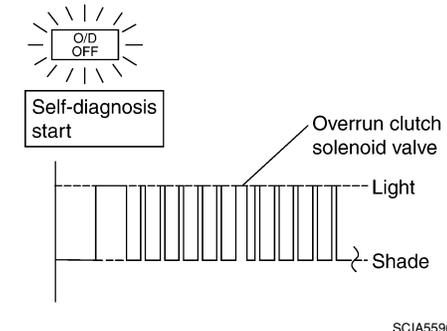
5th judgement flicker is longer than others.



Shift solenoid valve B circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to **AT-139**.

6th judgement flicker is longer than others.



Overrun clutch solenoid valve circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

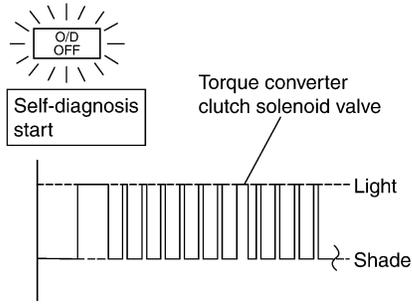
⇒ Go to **AT-144**.

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

### OD OFF indicator lamp

7th judgement flicker is longer than others.

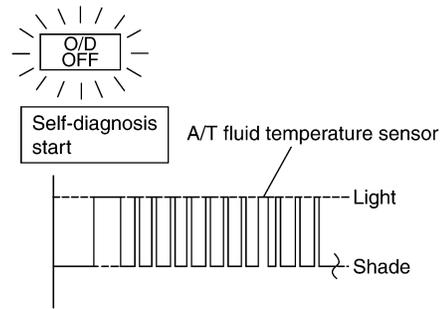


SCIA5597E

Torque converter clutch solenoid valve circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to **AT-119**.

8th judgement flicker is longer than others.

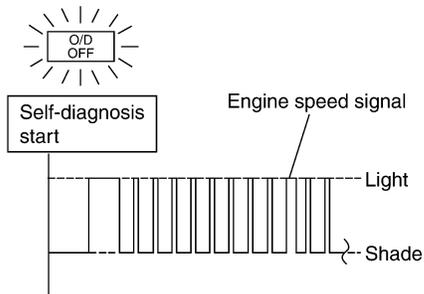


SCIA5598E

A/T fluid temperature sensor is disconnected or TCM power supply circuit is damaged.

⇒ Go to **AT-152**.

9th judgement flicker is longer than others.

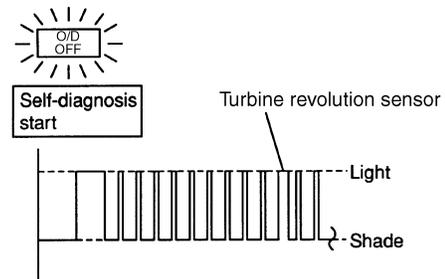


SCIA5599E

Engine speed signal circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to **AT-101**.

10th judgement flicker is longer than others.



SCIA7082E

Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to **AT-158**.

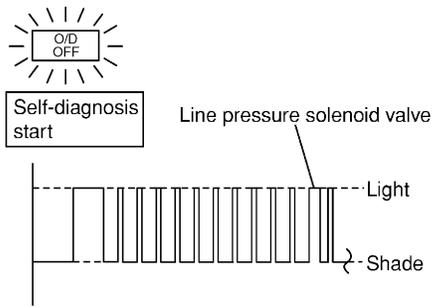
A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

### OD OFF indicator lamp

11th judgement flicker is longer than others.

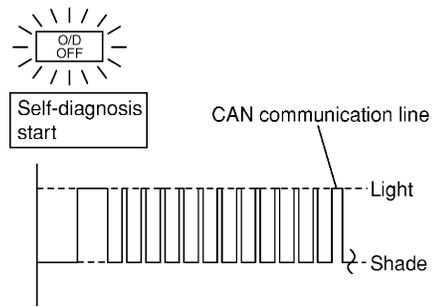


SCIA7083E

Line pressure solenoid valve circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to **AT-129**.

12th judgement flicker is longer than others.

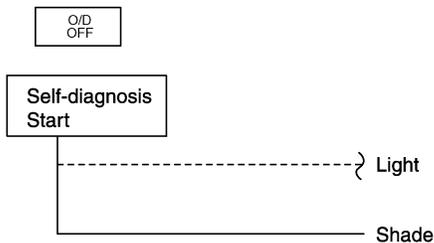


SCIA7085E

CAN communication line is damaged.

⇒ Go to **AT-83**.

Lamp turns off.



SCIA4674E

Park/neutral position (PNP) switch, overdrive control switch, closed throttle position signal or wide open throttle position signal circuit is disconnected or TCM is damaged.

(Because overdrive control switch signal, closed throttle position signal and wide open throttle position signal are input via CAN communication line malfunction may continue after self-diagnosis.)

⇒ Go to **AT-200. "TCM Self-Diagnosis Does Not Activate"**.

t1 = 2.5 seconds t2 = 2.0 seconds t3 = 1.0 second

#### How to Erase Self-diagnostic Results

1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait for at least 5 seconds and then turn it ON again.
2. Perform "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-III".
3. Turn ignition switch OFF. (The self-diagnostic results will be erased.)

# DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

### Description

INFOID:000000001703195

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:000000001703196

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT" with CONSULT-III or 12th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM cannot communicate to other control units.

### Possible Cause

INFOID:000000001703197

Harness or connector  
(CAN communication line is open or shorted.)

### DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:000000001703198

#### **CAUTION:**

**If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.**

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
3. Touch "START".
4. Wait at least 6 seconds or start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.
5. If DTC is detected, go to [AT-85. "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

#### WITHOUT CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Wait at least 6 seconds or start engine and wait at least 6 seconds.
3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [AT-78. "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#).
4. If DTC is detected, go to [AT-85. "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

# DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

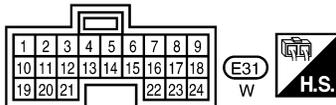
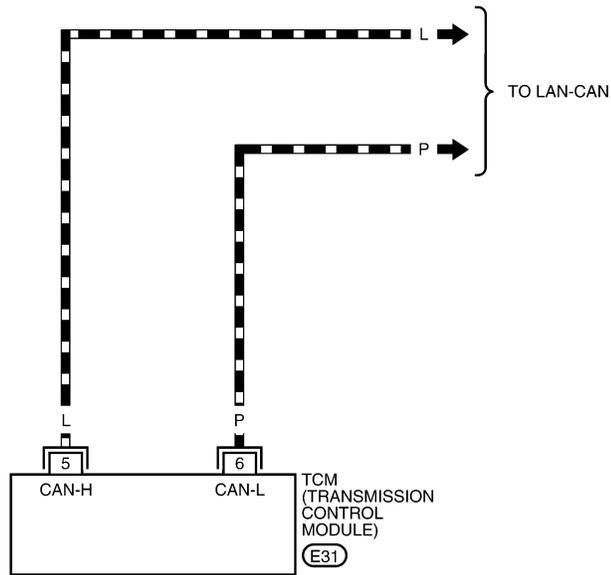
< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Wiring Diagram - AT - CAN

INFOID:000000001703199

### AT-CAN-01

-  : DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
-  : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
-  : DATA LINE



BCWA0648E

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUES  
Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).

# DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000001703200

### 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT

#### With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON and start engine.
2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.

Is any malfunction of the "U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT" indicated?

YES >> Print out CONSULT-III screen, Go to LAN section. Refer to [LAN-23. "CAN System Specification Chart"](#).

NO >> **INSPECTION END**

A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH

### Description

INFOID:000000001703201

- The PNP switch assembly includes a transaxle range switch.
- The transaxle range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.

### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:000000001703202

Item name	Condition	Display value
PN POSI SW	When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
R POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
D POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "D" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
2 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
1 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:000000001703203

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0705 PNP SW/CIRC" with CONSULT-III is detected when TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the switch based on the gear position.

### Possible Cause

INFOID:000000001703204

- Harness or connectors  
[The PNP switch circuit is open or shorted.]
- PNP switch

### DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:000000001703205

#### CAUTION:

- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**
- **If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.**

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
3. Touch "START".
4. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.  
**VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more**  
**THROTTLE POSI: More than 1.0/8**  
**SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position**
5. If the check result is NG, go to [AT-88, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

#### WITH GST

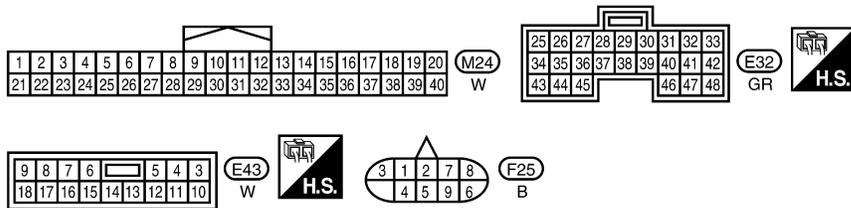
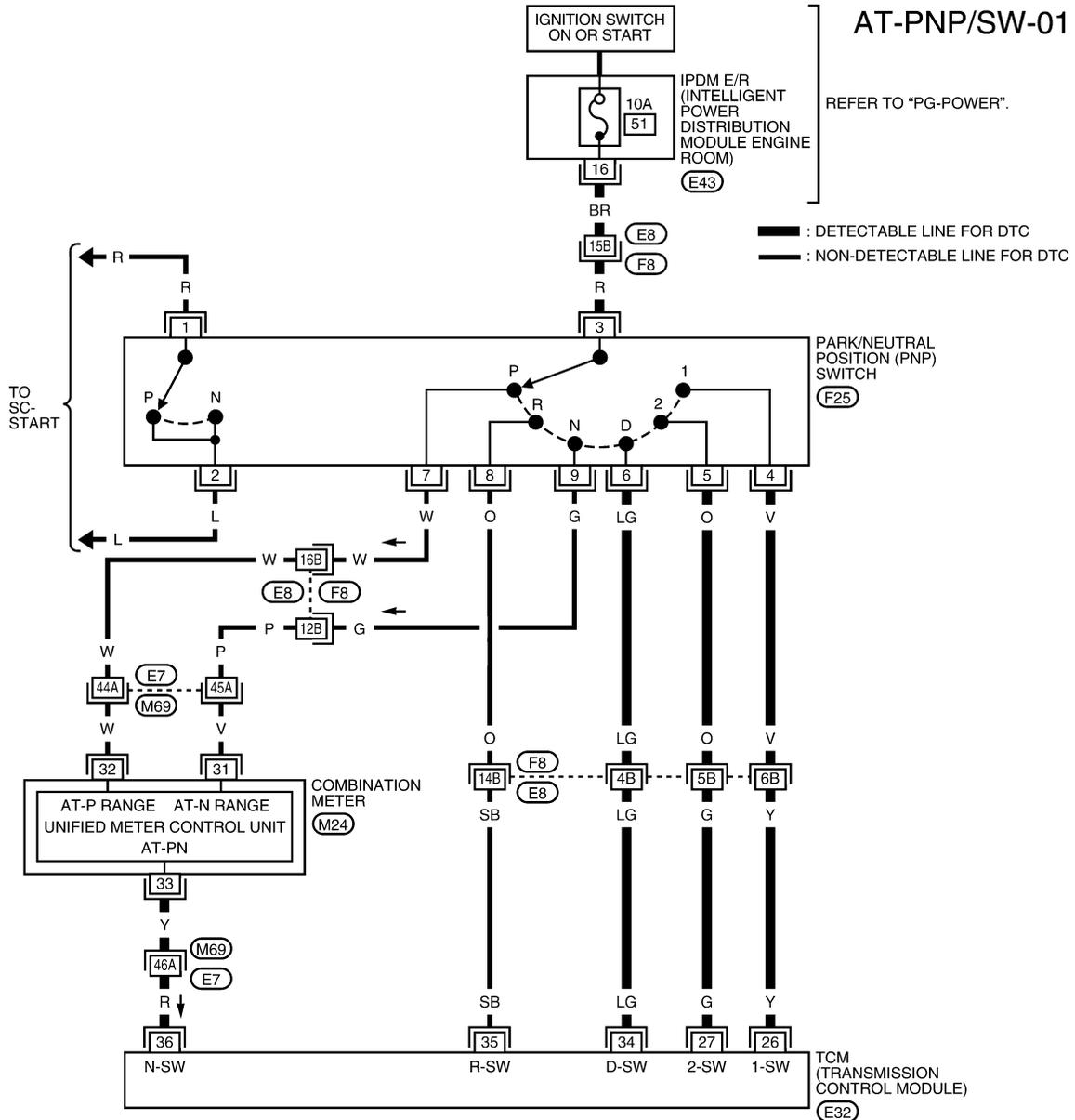
Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

# DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Wiring Diagram - AT - PNP/SW

INFOID:000000001703206



REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.  
(M69), (F8) - SUPER MULTIPLE JUNCTION (SMJ)

BCWA0771E

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUES

Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).

# DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000001703207

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out "P·N", "R", "D", "2" and "1" position switches moving selector lever to each position.

Item name	Condition	Display value
PN POSI SW	When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
R POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
D POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "D" positions.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
2 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
1 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 6.  
 NG >> GO TO 3.

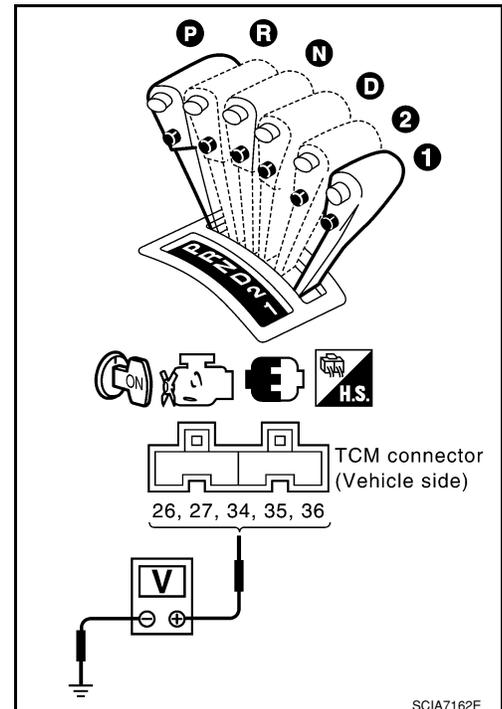
### 2. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### Without CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground while moving selector lever through each position.

Selector lever position	Terminal				
	36	35	34	27	26
P, N	B	0	0	0	0
R	0	B	0	0	0
D	0	0	B	0	0
2	0	0	0	B	0
1	0	0	0	0	B

**B: Battery voltage**  
**0: 0V**



SCIA7162E

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 6.

# DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH

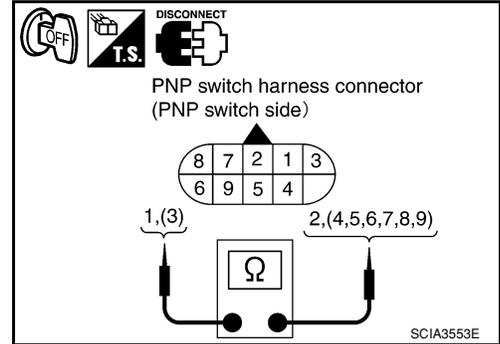
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

NG >> GO TO 3.

### 3. CHECK PNP SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect PNP switch harness connector.
3. Check continuity between PNP switch harness connector terminals.

Selector lever position	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
P	F25	1 - 2, 3 - 7	Yes *Continuity should not exist in positions other than the specified positions.
R		3 - 8	
N		1 - 2, 3 - 9	
D		3 - 6	
2		3 - 5	
1		3 - 4	



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 4.

### 4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE ADJUSTMENT

Check PNP switch again with control cable disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to test group 3.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Adjust control cable. Refer to [AT-207, "Adjustment of A/T Position"](#).

NG >> Check PNP switch (Refer to test group 1) again after adjusting PNP switch (Refer to [AT-219](#)).

- If OK, **INSPECTION END**

- If NG, repair or replace PNP switch. Refer to [AT-219, "Park/Neutral Position \(PNP\) Switch"](#).

### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch.
- Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM.
- Harness for short or open between combination meter and PNP switch.
- Harness for short or open between combination meter and TCM.
- 10A fuse (No.51, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Combination meter. Refer to [DI-4](#).
- Ignition switch. Refer to [PG-3](#).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6. CHECK DTC

Perform [AT-86, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"](#).

#### OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**

NG >> GO TO 7.

### 7. CHECK TCM

1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

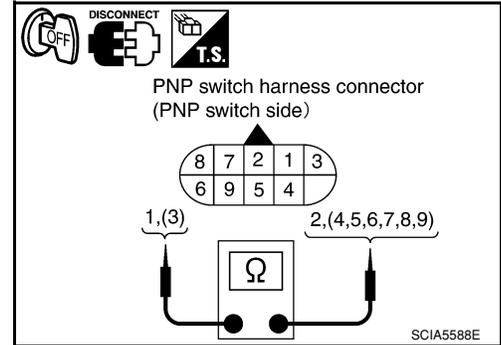
## Component Inspection

INFOID:000000001703208

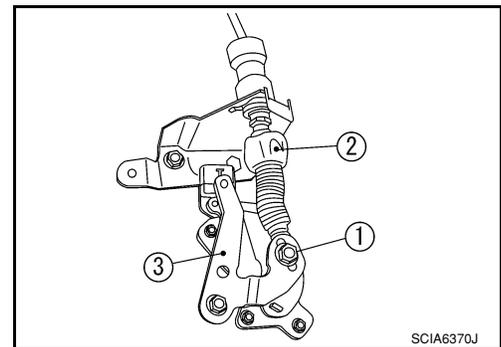
### PNP SWITCH

1. Check continuity between PNP switch harness connector terminals.

Selector lever position	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
"P"	F25	1 - 2, 3 - 7	Yes *Continuity should not exist in positions other than the specified positions.
"R"		3 - 8	
"N"		1 - 2, 3 - 9	
"D"		3 - 6	
"2"		3 - 5	
"1"		3 - 4	



2. If NG, check again with control cable (2) disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.
  - (1): Lock nut
  - (3): Manual shaft
3. If OK on step 2, adjust control cable (2). Refer to [AT-207. "Adjustment of A/T Position"](#) .
4. If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T and check continuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1.
5. If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to [AT-219. "Park/Neutral Position \(PNP\) Switch"](#) .
6. If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch. Refer to [AT-219. "Park/Neutral Position \(PNP\) Switch"](#) .



# DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

### Description

INFOID:000000001703209

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:000000001703210

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FLUID TEMP SE	When A/T fluid temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5 V
	When A/T fluid temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5 V

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:000000001703211

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P0710 ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC” with CONSULT-III is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

### Possible Cause

INFOID:000000001703212

- Harness or connector  
(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- A/T fluid temperature sensor

### DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:000000001703213

#### CAUTION:

- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**
- **If performing this “DTC Confirmation Procedure” again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.**

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### ④ WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON and select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “A/T” with CONSULT-III.
2. Touch “START”.
3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)  
**ENGINE SPEED: 450 rpm or more**  
**VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more**  
**THROTTLE POS!: More than 1.0/8**  
**SLCT LVR POS!: “D” position**
4. If the check result is NG, go to [AT-92, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

#### ④ WITH GST

Follow the procedure “With CONSULT-III”.

# DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

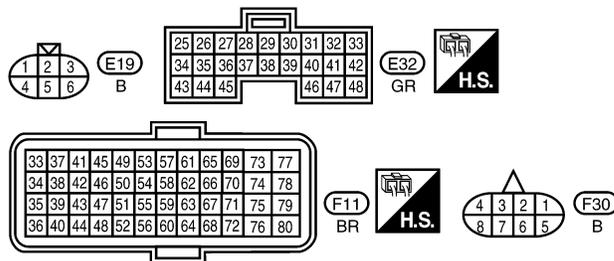
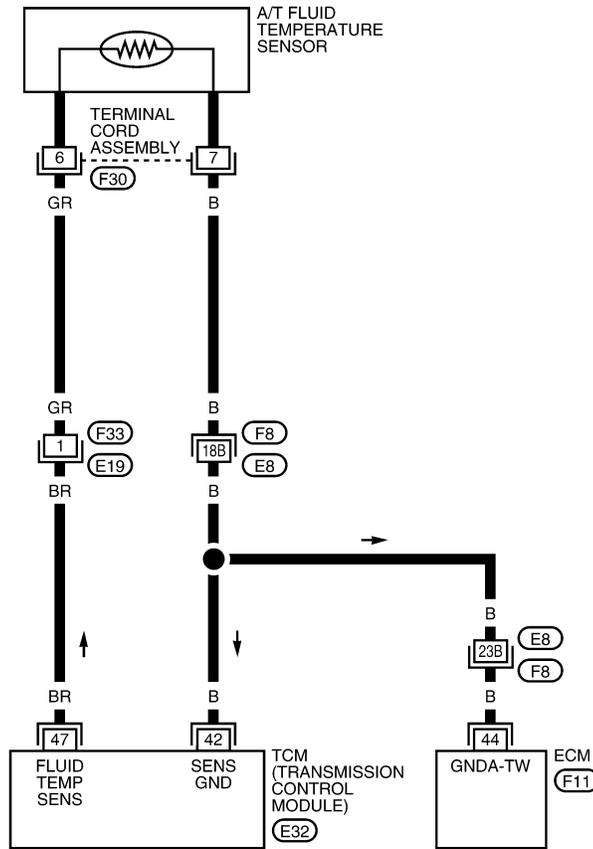
< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Wiring Diagram - AT - FTS

INFOID:000000001703214

### AT-FTS-01

— : DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC  
 - - - : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC



REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.  
 (F8) - SUPER MULTIPLE JUNCTION (SMJ)

BCWA0650E

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUES

Refer to [AT-71. "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).

### Diagnosis Procedure

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

INFOID:000000001703215

# DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

### Ⓜ With CONSULT-III

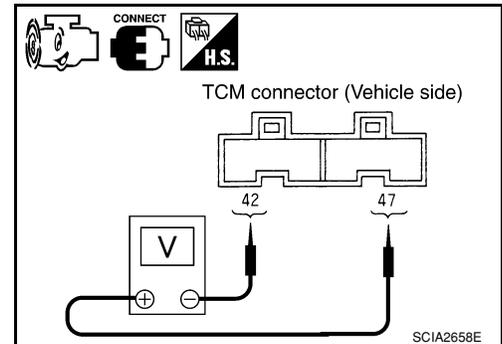
1. Start engine.
2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out the value of "FLUID TEMP SE".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FLUID TEMP SE	When A/T fluid temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5 V
	When A/T fluid temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5 V

### ⊗ Without CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Check voltage TCM connector terminals while warming up A/T.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
A/T fluid temperature sensor	E32	47 - 42	When A/T fluid temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5 V
			When A/T fluid temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5 V



### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 7.
- NG >> GO TO 2.

## 2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEMS

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between TCM, ECM and terminal cord assembly
- Ground circuit for ECM, Refer to [EC-137](#).

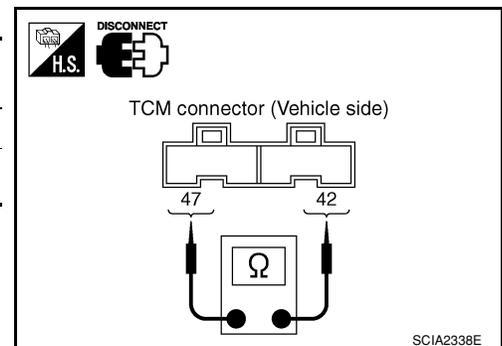
### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. CHECK FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect the TCM connector.
3. Check resistance between TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Temperature [°C (°F)]	Resistance (Approx.)
A/T fluid temperature sensor	E32	47 - 42	20 (68)	2.5 kΩ
			80 (176)	0.3 kΩ



### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 7.
- NG >> GO TO 4.

## 4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

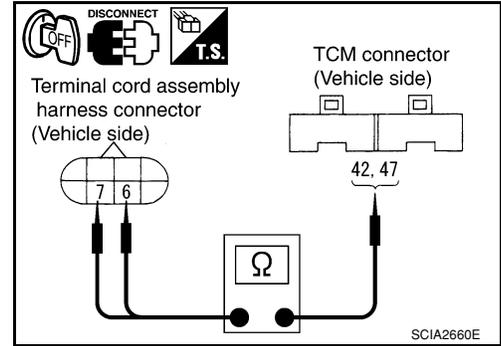
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

# DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

3. Check continuity between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E32	42	Yes
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F30	7	
TCM	E32	47	Yes
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F30	6	



4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
5. If OK, check continuity between ground and transaxle assembly.
6. Reinstall any part removed.

### OK or NG

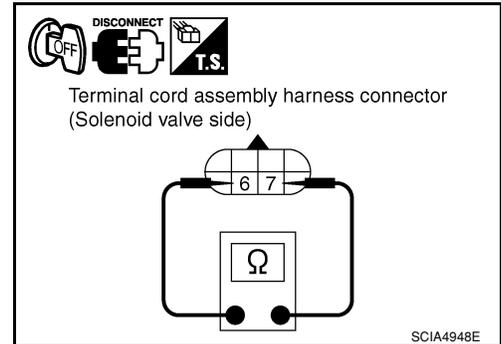
OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

## 5. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR WITH TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector in engine room.
3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Temperature [°C (°F)]	Resistance (Approx.)
A/T fluid temperature sensor	F30	6 - 7	20 (68)	2.5 kΩ
			80 (176)	0.3 kΩ



4. Reinstall any part removed.

### OK or NG

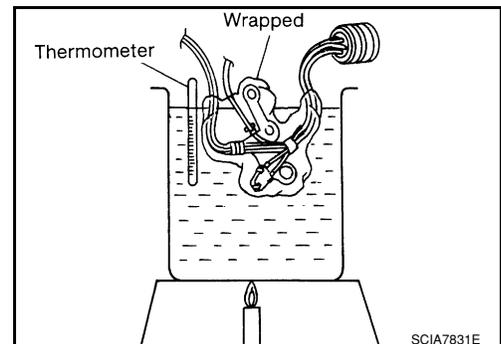
OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to [AT-216, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).
2. Check the following.
  - A/T fluid temperature sensor
  - Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminals while changing temperature as shown.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Temperature [°C (°F)]	Resistance (Approx.)
A/T fluid temperature sensor	F30	6 - 7	20 (68)	2.5 kΩ
			80 (176)	0.3 kΩ



- Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK DTC

Perform [AT-91, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"](#).

### OK or NG

# DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

OK >> **INSPECTION END**

NG >> GO TO 8.

## 8. CHECK TCM

1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to [AT-71. "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).
2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

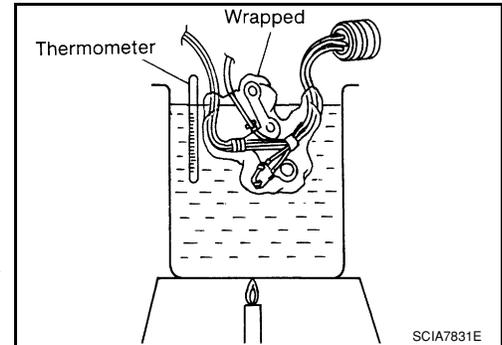
## Component Inspection

INFOID:000000001703216

### A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

- Remove oil pan. Refer to [AT-216. "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminals while changing temperature as shown.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Temperature [°C (°F)]	Resistance (Approx.)
A/T fluid temperature sensor	F30	6 - 7	20 (68)	2.5 kΩ
			80 (176)	0.3 kΩ



# DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

### Description

INFOID:000000001703217

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the idler gear parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:000000001703218

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:000000001703219

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P0720 VHCL SPEED SEN-AT” with CONSULT-III or 1st judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.

### Possible Cause

INFOID:000000001703220

- Harness or connector  
(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Revolution sensor

### DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:000000001703221

#### CAUTION:

- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**
- **Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.**
- **If performing this “DTC Confirmation Procedure” again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.**

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### ④ WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON and select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “A/T” with CONSULT-III.
2. Touch “START”.
3. Drive vehicle and check for an increase of “VHCL/S SE-MTR” value.  
If the check result is NG, go to [AT-98. "Diagnosis Procedure"](#) .  
If the check result is OK, go to following step.
4. Select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “A/T” with CONSULT-III.
5. Touch “START”.
6. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.  
**VEHICLE SPEED: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more**  
**THROTTLE POSI: More than 1.0/8**  
**SLCT LVR POSI: “D” position**  
**Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.**  
If the check result is NG, go to [AT-98. "Diagnosis Procedure"](#) .  
If the check result is OK, go to following step.
7. Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.  
**ENGINE SPEED: 3,500 rpm or more**  
**THROTTLE POSI: More than 1.0/8**  
**SLCT LVR POSI: “D” position**  
**Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.**

#### ④ WITH GST

Follow the procedure “WITH CONSULT-III”.

#### ⊗ WITHOUT CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.

# DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

2. Drive vehicle under the following conditions for more than 5 seconds.  
**Selector lever position: "D" position**  
**Vehicle speed: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more**  
**Throttle position: greater than 1.0/8 of the full throttle position**
3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [AT-78. "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#).
4. If the check result is NG, go to [AT-98. "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

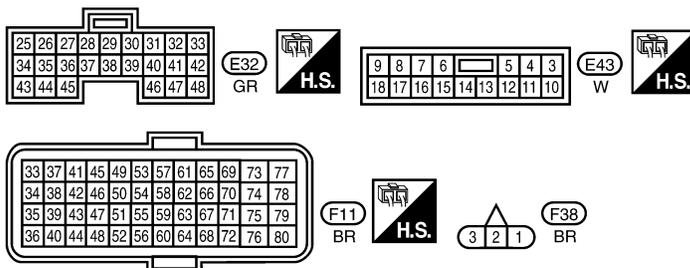
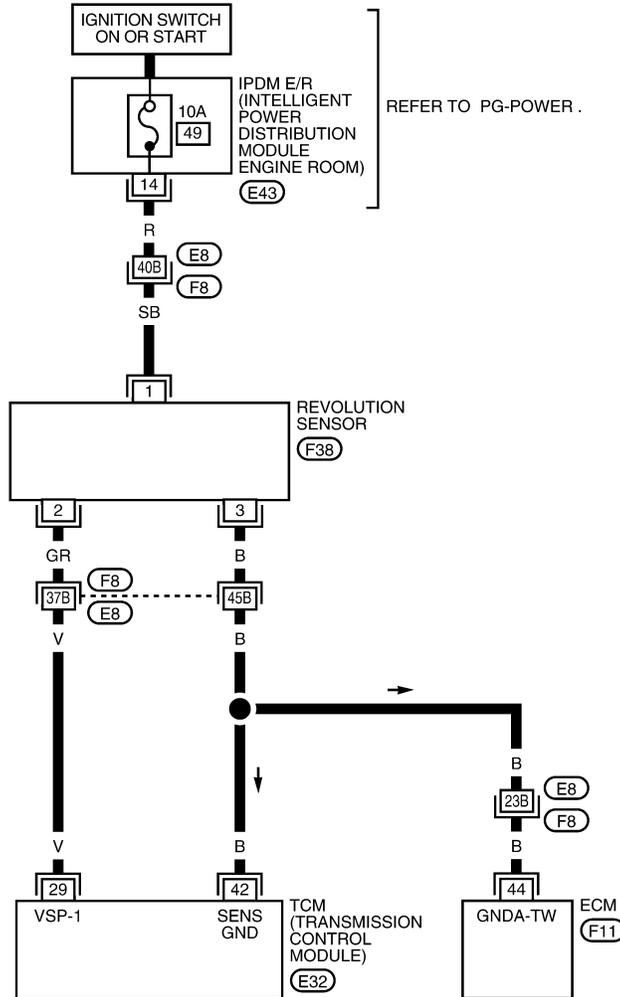
## Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSA/T

INFOID:000000001703222

AT

### AT-VSSA/T-01

— : DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC  
 - - - : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC



REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.  
 (F8) - SUPER MULTIPLE JUNCTION (SMJ)

P

# DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUES

Refer to [AT-71. "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000001703223

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" while driving.  
Check the value changes according to driving speed.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 8.  
NG >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK REVOLUTION SENSOR

#### With CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Check power supply to revolution sensor by voltage between TCM connector terminals. Refer to [AT-164. "Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN"](#) and [AT-97. "Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSA/T"](#).

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
TCM	E31, E32	10 - 42	Battery voltage
		19 - 42	

3. If OK, check the pulse when vehicle cruises.

Item	Condition
Revolution sensor	When driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH), use the CONSULT-III pulse frequency measuring function.*1 <b>CAUTION:</b> Connect the diagnosis data link cable to the data link connector. *1: A circuit tester cannot be used to test this item.

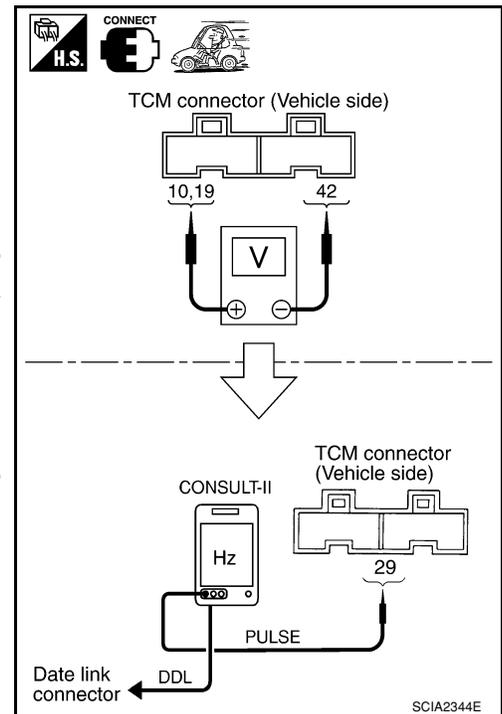
Item	Connector	Terminal	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
TCM	E32	29	When driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH)	150 Hz

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 8.  
NG >> GO TO 3.

### 3. CHECK POWER AND SENSOR GROUND

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect the revolution sensor harness connector.
3. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

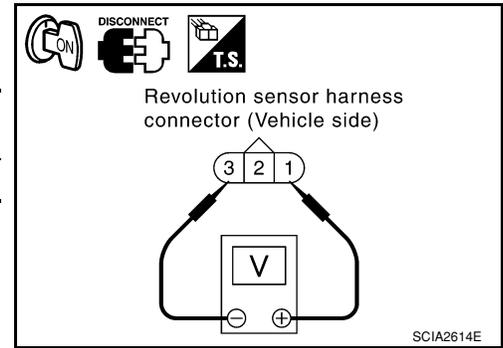


# DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

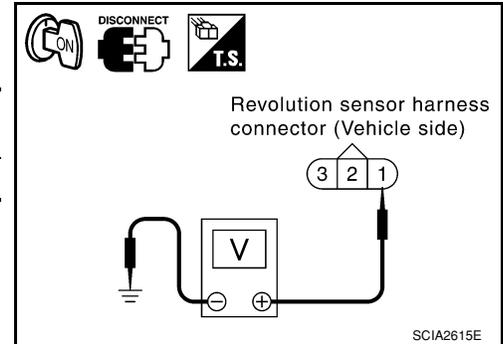
- Check voltage between revolution sensor harness connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Revolution sensor	F38	1 - 3	Battery voltage



- Check voltage between revolution sensor harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Revolution sensor	F38	1 - ground	Battery voltage



- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- Reinstall any part removed.

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.
- NG - 1 >> Battery voltage is not supplied between terminals 1 and 3, terminals 1 and ground: GO TO 6.
- NG - 2 >> Battery voltage is not supplied between terminals 1 and 3 only: GO TO 7.

## 4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND REVOLUTION SENSOR

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect the TCM connector and revolution sensor harness connector.
- Check continuity between TCM connector terminal and revolution sensor harness connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E32	29	Yes
Revolution sensor	F38	2	

- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- Reinstall any part removed.

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.
- NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

## 5. CHECK TCM

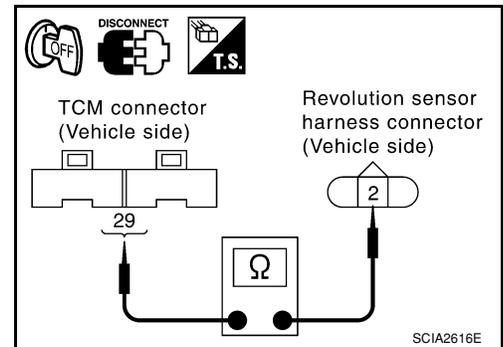
- Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).
- If NG, re-check TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 8.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND REVOLUTION SENSOR (POWER)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect the TCM connector and revolution sensor harness connector.



# DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Check continuity between TCM connector terminals and revolution sensor harness connector terminal. Refer to [AT-47, "Circuit Diagram"](#) and [AT-164, "Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN"](#).

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E31	10	Yes
Revolution sensor	F38	1	
TCM	E31	19	Yes
Revolution sensor	F38	1	

- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- Reinstall any part removed.

### OK or NG

- OK >> 10A fuse (No.49, located in the IPDM E/R) or ignition switch are malfunctioning.  
 NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

## 7. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND REVOLUTION SENSOR (SENSOR GROUND)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect the TCM connector and revolution sensor harness connector.
- Check continuity between TCM connector terminal and revolution sensor harness connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E32	42	Yes
Revolution sensor	F38	3	

- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- Reinstall any part removed.

### OK or NG

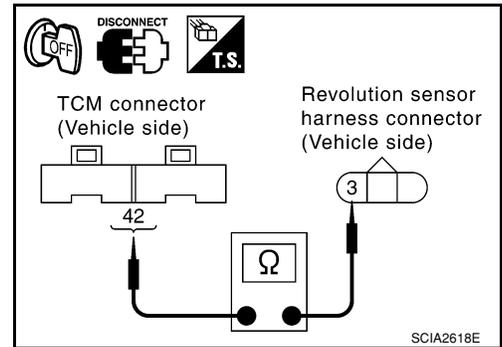
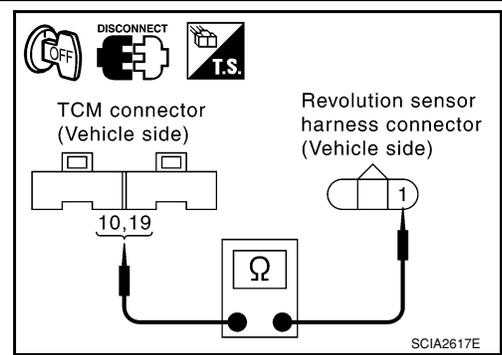
- OK >> GO TO 5.  
 NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

## 8. CHECK DTC

Perform [AT-96, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"](#).

### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**  
 NG >> GO TO 5.



# DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

### Description

INFOID:000000001703224

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:000000001703225

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Approximately matches the tachometer reading.

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:000000001703226

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIG” with CONSULT-III or 9th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from ECM.

### Possible Cause

INFOID:000000001703227

Harness or connector  
(Circuit is open or shorted.)

### DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:000000001703228

#### CAUTION:

- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**
- **If performing this “DTC Confirmation Procedure” again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.**

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### ④ WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON and select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “A/T” with CONSULT-III.
2. Touch “START”.
3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.  
**VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more**  
**THROTTLE POSI: More than 1.0/8**  
**SLCT LVR POSI: “D” position**
4. If the check result is NG, go to [AT-103. "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

#### ④ WITH GST

Follow the procedure “WITH CONSULT-III”.

#### ⊗ WITHOUT CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Drive vehicle under the following conditions for more than 10 seconds.  
**Selector lever position: “D” position**  
**Vehicle speed: Higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH)**  
**Throttle position: Greater than 1.0/8 of the full throttle position**
3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [AT-78. "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#).
4. If the check result is NG, go to [AT-103. "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

# DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

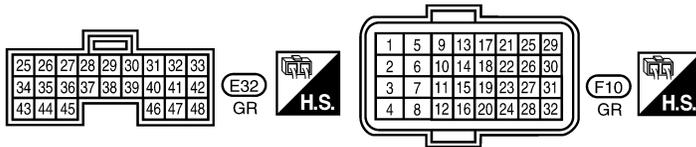
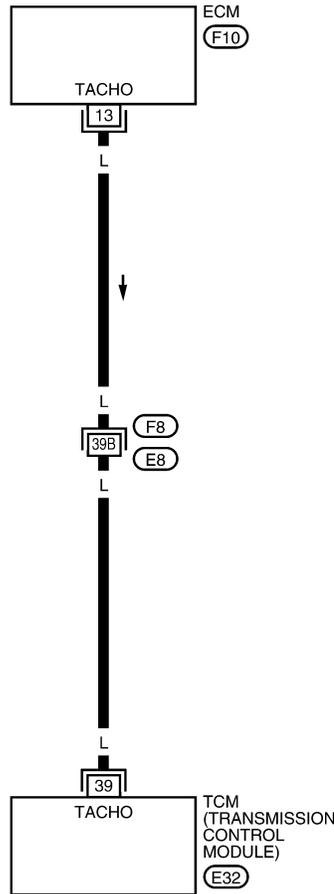
< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Wiring Diagram - AT - ENGSS

INFOID:000000001703229

### AT-ENGSS-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC  
 : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC



REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

(F8) - SUPER MULTIPLE JUNCTION (SMJ)

BCWA0652E

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUES

Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).

# DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000001703230

### 1. CHECK DTC WITH ECM

Check DTC with CONSULT-III "ENGINE".

Turn ignition switch ON and select "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III.

Refer to [EC-109. "CONSULT-II Function \(ENGINE\)"](#).

**OK or NG**

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Check ignition signal circuit for engine control. Refer to [EC-531](#).

### 2. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

**With CONSULT-III**

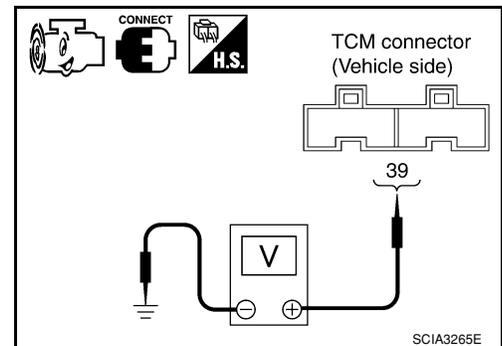
1. Start engine.
2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out the value of "ENGINE SPEED". Check engine speed changes according to throttle position.

Item name	Condition	Display value
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Approximately matches the tachometer reading.

**Without CONSULT-III**

1. Start engine.
2. Check voltage between TCM harness connector terminal and ground.

item	Connector	Terminal	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Engine speed signal	E32	39 - Ground	and	Refer to <a href="#">EC-102</a> .



**OK or NG**

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 3.

### 3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND ECM

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect ECM connector and TCM connector.
3. Check continuity between ECM connector and TCM connector.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E32	39	Yes
ECM	F10	13	

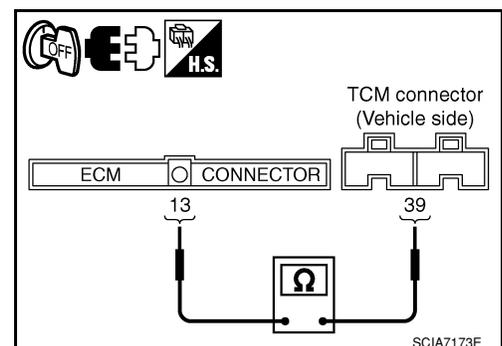
4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
5. If OK, check continuity between body ground and transaxle assembly.
6. Reinstall any part removed.

**OK or NG**

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

### 4. CHECK DTC



## DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

---

Perform [AT-101, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"](#) .

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**  
NG >> GO TO 5.

### **5**.CHECK TCM

---

1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#) .
2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**  
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION

### Description

INFOID:000000001703231

- This malfunction will not be detected while the OD OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into first gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:000000001703232

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P0731 A/T 1ST GR FNCTN” with CONSULT-III is detected when A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st gear position even if electrical circuit is good.
- This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:  
Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$   
A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor  
B: Engine speed signal from ECM  
C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes  
If the actual gear position is higher than the position (1st) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.  
This malfunction will be caused when either shift solenoid valve A is stuck open or shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.
- Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows:  
In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions  
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck open: 2\*, 2, 3 and 3 positions  
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open: 4\*, 3, 3 and 4 positions to each gear position above  
\*: “P0731 A/T 1ST GR FNCTN” is detected.

### Possible Cause

INFOID:000000001703233

- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

### DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:000000001703234

#### CAUTION:

- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**
- **If performing this “DTC Confirmation Procedure” again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.**

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### Ⓟ WITH CONSULT-III

1. Start engine and select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “A/T” with CONSULT-III.
2. Touch “START”.
3. Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.  
**FLUID TEMP SE: 0.4 - 1.5 V**  
If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).
4. Select “1ST GR FNCTN P0731” of “DTC WORK SUPPORT” mode for “A/T” with CONSULT-III and touch “START”.

# DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

5. Accelerate vehicle to 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH) under the following conditions and release the accelerator pedal completely.  
**THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)**  
**SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position**
  - **Make sure that "GEAR" shows "2" after releasing pedal.**
6. Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)  
 If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-III screen, go to [AT-106, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).  
 If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-III screen, go to the following step.
  - **Make sure that "GEAR" shows "1" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.**
  - **If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "A/T". In case a DTC other than "P0731 A/T 1ST GR FNCTN" is shown, refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#).**
7. Stop vehicle.
8. Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 → 2 → 3 → 4
No malfunction exists.	1 → 2 → 3 → 4
Malfunction for "A/T 1ST GR FNCTN" exists.	2 → 2 → 3 → 3
	4 → 3 → 3 → 4

9. Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "Diagnostic Procedure".)  
 Refer to [AT-106, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).  
 Refer to [AT-61, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"](#).

### Ⓢ WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000001703235

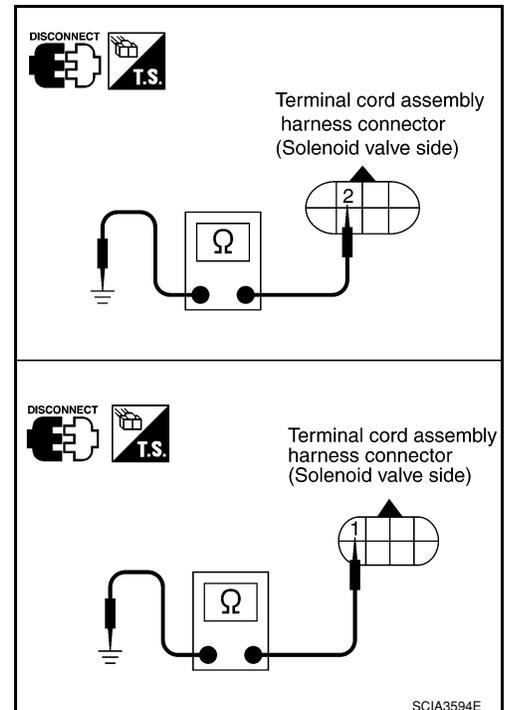
### 1. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).
  - Shift solenoid valve A
  - Shift solenoid valve B
2. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminals and ground. Refer to [AT-135, "Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/A"](#) and [AT-140, "Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B"](#).

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	F30	2 - Ground	20 - 30 Ω
Shift solenoid valve B		1 - Ground	5 - 20 Ω

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 2.  
 NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



SCIA3594E

### 2. CHECK VALVE OPERATION

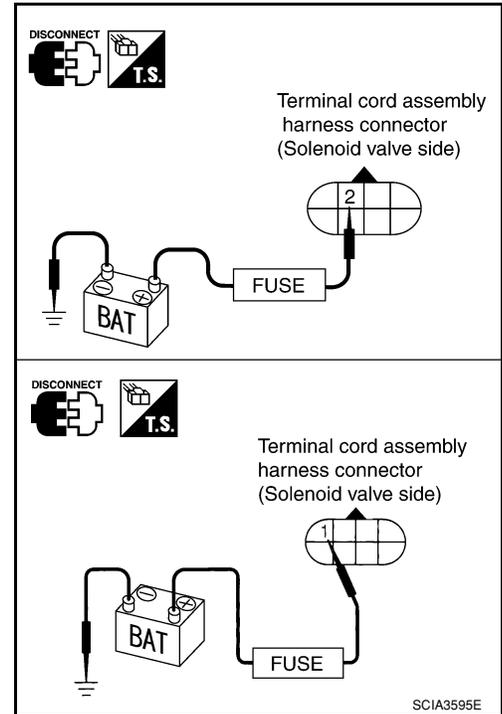
# DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216. "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).
  - Shift solenoid valve A
  - Shift solenoid valve B
2. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals and ground. Refer to [AT-135. "Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/A"](#) and [AT-140. "Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B"](#).

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.  
NG >> Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.



## 3. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-263. "Control Valve Assembly"](#).
2. Check to ensure that:
  - Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
  - Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
  - Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
  - Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.  
NG >> Repair control valve assembly.

## 4. CHECK DTC

Perform [AT-105. "DTC Confirmation Procedure"](#).

### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**  
NG >> Check control valve again. If NG, repair or replace control valve assembly.

# DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

### Description

INFOID:000000001703236

- This malfunction will not be detected while the OD OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into second gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:000000001703237

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P0732 A/T 2ND GR FNCTN” with CONSULT-III is detected when A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear position even if electrical circuit is good.
- This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:  
Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$   
A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor  
B: Engine speed signal from ECM  
C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes  
If the actual gear position is higher than the position (2nd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.  
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.
- Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows:  
In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions  
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open: 4, 3\*, 3 and 4 positions to each gear position above  
\*: “P0732 A/T 2ND GR FNCTN” is detected.

### Possible Cause

INFOID:000000001703238

- Shift solenoid valve B
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

### DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:000000001703239

#### CAUTION:

- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**
- **If performing this “DTC Confirmation Procedure” again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.**

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### Ⓟ WITH CONSULT-III

1. Start engine and select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “A/T” with CONSULT-III.
2. Touch “START”.
3. Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.  
**FLUID TEMP SE: 0.4 - 1.5 V**  
If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).
4. Select “2ND GR FNCTN P0732” of “DTC WORK SUPPORT” mode for “A/T” with CONSULT-III and touch “START”.
5. Accelerate vehicle to 45 to 50 km/h (28 to 31 MPH) under the following conditions and release the accelerator pedal completely.  
**THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8**  
**SLCT LVR POSI: “D” position**

# DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- **Make sure that "GEAR" shows "3" or "4" after releasing pedal.**
- 6. Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 45 to 50 km/h (28 to 31 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)  
If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-III screen, go to [AT-109, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).  
If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-III screen, go to following step.
- **Make sure that "GEAR" shows "2" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.**
- **If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "A/T". In case a DTC other than "P0732 A/T 2ND GR FNCTN" is shown, refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#).**
- 7. Stop vehicle.
- 8. Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 → 2 → 3 → 4
No malfunction exists	1 → 2 → 3 → 4
Malfunction for "A/T 2ND GR FNCTN" exists.	4 → 3 → 3 → 4

- 9. Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "Diagnostic Procedure".)  
Refer to [AT-109, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).  
Refer to [AT-61, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"](#).

### Ⓢ WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000001703240

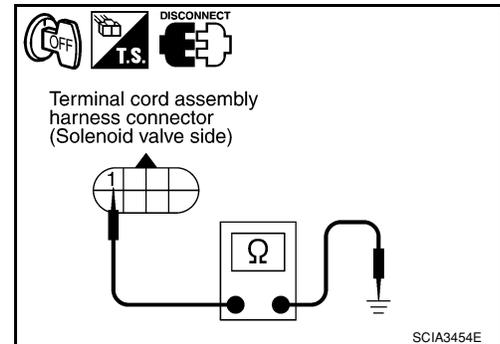
### 1. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).  
- Shift solenoid valve B
- 2. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground. Refer to [AT-140, "Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B"](#).

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	F30	1 - Ground	5 - 20 Ω

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 2.
- NG >> Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

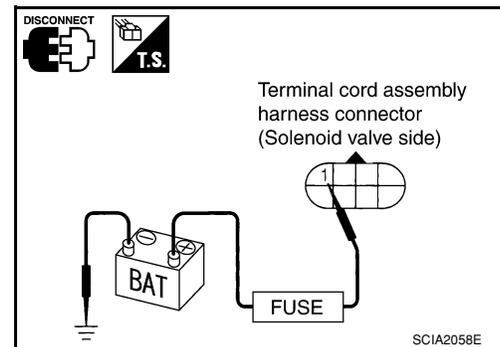


### 2. CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).  
- Shift solenoid valve B
- 2. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground. Refer to [AT-140, "Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B"](#).

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.
- NG >> Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.



### 3. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-263, "Control Valve Assembly"](#).
- 2. Check to ensure that:  
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.

## DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

---

- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.
- NG >> Repair control valve assembly.

### 4.CHECK DTC

---

Perform [AT-108. "DTC Confirmation Procedure"](#).

#### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**
- NG >> Check control valve again. If NG, repair or replace control valve assembly.

# DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

### Description

INFOID:000000001703241

- This malfunction will not be detected while the OD OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into third gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning servo piston or brake band, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:000000001703242

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P0733 A/T 3RD GR FNCTN” with CONSULT-III is detected when A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd gear position even if electrical circuit is good.
- This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:  
Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B  
A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor  
B: Engine speed signal from ECM  
C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes  
If the actual gear position is higher than the position (3rd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.  
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve A is stuck closed.
- Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows.  
In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions  
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck closed: 1, 1, 4\* and 4 positions to each gear position above  
\*: “P0733 A/T 3RD GR FNCTN” is detected.

### Possible Cause

INFOID:000000001703243

- Shift solenoid valve A
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

### DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:000000001703244

#### CAUTION:

- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**
- **If performing this “DTC Confirmation Procedure” again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.**

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### Ⓟ WITH CONSULT-III

1. Start engine and select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “A/T” with CONSULT-III.
2. Touch “START”.
3. Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.  
**FLUID TEMP SE: 0.4 - 1.5 V**  
If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).
4. Select “3RD GR FNCTN P0733” of “DTC WORK SUPPORT” mode for “A/T” with CONSULT-III and touch “START”.
5. Accelerate vehicle to 60 to 75 km/h (37 to 47 MPH) under the following conditions and release the accelerator pedal completely.  
**THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)**  
**SLCT LVR POSI: “D” position**

# DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- **Make sure that “GEAR” shows “4” after releasing pedal.**
- 6. Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 3.5/8 - 4.5/8 of “THROTTLE POSI” from a speed of 60 to 75 km/h (37 to 47 MPH) until “TESTING” changes to “STOP VEHICLE” or “COMPLETED”. (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)  
If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-III screen, go to [AT-112, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).  
If “STOP VEHICLE” appears on CONSULT-III screen, go to following step.
- **Make sure that “GEAR” shows “3” when depressing accelerator pedal with 3.5/8 - 4.5/8 of “THROTTLE POSI”.**
- **If “TESTING” does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select “SELF-DIAG RESULTS” for “A/T”. In case a DTC other than “P0733 A/T 3RD GR FNCTN” is shown, refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#).**
- 7. Stop vehicle.
- 8. Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 → 2 → 3 → 4
No malfunction exists.	1 → 2 → 3 → 4
Malfunction for “A/T 3RD GR FNCTN” exists.	1 → 1 → 4 → 4

- 9. Make sure that “OK” is displayed. (If “NG” is displayed, refer to “Diagnostic Procedure”.)  
Refer to [AT-112, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).  
Refer to [AT-61, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"](#).

### Ⓢ WITH GST

Follow the procedure “WITH CONSULT-III”.

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000001703245

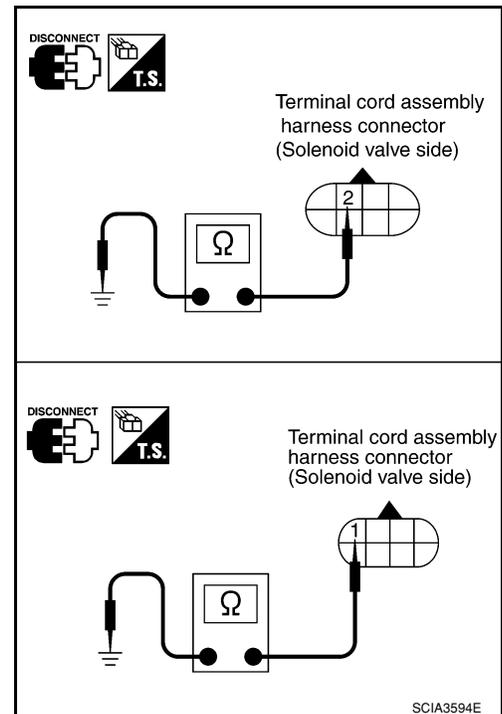
### 1. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).
  - Shift solenoid valve A
  - Shift solenoid valve B
- 2. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminals and ground. Refer to [AT-135, "Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/A"](#) and [AT-140, "Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B"](#).

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	F30	2 - Ground	20 - 30 Ω
Shift solenoid valve B		1 - Ground	5 - 20 Ω

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 2.
- NG >> Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.



### 2. CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).
  - Shift solenoid valve A
  - Shift solenoid valve B

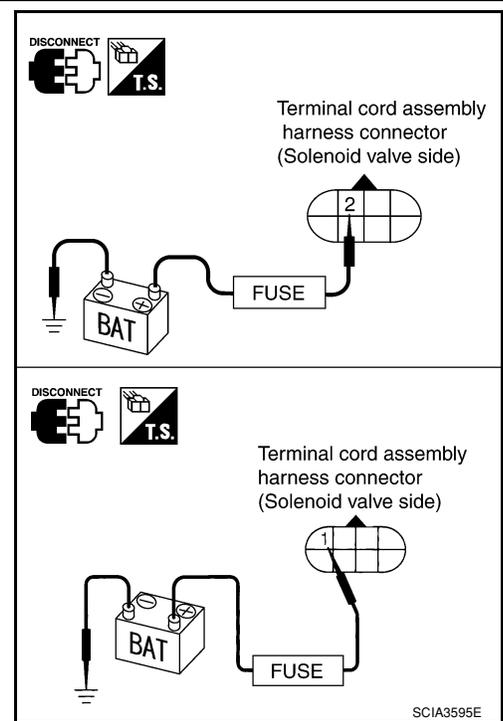
# DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

2. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals and ground. Refer to [AT-135. "Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/A"](#) and [AT-140. "Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B"](#).

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.  
NG >> Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.



## 3. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-263. "Control Valve Assembly"](#).
2. Check to ensure that:
  - Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
  - Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
  - Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
  - Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.  
NG >> Repair control valve assembly.

## 4. CHECK DTC

Perform [AT-111. "DTC Confirmation Procedure"](#).

### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**  
NG >> Check control valve again. If NG, repair or replace control valve assembly.

# DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

### Description

INFOID:000000001703246

- This malfunction will not be detected while the OD OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:000000001703247

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES DTY	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) ↔ Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	0% ↔ 94%

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:000000001703248

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P0734 A/T 4TH GR FNCTN” with CONSULT-III is detected when A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear position even if electrical circuit is good.
- This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:  
Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$   
A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor  
B: Engine speed signal from ECM  
C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes  
If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.  
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve A is stuck open or shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.
- Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows.  
In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions  
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck open: 2, 2, 3 and 3\* positions  
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed: 1, 2, 2 and 1\* positions to each gear position above  
\*: “P0734 A/T 4TH GR FNCTN” is detected.

### Possible Cause

INFOID:000000001703249

- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

### DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:000000001703250

#### CAUTION:

- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**
- **If performing this “DTC Confirmation Procedure” again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.**

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

# DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

### Ⓜ WITH CONSULT-III

1. Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
2. Touch "START".
3. Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.  
**FLUID TEMP SE: 0.4 - 1.5 V**  
If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).
4. Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III and touch "START".
5. Accelerate vehicle to 55 to 65 km/h (34 to 40 MPH) under the following conditions and release the accelerator pedal completely.  
**THROTTLE POSI: Less than 5.5/8 (at all times during step 4)**  
**SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position**  
- **Make sure that "GEAR" shows "3" after releasing pedal.**
6. Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 1.0/8 - 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 55 to 65 km/h (34 to 40 MPH) until "TESTING" has turned to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)  
If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-III screen, go to [AT-115. "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).  
If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-III screen, go to following step.  
- **Make sure that "GEAR" shows "4" when depressing accelerator pedal with 1.0/8 - 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".**  
- **If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "A/T". In case a DTC other than "P0734 A/T 4TH GR FNCTN" is shown, refer to [AT-73. "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#).**
7. Stop vehicle.
8. Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 → 2 → 3 → 4
No malfunction exists	1 → 2 → 3 → 4
Malfunction for "A/T 4TH GR FNCTN" exists.	2 → 2 → 3 → 3
	1 → 2 → 2 → 1

9. Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "Diagnostic Procedure".)  
Refer to [AT-115. "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).  
Refer to [AT-61. "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"](#).

### Ⓜ WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

## Diagnosis Procedure

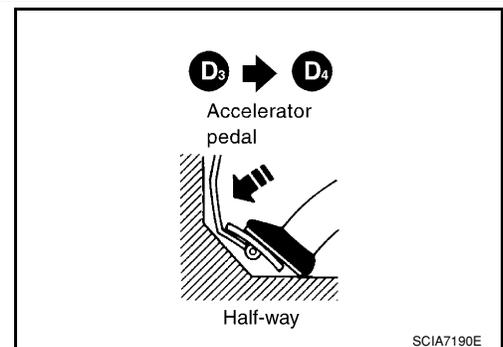
INFOID:000000001703251

### 1. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D3 TO D4)

During [AT-55. "Cruise Test - Part 1"](#).

Does A/T shift from D3 to D4 at the specified speed?

- YES >> GO TO 11.  
NO >> GO TO 2.



### 2. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Perform line pressure test. Refer to [AT-48. "Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis"](#).

OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.  
NG >> GO TO 7.

# DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

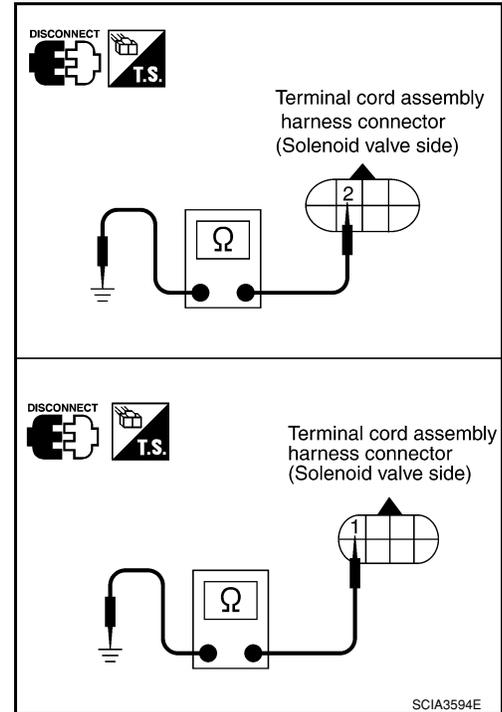
### 3. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216. "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).
  - Shift solenoid valve A
  - Shift solenoid valve B
2. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminals and ground. Refer to [AT-135. "Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/A"](#) and [AT-140. "Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B"](#).

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	F30	2 - Ground	20 - 30 $\Omega$
Shift solenoid valve B		1 - Ground	5 - 20 $\Omega$

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.  
NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.

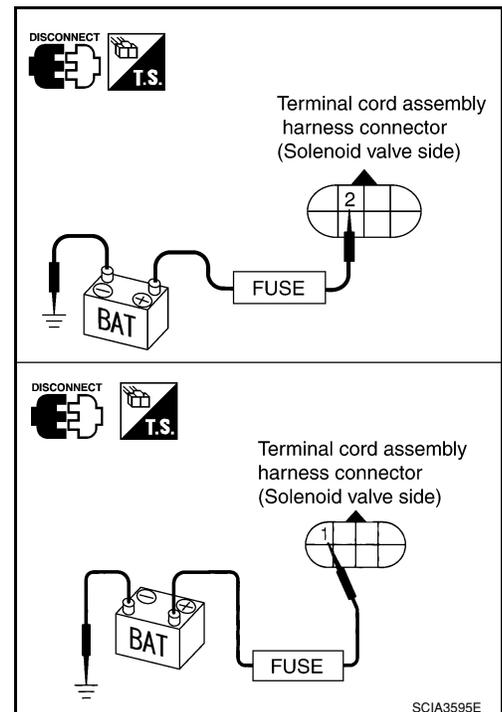


### 4. CHECK VALVE OPERATION

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216. "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).
  - Shift solenoid valve A
  - Shift solenoid valve B
2. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals and ground. Refer to [AT-135. "Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/A"](#) and [AT-140. "Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B"](#).

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.  
NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.



### 5. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-263. "Control Valve Assembly"](#).
2. Check to ensure that:

# DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.

### OK or NG

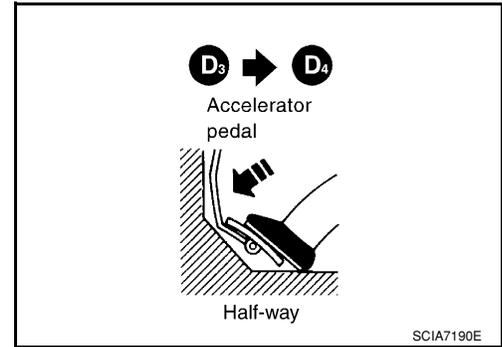
- OK >> GO TO 6.
- NG >> Repair control valve.

## 6. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D3 TO D4)

During [AT-55. "Cruise Test - Part 1"](#).

Does A/T shift from D3 to D4 at the specified speed?

- YES >> GO TO 11.
- NO >> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.



## 7. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216. "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).  
- Line pressure solenoid valves
2. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground. Refer to [AT-130. "Wiring Diagram - AT - LPSV"](#).

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	F30	4 - Ground	2.5 - 5 Ω

### OK or NG

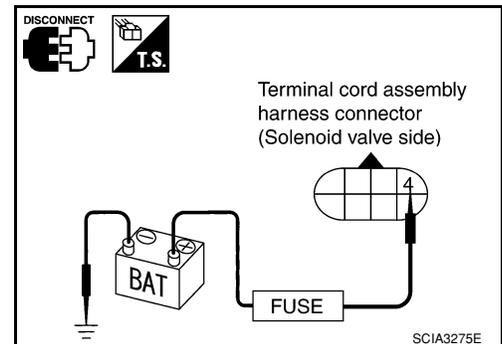
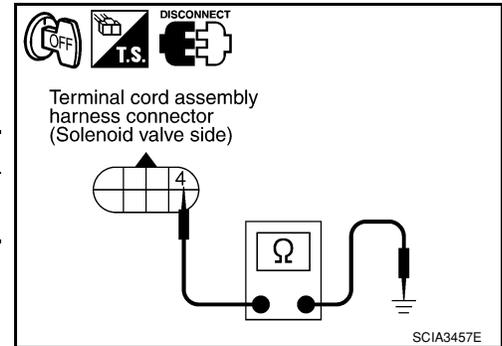
- OK >> GO TO 8.
- NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.

## 8. CHECK VALVE OPERATION

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216. "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).  
- Line pressure solenoid valves
2. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground. Refer to [AT-130. "Wiring Diagram - AT - LPSV"](#).

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 9.
- NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.



## 9. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-263. "Control Valve Assembly"](#).
2. Check line pressure circuit valves for sticking.
  - Pilot valve
  - Shift solenoid valve A
  - Shift solenoid valve B

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 10.

## DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

---

NG >> Repair control valve.

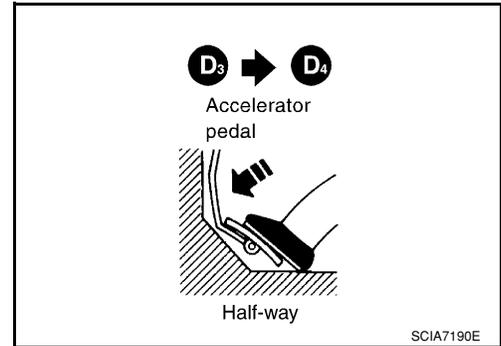
### 10. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D3 TO D4)

During [AT-55. "Cruise Test - Part 1"](#).

Does A/T shift from D3 to D4 at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.



### 11. CHECK DTC

Perform [AT-114. "DTC Confirmation Procedure"](#).

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**

NG >> Perform [AT-55. "Cruise Test - Part 1"](#) again and return to the start point of this test group.

# DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

### Description

INFOID:000000001703252

- The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D4 and D3, by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed sensor and the ECM (throttle opening). Lock-up piston operation will then be controlled.
- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 2/8) on lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is an abrupt change in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:000000001703253

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx)
TCC S/V DUTY	Lock-up OFF ↔ Lock-up ON	4% ↔ 94%

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:000000001703254

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0740 T/C CLUTCH SOL/V" with CONSULT-III or 7th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop while it tries to operate solenoid valve.

### Possible Cause

INFOID:000000001703255

- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Harness or connector  
(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

### DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:000000001703256

#### CAUTION:

- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**
- **If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.**

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### ④ WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III and wait at least 1 second.
3. Touch "START".
4. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.  
**VEHICLE SPEED: 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more**  
**THROTTLE POSI: 0.5/8 - 1.0/8**  
**SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position**  
**Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.**
5. If the check result is NG, go to [AT-121, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

#### ④ WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

#### ⊗ WITHOUT CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Drive vehicle in D1 → D2 → D3 → D4 → D4 lock-up position.
3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [AT-78, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#).
4. If the check result is NG, go to [AT-121, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

# DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

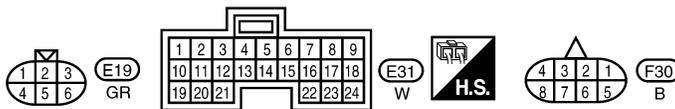
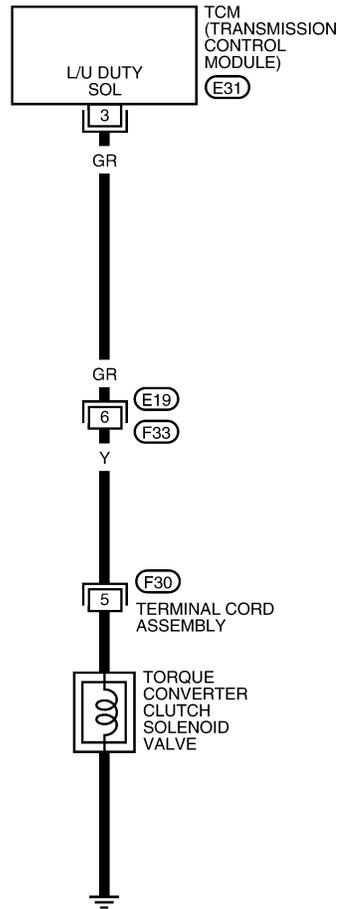
< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV

INFOID:000000001703257

### AT-TCV-01

— : DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC  
 - - - : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC



BCWA0653E

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUES

Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).

# DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

INFOID:000000001703258

## Diagnosis Procedure

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-III

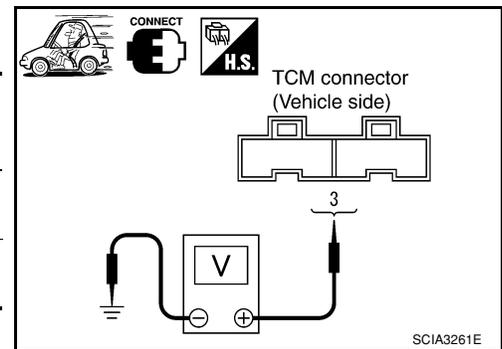
1. Start engine.
2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out the value of "TCC S/V DUTY" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

Monitor item	Condition	Display value (Approx)
TCC S/V DUTY	Lock-up OFF ⇔ Lock-up ON	4 % ⇔ 94 %

#### Without CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Name	Connector	Terminal	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	E31	3 - Ground	When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15 V
			When A/T does not perform lock-up.	0 V



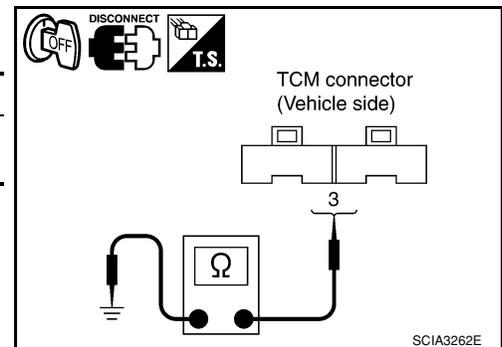
#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.  
 NG >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect TCM connector.
3. Check resistance between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid Valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	E31	3 - Ground	5 - 20 Ω



#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.  
 NG >> GO TO 3.

### 3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

# DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

3. Check continuity between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E31	3	Yes
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F30	5	

4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
5. If OK, check continuity between ground and transaxle assembly.
6. Reinstall any part removed.

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.
- NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

## 4. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine room.
3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	F30	5 - Ground	5 - 20 $\Omega$

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5. CHECK DTC

Perform [AT-119. "DTC Confirmation Procedure"](#) .

### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**
- NG >> GO TO 6.

## 6. CHECK TCM

1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to [AT-71. "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#) .
2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

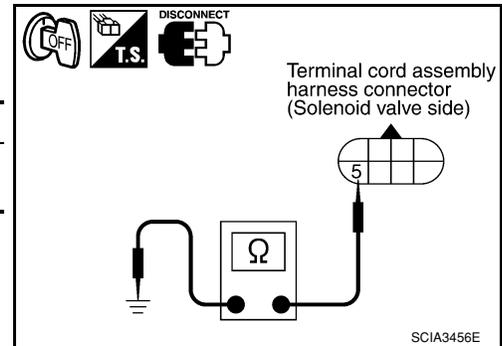
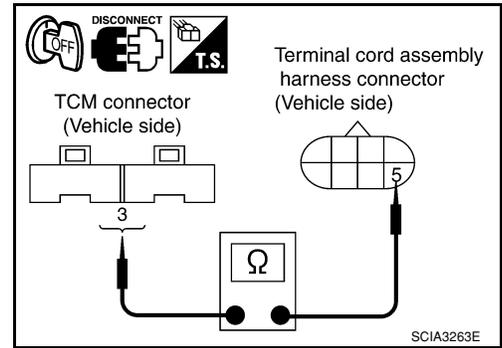
## Component Inspection

INFOID:000000001703259

## TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

- For removal, refer to [AT-216. "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#) .

### Resistance Check

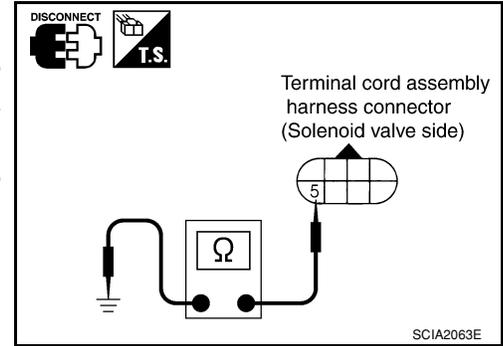


# DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

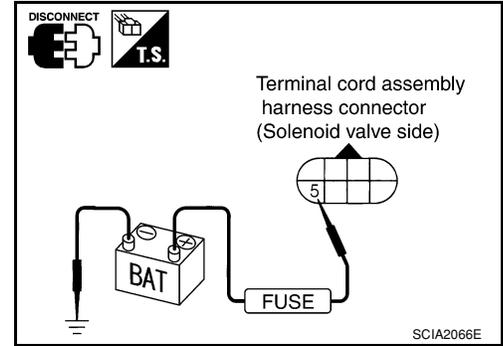
- Check resistance between terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	F30	5 - Ground	5 - 20 $\Omega$



## Operation Check

- Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

### Description

INFOID:000000001703260

- This malfunction will not be detected while the OD OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:000000001703261

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx)
TCC S/V DUTY	Lock-up OFF ↔ Lock-up ON	4% ↔ 94%

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:000000001703262

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0744 A/T TCC S/V FNCTN" with CONSULT-III is detected when A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.
- This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:  
Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B  
A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor  
B: Engine speed signal from ECM  
C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes  
If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.  
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.
- Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows.  
In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions  
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed: 1, 2, 2 and 1\* positions to each gear position above  
\*: "P0744 A/T TCC S/V FNCTN" is detected.

### Possible Cause

INFOID:000000001703263

- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

### DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:000000001703264

#### CAUTION:

- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**
- **If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.**

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### ④ WITH CONSULT-III

1. Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
2. Touch "START".
3. Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.  
**FLUID TEMP SE: 0.4 - 1.5 V**  
If out of range, drive vehicle to decrease voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase voltage (cool down the fluid).
4. Select "TCC S/V FNCTN P0744" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III and touch "START".

# DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

5. Accelerate vehicle to more than 80 km/h (50 MPH) and maintain the following conditions continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)

**THROTTLE POSI:** 1.0/8 - 2.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

**SLCT LVR POSI:** "D" position

**TCC S/V DUTY:** More than 94%

**VEHICLE SPEED:** Constant speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH)

- Make sure that "GEAR" shows "4".
  - For shift schedule, refer to [AT-61, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"](#).
  - If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a DTC other than "P0744 A/T TCC S/V FNCTN" is shown, refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#).
6. Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".)  
Refer to [AT-125, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).  
Refer to [AT-61, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases"](#).

### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

## Diagnosis Procedure

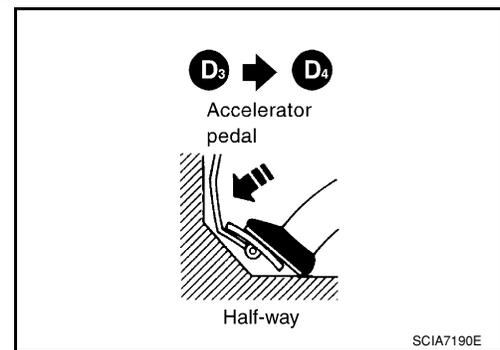
INFOID:000000001703265

### 1. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D3 TO D4)

During [AT-55, "Cruise Test - Part 1"](#).

Does A/T shift from D3 to D4 at the specified speed?

- YES >> GO TO 11.  
NO >> GO TO 2.



### 2. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Perform line pressure test. Refer to [AT-48, "Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis"](#).

OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.  
NG >> GO TO 6.

### 3. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-263, "Control Valve Assembly"](#).
2. Check to ensure that:
  - Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
  - Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
  - Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
  - Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.

OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.  
NG >> Repair control valve.

### 4. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D3 TO D4)

# DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

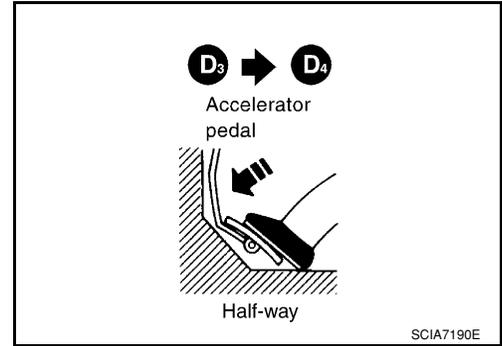
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

During [AT-55, "Cruise Test - Part 1"](#).

Does A/T shift from D3 to D4 at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.



## 5. CHECK DTC

Perform [AT-124, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"](#).

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**

NG >> GO TO 11. Check for proper lock-up.

## 6. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).
  - Line pressure solenoid valve
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground. Refer to [AT-130, "Wiring Diagram - AT - LPSV"](#).

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	F30	4 - Ground	2.5 - 5 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.

## 7. CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).
  - Line pressure solenoid valve
- Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground. Refer to [AT-130, "Wiring Diagram - AT - LPSV"](#).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.

## 8. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

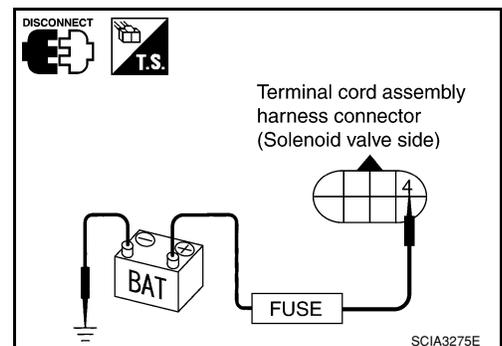
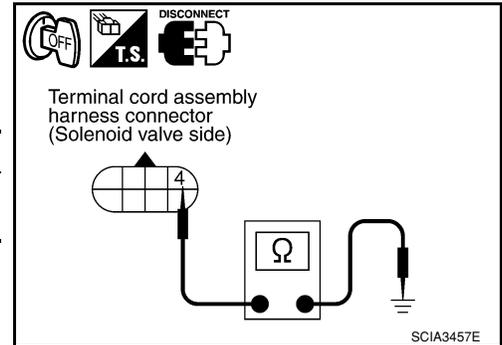
- Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-263, "Control Valve Assembly"](#).
- Check line pressure circuit valves for sticking.
  - Pressure regulator valve
  - Pilot valve
  - Pressure modifier valve

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair control valve.

## 9. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D3 TO D4)



# DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

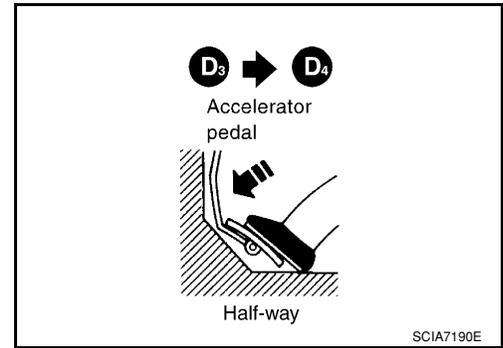
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

During [AT-55. "Cruise Test - Part 1"](#).

Does A/T shift from D3 to D4 at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.



## 10. CHECK DTC

Perform [AT-124. "DTC Confirmation Procedure"](#).

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**

NG >> GO TO 11. Check for proper lock-up.

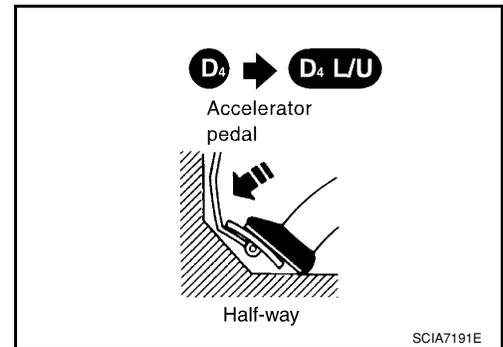
## 11. CHECK LOCK-UP

During [AT-55. "Cruise Test - Part 1"](#).

A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?

YES >> Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this test group.

NO >> GO TO 12.



## 12. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216. "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).  
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground. Refer to [AT-120. "Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV"](#).

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	F30	5 - Ground	5 - 20 Ω

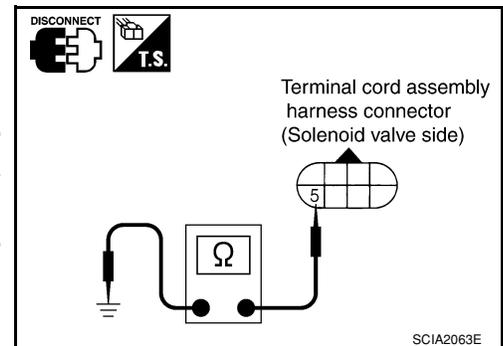
OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 13.

NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.

## 13. CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216. "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).  
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve



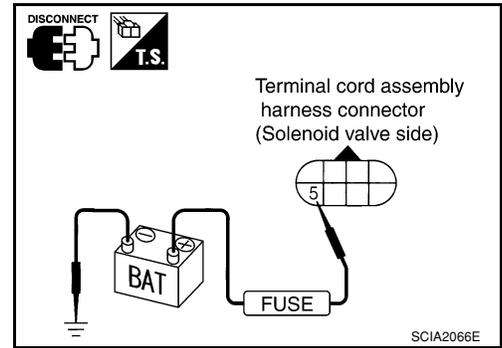
## DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

2. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground. Refer to [AT-120. "Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV"](#).

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 14.  
NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.



## 14. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-263. "Control Valve Assembly"](#).
2. Check control valves for sticking.
  - Torque converter clutch control valve
  - Torque converter clutch relief valve

#### OK or NG

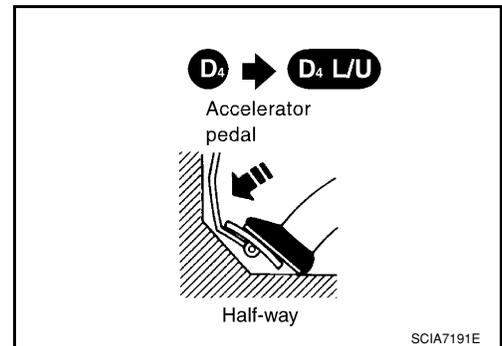
- OK >> GO TO 15.  
NG >> Repair control valve.

## 15. CHECK LOCK-UP

During [AT-55. "Cruise Test - Part 1"](#).

A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?

- YES >> GO TO 16.  
NO >> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.



## 16. CHECK DTC

Perform [AT-124. "DTC Confirmation Procedure"](#).

#### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**  
NG >> Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this test group.

# DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

### Description

INFOID:000000001703266

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to signals sent from the TCM.

**The line pressure duty cycle value is not constant when the closed throttle position switch is ON. To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low-pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is OFF.**

### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:000000001703267

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES DTY	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) ↔ Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	0% ↔ 94%

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:000000001703268

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P0745 LINE PRESSURE S/V” with CONSULT-III or 11th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop while it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

### Possible Cause

INFOID:000000001703269

- Harness or connector  
(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Line pressure solenoid valve

### DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:000000001703270

#### **CAUTION:**

**If performing this “DTC Confirmation Procedure” again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.**

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON and select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “A/T” with CONSULT-III.
2. Touch “START”.
3. Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 second.
4. If the check result is NG, go to [AT-131, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure “WITH CONSULT-III”.

#### WITHOUT CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. With brake pedal depressed, shift the lever from “P”→“N”→“D”→“N”→“P” positions.
3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [AT-78, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#).
4. If the check result is NG, go to [AT-131, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

# DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

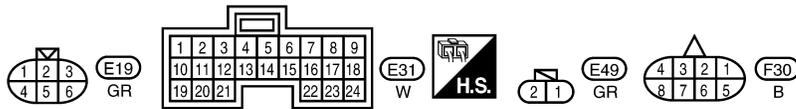
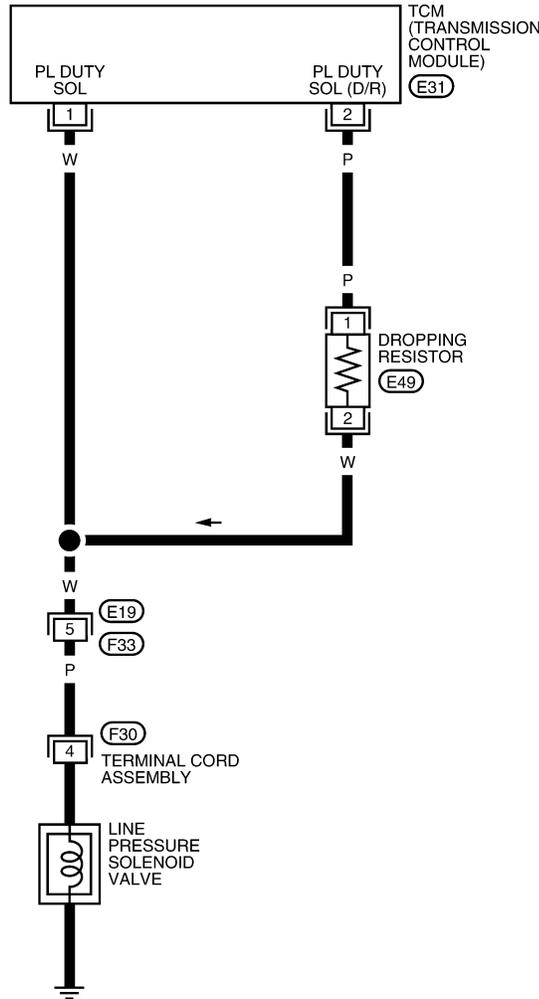
< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Wiring Diagram - AT - LPSV

INFOID:000000001703271

### AT-LPSV-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC  
 : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC



BCWA0654E

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUES

Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).

# DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000001703272

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-III

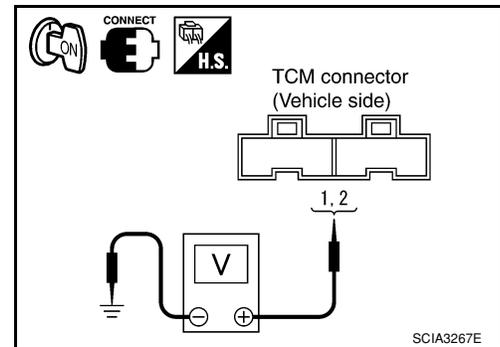
1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out the value of "LINE PRES DTY" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

Item name	Condition	Display value
LINE PRES DTY	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) ↔ Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	0 % ↔ 94 %

#### Without CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Condition	Judgment standard (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	E31	1 - Ground	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 3.0 V
			When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0 V
Line pressure solenoid valve (with dropping resistor)	E31	2 - Ground	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	4 - 14 V
			When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0 V



#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.  
NG >> GO TO 2.

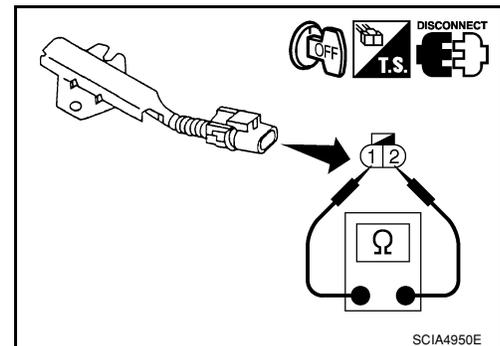
### 2. CHECK DROPPING RESISTOR

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect dropping resistor harness connector in engine room.
3. Check resistance between terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Dropping resistor	E49	1 - 2	12 Ω

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.  
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



### 3. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine room.

# DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

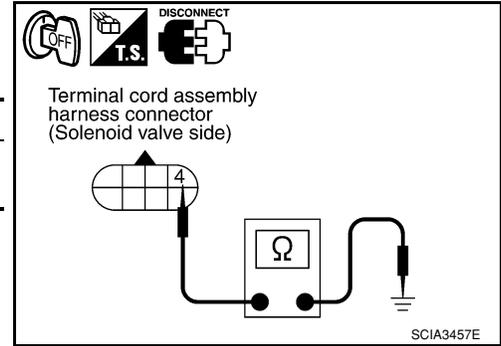
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	F30	4 - Ground	2.5 - 5.0 Ω

### OK or NG

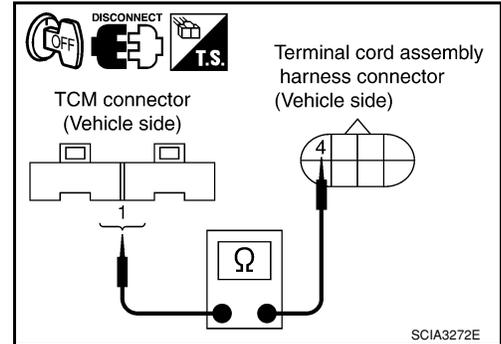
- OK >> GO TO 4.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



## 4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

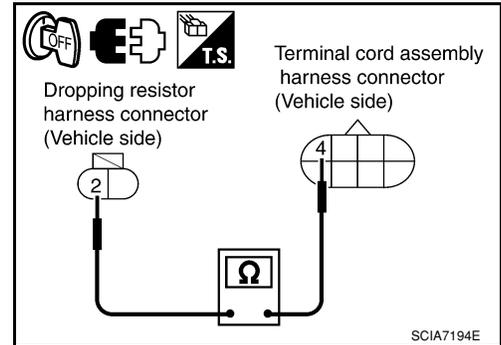
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
3. Check continuity between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E31	1	Yes
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F30	4	



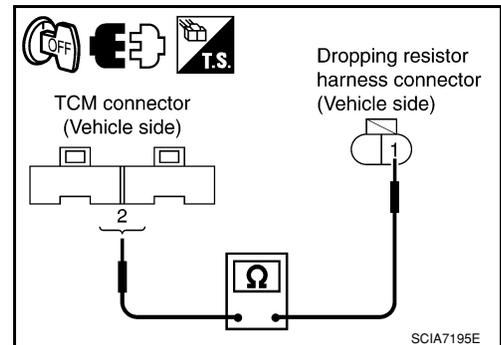
4. Check continuity between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and dropping resistor harness connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Dropping resistor harness connector	E49	2	Yes
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F30	4	



5. Check continuity between dropping resistor harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E31	2	Yes
Dropping resistor harness connector	E49	1	



6. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
7. If OK, check continuity between ground and transaxle assembly.
8. Reinstall any part removed.

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.
- NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

## 5. CHECK DTC

Perform [AT-129. "DTC Confirmation Procedure"](#) .

### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**

# DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

NG >> GO TO 6.

### 6. CHECK TCM

1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).
2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## Component Inspection

INFOID:000000001703273

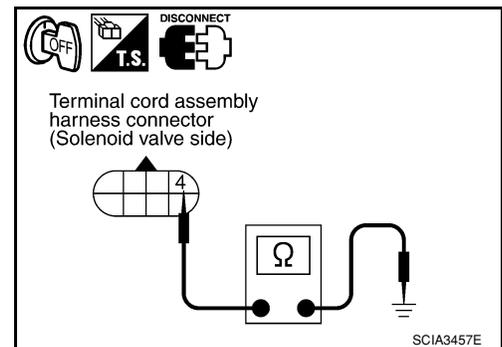
### LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

- For removal, refer to [AT-216, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).

#### Resistance Check

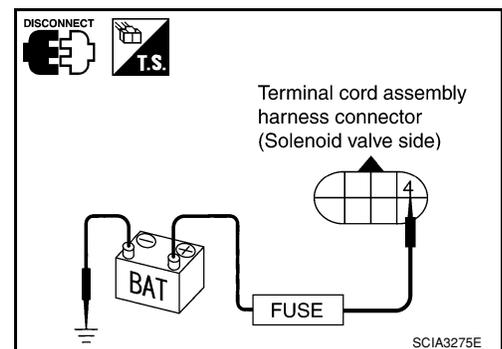
- Check resistance between terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	F30	4 - Ground	2.5 - 5 Ω



#### Operation Check

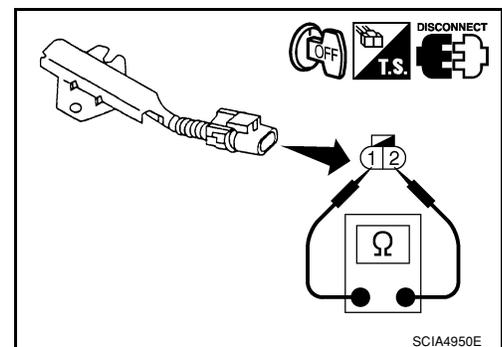
- Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



### DROPPING RESISTOR

- Check resistance between terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Dropping resistor	E49	1 - 2	12 Ω



# DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

### Description

INFOID:000000001703274

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned ON or OFF by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and ECM (throttle opening). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:000000001703275

Item name	Condition	Display value
SHIFT S/V A	When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D1 " or "D4 ".)	ON
	When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D2 " or "D3 ".)	OFF

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:000000001703276

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID/V A" with CONSULT-III or 4th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

### Possible Cause

INFOID:000000001703277

- Harness or connector  
(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Shift solenoid valve A

### DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:000000001703278

#### CAUTION:

- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**
- **If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.**

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### ④ WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
2. Touch "START".
3. Start engine.
4. Drive vehicle in "D" position and allow the transaxle to shift 1 → 2 ("GEAR").
5. If the check result is NG, go to [AT-136, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#) .

#### ④ WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

#### ⊗ WITHOUT CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Drive vehicle in D1→ D2 position.
3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [AT-78, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#) .
4. If the check result is NG, go to [AT-136, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#) .

# DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

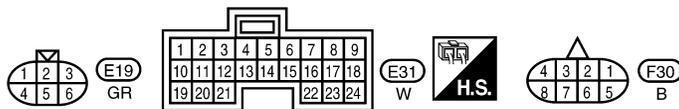
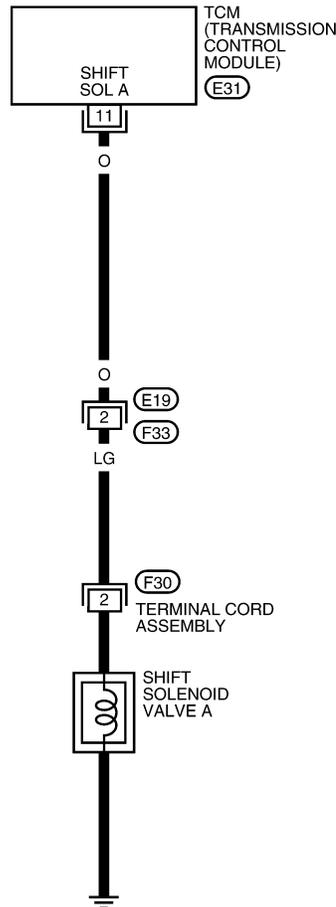
< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/A

INFOID:000000001703279

### AT-SSV/A-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC  
 : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC



### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUES

Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).

BCWA0655E

# DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000001703280

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-III

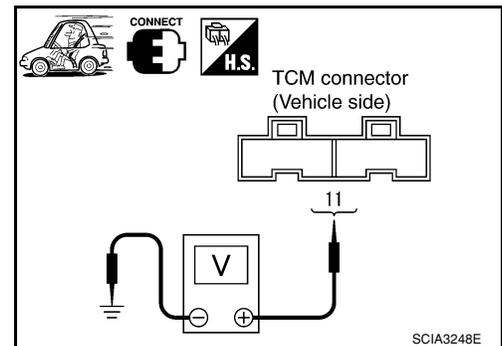
1. Start engine.
2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out the value of "SHIFT S/V A" while driving.  
Check the value changes according to driving speed.

Item name	Condition	Display value
SHIFT S/V A	When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D1" or "D4".)	ON
	When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D2" or "D3".)	OFF

#### Without CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Condition	Judgment standard (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	E31	11 - Ground	When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D1" or "D4".)	Battery voltage
			When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D2" or "D3".)	0 V



#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.  
NG >> GO TO 2.

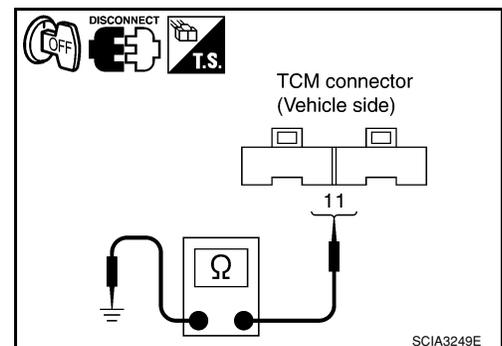
### 2. CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect TCM connector.
3. Check resistance between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid Valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	E31	11 - Ground	20 - 30 Ω

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.  
NG >> GO TO 3.



### 3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

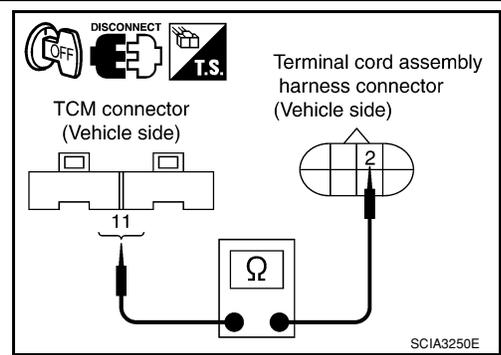
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

# DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

3. Check continuity between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E31	11	Yes
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F30	2	



4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
5. If OK, check continuity between ground and transaxle assembly.
6. Reinstall any part removed.

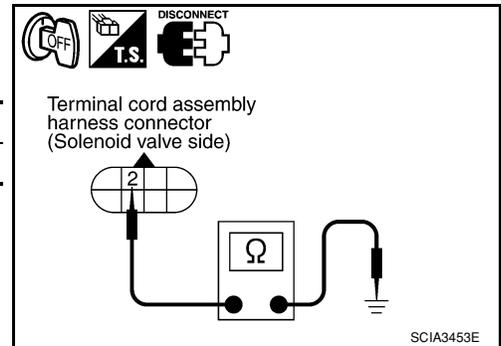
### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.
- NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

## 4.CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine room.
3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	F30	2 - Ground	20 - 30 Ω



### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5.CHECK DTC

Perform [AT-134, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"](#) .

### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**
- NG >> GO TO 6.

## 6.CHECK TCM

1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#) .
2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## Component Inspection

INFOID:000000001703281

### SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

- For removal, refer to [AT-216, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#) .

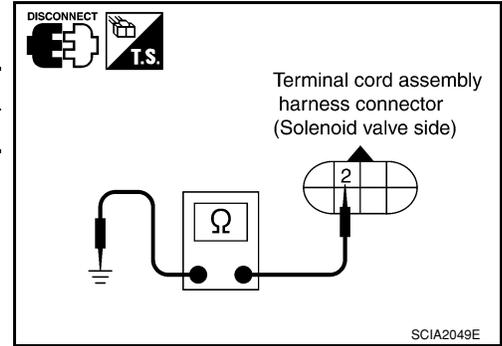
### Resistance Check

# DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

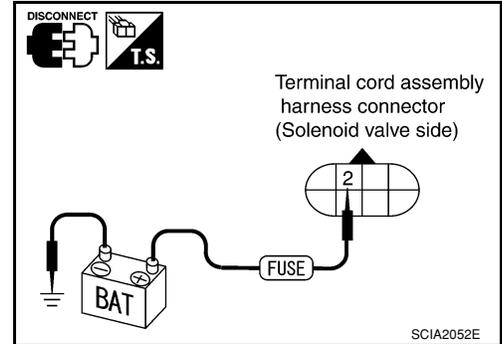
- Check resistance between terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	F30	2 - Ground	20 - 30 $\Omega$



## Operation Check

- Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



# DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

### Description

INFOID:000000001703282

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned ON or OFF by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and ECM (throttle opening). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:000000001703283

Item name	Condition	Display value
SHIFT S/V B	When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D1 " or "D2 ".)	ON
	When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D3 " or "D4 ".)	OFF

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:000000001703284

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID/V B" with CONSULT-III or 5th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

### Possible Cause

INFOID:000000001703285

- Harness or connector  
(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Shift solenoid valve B

### DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:000000001703286

#### CAUTION:

- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**
- **If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.**

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### ① WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
2. Touch "START".
3. Start engine.
4. Drive vehicle in D position and allow the transaxle to shift 1 → 2 → 3 ("GEAR").
5. If the check result is NG, go to [AT-141, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#) .

#### ② WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

#### ③ WITHOUT CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Drive vehicle in D1→ D2→ D3 position.
3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [AT-78, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#) .
4. If the check result is NG, go to [AT-141, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#) .

# DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

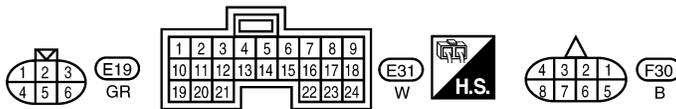
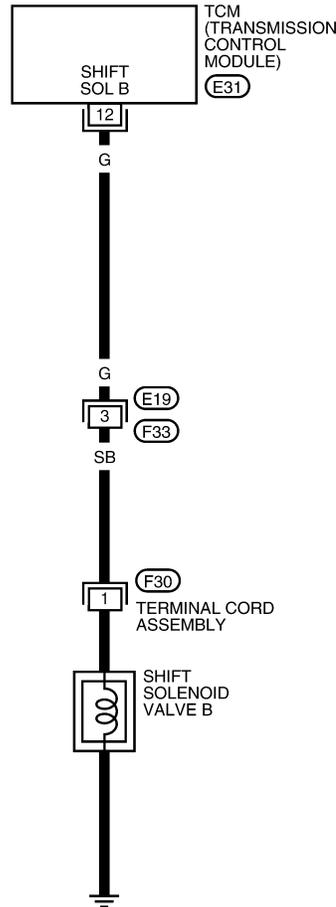
< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B

INFOID:000000001703287

AT-SSV/B-01

— : DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC  
 - - - : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC



BCWA0656E

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUES

Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).

# DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000001703288

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-III

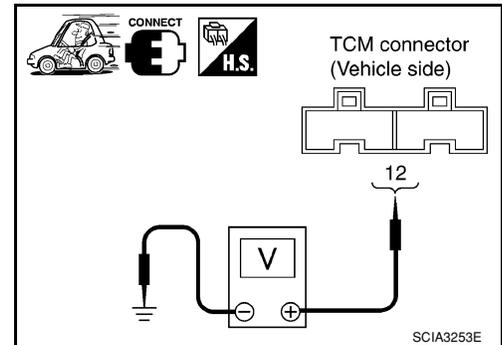
1. Start engine.
2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out the value of "SHIFT S/V B" while driving.  
Check the value changes according to driving speed.

Item name	Condition	Display value
SHIFT S/V B	When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D1" or "D2".)	ON
	When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D3" or "D4".)	OFF

#### Without CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Condition	Judgment standard (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	E31	12 - Ground	When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D1" or "D2".)	Battery voltage
			When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D3" or "D4".)	0 V



#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.  
NG >> GO TO 2.

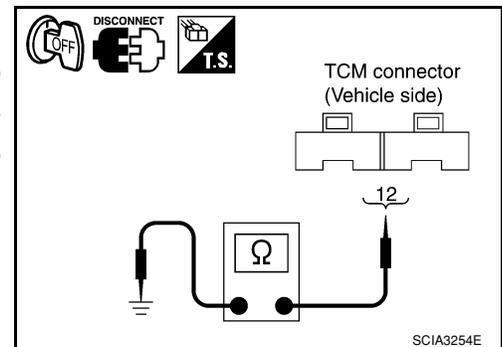
### 2. CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect TCM connector.
3. Check resistance between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid Valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	E31	12 - Ground	5 - 20 Ω

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.  
NG >> GO TO 3.



### 3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

# DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

3. Check continuity between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E31	12	Yes
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F30	1	

4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
5. If OK, check continuity between ground and transaxle assembly.
6. Reinstall any part removed.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

## 4. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine room.
3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	F30	1 - Ground	5 - 20 Ω

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5. CHECK DTC

Perform [AT-139, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"](#) .

### OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**

NG >> GO TO 6.

## 6. CHECK TCM

1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#) .
2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

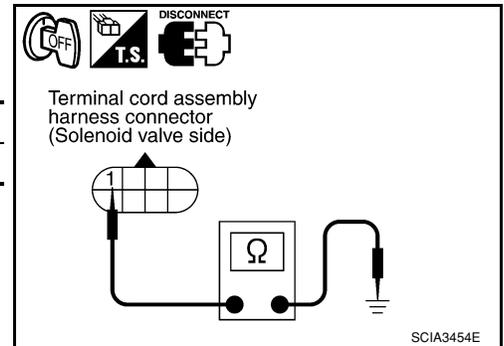
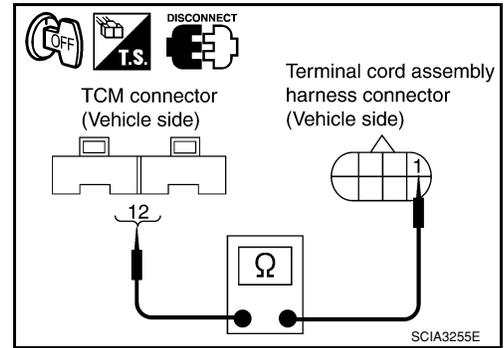
## Component Inspection

INFOID:000000001703289

### SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

- For removal, refer to [AT-216, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#) .

### Resistance Check

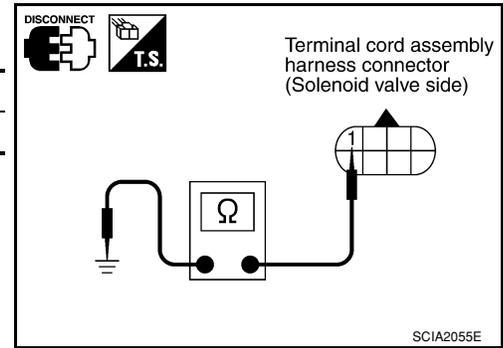


# DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

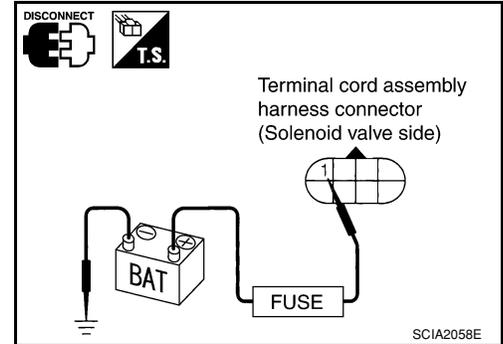
- Check resistance between terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	F30	1 - Ground	5 - 20 Ω



## Operation Check

- Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

### Description

INFOID:000000001703290

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is activated by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, overdrive control switch, vehicle speed and ECM (throttle opening). The overrun clutch operation will then be controlled.

### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:000000001703291

Item name	Condition	Display value
OVERRUN/C S/V	When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates. (When overrun clutch disengaged. Refer to <a href="#">AT-19</a> .)	ON
	When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate. (When overrun clutch engaged. Refer to <a href="#">AT-19</a> .)	OFF

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:000000001703292

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V” with CONSULT-III or 6th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate solenoid valve.

### Possible Cause

INFOID:000000001703293

- Harness or connector  
(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Overrun clutch solenoid valve

### DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:000000001703294

#### CAUTION:

- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**
- **If performing this “DTC Confirmation Procedure” again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.**

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON and select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “A/T” with CONSULT-III.
2. Touch “START”.
3. Start engine.
4. Accelerate vehicle to a speed of more than 10 km/h (6 MPH) with “D” position (OD ON).
5. Release accelerator pedal completely with “D” position (OD OFF).
6. If the check result is NG, go to [AT-146, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure “WITH CONSULT-III”.

#### WITHOUT CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Drive vehicle under the following conditions:  
**Selector lever position: “D” position (OD ON)**  
**Vehicle speed: Higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH)**
3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [AT-78, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#) .
4. If the check result is NG, go to [AT-146, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#) .

# DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

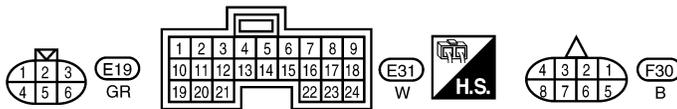
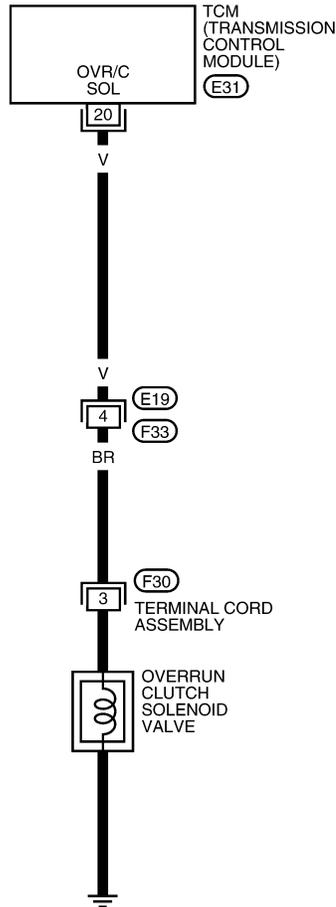
< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Wiring Diagram - AT - OVRCSV

INFOID:000000001703295

### AT-OVRCSV-01

— : DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC  
 — : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC



#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUES

Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).

BCWA0657E

# DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000001703296

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### ④ With CONSULT-III

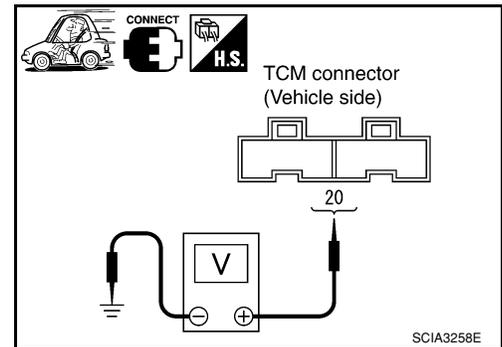
1. Start engine.
2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out the value of "OVERRUN/C S/V" while driving.  
Check the value changes according to driving speed.

Item name	Condition	Display value
OVERRUN/C S/V	When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates. (When overrun clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19 .)	ON
	When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate. (When overrun clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19 .)	OFF

#### ⊗ Without CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	E31	20 - Ground	When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates. (When overrun clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-19 .)	Battery voltage
			When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate. (When overrun clutch engaged. Refer to AT-19 .)	0 V



#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.  
NG >> GO TO 2.

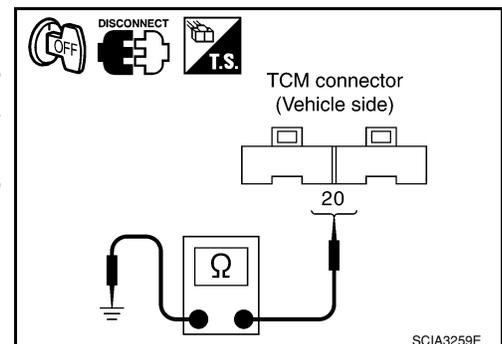
### 2. CHECK OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect TCM connector.
3. Check resistance between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid Valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	E31	20 - Ground	20 - 30 Ω

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.  
NG >> GO TO 3.



### 3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector and TCM connector.

# DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Check continuity between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E31	20	Yes
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F30	3	

- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- If OK, check continuity between ground and transaxle assembly.
- Reinstall any part removed.

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.
- NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

## 4.CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine room.
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	F30	3 - Ground	20 - 30 Ω

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5.CHECK DTC

Perform [AT-144, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"](#).

### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**
- NG >> GO TO 6.

## 6.CHECK TCM

- Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).
- If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

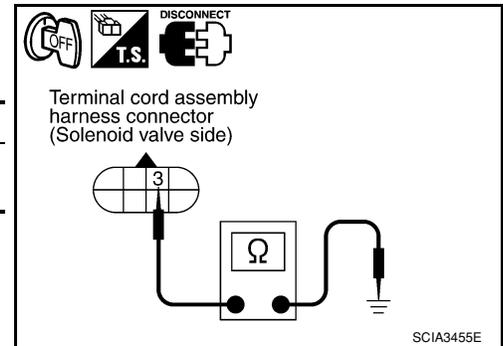
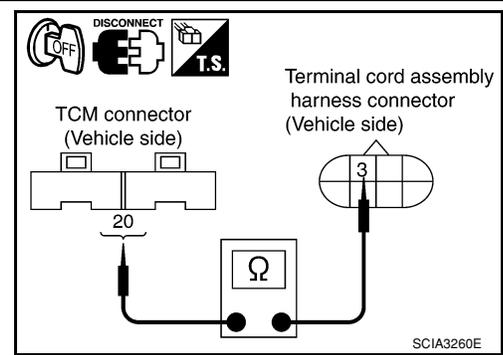
## Component Inspection

INFOID:000000001703297

### OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

- For removal, refer to [AT-216, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).

#### Resistance Check

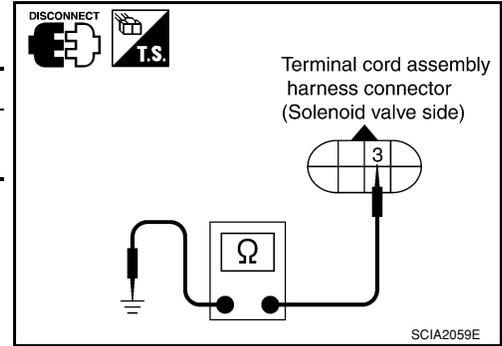


# DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

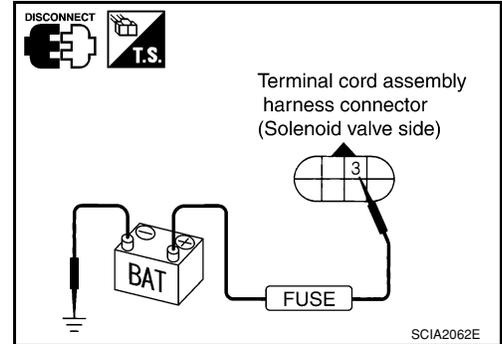
- Check resistance between terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	F30	3 - Ground	20 - 30 $\Omega$



## Operation Check

- Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



# DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

### Description

INFOID:000000001703298

The vehicle speed sensor·MTR is built into the speedometer assembly. The sensor functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use a signal sent from the vehicle speed sensor·MTR.

### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:000000001703299

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:000000001703300

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR” with CONSULT-III or 2nd judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.

### Possible Cause

INFOID:000000001703301

- Harness or connector  
(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Vehicle speed sensor

### DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:000000001703302

#### **CAUTION:**

- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**
- **If performing this “DTC Confirmation Procedure” again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.**

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### Ⓟ WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON and select “DATA MONITOR” mode for “A/T” with CONSULT-III.
2. Touch “START”.
3. Start engine and accelerate vehicle from 0 to 25 km/h (0 to 16 MPH).
4. If the check result is NG, go to [AT-151, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

#### ⓧ WITHOUT CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Drive vehicle under the following conditions:  
**Selector lever position: “D” position**  
**Vehicle speed: Higher than 25 km/h (16 MPH)**
3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [AT-78, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#).
4. If the check result is NG, go to [AT-151, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

# DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

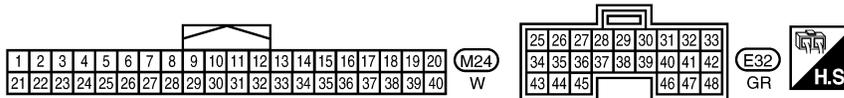
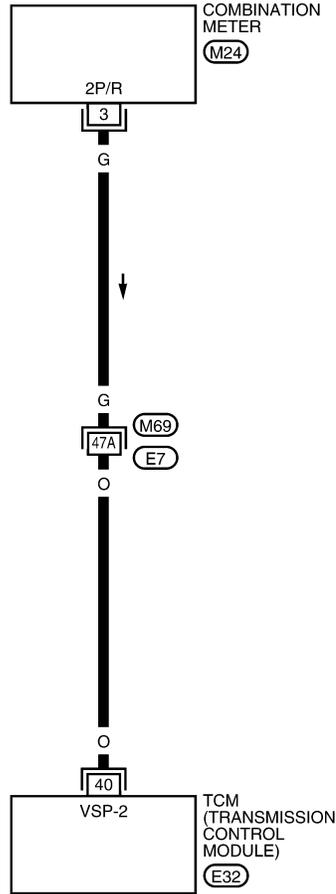
< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSMTR

INFOID:000000001703303

### AT-VSSMTR-01

 : DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC  
 : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC



REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.  
 (M69) - SUPER MULTIPLE JUNCTION (SMJ)

BCWA0658E

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUES

Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).

# DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000001703304

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-III

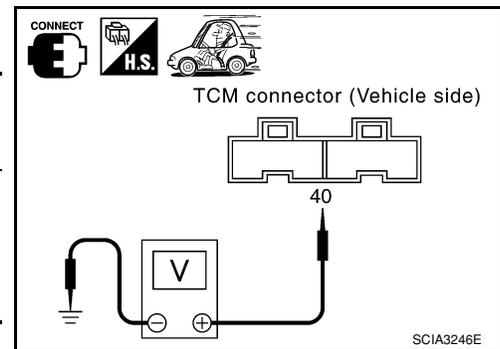
1. Start engine.
2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-MTR" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

Item name	Condition	Display value
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

#### Without CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Vehicle speed sensor	E32	40 - Ground	When driving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 0 V and more than 4.5 V



#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.  
 NG >> GO TO 2.

### 2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Combination meter. Refer to [DI-4](#).
- Harness for short or open between TCM and combination meter.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.  
 NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 3. CHECK DTC

Perform [AT-149, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"](#).

#### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**  
 NG >> GO TO 4.

### 4. CHECK TCM

1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).
2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**  
 NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

### Description

INFOID:000000001703305

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:000000001703306

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value
FLUID TEMP SE	When A/T fluid temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5 V
	When A/T fluid temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5 V

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:000000001703307

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN" with CONSULT-III or 8th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

### Possible Cause

INFOID:000000001703308

- Harness or connector  
(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- A/T fluid temperature sensor

### DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:000000001703309

#### CAUTION:

- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**
- **If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.**

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### ① WITH CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
3. Touch "START".
4. Drive vehicle under the following conditions.  
**SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position**  
**VEHICLE SPEED: Higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH)**
5. If the check result is NG, go to [AT-154, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

#### ② WITHOUT CONSULT-III

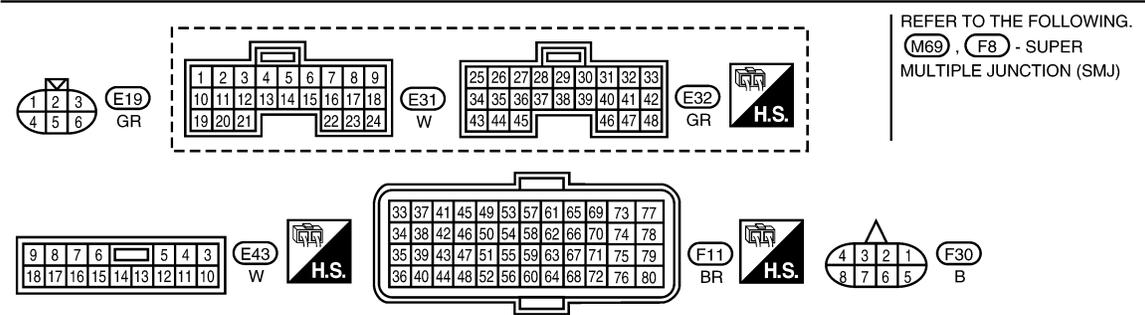
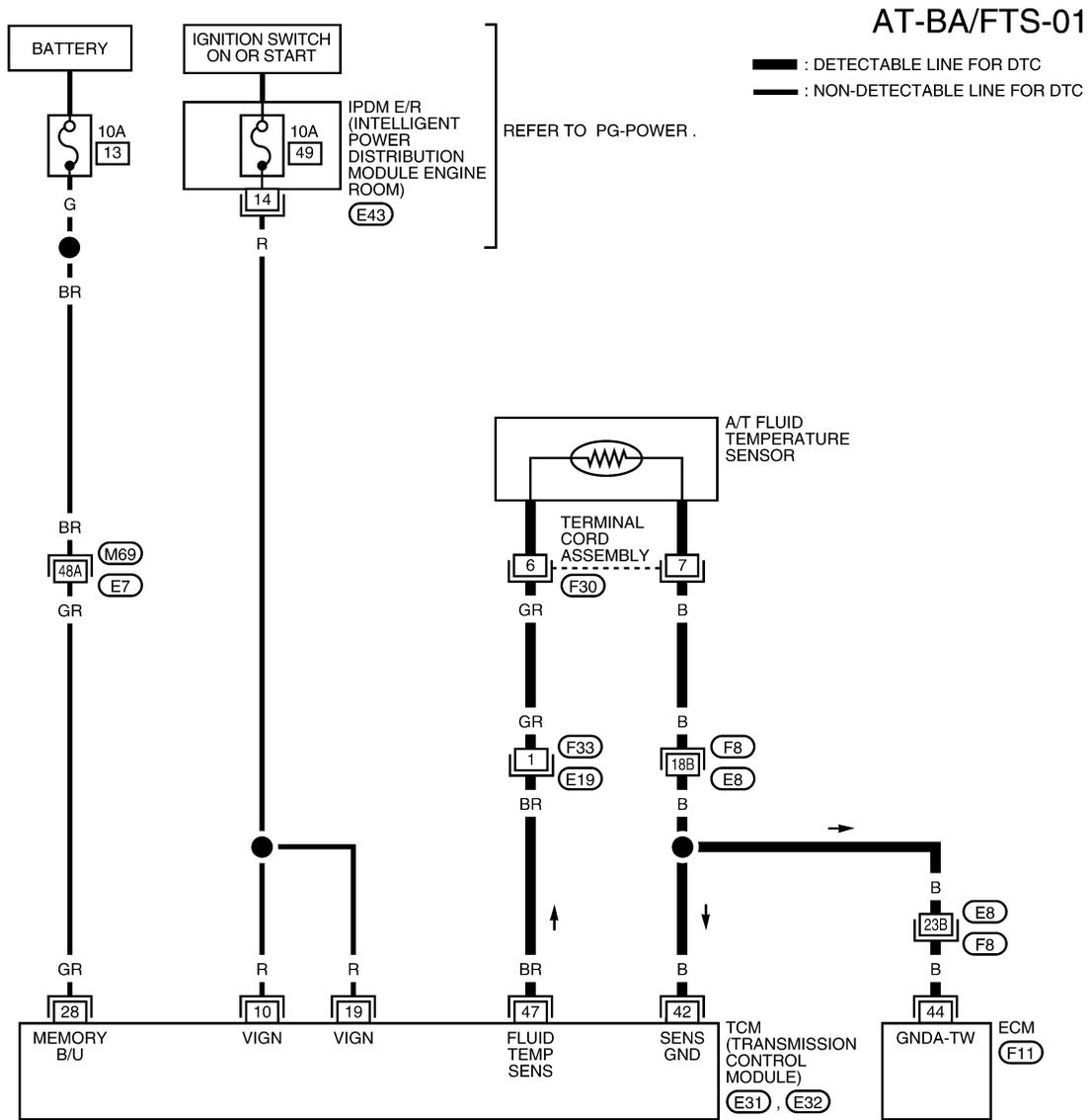
1. Start engine.
2. Drive vehicle under the following conditions.  
**Selector lever position: D position**  
**Vehicle speed: higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH)**
3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [AT-78, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#).
4. If the check result is NG, go to [AT-154, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

# DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Wiring Diagram - AT - BA/FTS

INFOID:000000001703310



TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUES  
 Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).

BCWA0659E

# DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

INFOID:000000001703311

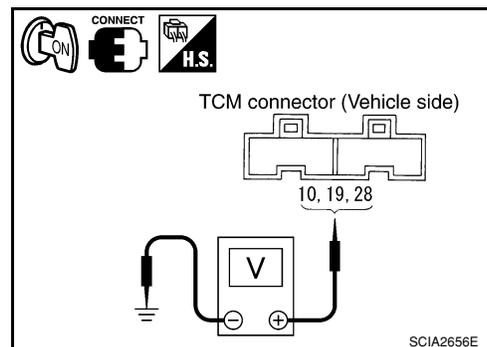
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

### Diagnosis Procedure

#### 1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE

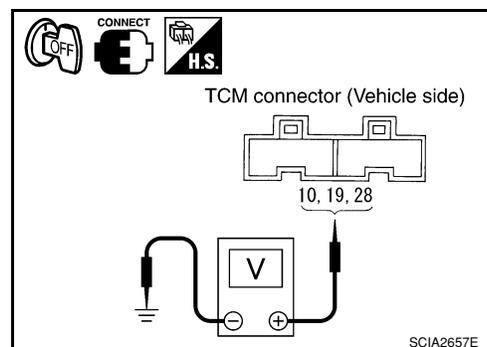
1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Power supply	E31	10	Battery voltage
		19	Battery voltage
Power supply (memory back-up)	E32	28	Battery voltage



3. Turn ignition switch OFF.
4. Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Power supply	E31	10	0 V
		19	0 V
Power supply (memory back-up)	E32	28	Battery voltage



#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.  
 NG >> GO TO 2.

#### 2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM terminals 10, 19
- Harness for short or open between battery and TCM terminal 28
- 10A fuse (No.13, located in the fuse block) and 10A fuse (No.49, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Ignition switch. Refer to [PG-3](#).

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 9.  
 NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 3. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

##### Ⓜ With CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out the value of "FLUID TEMP SE".

Item name	Condition	Display value
FLUID TEMP SE	When A/T fluid temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5 V
	When A/T fluid temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5 V

##### ⓧ Without CONSULT-III

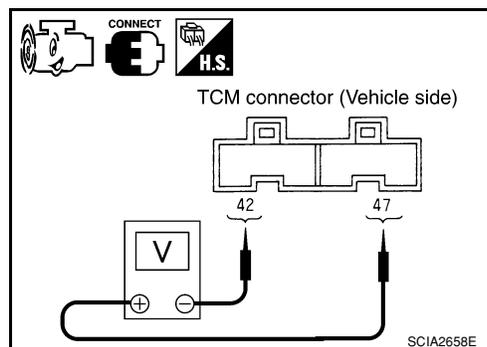
1. Start engine.

# DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

2. Check voltage TCM connector terminals while warming up A/T.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
A/T fluid temperature sensor	E32	47 - 42	When A/T fluid temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5 V
			When A/T fluid temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5 V



### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 9.
- NG >> GO TO 4.

## 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between TCM, ECM and terminal cord assembly
  - Ground circuit for ECM
- Refer to [EC-137](#).

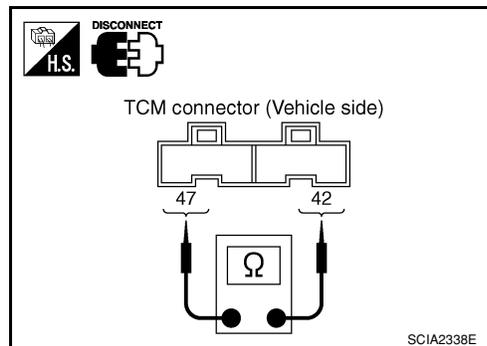
### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5. CHECK FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect the TCM connector.
3. Check resistance between terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.)
A/T fluid temperature sensor	E32	47 - 42	20 (68)	2.5 kΩ
			80 (176)	0.3 kΩ



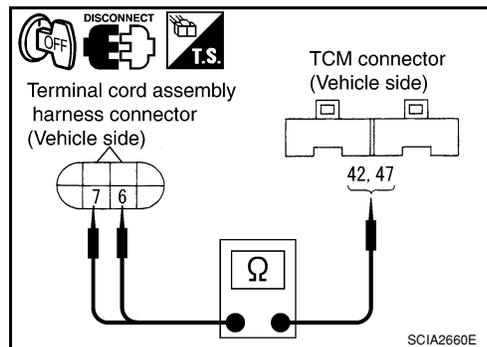
### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 9.
- NG >> GO TO 6.

## 6. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
3. Check continuity between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E32	42	Yes
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F30	7	
TCM	E32	47	Yes
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F30	6	



4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
5. If OK, check continuity between ground and transaxle assembly.
6. Reinstall any part removed.

### OK or NG

# DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- OK >> GO TO 7.  
 NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

### 7. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR WITH TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine room.
3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Temperature [°C (°F)]	Resistance (Approx.)
A/T fluid temperature sensor	F30	6 - 7	20 (68)	2.5 kΩ
			80 (176)	0.3 kΩ

4. Reinstall any part removed.

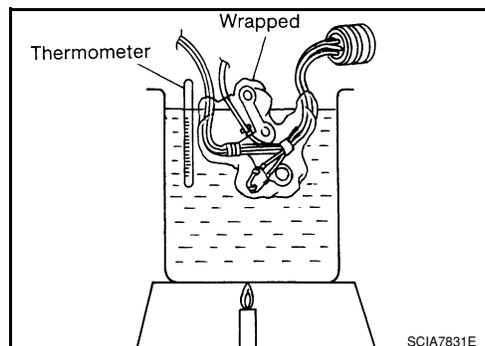
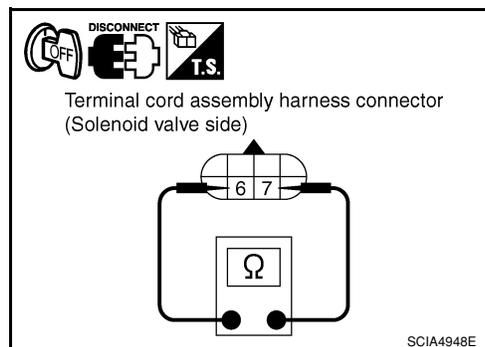
#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 8.  
 NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to [AT-216, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).
2. Check the following items:
  - A/T fluid temperature sensor
  - Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminals while changing temperature as shown.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Temperature [°C (°F)]	Resistance (Approx.)
A/T fluid temperature sensor	F30	6 - 7	20 (68)	2.5 kΩ
			80 (176)	0.3 kΩ



- Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 9.  
 NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 9. CHECK DTC

Perform [AT-152, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"](#).

#### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**  
 NG >> GO TO 10.

### 10. CHECK TCM

1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).
2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**  
 NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## Component Inspection

INFOID:000000001703312

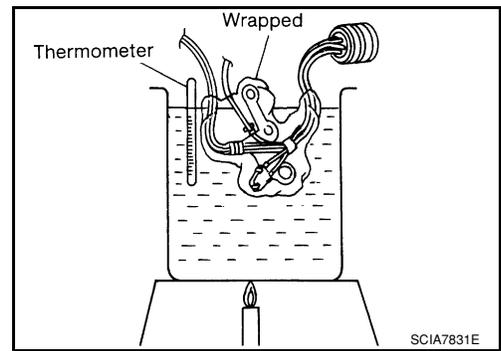
## A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

# DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Remove oil pan. Refer to [AT-216. "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminals while changing temperature as shown.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Temperature [°C (°F)]	Resistance (Approx.)
A/T fluid temperature sensor	F30	6 - 7	20 (68)	2.5 kΩ
			80 (176)	0.3 kΩ



A

B

AT

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

# DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

### Description

INFOID:000000001703313

The turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) detects forward clutch drum rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the automatic transaxle. The vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) is located on the output side of the automatic transaxle. With the two sensors, input and output rpms are accurately detected. As a result, optimal shift timing during deceleration and shift quality can be improved.

### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:000000001703314

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:000000001703315

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "TURBINE SENSOR" with CONSULT-III or 10th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.

### Possible Cause

INFOID:000000001703316

- Harness or connector  
(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)

### DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:000000001703317

#### **CAUTION:**

- **Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.**
- **Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.**
- **If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.**

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### ④ WITH CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
3. Touch "START".
4. Drive vehicle under the following conditions for more than 5 seconds.  
**SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position**  
**VEHICLE SPEED: Higher than 40 km/h (25 MPH)**  
**ENGINE SPEED: Higher than 1,500 rpm**  
**THROTTLE POSI: Greater than 1.0/8 of the full throttle position**
5. If the check result is NG, go to [AT-160, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

#### ⊗ WITHOUT CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Drive vehicle under the following conditions for more than 5 seconds.  
**Selector lever position: "D" position**  
**Vehicle speed: Higher than 40 km/h (25 MPH)**  
**Engine speed: Higher than 1,500 rpm**  
**Throttle position: 1.0/8 of the full throttle position**
3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [AT-78, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#).
4. If the check result is NG, go to [AT-160, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

# DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

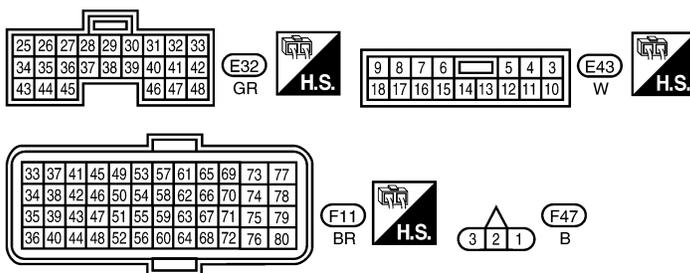
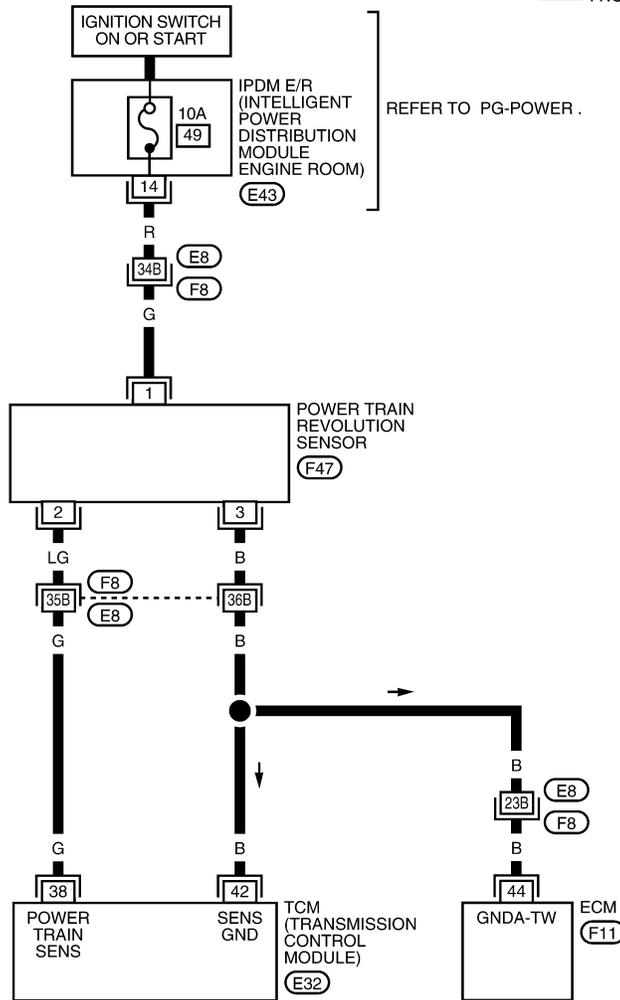
< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Wiring Diagram - AT - PT/SEN

INFOID:000000001703318

### AT-PT/SEN-01

— : DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC  
 - - - : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC



REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

(F8) - SUPER MULTIPLE JUNCTION (SMJ)

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUES

Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).

BCWA0660E

# DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000001703319

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out the value of "TURBINE REV" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

Item name	Condition	Display value
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 8.  
 NG >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR (POWER TRAIN REVOLUTION SENSOR)

#### With CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Check power supply to turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) by voltage between TCM connector terminals. Refer to [AT-164. "Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN"](#) and [AT-159. "Wiring Diagram - AT - PT/SEN"](#).

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
TCM	E31, E32	10 - 42	Battery voltage
		19 - 42	

3. If OK, check the pulse when vehicle cruises.

Name	Condition
Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	When driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH), use the CONSULT-III pulse frequency measuring function.*1 <b>CAUTION:</b> <b>Connect the diagnosis data link cable to the vehicle diagnosis connector.</b> *1: A circuit tester cannot be used to test this item.

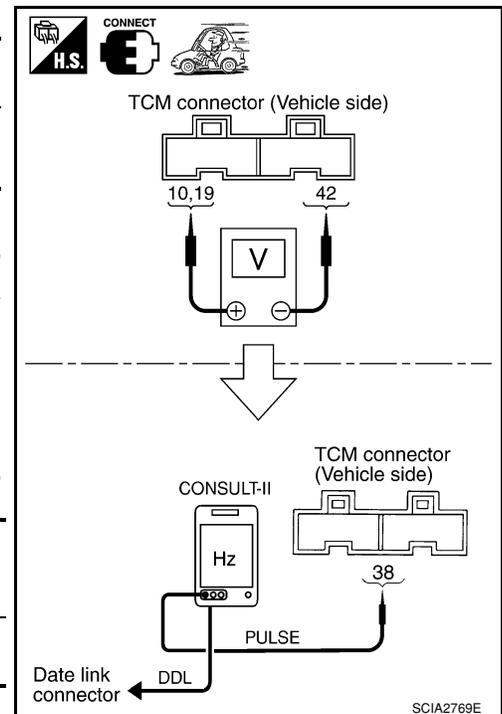
Item	Connector	Terminal	Name	Judgement standard (Approx.)
TCM	E32	38	Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	360 Hz

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 8.  
 NG >> GO TO 3.

### 3. CHECK POWER AND SENSOR GROUND

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect the turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector.
3. Turn ignition switch ON.

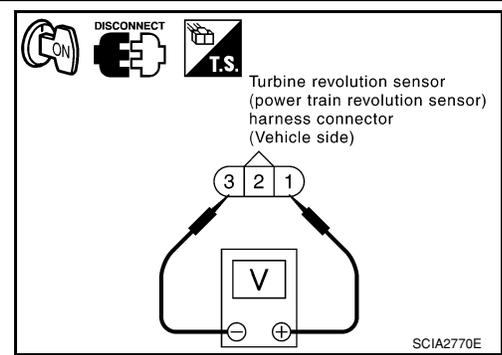


# DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

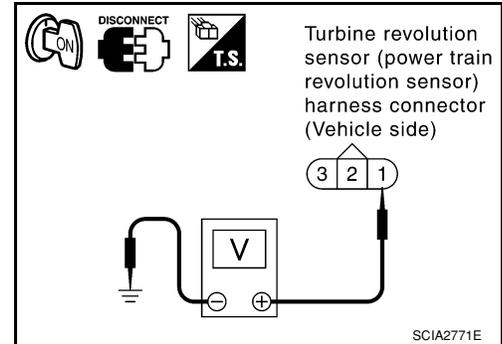
4. Check voltage between turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	F47	1 - 3	Battery voltage



5. Check voltage between turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	F47	1 - ground	Battery voltage



6. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
7. Reinstall any part removed.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG - 1 >> Battery voltage is not supplied between terminals 1 and 3, terminals 1 and ground: GO TO 6.

NG - 2 >> Battery voltage is not supplied between terminals 1 and 3 only: GO TO 7.

## 4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR (POWER TRAIN REVOLUTION SENSOR)

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect the turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector.
3. Check continuity between TCM connector terminal and turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E32	38	Yes
Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	F47	2	

4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
5. Reinstall any part removed.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

## 5. CHECK TCM

1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to [AT-71. "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).
2. If NG, re-check TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

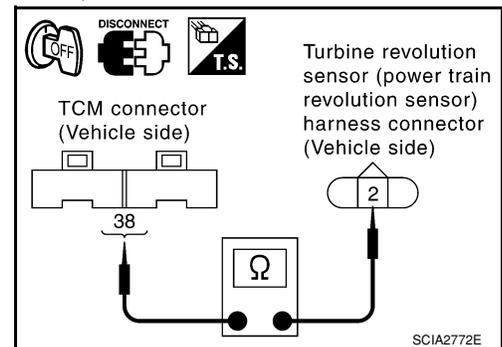
### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR [(POWER TRAIN REVOLUTION SENSOR) POWER]

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect the turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector.

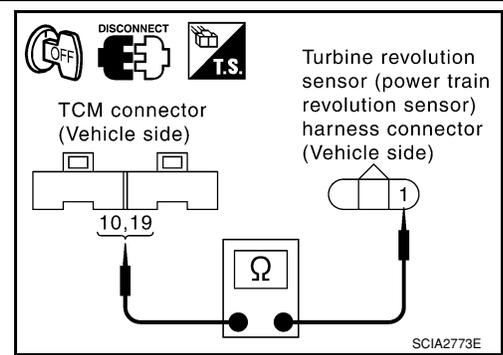


# DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Check continuity between TCM connector terminals and turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector terminal. Refer to [AT-47. "Circuit Diagram"](#) and [AT-164. "Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN"](#).

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E31	10	Yes
Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	F47	1	
TCM	E31	19	Yes
Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	F47	1	



- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

- Reinstall any part removed.

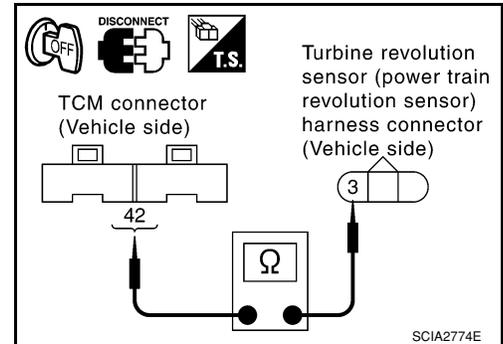
### OK or NG

- OK >> 10A fuse (No.49, located in the IPDM E/R) or ignition switch are malfunctioning.
- NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

## 7. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TURBINE REVOLUTION [(POWER TRAIN REVOLUTION SENSOR) SENSOR GROUND]

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect the turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector.
- Check continuity between TCM connector terminal and turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E32	42	Yes
Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	F47	3	



- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

- Reinstall any part removed.

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.
- NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

## 8. CHECK DTC

Perform [AT-158. "DTC Confirmation Procedure"](#).

### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**
- NG >> GO TO 5.

# CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

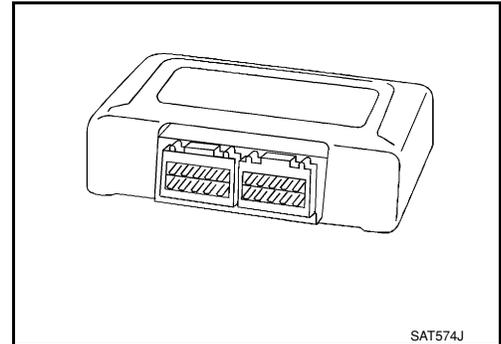
< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

### Description

INFOID:000000001703320

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.



### On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:000000001703321

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code “CONTROL UNIT (RAM)”, “CONTROL UNIT (ROM)” with CONSULT-III is detected when TCM memory (RAM) or (ROM) is malfunctioning.

### Possible Cause

INFOID:000000001703322

TCM.

### DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:000000001703323

#### **CAUTION:**

**If performing this “DTC Confirmation Procedure” again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.**

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### ④ WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON and select “DATA MONITOR” mode for A/T with CONSULT-III.
2. Touch “START”.
3. Start engine.
4. Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.
5. If the check result is NG, go to [AT-163. "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000001703324

#### 1. CHECK DTC

##### ④ With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON and select “SELF-DIAG RESULTS” mode for A/T with CONSULT-III.
2. Touch “ERASE”.
3. Perform [AT-163. "DTC Confirmation Procedure"](#).

Is the “CONTROL UNIT (RAM)” or “CONTROL UNIT (ROM)” displayed again?

- YES >> Replace TCM. Refer to [AT-202. "Removal and Installation"](#).  
NO >> **INSPECTION END**

# MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

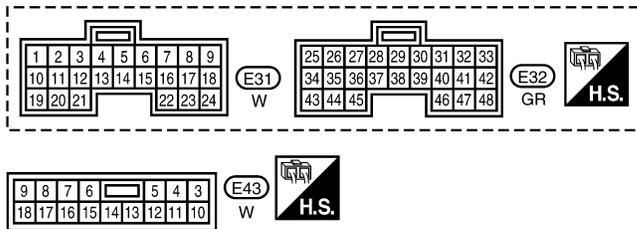
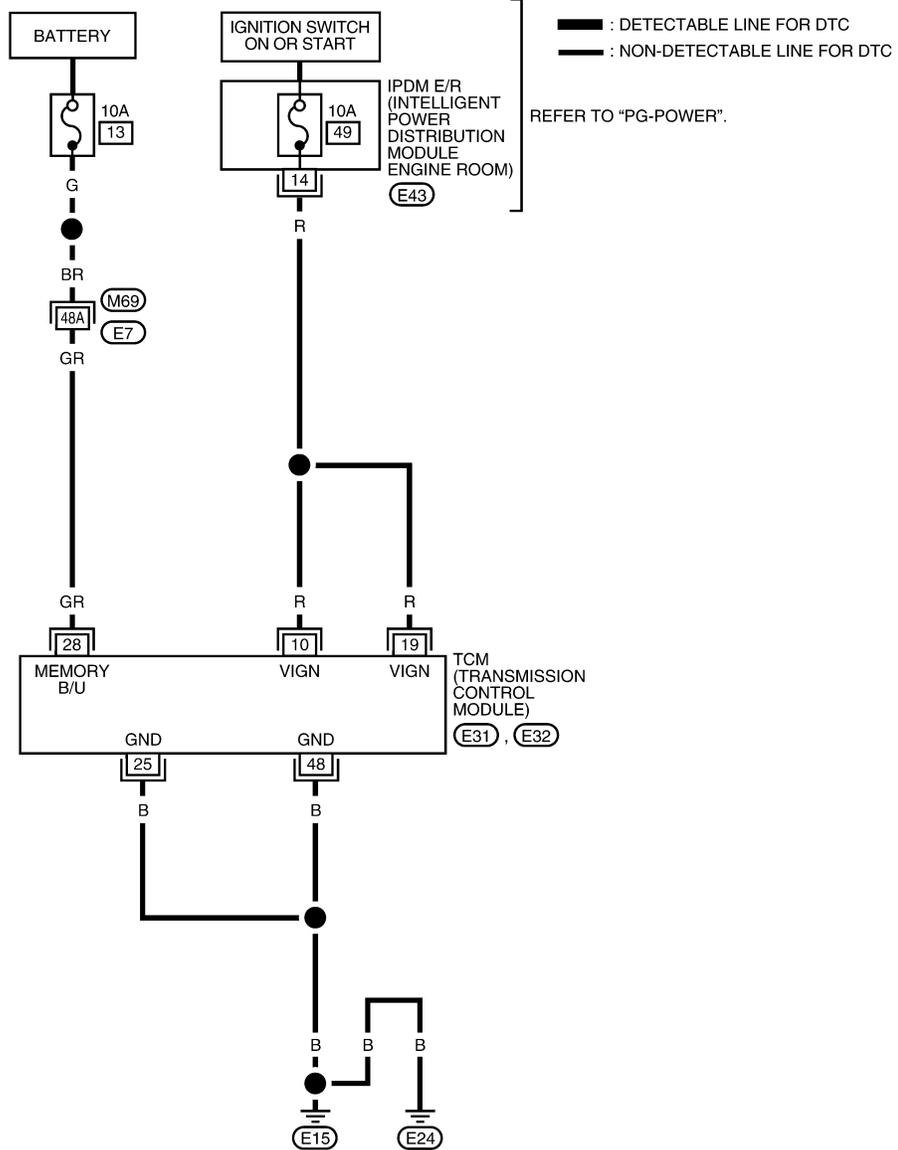
< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN

INFOID:000000001703325

### AT-MAIN-01



REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

(M69) - SUPER MULTIPLE JUNCTION (SMJ)

BCWA0661E

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUES

Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).

# MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

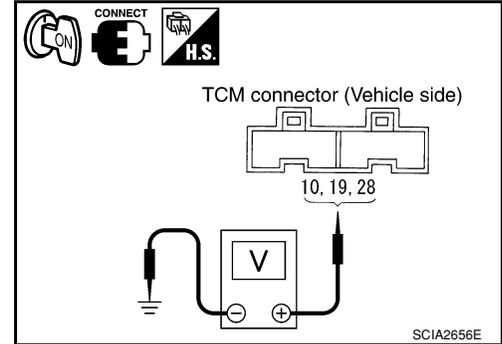
## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000001703326

### 1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE

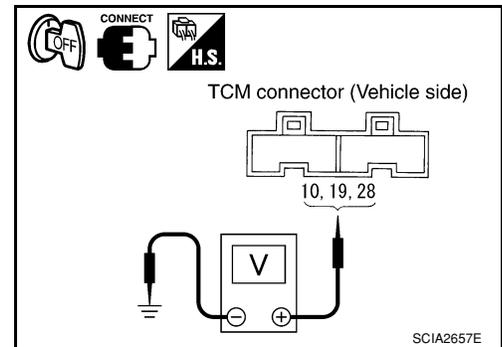
1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Power supply	E31	10	Battery voltage
		19	Battery voltage
Power supply (memory back-up)	E32	28	Battery voltage



3. Turn ignition switch OFF.
4. Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Power supply	E31	10	0 V
		19	0 V
Power supply (memory back-up)	E32	28	Battery voltage



#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.  
 NG >> GO TO 2.

### 2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM terminals 10, 19
- Harness for short or open between battery and TCM terminal 28
- 10A fuse (No.13, located in the fuse block) and 10A fuse (No.49, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Ignition switch. Refer to [PG-3](#).

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.  
 NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

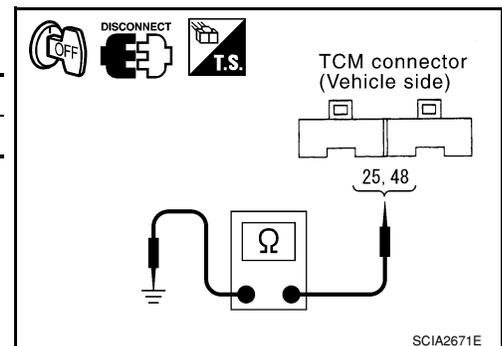
### 3. CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Check continuity between TCM connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Ground	E32	25, 48 - Ground	Yes

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.  
 NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



### 4. CHECK SYMPTOM

Drive for a while to check that there is no malfunction.

#### OK or NG

## MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

---

OK >> **INSPECTION END**

NG >> GO TO 5.

### **5.**CHECK TCM

---

1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#) .

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE, WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE, WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:000000001703327

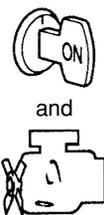
Item name	Condition	Display value
PN POSI SW	When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
R POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
D POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "D" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
2 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
1 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
OVERDRIVE SW	When overdrive control switch is depressed.	ON
	When overdrive control switch is released.	OFF
CLOSED THL/SW	Released accelerator pedal.	ON
	Depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF
W/O THRL/P-SW	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON
	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF

## TCM Terminal and Reference Value

INFOID:000000001703328

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
26	Y	PNP switch "1" position	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	Battery voltage
			When setting selector lever to other positions.	0 V
27	G	PNP switch "2" position	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	Battery voltage
			When setting selector lever to other positions.	0 V
34	LG	PNP switch "D" position	When setting selector lever to "D" position.	Battery voltage
			When setting selector lever to other positions.	0 V
35	SB	PNP switch "R" position	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	Battery voltage
			When setting selector lever to other positions.	0 V
36	R	PNP switch "N" or "P" position	When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" positions.	Battery voltage
			When setting selector lever to other positions.	0 V



## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000001703329

### 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#).

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to [AT-83](#).

NO (With CONSULT-III) >>GO TO 2.

NO (Without CONSULT-III) >>GO TO 3.

# PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE, WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## 2. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

### With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out "P·N", "R", "D", "2" and "1" position switches moving selector lever to each position.

Item name	Condition	Display value
PN POSI SW	When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
R POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
D POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "D" positions.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
2 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
1 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.  
 NG >> Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to [AT-86](#).

## 3. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

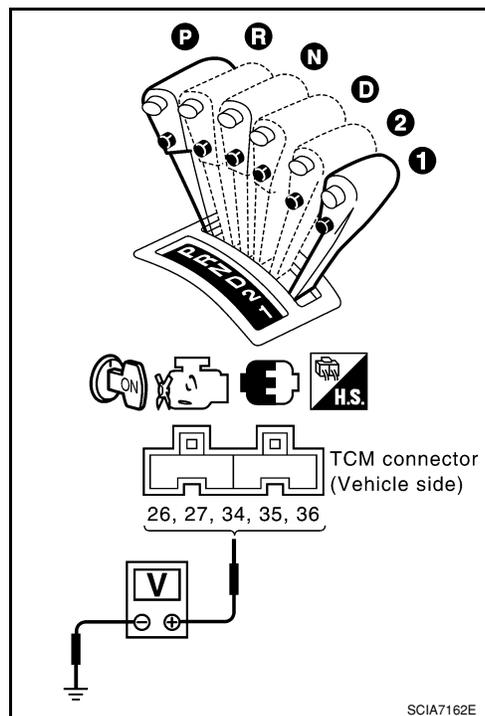
### Without CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground while moving selector lever through each position. Refer to [AT-87](#). "[Wiring Diagram - AT - PNP/SW](#)".

Selector lever position	Terminal				
	36	35	34	27	26
"P", "N"	B	0	0	0	0
"R"	0	B	0	0	0
"D"	0	0	B	0	0
"2"	0	0	0	B	0
"1"	0	0	0	0	B

**B: Battery voltage**

**0: 0V**



### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.  
 NG >> Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to [AT-86](#).

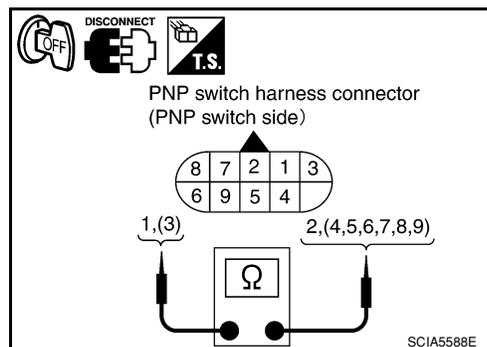
# PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE, WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

### 4. CHECK PNP SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect PNP switch harness connector.
3. Check continuity between PNP switch harness connector terminals.

Selector lever position	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
"P"	F25	1 - 2, 3 - 7	Yes *Continuity should not exist in positions other than the specified positions.
"R"		3 - 8	
"N"		1 - 2, 3 - 9	
"D"		3 - 6	
"2"		3 - 5	
"1"		3 - 4	



#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 6.
- NG >> GO TO 5.

### 5. CHECK CONTROL CABLE ADJUSTMENT

Check PNP switch again with control cable disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to test group 4.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Adjust control cable. Refer to [AT-207, "Adjustment of A/T Position"](#).
- NG >> Check PNP switch (Refer to test group 1) again after adjusting PNP switch (Refer to [AT-219](#)).
  - If OK, **INSPECTION END**
  - If NG, repair or replace PNP switch. Refer to [AT-219, "Park/Neutral Position \(PNP\) Switch"](#).

### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch
- Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM
- Harness for short or open between PNP switch and combination meter
- Harness for short or open between combination meter and TCM
- 10A fuse (No.51, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Combination meter. Refer to [DI-4](#).
- Ignition switch. Refer to [PG-3](#).

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 7.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 7. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### Ⓜ With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out "OVERDRIVE SW". Check the signal of overdrive control switch is indicated properly.

Item name	Overdrive control switch Condition	Display value
OVERDRIVE SW	Depressed	ON
	Released	OFF

#### Ⓧ Without CONSULT-III

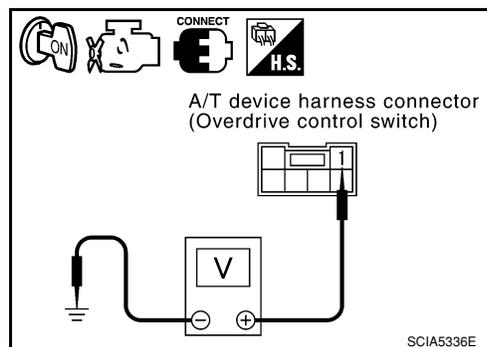
1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

# PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE, WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground. Refer to [AT-173, "Wiring Diagram - AT - NONDTC"](#).

Item	Connector	Terminal	Overdrive control switch Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
A/T device harness connector (Overdrive control switch)	M38	1 - Ground	Released	Battery voltage
			Depressed	0 V



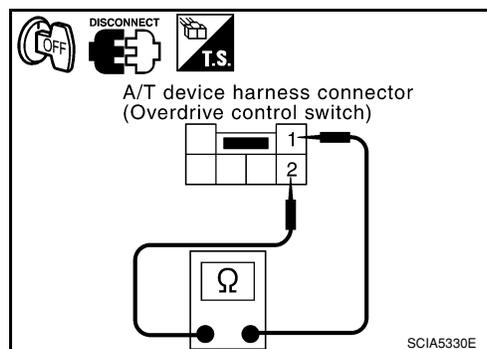
### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 10.
- NG >> GO TO 8.

## 8. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/T device harness connector.
- Check continuity between A/T device harness connector terminals. Refer to [AT-173, "Wiring Diagram - AT - NONDTC"](#).

Item	Connector	Terminal	Overdrive control switch condition	Continuity
A/T device harness connector (Overdrive control switch)	M38	1 - 2	Released	No
			Depressed	Yes



### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 9.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between combination meter and A/T device harness connector
- Harness for short or open between A/T device harness connector and ground
- Combination meter. Refer to [DI-4](#).

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 10.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 10. CHECK CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

### With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-III.
- Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check that the signals of throttle position are indicated properly.

Accelerator pedal condition	Data monitor	
	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW
Released	ON	OFF
Fully depressed	OFF	ON

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 11.
- NG >> Check the following. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.
  - Accelerator pedal position sensor. Refer to [EC-493](#).

# PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE, WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## 11. PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

**⊗ Without CONSULT-III**

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [AT-78. "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#).

**OK or NG**

OK >> **INSPECTION END**

NG – 1 >> Self-diagnosis does not activate: GO TO 12.

NG – 2 >> DTC is displayed: Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to [AT-78. "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#).

## 12. CHECK TCM

1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to [AT-71. "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

**OK or NG**

OK >> **INSPECTION END**

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

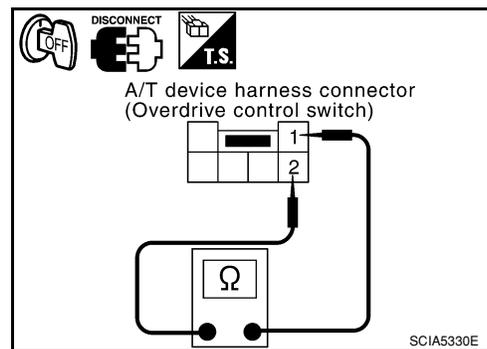
## Component Inspection

INFOID:000000001703330

### OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

• Check continuity between A/T device harness connector terminals.

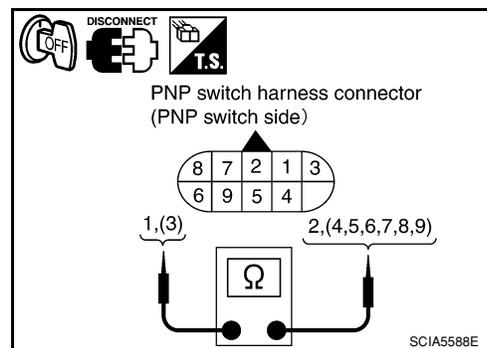
Item	Connector	Terminal	Overdrive control switch condition	Continuity
A/T device harness connector (Overdrive control switch)	M38	1 - 2	Released	No
			Depressed	Yes



### PNP SWITCH

1. Check continuity between PNP switch harness connector terminals.

Selector lever position	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
"P"	F25	1 - 2, 3 - 7	Yes *Continuity should not exist in positions other than the specified positions.
"R"		3 - 8	
"N"		1 - 2, 3 - 9	
"D"		3 - 6	
"2"		3 - 5	
"1"		3 - 4	



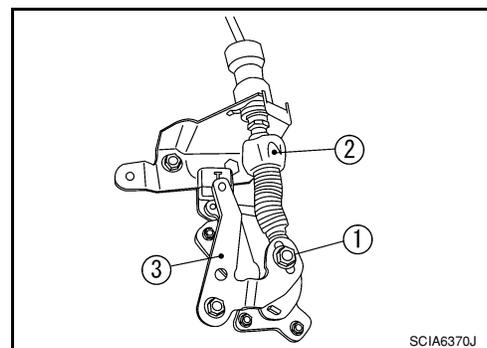
2. If NG, check again with control cable (2) disconnected from manual shaft (3) of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.  
(1): Lock nut

3. If OK on step 2, adjust control cable (2). Refer to [AT-207. "Adjustment of A/T Position"](#).

4. If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T assembly and check continuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1.

5. If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to [AT-219. "Park/Neutral Position \(PNP\) Switch"](#).

6. If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch. Refer to [AT-219. "Park/Neutral Position \(PNP\) Switch"](#).



# SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT

### Description

INFOID:000000001703331

TCM sends the switch signals to combination meter via CAN communication line. Then selector lever position is indicated on the shift position indicator.

### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:000000001703332

Item name	Condition	Display value
SLCT LVR POSI	When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" positions.	N · P
	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	R
	When setting selector lever to "D" position.	D
	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	2
	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	1

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000001703333

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

##### With CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III and read out the value of "SLCT LVR POSI".
3. Check that the following three positions or indicators are same.
  - Actual position of the selector lever
  - "SLCT LVR POSI" on CONSULT-III screen
  - Shift position indicator in the combination meter

##### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**  
NG >> Check the following.

### SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR SYMPTOM CHART

Items	Presumed location of trouble
Actual position does not change.	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Refer to <a href="#">AT-86</a>.</li></ul> A/T main system (Fail-safe function actuated) <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Refer to <a href="#">AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function (A/T)"</a> and <a href="#">AT-78, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"</a>.</li></ul>
Shift position indicator in the combination meter does not indicate any position.	Perform the self-diagnosis for A/T and the combination meter. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Refer to <a href="#">AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function (A/T)"</a> and <a href="#">DI-4</a>.</li></ul>
Actual position changes, but the shift position indicator in the combination meter does not change.	
Actual position differs from the shift position indicator in the combination meter.	
Shift position indicator in the combination meter does not indicate specific position only.	Check the combination meter. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Refer to <a href="#">DI-4</a>.</li></ul>

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

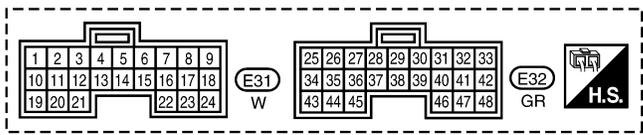
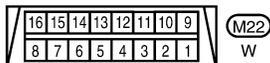
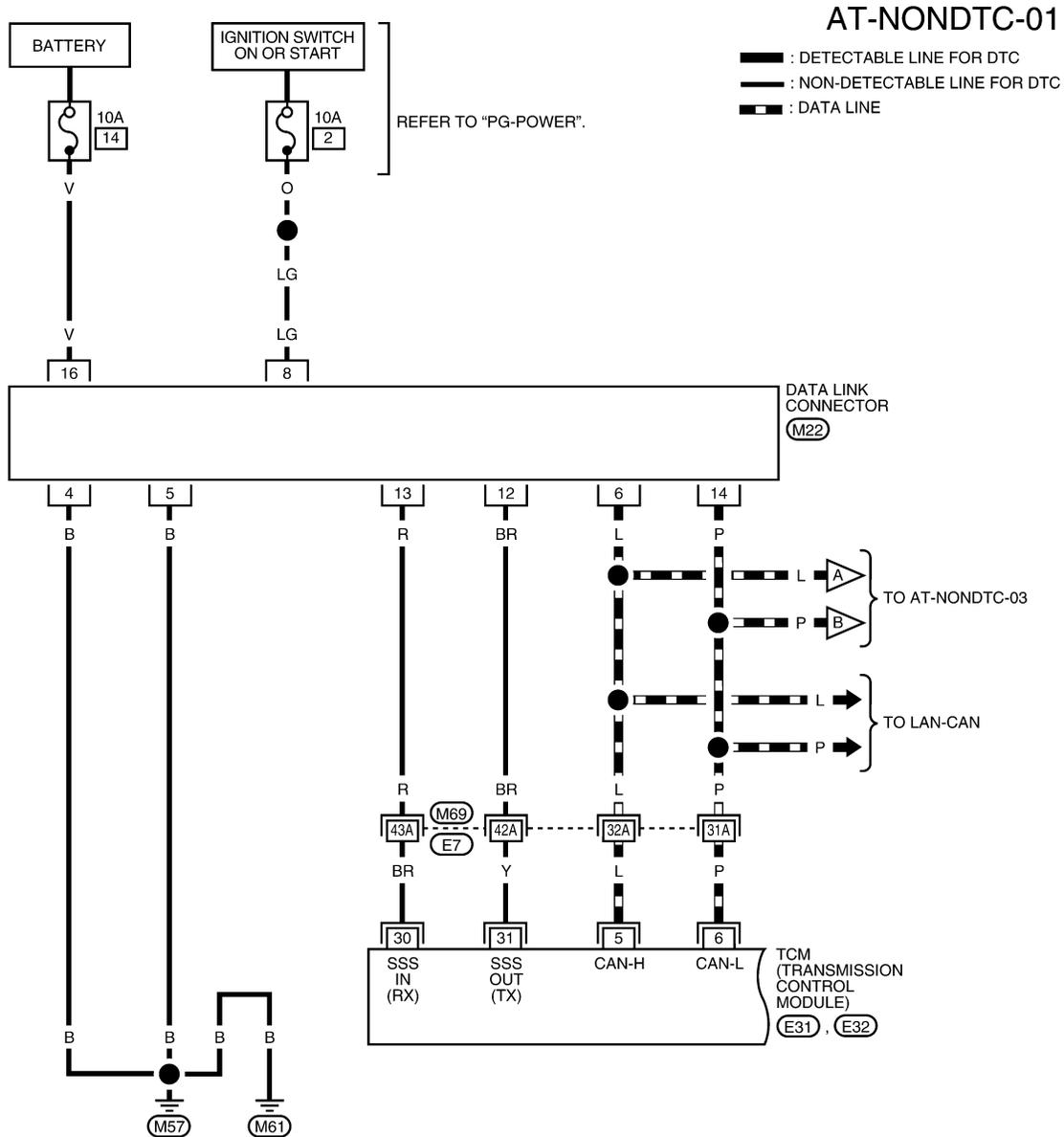
< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

### Wiring Diagram - AT - NONDTC

INFOID:000000001703334

A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P



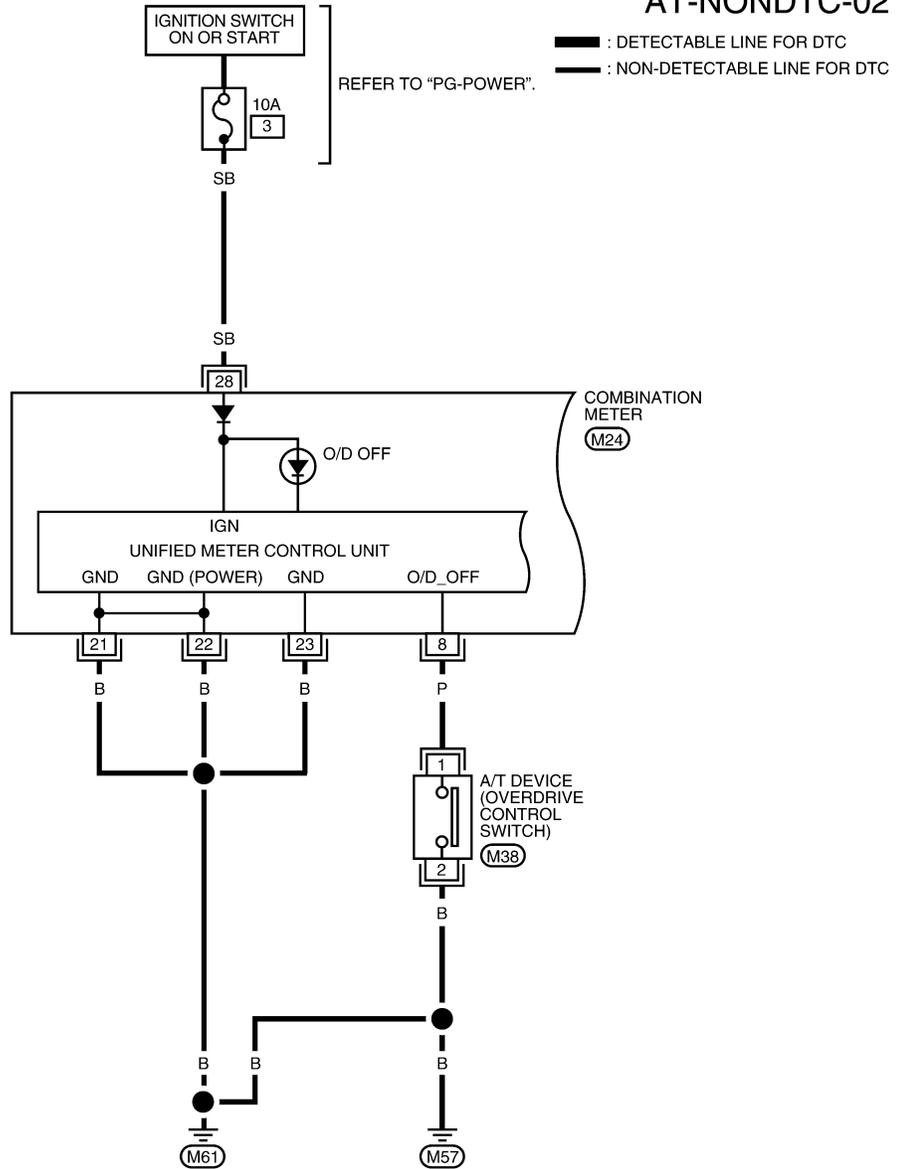
REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.  
 (M69) - SUPER MULTIPLE JUNCTION (SMJ)

BCWA0662E

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## AT-NONDTC-02



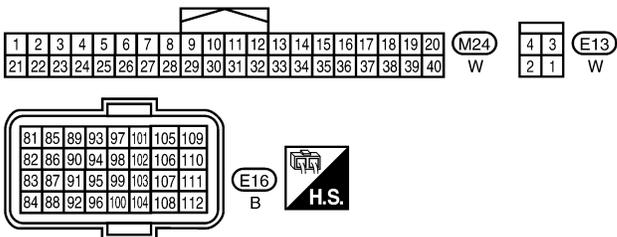
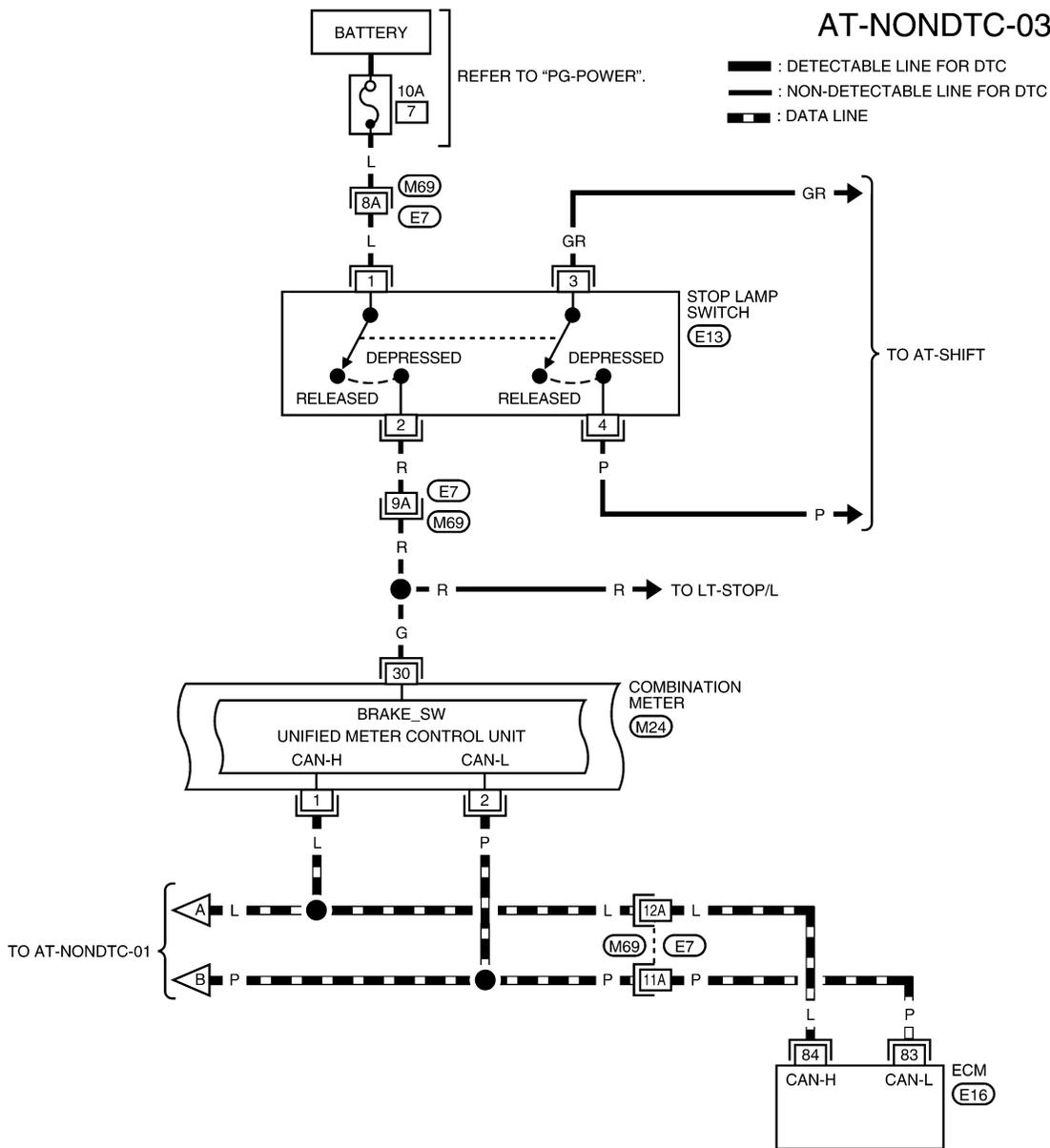
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	M24	1	2	3	4	5	6	M38
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	W	2	3	4	5	6	W	

BCWA0663E

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## AT-NONDTC-03

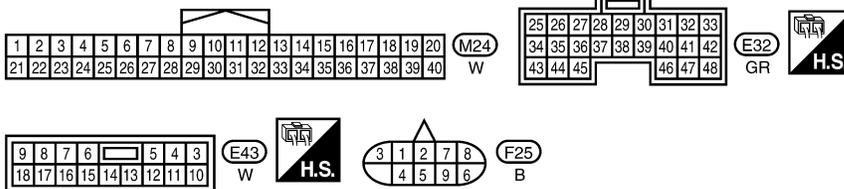
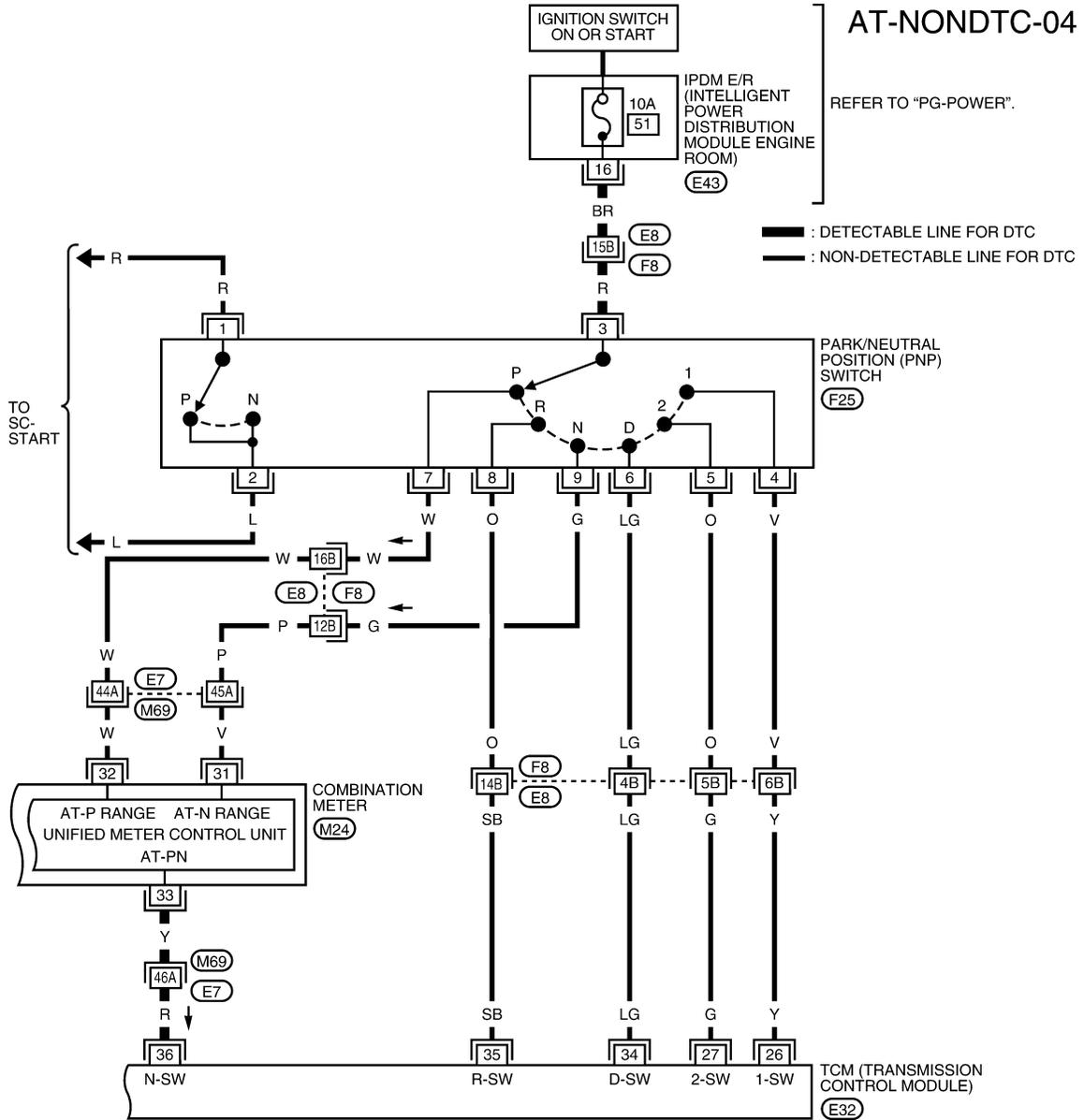


REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.  
**(M69)** - SUPER MULTIPLE JUNCTION (SMJ)

BCWA0664E

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

< SERVICE INFORMATION >



REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.  
 (M69), (F8) - SUPER  
 MULTIPLE JUNCTION (SMJ)

BCWA0772E

## TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUES

Refer to [AT-71. "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).

## OD OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On

SYMPTOM:

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

**OD OFF indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to ON.**

### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#).

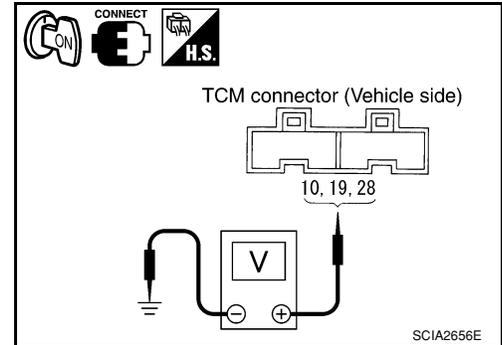
Is a malfunction in CAN communication indicated in the results?

- YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to [AT-83](#).  
 NO >> GO TO 2.

#### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE

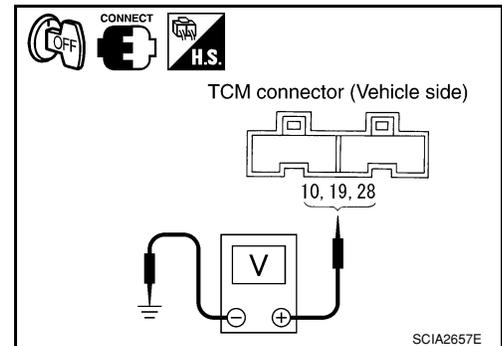
- Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground. Refer to [AT-164, "Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN"](#).

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
TCM connector	E31	10 - Ground	Battery voltage
		19 - Ground	
	E32	28 - Ground	



- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
TCM connector	E31	10 - Ground	0V
		19 - Ground	0V
	E32	28 - Ground	Battery voltage



**OK or NG**

- OK >> GO TO 4.  
 NG >> GO TO 3.

#### 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM connector terminals 10, 19. Refer to [AT-164, "Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN"](#).
- Harness for short or open between battery and TCM connector terminal 28. Refer to [AT-164, "Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN"](#).
- 10A fuse (No.13, located in the fuse block) and 10A fuse (No.49, located in the IPDM E/R). Refer to [AT-164, "Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN"](#).
- Ignition switch. Refer to [PG-3](#).

**OK or NG**

- OK >> GO TO 4.  
 NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 4. CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect TCM connector.

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

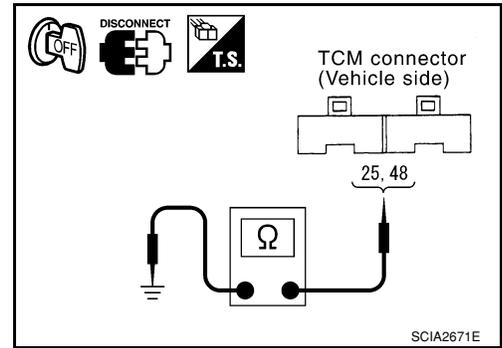
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Check continuity between TCM connector terminals and ground.  
Refer to [AT-164, "Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN"](#).

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM connector	E32	25, 48 - Ground	Yes

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.
- NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



## 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and combination meter
- Combination meter. Refer to [DI-4](#).

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 6.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to [AT-53, "Check Before Engine Is Started"](#).

### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**
- NG >> GO TO 7.

## 7. CHECK TCM

- Check TCM input/output. Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).
- If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" and "N" Position

INFOID:000000001703336

SYMPTOM:

- Engine cannot be started with selector lever in "P" or "N" position.
- Engine can be started with selector lever in "D", "2", "1" or "R" position.

## DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

### 1. CHECK PNP SWITCH

Check continuity between PNP switch harness connector terminals.  
Refer to [AT-87, "Wiring Diagram - AT - PNP/SW"](#).

Selector lever position	Connector	terminal	Continuity
"P", "N"	F25	1 - 2	Yes
Other positions			No

### OK or NG

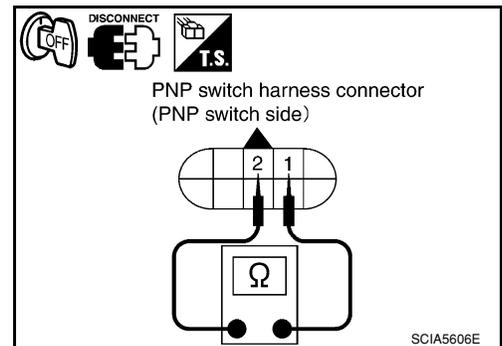
- OK >> GO TO 3.
- NG >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK PNP SWITCH

Check PNP switch again with control cable disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to test group 1.

### OK or NG

- OK >> Adjust A/T position. Refer to [AT-207, "Adjustment of A/T Position"](#).



# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- NG >> 1. Check PNP switch (Refer to test group 1.) again after adjusting PNP switch (Refer to [AT-219](#)).
- If OK, **INSPECTION END**
  - If NG, repair or replace PNP switch. Refer to [AT-219, "Park/Neutral Position \(PNP\) Switch"](#).

## 3.CHECK STARTING SYSTEM

Check starting system. Refer to [SC-8](#).

### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backward When Pushed

INFOID:000000001703337

### SYMPTOM:

**Vehicle moves when it is pushed forward or backward with selector lever in "P" position.**

### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### 1.CHECK A/T POSITION

Check A/T position. Refer to [AT-207, "Checking of A/T Position"](#).

### OK or NG

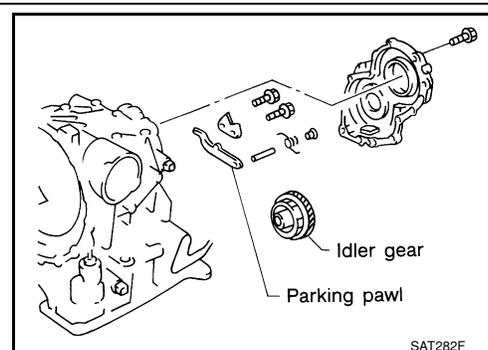
- OK >> GO TO 2.
- NG >> Adjust A/T position. Refer to [AT-207, "Adjustment of A/T Position"](#).

#### 2.CHECK PARKING COMPONENTS

Check parking components. Refer to [AT-230, "Component"](#) and [AT-240](#).

### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



## In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves

INFOID:000000001703338

### SYMPTOM:

**Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting "N" position.**

### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### 1.CHECK A/T POSITION

Check A/T position. Refer to [AT-207, "Checking of A/T Position"](#).

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 2.
- NG >> Adjust A/T position. Refer to [AT-207, "Adjustment of A/T Position"](#).

#### 2.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to [MA-22, "Checking A/T Fluid"](#).

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.
- NG >> Refill ATF.

#### 3.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to [AT-230, "Component"](#).
2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to [AT-48, "Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis"](#).

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

---

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.
- NG >> GO TO 4.

## 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

---

1. Disassemble A/T. Refer to [AT-240. "Disassembly"](#) .
2. Check the following items:
  - Forward clutch assembly. Refer to [AT-288. "Forward and Overrun Clutches"](#) .
  - Overrun clutch assembly. Refer to [AT-288. "Forward and Overrun Clutches"](#) .
  - Reverse clutch assembly. Refer to [AT-279. "Reverse Clutch"](#) .

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5. CHECK SYMPTOM

---

Check again. Refer to [AT-53. "Check at Idle"](#) .

### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**
- NG >> GO TO 6.

## 6. CHECK TCM

---

1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to [AT-71. "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#) .
2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## Large Shock "N" → "R" Position

INFOID:000000001703339

### SYMPTOM:

**There is a large shock when changing from "N" to "R" position.**

### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

---

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [AT-73. "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#) or [AT-78. "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#) .

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

- YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to [AT-73. "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#) or [AT-78. "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#) .
- NO >> GO TO 2.

#### 2. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

---

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to [AT-48. "Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis"](#) .

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.
- NG >> GO TO 3.

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

---

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216. "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#) .
2. Check the following items:
  - Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
  - Line pressure solenoid valve
  - Oil pump assembly. Refer to [AT-260. "Oil Pump"](#) .

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 4.CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to [AT-53, "Check at Idle"](#) .

#### OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**

NG >> GO TO 5.

### 5.CHECK TCM

1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#) .
2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward in "R" Position

INFOID:000000001703340

### SYMPTOM:

**Vehicle does not creep backward when selecting "R" position.**

### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### 1.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to [MA-22, "Checking A/T Fluid"](#) .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refill ATF.

#### 2.CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "R" position. Refer to [AT-48, "Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis"](#) .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 3.

#### 3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#) .
2. Check the following items:
  - Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
  - Line pressure solenoid valve
3. Disassemble A/T. Refer to [AT-240, "Disassembly"](#) .
4. Check the following item:
  - Oil pump assembly. Refer to [AT-260, "Oil Pump"](#) .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 4.CHECK STALL REVOLUTION

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "1" and "R" positions. Refer to [AT-48, "Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis"](#) .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

OK in "1" position, NG in "R" position>> GO TO 5.

NG in both "1" and "R" positions>> GO TO 7.

#### 5.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

1. Disassemble A/T. Refer to [AT-240, "Disassembly"](#) .

## TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

---

2. Check the following items:

- Low & reverse brake assembly. Refer to [AT-295, "Low & Reverse Brake"](#) .
- Reverse clutch assembly. Refer to [AT-279, "Reverse Clutch"](#) .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

---

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to [AT-230, "Component"](#) .

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to [AT-48, "Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis"](#) .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> GO TO 7.

### 7.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

---

1. Disassemble A/T. Refer to [AT-240, "Disassembly"](#) .

2. Check the following items:

- Reverse clutch assembly. Refer to [AT-279, "Reverse Clutch"](#) .
- High clutch assembly. Refer to [AT-284, "High Clutch"](#) .
- Low & reverse brake assembly. Refer to [AT-295, "Low & Reverse Brake"](#) .
- Forward clutch assembly. Refer to [AT-288, "Forward and Overrun Clutches"](#) .
- Overrun clutch assembly. Refer to [AT-288, "Forward and Overrun Clutches"](#) .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 8.CHECK SYMPTOM

---

Check again. Refer to [AT-53, "Check at Idle"](#) .

#### OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**

NG >> GO TO 9.

### 9.CHECK TCM

---

1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#) .

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D", "2" or "1" Position

INFOID:000000001703341

#### SYMPTOM:

**Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting "D", "2" or "1" position.**

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

### 1.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

---

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to [MA-22, "Checking A/T Fluid"](#) .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refill ATF.

### 2.CHECK LINE PRESSURE

---

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to [AT-48, "Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis"](#) .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 3.

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).
2. Check the following items:
  - Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
  - Line pressure solenoid valve
3. Disassemble A/T. Refer to [AT-240, "Disassembly"](#).
4. Check the following item:
  - Oil pump assembly. Refer to [AT-260, "Oil Pump"](#).

OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. CHECK STALL REVOLUTION

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to [AT-48, "Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis"](#).

OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 6.
- NG >> GO TO 5.

## 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

1. Disassemble A/T. Refer to [AT-240, "Disassembly"](#).
2. Check the following items:
  - Oil pump assembly. Refer to [AT-260, "Oil Pump"](#).
  - Forward clutch assembly. Refer to [AT-288, "Forward and Overrun Clutches"](#).
  - Forward one-way clutch. Refer to [AT-299, "Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub"](#).
  - Low one-way clutch. Refer to [AT-240, "Disassembly"](#).
  - Torque converter. Refer to [AT-240, "Disassembly"](#).

OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 7.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to [AT-230, "Component"](#).
2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to [AT-48, "Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis"](#).

OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 7.
- NG >> GO TO 5.

## 7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to [AT-53, "Check at Idle"](#).

OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**
- NG >> GO TO 8.

## 8. CHECK TCM

1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).
2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1

INFOID:000000001703342

SYMPTOM:

Vehicle cannot be started from D1 on "Cruise Test — Part 1".

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

---

## DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

### 1. CHECK SYMPTOM

---

Check symptom. Refer to [AT-53, "Check at Idle"](#) .

Is "Vehicle Dose Not Creep Backward in "R" Position" OK?

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Go to [AT-181, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward in "R" Position"](#) .

### 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

---

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#) or [AT-78, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#) .

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#) or [AT-78, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#) .

NO >> GO TO 3.

### 3. CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR

---

Check accelerator pedal position sensor. Refer to [EC-493](#) .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace accelerator pedal position sensor.

### 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

---

Check line pressure at stall point with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to [AT-48, "Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis"](#) .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> GO TO 5.

### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

---

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#) .

2. Check the following items:

- Shift valve A
- Shift valve B
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Pilot valve
- Pilot filter

3. Disassemble A/T. Refer to [AT-240, "Disassembly"](#) .

4. Check the following items:

- Forward clutch assembly. Refer to [AT-288, "Forward and Overrun Clutches"](#) .
- Low one-way clutch. Refer to [AT-240, "Disassembly"](#) .
- Forward one-way clutch. Refer to [AT-299, "Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub"](#) .
- High clutch assembly. Refer to [AT-284, "High Clutch"](#) .
- Torque converter. Refer to [AT-240, "Disassembly"](#) .
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to [AT-260, "Oil Pump"](#) .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

---

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to [AT-230, "Component"](#) .

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to [AT-48, "Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis"](#) .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> GO TO 5.

### 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

---

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216. "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#) .
2. Check the following items:
  - Shift valve A
  - Shift valve B
  - Shift solenoid valve A
  - Shift solenoid valve B
  - Pilot valve
  - Pilot filter

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 8.  
NG >> Repair or replace damage parts.

## 8.CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to [AT-55. "Cruise Test - Part 1"](#) .

### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**  
NG >> GO TO 9.

## 9.CHECK TCM

1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to [AT-71. "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#) .
2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**  
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: D1→ D2or Does Not Kickdown: D4→ D2

INFOID:000000001703343

### SYMPTOM:

- A/T does not shift from D1 to D2 at the specified speed on "Cruise Test — Part 1".
- A/T does not shift from D4 to D2 when depressing accelerator pedal fully at the specified speed on "Cruise Test — Part 2".

### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## 1.CHECK SYMPTOM

Check symptom . Refer to [AT-53. "Check at Idle"](#) and [AT-55. "Cruise Test - Part 1"](#) .

Are "Vehicle Dose Not Creep Forward in "D", "2" or "1" Position" and "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1" OK?

- YES >> GO TO 2.  
NO >> Go to [AT-182. "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D", "2" or "1" Position"](#) and [AT-183. "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1"](#) .

## 2.CHECK A/T POSITION

Check A/T position. Refer to [AT-207. "Checking of A/T Position"](#) .

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.  
NG >> Adjust A/T position. Refer to [AT-207. "Adjustment of A/T Position"](#) .

## 3.CHECK VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·A/T AND VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·MTR CIRCUIT

Check vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuit. Refer to [AT-96](#) and [AT-149](#) .

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.  
NG >> Repair or replace vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuits.

## 4.CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR

Check accelerator pedal position sensor. Refer to [EC-493](#) .

## TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

---

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.  
NG >> Repair or replace accelerator pedal position sensor.

### 5.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

---

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to [AT-230. "Component"](#) .
2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to [AT-48. "Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis"](#) .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 7.  
NG >> GO TO 6.

### 6.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

---

1. Remove control valve. Refer to [AT-216. "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#) .
2. Check the following items:
  - Shift valve A
  - Shift valve B
  - Shift solenoid valve A
  - Shift solenoid valve B
  - Pilot valve
  - Pilot filter
3. Disassemble A/T. Refer to [AT-240. "Disassembly"](#) .
4. Check the following items:
  - Servo piston assembly
  - Brake band

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 8.  
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 7.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

---

1. Remove control valve. Refer to [AT-216. "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#) .
2. Check the following items:
  - Shift valve A
  - Shift valve B
  - Shift solenoid valve A
  - Shift solenoid valve B
  - Pilot valve
  - Pilot filter

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 8.  
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 8.CHECK SYMPTOM

---

Check again. Refer to [AT-55. "Cruise Test - Part 1"](#) and [AT-58. "Cruise Test - Part 2"](#) .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**  
NG >> GO TO 9.

### 9.CHECK TCM

---

1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to [AT-71. "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#) .
2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**  
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: D2→ D3

INFOID:000000001703344

SYMPTOM:

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

**A/T does not shift from D2 to D3 at the specified speed on "Cruise Test — Part 1" and "Cruise Test — Part 2".**

## DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

### 1. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check symptom. Refer to [AT-53. "Check at Idle"](#) and [AT-55. "Cruise Test - Part 1"](#).

Are "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D", "2" or "1" Position" and "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1" OK?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Go to [AT-182. "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D", "2" or "1" Position"](#) and [AT-183. "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1"](#).

### 2. CHECK A/T POSITION

Check A/T position. Refer to [AT-207. "Checking of A/T Position"](#).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust A/T position. Refer to [AT-207. "Adjustment of A/T Position"](#).

### 3. CHECK VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·A/T AND VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·MTR CIRCUIT

Check vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuit. Refer to [AT-96](#) and [AT-149](#).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuits.

### 4. CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR

Check accelerator pedal position sensor. Refer to [EC-493](#).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace accelerator pedal position sensor.

### 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to [AT-230. "Component"](#).

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to [AT-48. "Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis"](#).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> GO TO 6.

### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216. "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).

2. Check the following items:

- Shift valve B
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Pilot valve
- Pilot filter

3. Disassemble A/T. Refer to [AT-240. "Disassembly"](#).

4. Check the following items:

- Servo piston assembly
- High clutch assembly. Refer to [AT-284. "High Clutch"](#).
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to [AT-260. "Oil Pump"](#).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216. "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).

## TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

---

2. Check the following items:
  - Shift valve B
  - Shift solenoid valve B
  - Pilot valve
  - Pilot filter

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 8.  
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 8.CHECK SYMPTOM

---

Check again. Refer to [AT-55, "Cruise Test - Part 1"](#) and [AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 2"](#) .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**  
NG >> GO TO 9.

### 9.CHECK TCM

---

1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#) .
2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**  
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### A/T Does Not Shift: D3→ D4

INFOID:000000001703345

#### SYMPTOM:

- **A/T does not shift from D3 to D4 at the specified speed on "Cruise Test — Part 1" and "Cruise Test — Part 2"**.
- **A/T must be warm before D3 to D4 shift will occur.**

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

### 1.CHECK SYMPTOM

---

Check symptom. Refer to [AT-53, "Check at Idle"](#) and [AT-55, "Cruise Test - Part 1"](#) .

Are "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D", "2" or "1" Position" and "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1" .

#### OK?

- YES >> GO TO 2.  
NO >> Go to [AT-182, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D", "2" or "1" Position"](#) and [AT-183, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1"](#) .

### 2.CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

---

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#) or [AT-78, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#) .

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

- YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#) or [AT-78, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#) .  
NO >> GO TO 3.

### 3.CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR

---

Check accelerator pedal position sensor. Refer to [EC-493](#) .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.  
NG >> Repair or replace accelerator pedal position sensor.

### 4.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

---

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to [AT-230, "Component"](#) .
2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to [AT-48, "Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis"](#) .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 6.

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

NG >> GO TO 5.

### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).
2. Check the following items:
  - Shift valve A
  - Overrun clutch control valve
  - Shift solenoid valve A
  - Overrun clutch solenoid valve
  - Pilot valve
  - Pilot filter
3. Disassemble A/T. Refer to [AT-240, "Disassembly"](#).
4. Check the following items:
  - Servo piston assembly
  - Brake band
  - Torque converter. Refer to [AT-240, "Disassembly"](#).
  - Oil pump assembly. Refer to [AT-260, "Oil Pump"](#).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).
2. Check the following items:
  - Shift valve A
  - Overrun clutch control valve
  - Shift solenoid valve A
  - Pilot valve
  - Pilot filter

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to [AT-55, "Cruise Test - Part 1"](#) and [AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 2"](#).

#### OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**

NG >> GO TO 8.

### 8. CHECK TCM

1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#).
2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up

INFOID:000000001703346

#### SYMPTOM:

**A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed on "Cruise Test — Part 1".**

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#) or [AT-78, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#).

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#) or [AT-78, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#).

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

---

NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR

---

Check accelerator pedal position sensor. Refer to [EC-493](#) .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace accelerator pedal position sensor.

### 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

---

1. Remove control valve. Refer to [AT-216, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#) .

2. Check following items:

- Torque converter clutch control valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Torque converter relief valve
- Pilot valve
- Pilot filter

3. Disassemble A/T. Refer to [AT-240, "Disassembly"](#) .

4. Check the following items:

- Torque converter. Refer to [AT-240, "Disassembly"](#) .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 4. CHECK SYMPTOM

---

Check again. Refer to [AT-55, "Cruise Test - Part 1"](#) .

#### OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**

NG >> GO TO 5.

### 5. CHECK TCM

---

1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#) .

2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition

INFOID:000000001703347

### SYMPTOM:

**A/T does not hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds on "Cruise Test — Part 1".**

### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

---

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#) or [AT-78, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#) .

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#) or [AT-78, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#) .

NO >> GO TO 2.

#### 2. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

---

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to [AT-230, "Component"](#) .

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to [AT-48, "Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis"](#) .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 3.

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#) .
2. Check the following items:
  - Torque converter clutch control valve
  - Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
  - Pilot valve
  - Pilot filter
3. Disassemble A/T. Refer to [AT-240, "Disassembly"](#) .
4. Check the following items:
  - Torque converter. Refer to [AT-240, "Disassembly"](#) .
  - Oil pump assembly. Refer to [AT-260, "Oil Pump"](#) .

OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.  
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#) .
2. Check the following items:
  - Torque converter clutch control valve
  - Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
  - Pilot valve
  - Pilot filter

OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.  
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to [AT-55, "Cruise Test - Part 1"](#) .

OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**  
NG >> GO TO 6.

## 6. CHECK TCM

1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#) .
2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**  
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Lock-up Is Not Released

INFOID:000000001703348

SYMPTOM:

**Lock-up is not released when accelerator pedal is released on "Cruise Test — Part 1".**

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#) or [AT-78, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#) .

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

- YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#) or [AT-78, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#) .  
NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to [AT-55, "Cruise Test - Part 1"](#) .

OK or NG

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

---

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**  
NG >> GO TO 3.

### 3.CHECK TCM

---

1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#) .
2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**  
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle (Light Braking D4→ D3)

INFOID:000000001703349

### SYMPTOM:

**Engine speed does not smoothly return to idle when A/T shifts from D4 to D3 on "Cruise Test — Part 1".**

### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### 1.CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

---

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#) or [AT-78, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#) .

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

- YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#) or [AT-78, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#) .  
NO >> GO TO 2.

#### 2.CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR

---

Check accelerator pedal position sensor. Refer to [EC-493](#) .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.  
NG >> Repair or replace accelerator pedal position sensor.

#### 3.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

---

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to [AT-230, "Component"](#) .
2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to [AT-48, "Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis"](#) .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.  
NG >> GO TO 4.

#### 4.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

---

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#) .
2. Check the following items:
  - Overrun clutch control valve
  - Overrun clutch reducing valve
  - Overrun clutch solenoid valve
3. Disassemble A/T. Refer to [AT-240, "Disassembly"](#) .
4. Check the following items:
  - Overrun clutch assembly. Refer to [AT-288, "Forward and Overrun Clutches"](#) .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 6.  
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 5.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

---

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#) .
2. Check the following items:
  - Overrun clutch control valve
  - Overrun clutch reducing valve
  - Overrun clutch solenoid valve

#### OK or NG

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- OK >> GO TO 6.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6.CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to [AT-55. "Cruise Test - Part 1"](#) .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**
- NG >> GO TO 7.

### 7.CHECK TCM

1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to [AT-71. "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#) .
2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## A/T Does Not Shift: D4→ D3, When OD OFF

INFOID:000000001703350

### SYMPTOM:

**A/T does not shift from D4 to D3 when OD OFF (OD OFF indicator lamp is on) on "Cruise Test — Part 3".**

### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### 1.CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [AT-73. "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#) or [AT-78. "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#) .

Is a malfunction in CAN communication indicated in the results?

- YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to [AT-83](#) .
- NO >> GO TO 2.

#### 2.CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT

##### ☑ With CONSULT-III

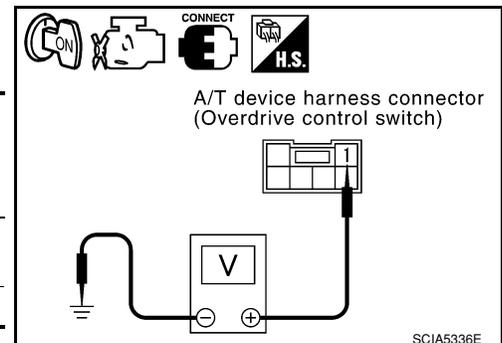
1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine)
2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out "OVERDRIVE SW".  
Check the signal of the overdrive control switch is indicated properly.

Item name	Overdrive control switch Condition	Display value
OVERDRIVE SW	Depressed	ON
	Released	OFF

##### ⊗ Without CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine)
2. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground. Refer to [AT-173. "Wiring Diagram - AT - NONDTC"](#) .

Item	Connector	Terminal	Overdrive control switch Condition	Judge-ment standard (Approx.)
A/T device harness connector (Overdrive control switch)	M38	1 - Ground	Released	Battery voltage
			Depressed	0V



# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

OK or NG

- OK >> Go to [AT-186, "A/T Does Not Shift: D<sub>2</sub>→ D<sub>3</sub>"](#) .  
NG >> Check overdrive control switch. Refer to [AT-171, "Component Inspection"](#) .

A/T Does Not Shift: D<sub>3</sub>→ 2<sub>2</sub>, When Selector Lever "D" → "2" Position

INFOID:000000001703351

SYMPTOM:

**A/T does not shift from D<sub>3</sub> to 2<sub>2</sub> when changing selector lever from "D" to "2" position on "Cruise Test — Part 3".**

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## 1.CHECK SYMPTOM

Check symptom. Refer to [AT-55, "Cruise Test - Part 1"](#) or [AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 2"](#) .

Is "A/T Does Not Shift: D<sub>1</sub> → D<sub>2</sub> or Does Not Kickdown: D<sub>4</sub>→ D<sub>2</sub>" OK?

- YES (With CONSULT-III) >>GO TO 2.  
YES (Without CONSULT-III) >>GO TO 3.  
NO >> Go to [AT-185, "A/T Does Not Shift: D<sub>1</sub>→ D<sub>2</sub>or Does Not Kickdown: D<sub>4</sub>→ D<sub>2</sub>"](#) .

## 2.CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

 **With CONSULT-III**

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out "P·N", "R", "D", "2" and "1" position switches moving selector lever to each position.

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
PN POSI SW	When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
R POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
D POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "D" positions.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
2 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
1 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**  
NG >> Check PNP switch. Refer to [AT-171, "Component Inspection"](#) .

## 3.CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

 **Without CONSULT-III**

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

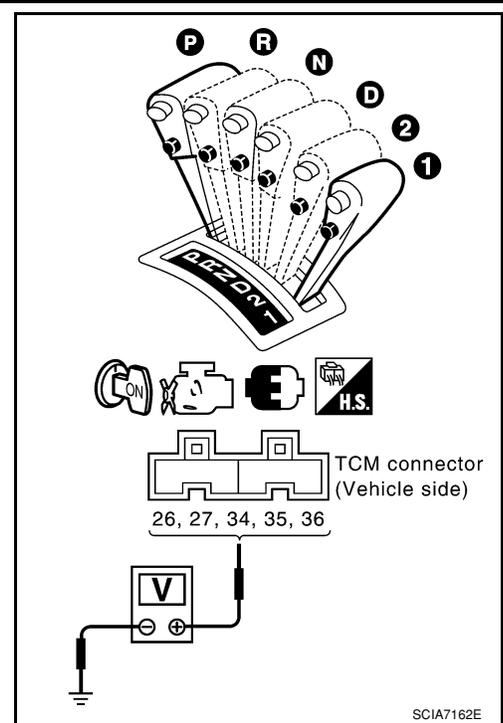
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground while moving selector lever through each position. Refer to [AT-87. "Wiring Diagram - AT - PNP/SW"](#).

Selector lever position	Terminal				
	36	35	34	27	26
"P", "N"	B	0	0	0	0
"R"	0	B	0	0	0
"D"	0	0	B	0	0
"2"	0	0	0	B	0
"1"	0	0	0	0	B

**B: Battery voltage**

**0: 0V**



OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**

NG >> Check PNP switch. Refer to [AT-171. "Component Inspection"](#).

**A/T Does Not Shift: 22 → 11, When Selector Lever "2" → "1" Position**

INFOID:000000001703352

**SYMPTOM:**

**A/T does not shift from 22 to 11 when changing selector lever from "2" to "1" position on "Cruise Test — Part 3".**

**DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

### 1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

**With CONSULT-III**

- Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
- Read out "P-N", "R", "D", "2" and "1" position switches moving selector lever to each position.

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
PN POSI SW	When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
R POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
D POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "D" positions.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
2 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
1 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

OK or NG

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- OK >> GO TO 3  
 NG >> Check PNP switch. Refer to [AT-171, "Component Inspection"](#) .

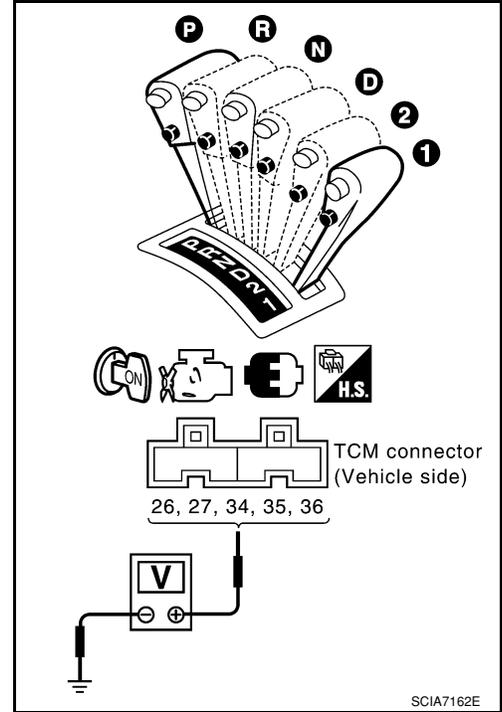
### 2.CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### ⊗ Without CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground while moving selector lever through each position. Refer to [AT-87, "Wiring Diagram - AT - PNP/SW"](#) .

Selector lever position	Terminal				
	36	35	34	27	26
"P", "N"	B	0	0	0	0
"R"	0	B	0	0	0
"D"	0	0	B	0	0
"2"	0	0	0	B	0
"1"	0	0	0	0	B

**B: Battery voltage**  
**0: 0V**



SCIA7162E

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3  
 NG >> Check PNP switch. Refer to [AT-171, "Component Inspection"](#) .

### 3.CHECK A/T POSITION

Check A/T position. Refer to [AT-207, "Checking of A/T Position"](#) .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.  
 NG >> Adjust A/T position. Refer to [AT-207, "Adjustment of A/T Position"](#) .

### 4.CHECK VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·A/T AND VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·MTR CIRCUIT

Check vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuit. Refer to [AT-96](#) and/or [AT-149](#) .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.  
 NG >> Repair or replace vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and/or vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuits.

### 5.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to [AT-230, "Component"](#) .
2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to [AT-48, "Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis"](#) .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 7.  
 NG >> GO TO 6.

### 6.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#) .
2. Check the following items:

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Shift valve A
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Overrun clutch control valve
- Overrun clutch solenoid valve
- 3. Disassemble A/T. Refer to [AT-240, "Disassembly"](#) .
- 4. Check the following items:
  - Servo piston assembly
  - Brake band

### OK or NG

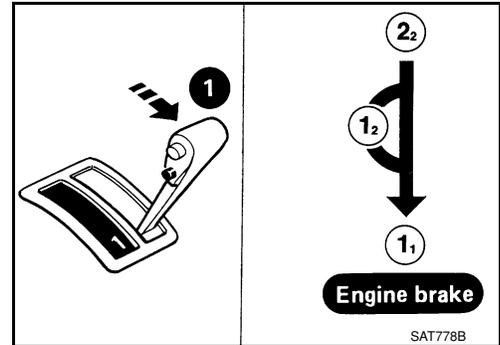
- OK >> GO TO 7.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7.CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to [AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3"](#) .

### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**
- NG >> GO TO 8.



## 8.CHECK TCM

1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to [AT-71, "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#) .
2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## Vehicle Does Not Decelerate by Engine Brake

INFOID:000000001703353

### SYMPTOM:

- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting from 22 (12) to 11 "Cruise Test — Part 3".
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when OD OFF (OD OFF indicator lamp is on) on "Cruise Test — Part 3".
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting A/T from "D" to "2" position on "Cruise Test — Part 3".

### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## 1.CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [AT-73, "CONSULT-III Function \(A/T\)"](#) or [AT-78, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"](#) .

Is a malfunction in CAN communication indicated in the results?

- YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to [AT-83](#) .
- NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2.CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT

### Ⓜ With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine)
2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out "OVERDRIVE SW".  
Check the signal of the overdrive control switch is indicated properly.

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

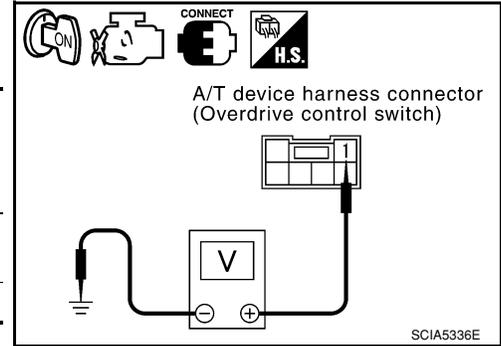
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Item name	Overdrive control switch Condition	Display value
OVERDRIVE SW	Depressed	ON
	Released	OFF

### ⊗ Without CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine)
2. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground. Refer to [AT-173, "Wiring Diagram - AT - NONDTC"](#).

Item	Connector	Terminal	Overdrive control switch Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
A/T device harness connector (Overdrive control switch)	M38	1 - Ground	Released	Battery voltage
			Depressed	0V



### OK or NG

OK (With CONSULT-III)>>GO TO 3.

OK (Without CONSULT-III)>>GO TO 4.

NG >> Check overdrive control switch. Refer to [AT-171, "Component Inspection"](#).

## 3.CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

### Ⓟ With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out "P·N", "R", "D", "2" and "1" position switches moving selector lever to each position.

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
PN POSI SW	When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
R POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
D POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "D" positions.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
2 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
1 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5

NG >> Check PNP switch. Refer to [AT-171, "Component Inspection"](#).

## 4.CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

### ⊗ Without CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

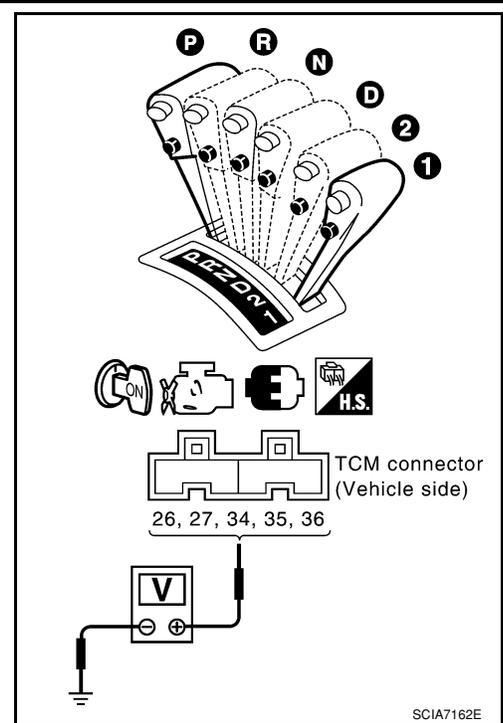
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground while moving selector lever through each position. Refer to [AT-87. "Wiring Diagram - AT - PNP/SW"](#).

Selector lever position	Terminal				
	36	35	34	27	26
"P", "N"	B	0	0	0	0
"R"	0	B	0	0	0
"D"	0	0	B	0	0
"2"	0	0	0	B	0
"1"	0	0	0	0	B

**B: Battery voltage**

**0: 0V**



### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5

NG >> Check PNP switch. Refer to [AT-171. "Component Inspection"](#).

## 5. CHECK A/T POSITION

Check A/T position. Refer to [AT-207. "Checking of A/T Position"](#).

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Adjust A/T position. Refer to [AT-207. "Adjustment of A/T Position"](#).

## 6. CHECK VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·A/T AND VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·MTR CIRCUIT

Check vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuit. Refer to [AT-96](#) and/or [AT-149](#).

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and/or vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuits.

## 7. CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR

Check accelerator pedal position sensor. Refer to [EC-493](#).

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace accelerator pedal position sensor.

## 8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to [AT-230. "Component"](#).

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to [AT-48. "Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis"](#).

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> GO TO 9.

## 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to [AT-216. "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"](#).

2. Check the following.

## TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Shift valve A
- Overrun clutch solenoid valve
- 3. Disassemble A/T. Refer to [AT-240. "Disassembly"](#) .
- 4. Check the following.
  - Overrun clutch assembly. Refer to [AT-288. "Forward and Overrun Clutches"](#) .
  - Low & reverse brake assembly. Refer to [AT-295. "Low & Reverse Brake"](#) .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 10.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 10. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to [AT-59. "Cruise Test - Part 3"](#) .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**
- NG >> GO TO 11.

### 11. CHECK TCM

1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to [AT-71. "TCM Terminal and Reference Value"](#) .
2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## TCM Self-Diagnosis Does Not Activate

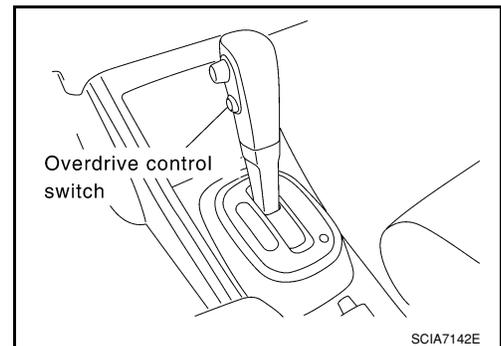
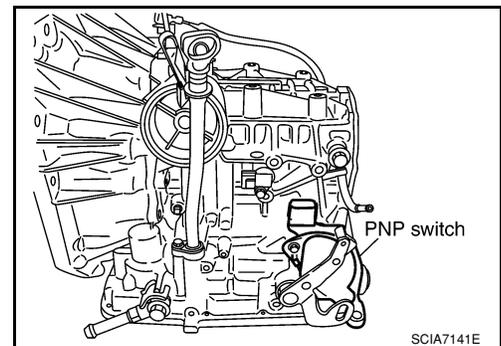
INFOID:000000001703354

### SYMPTOM:

**OD OFF indicator lamp does not come on in TCM self-diagnostic procedure even if the lamp circuit is good.**

### DESCRIPTION

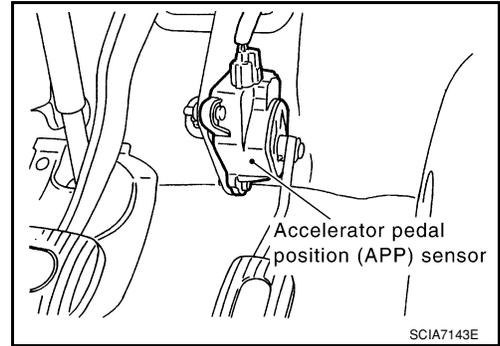
- PNP switch  
PNP switch assembly includes a transaxle position switch. The transaxle position switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.
- Overdrive control switch  
Overdrive control switch detects the switch position (ON or OFF) and sends the signal via CAN communication to the TCM.



## TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Closed throttle position signal and wide open throttle position signal  
ECM judges throttle opening based on a signal from accelerator pedal position sensor, and sends the signal via CAN communication to the TCM.



### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### **NOTE:**

The diagnostic procedure includes inspection for the PNP stitch, overdrive control switch, closed throttle position signal and wide open throttle position signal circuit. Refer to [AT-167](#).

A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE

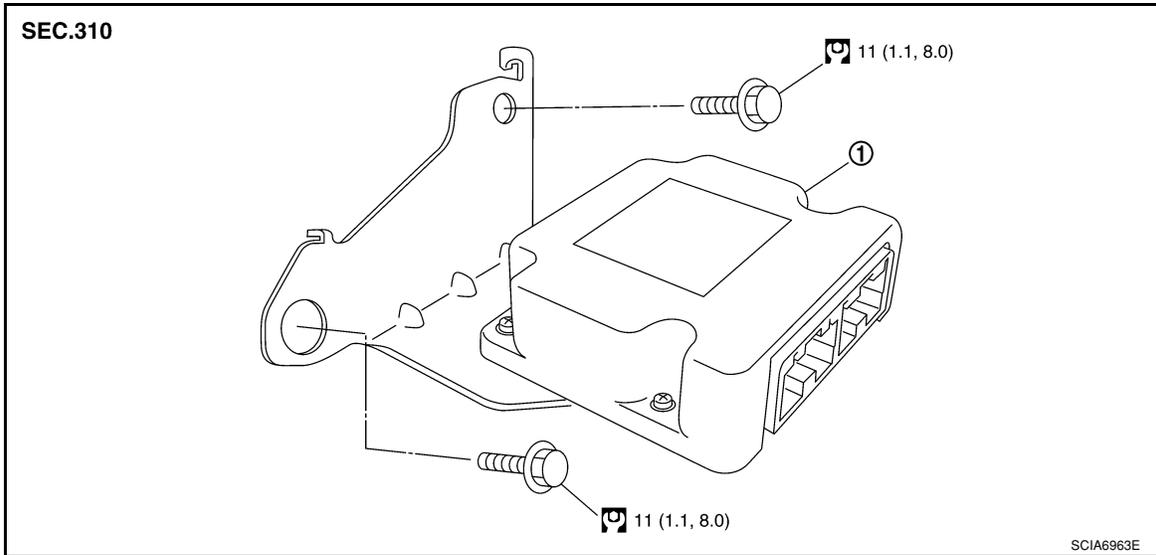
< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE

### Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000001703355

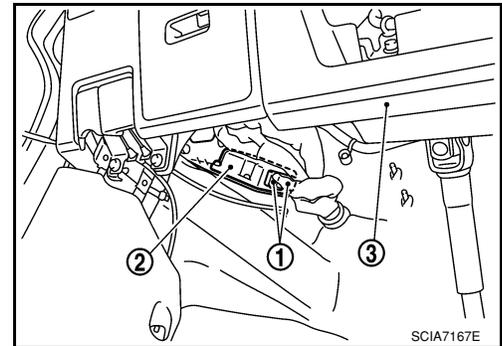
### COMPONENTS



1. TCM

### REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the battery negative terminal.
2. Disconnect TCM harness connectors (1) from TCM (2).
  - Instrument lower finisher (3)
3. Remove TCM (2).



### INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

# SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

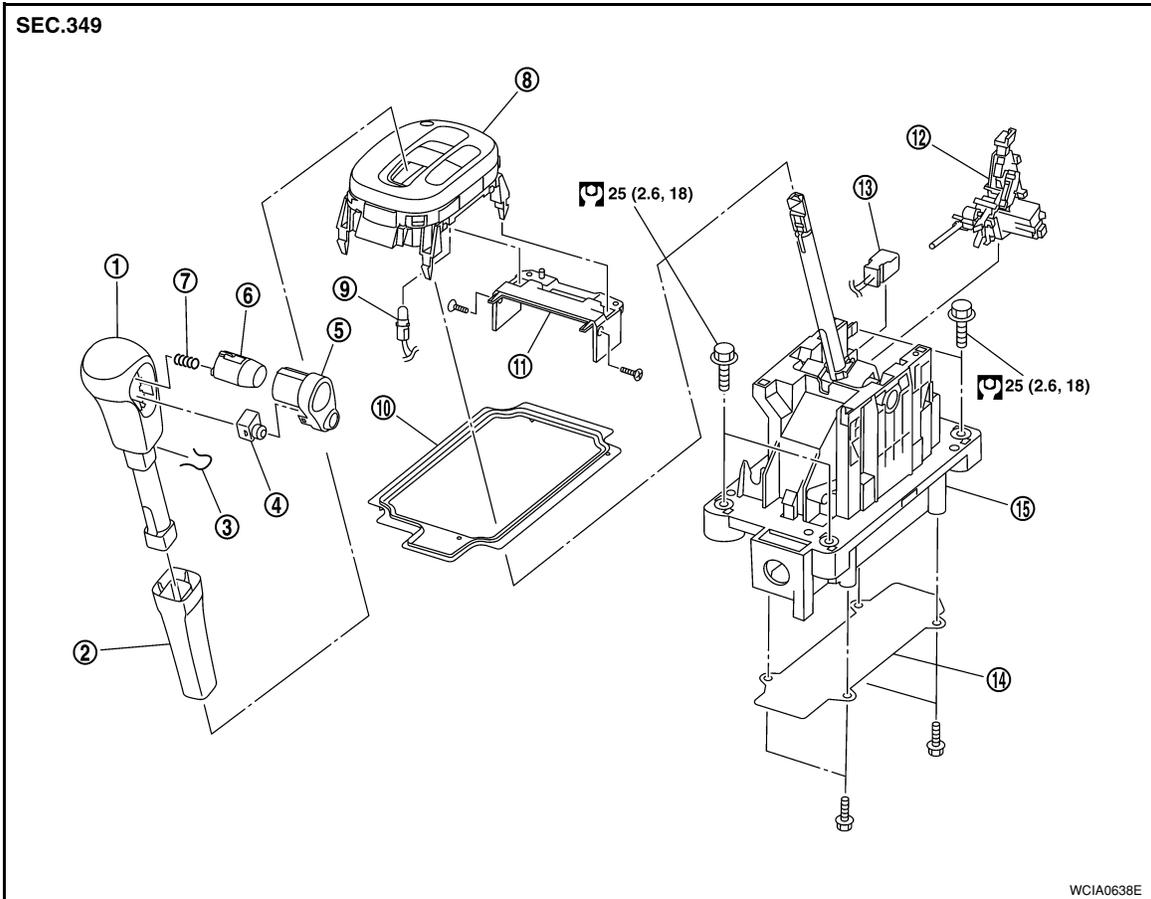
< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

### Control Device Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000001703356

### CONTROL DEVICE COMPONENTS



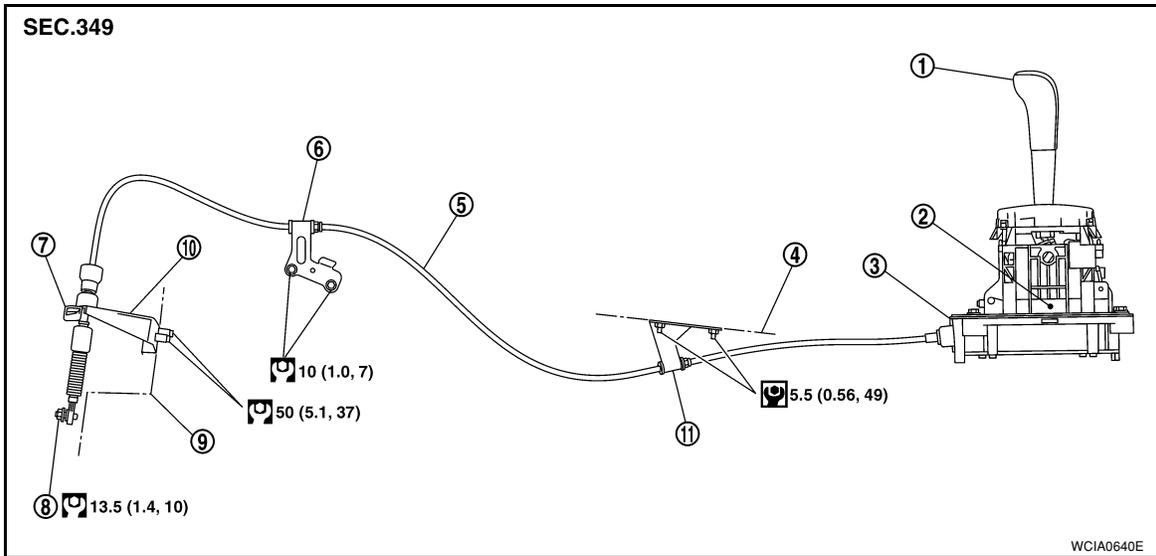
- |                                  |                             |   |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| 1. Selector lever knob           | 2. Knob cover               | 3. Lock pin   |
| 4. Overdrive control switch      | 5. Knob finisher            | 6. Selector button  |
| 7. Selector button return spring | 8. Position indicator plate | 9. Position lamp  |
| 10. Dust cover                   | 11. Bracket                 | 12. Shift lock solenoid and park position switch assembly |
| 13. A/T device harness connector | 14. Plate                   | 15. Control device assembly                               |

### CONTROL CABLE COMPONENTS

A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

< SERVICE INFORMATION >



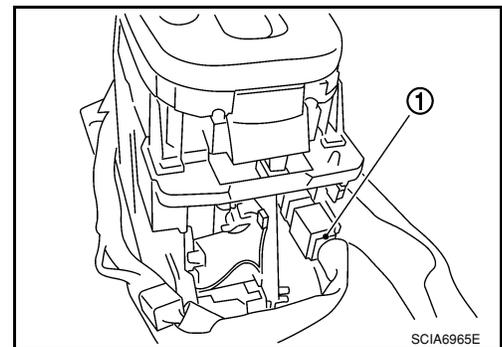
- |                        |                            |                 |
|------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. Selector lever knob | 2. Control device assembly | 3. Lock plate   |
| 4. Floor panel         | 5. Control cable           | 6. Bracket      |
| 7. Lock plate          | 8. Lock nut                | 9. A/T assembly |
| 10. Bracket            | 11. Bracket                |                 |

## REMOVAL

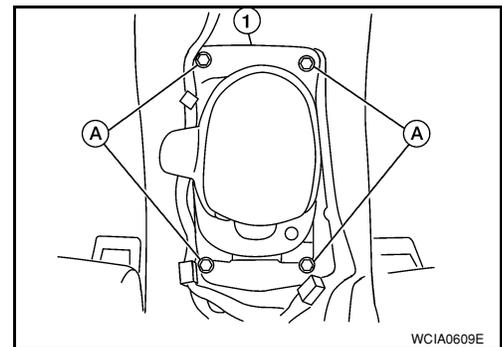
### CAUTION:

**Make sure that parking brake is applied before removal/installation.**

1. Place the selector lever in the "N" position.
2. Remove the center console assembly. Refer to [IP-10](#).
3. Disconnect the A/T device harness connector (1).
4. Remove the key interlock cable from the control device assembly. Refer to [AT-213, "Removal and Installation"](#).



5. Remove the bolts (A) from the control device assembly (1).
6. Remove exhaust front tube, center muffler and heat plates. Refer to [EM-21](#).

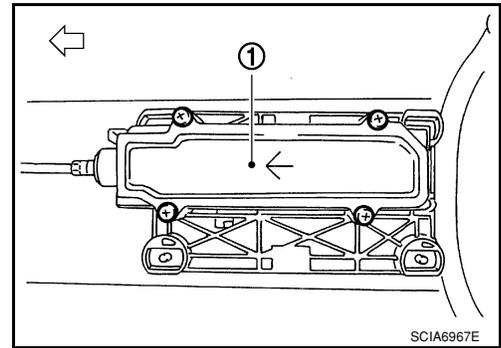


# SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

7. Remove the plate (1) from the control device assembly.

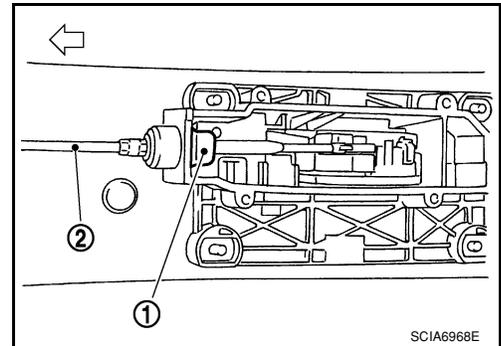
⇐: Vehicle front



8. Remove the lock plate (1) from the control cable (2).

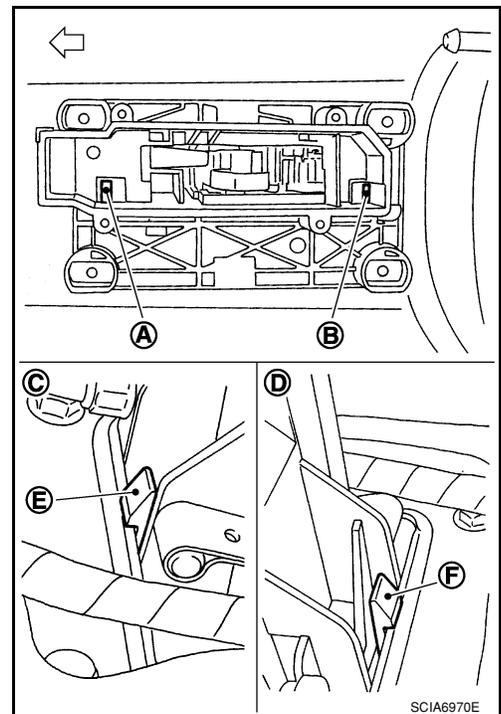
⇐: Vehicle front

9. Remove the control cable (2) from the control device assembly.



10. Insert flat-bladed screwdrivers at points (A) and (B) as shown, and press both tabs (E) and (F) at the front (C) and rear (D) slightly toward the center of the control device assembly to remove the control device assembly from the underside of the vehicle.

⇐: Vehicle front



## INSTALLATION

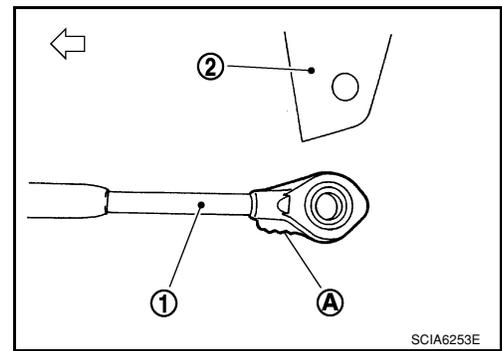
Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- When installing the control cable (1) to the control device assembly (2), make sure that the control cable (1) is fully pressed in with the ribbed surface (A) facing downward from the vehicle.  
⇐: Vehicle front
- After installation is completed, adjust and check the A/T position. Refer to [AT-207. "Adjustment of A/T Position"](#) and [AT-207. "Checking of A/T Position"](#).



## Control Device Disassembly and Assembly

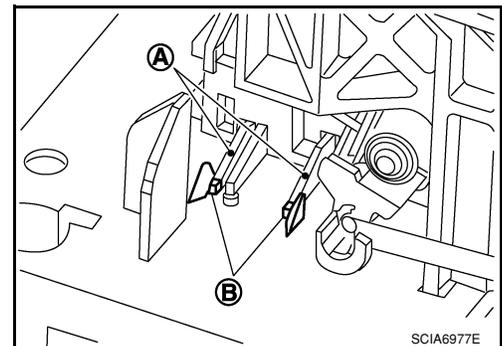
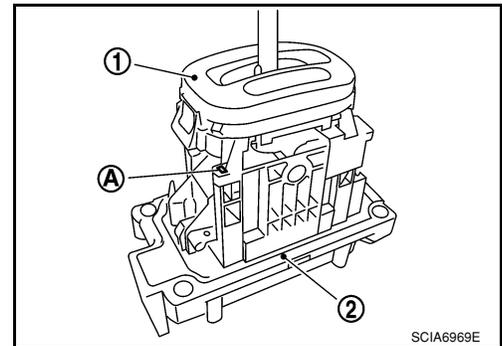
INFOID:000000001703357

### DISASSEMBLY

#### NOTE:

Refer to [AT-203. "Control Device Removal and Installation"](#) to disassemble.

1. Remove selector lever knob from control device assembly. Refer to [AT-206. "Selector Lever Knob Removal and Installation"](#).
2. Remove position lamp from position indicator plate (1).
3. Insert a flat-bladed screwdriver to (A) (at 4 locations) as shown, and bend each hook slightly to raise position indicator plate (1) and remove from control device assembly (2).
4. Remove bracket from control device assembly (2).
5. Remove A/T device harness connector from control device assembly (2).
6. Release tabs (A) on shift lock solenoid and park position switch assembly from hooks (B) on control device assembly to shift lock solenoid and park position switch assembly.



### ASSEMBLY

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

## Selector Lever Knob Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000001703358

### REMOVAL

#### CAUTION:

**Make sure that parking brake is applied before removal/installation.**

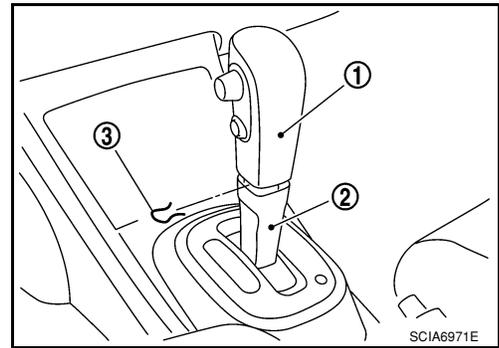
# SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

1. Place the selector lever knob (1) in "N" position.
2. Slide knob cover (2) downward.
3. Pull out lock pin (3) from selector lever knob (1).
4. Remove selector lever knob (1) and knob cover (2) as a set from selector lever.

### CAUTION:

**Do not push selector button.**

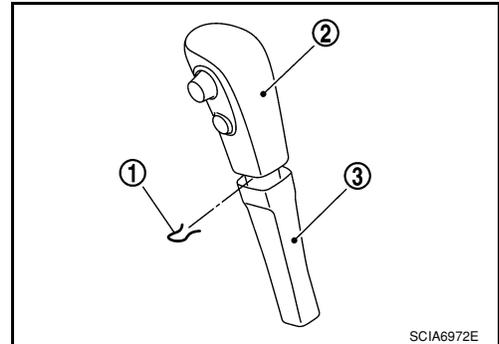


## INSTALLATION

1. Insert lock pin (1) to selector lever knob (2).
2. Install knob cover (3) to selector lever knob (2).
3. Place the selector lever in "N" position.
4. Install selector lever knob over selector lever until a click is felt.

### CAUTION:

- Do not tilt selector lever knob when installing. Install it straight, and do not tap or apply any shock to install it.
- Do not push selector button.



## Adjustment of A/T Position

INFOID:000000001703359

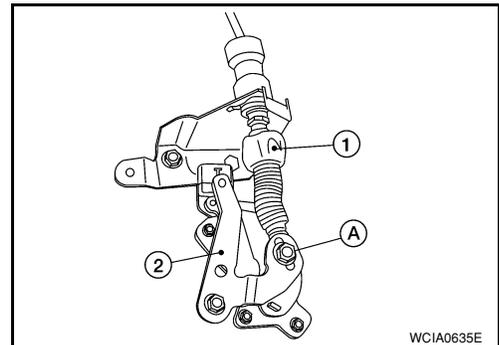
Move selector lever from "P" position to "1" position. You should be able to feel the detents in each position. If the detents cannot be felt or if the position indicator is improperly aligned, the control cable needs adjustment.

### CAUTION:

**Make sure that parking brake is applied before adjustment.**

1. Remove the air duct assembly. Refer to [EM-16](#).
2. Remove the control cable nut (A) and control cable (1) and place the manual lever (2) in the "P" position.
3. Place selector lever in "P" position.
4. Hold control cable (1) at the end and pull it with a force of 9.8 N (approximately 1 kg, 2.2 lb). Release the control cable and temporarily tighten control cable nut (A).
5. Tighten control cable nut (A) to the specified torque.

**Control cable nut** : Refer to [AT-203, "Control Device Removal and Installation"](#).



### CAUTION:

**Secure manual lever when tightening nut.**

6. Move selector lever from "P" to "1" position again. Make sure that selector lever moves smoothly.
7. Check A/T position. Refer to [AT-207, "Checking of A/T Position"](#).
8. Install air duct assembly. Refer to [EM-16](#).

## Checking of A/T Position

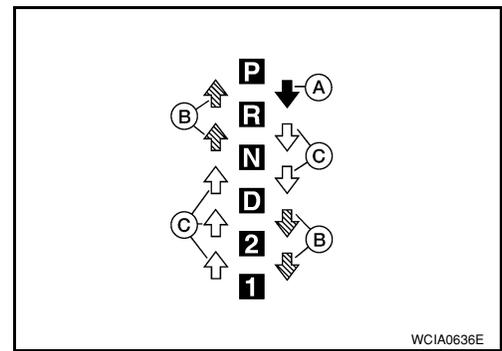
INFOID:000000001703360

1. Place selector lever in "P" position, and turn ignition switch ON (Do not start engine).
2. Make sure selector lever can be shifted to other than "P" position when brake pedal is depressed. Also make sure selector lever can be shifted from "P" position only when brake pedal is depressed.
3. Move selector lever and check for excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
4. Confirm selector lever stops at each position with the feel of engagement when it is moved through all the positions. Check whether or not the actual position selector lever is in matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the transaxle.

# SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

5. The method of operating selector lever to individual positions correctly should be as shown.
  - (A): Press selector button to operate selector lever, while depressing the brake pedal.
  - (B): Press selector button to operate selector lever.
  - (C): Selector lever can be operated without pressing selector button.
6. Confirm back-up lamps illuminate only when selector lever is placed in "R" position. Confirm back-up lamps do not illuminate when selector lever is in "P" or "N" position even if it is pushed toward "R" position without pressing selector button.
7. Confirm engine can only be started with selector lever in "P" and "N" positions.
8. Make sure A/T is locked completely in "P" position.



# A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

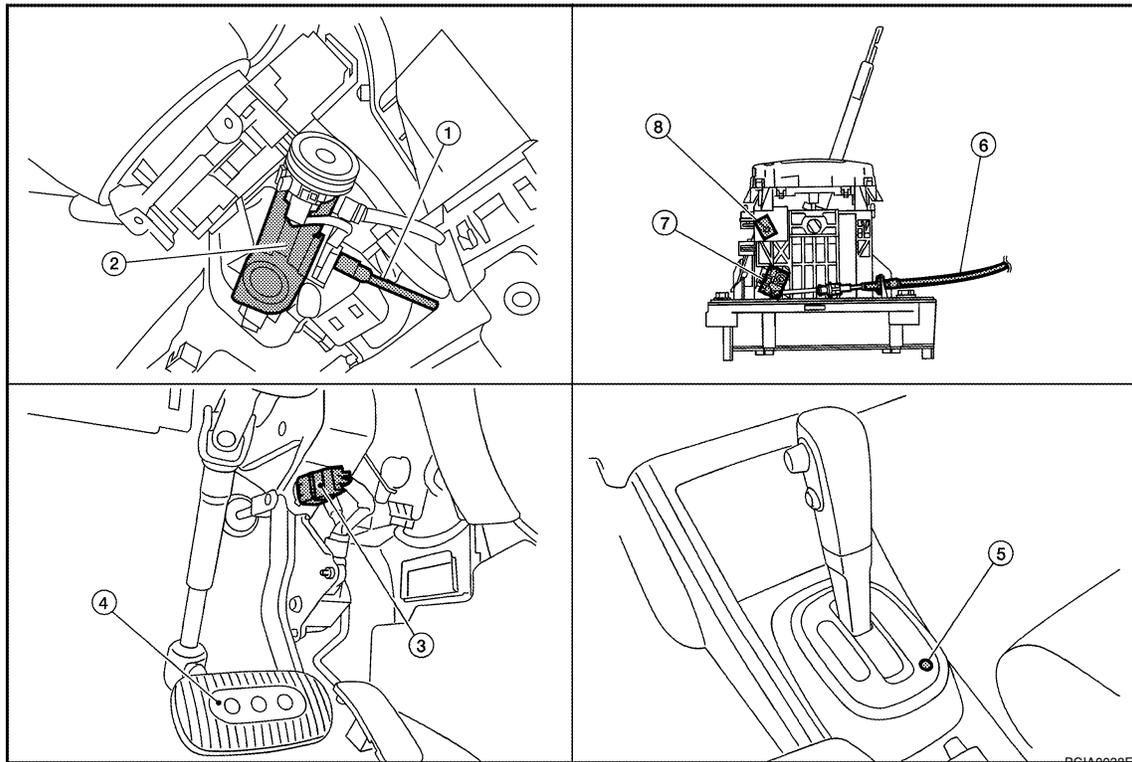
### Description

INFOID:000000001703361

- The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock:  
With the ignition switch turned to ON, selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" position unless brake pedal is depressed.  
With the key removed, selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" position to any other position.  
The key cannot be removed unless selector lever is placed in "P" position.
- The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside key cylinder, respectively.

### Shift Lock System Parts Location

INFOID:000000001703362



- |                        |                              |                        |
|------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Key interlock cable | 2. Key cylinder              | 3. Stop lamp switch    |
| 4. Brake pedal         | 5. Shift lock release button | 6. Key interlock cable |
| 7. Shift lock solenoid | 8. Park position switch      |                        |

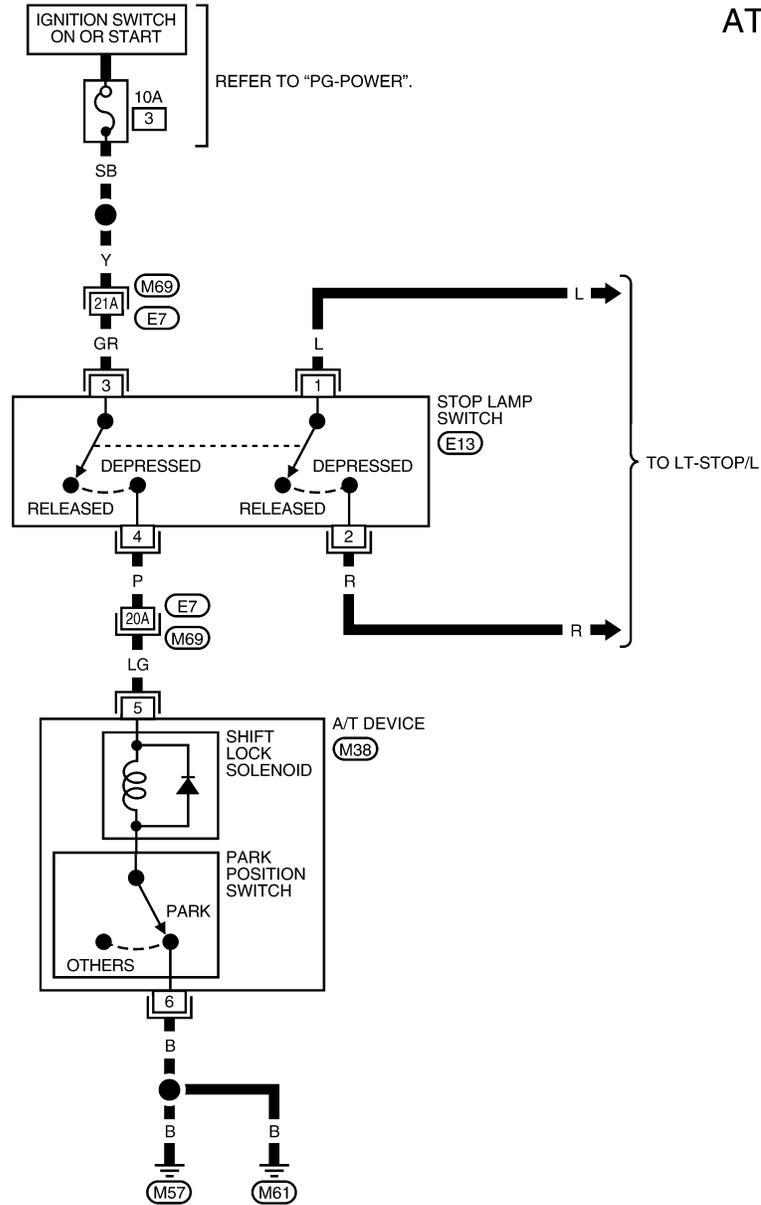
# A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Wiring Diagram - AT - SHIFT

INFOID:000000001703363

AT-SHIFT-01



REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

(M69) - SUPER MULTIPLE JUNCTION (SMJ)

BCWA0666E

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000001703364

#### SYMPTOM 1:

- Selector lever cannot be moved from "P" position with ignition switch in ON position and brake pedal depressed.

# A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Selector lever can be moved from “P” position with ignition key in ON position and brake pedal released.
- Selector lever can be moved from “P” position when ignition switch is removed from key cylinder.

### SYMPTOM 2:

- Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to “P” position.
- Ignition key can be removed when selector lever is set to any position except “P” position.

## 1. CHECK KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

Check key interlock cable for damage.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Repair key interlock cable. Refer to [AT-213, "Removal and Installation"](#).

## 2. CHECK A/T POSITION

Check A/T position. Refer to [AT-207, "Checking of A/T Position"](#).

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to [AT-207, "Adjustment of A/T Position"](#).

## 3. CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID AND PARK POSITION SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
2. Selector lever is set in “P” position.
3. Check operation sound.

Condition	Brake pedal	Operation sound
When ignition switch is turned to ON position and selector lever is set in “P” position.	Depressed	Yes
	Released	No

### OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END**

NG >> GO TO 4.

## 4. CHECK POWER SOURCE

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
2. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal 5 and ground.

### Voltage:

**Brake pedal depressed: Battery voltage**

**Brake pedal released: 0V**

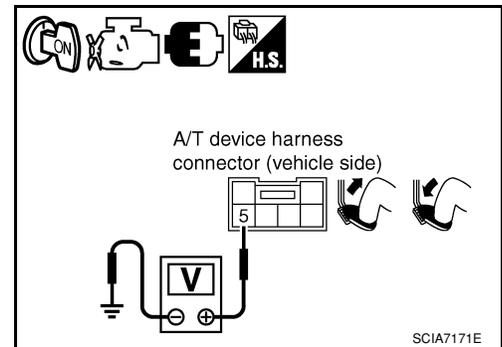
### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> GO TO 5.

## 5. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect stop lamp switch harness connector.



# A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

3. Check continuity between stop lamp switch harness connector terminals 3 and 4.

Condition	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	Yes
When brake pedal is released	No

**Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal. Refer to [BR-5](#).**

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 6.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and stop lamp switch harness connector
- Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch harness connector and A/T device harness connector
- 10A fuse [No.3, located in the fuse block (J/B)]
- Ignition switch, Refer to [PG-3](#).

### OK or NG

- OK >> **INSPECTION END**
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

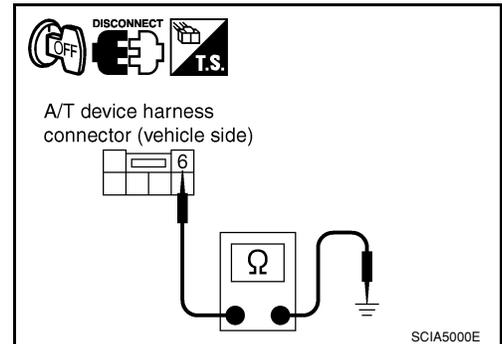
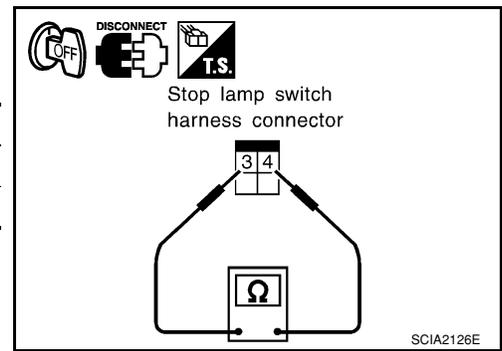
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect A/T device harness connector.
3. Check continuity between A/T device harness connector terminal 6 and ground.

**Continuity should exist.**

4. Connect A/T device harness connector.

### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace shift lock solenoid and park position switch assembly.
- NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



# KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

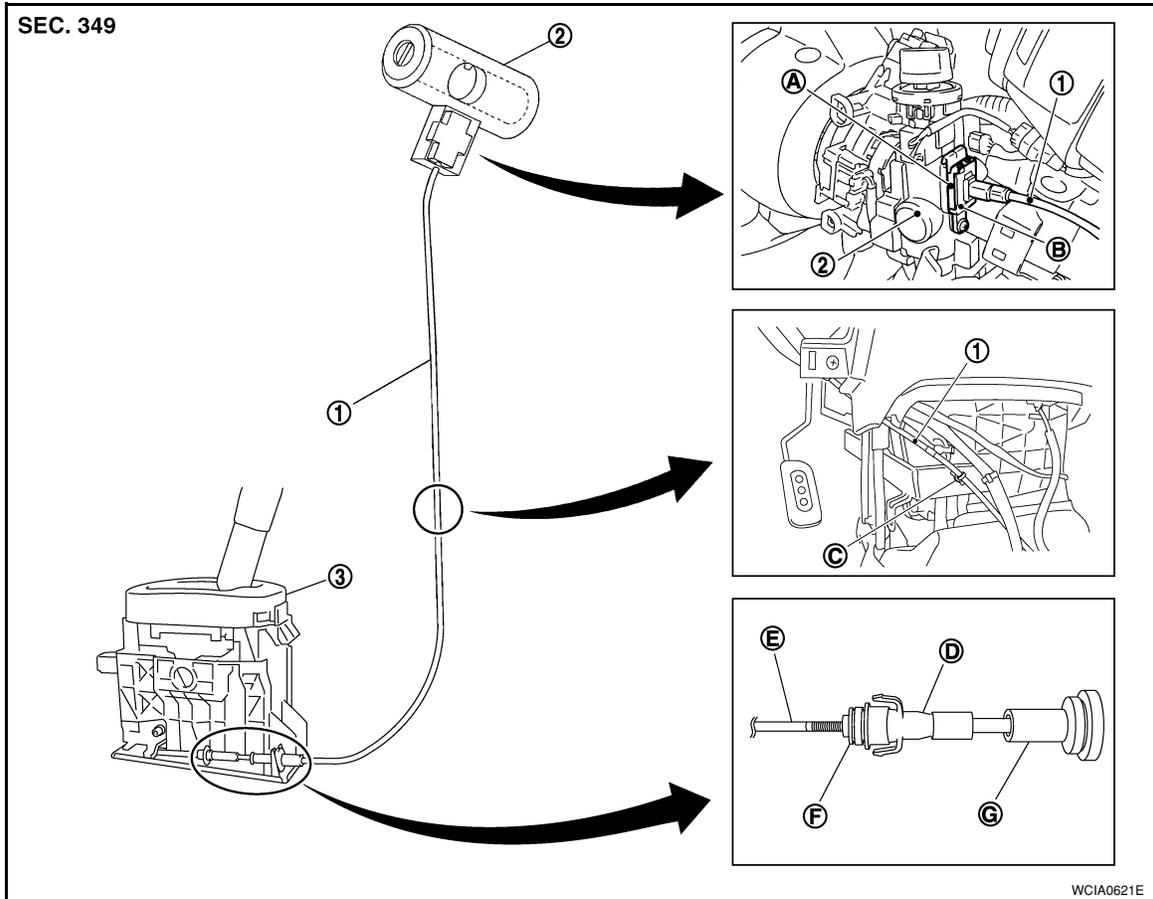
< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

### Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000001703365

### COMPONENTS



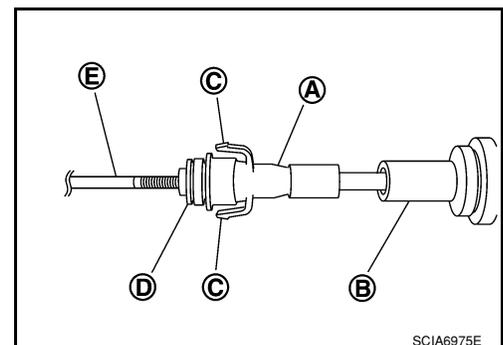
- |                        |                      |                            |
|------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Key interlock cable | 2. Key cylinder      | 3. Control device assembly |
| A. Lock plate          | B. Holder            | C. Clip                    |
| D. Slider              | E. Key interlock rod | F. Adjust holder           |
| G. Casing cap          |                      |                            |

### REMOVAL

#### CAUTION:

**Make sure that parking brake is applied before removal and installation.**

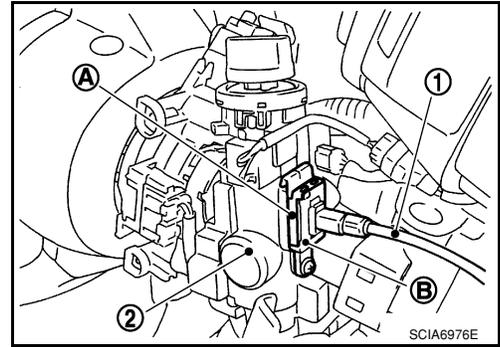
1. Place the selector lever in the "N" position.
2. Remove the selector lever knob. Refer to [AT-206. "Selector Lever Knob Removal and Installation"](#).
3. Remove the center console assembly. Refer to [IP-10](#).
4. Slide the slider (A) toward the casing cap (B) while pressing tabs (C) on the slider to separate the slider (A) from the adjust holder (D).
5. Remove the casing cap (B) from the cable bracket on the control device assembly.
6. Remove the key interlock cable from the key interlock rod (E).



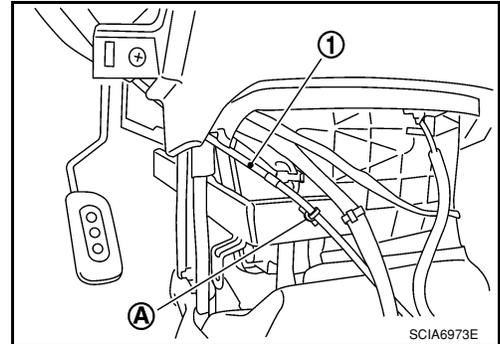
# KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

7. Remove steering column cover (upper and lower) and instrument lower finisher. Refer to [IP-10](#).
8. Pull out the lock plate (A) from the holder (B).
9. Remove the key interlock cable (1) from the key cylinder (2).



10. Remove the clip (A), and then remove the key interlock cable (1).

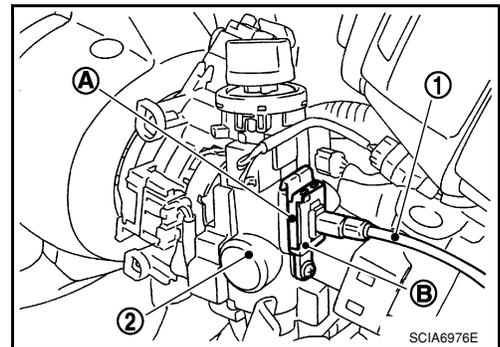


## INSTALLATION

### CAUTION:

- Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.
- After installing key interlock cable to control device assembly, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions.

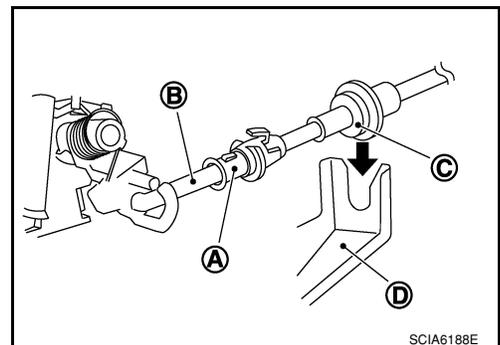
1. Place the selector lever in the “P” position.
2. Turn ignition switch to “ACC” or “ON” position.
3. Set the key interlock cable (1) to the key cylinder (2).
4. Install the lock plate (A) to the holder (B).
5. Turn ignition switch to “LOCK” position.



6. Temporarily install the adjust holder (A) to the key interlock rod (B).
7. Install the casing cap (C) to the cable bracket (D) on the control device assembly.

### CAUTION:

- Do not bend or twist key interlock cable excessively when installing.
- After installing key interlock cable to cable bracket (D) on control device assembly, make sure casing cap (C) is firmly secured in cable bracket (D) on control device assembly.
- If casing cap (C) is loose [less than 39.2 N (4.0 kg, 8.8 lb) removing force], replace key interlock cable.



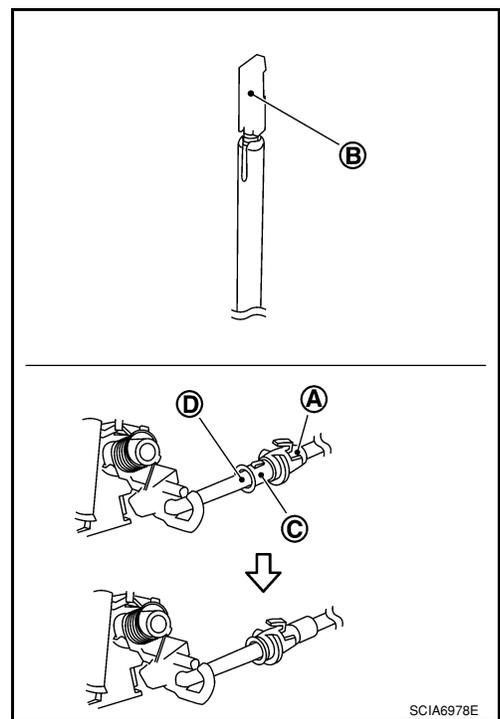
## KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

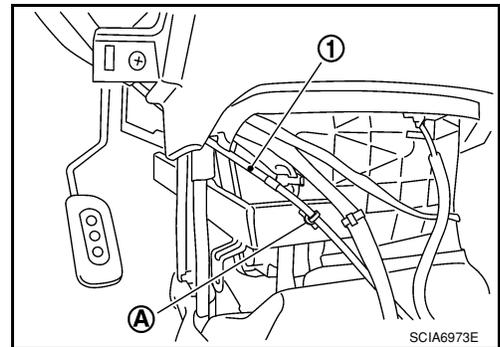
- Slide the slider (A) toward the key interlock rod (D) while pressing the pull lock (B) down to securely connect the adjust holder (C) with the key interlock rod (D).

**CAUTION:**

- Do not press tabs when holding slider (A).
- Do not apply any side to side force to key interlock rod (D) when sliding slider (A).



- Secure the key interlock cable (1) with the clip (A).
- Install steering column cover (upper and lower) and instrument lower finisher. Refer to [IP-10](#).
- Install the center console assembly. Refer to [IP-10](#).
- Install the selector lever knob. Refer to [AT-206. "Selector Lever Knob Removal and Installation"](#).
- Check shift lock system. Refer to [AT-209. "Description"](#).



# ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

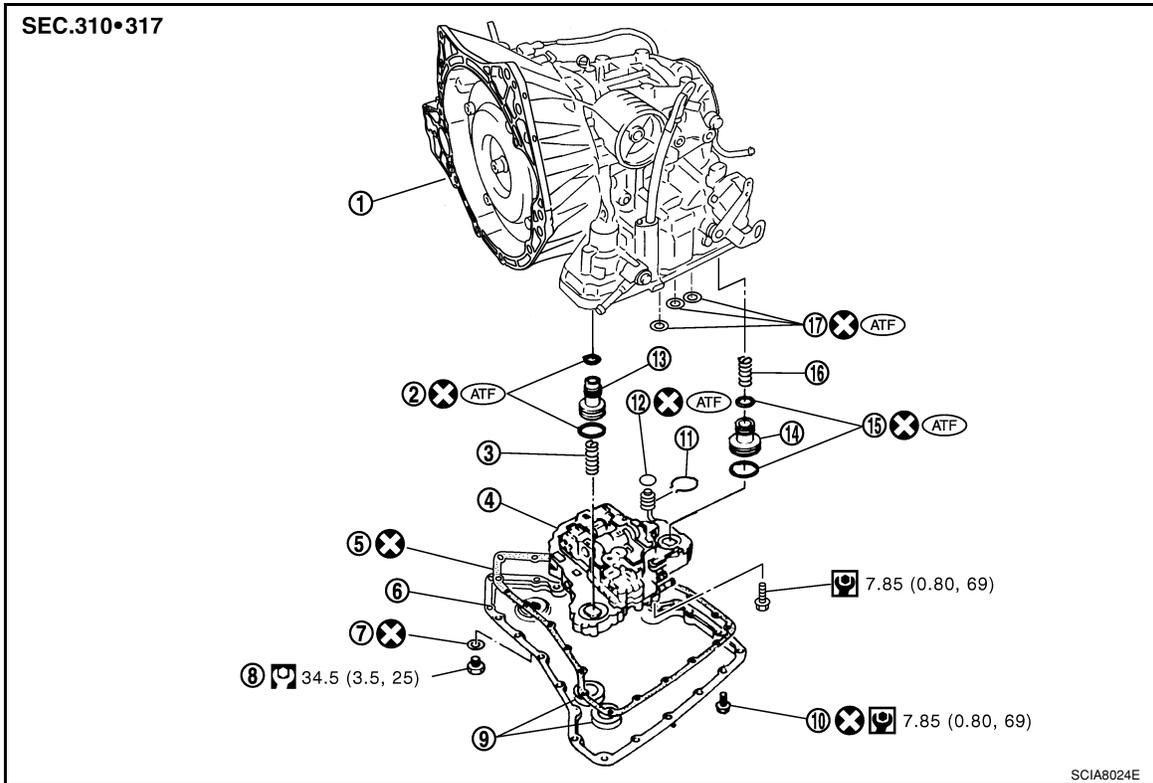
< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

### Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators

INFOID:000000001703366

#### COMPONENTS

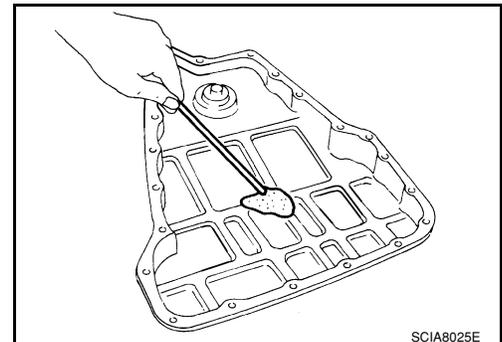


- |                                      |                            |                  |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|
| 1. A/T                               | 2. O-ring                  | 3. Return spring |
| 4. Control valve assembly            | 5. Oil pan gasket          | 6. Oil pan       |
| 7. Drain plug gasket                 | 8. Drain plug              | 9. Magnet        |
| 10. Oil pan fitting bolt             | 11. Snap ring              | 12. O-ring       |
| 13. Servo release accumulator piston | 14. N-D accumulator piston | 15. O-ring       |
| 16. Return spring                    | 17. Lip seal               |                  |

#### REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

##### Removal

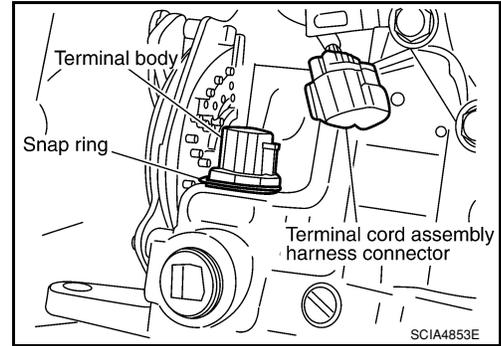
1. Disconnect the battery negative terminal.
2. Remove engine under cover and fender protector (LH). Refer to [EI-23. "Removal and Installation"](#).
3. Drain the A/T fluid. Refer to [AT-15](#).
4. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.
5. Check for foreign materials in oil pan to help determine cause of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smell burned or contains foreign particles, friction material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
  - If ATF contains frictional material (clutch, bands, etc.), replace radiator and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair of A/T. Refer to [CO-11](#).
6. Remove magnets from oil pan.



# ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

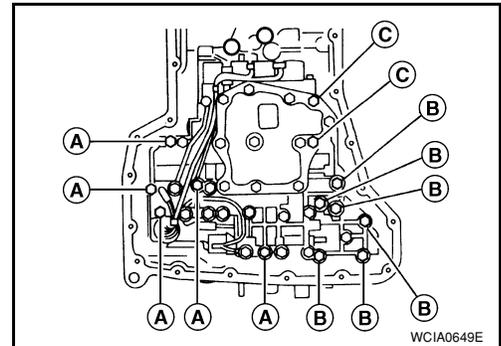
7. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector.
8. Remove snap ring from terminal body.
9. Remove terminal cord assembly by pushing terminal body into transaxle case.



10. Remove control valve assembly bolts (A), (B) and (C).

Bolt length, number and location:

Bolt symbol	A	B	C
Bolt length "ℓ" mm (in)	40.0 mm (1.575 in)	33.0 mm (1.299 in)	43.5 mm (1.713 in)
			
Number of bolts	5	6	2



11. Remove control valve assembly from transaxle case.

**CAUTION:**

**Be careful not to drop manual valve and servo release accumulator return spring.**

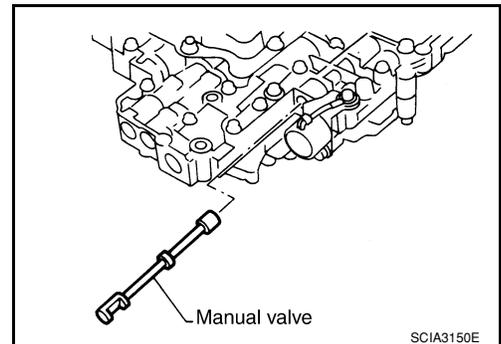
12. Remove manual valve from control valve assembly.

**CAUTION:**

**Be careful not to drop manual valve.**

13. Remove O-ring from terminal body.

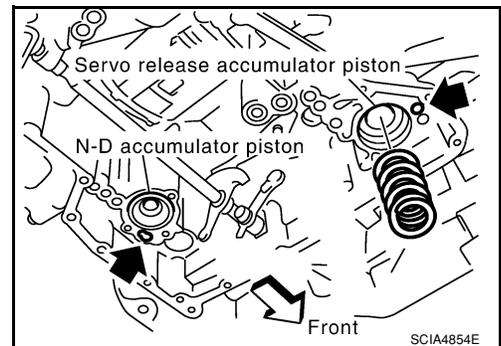
14. Disassemble and inspect control valve assembly if necessary. Refer to [AT-263, "Control Valve Assembly"](#), [AT-272, "Control Valve Upper Body"](#) and [AT-276, "Control Valve Lower Body"](#).



15. Remove servo release accumulator piston and N-D accumulator piston by applying compressed air if necessary.

**CAUTION:**

**Hold each piston with lint-free cloth.**



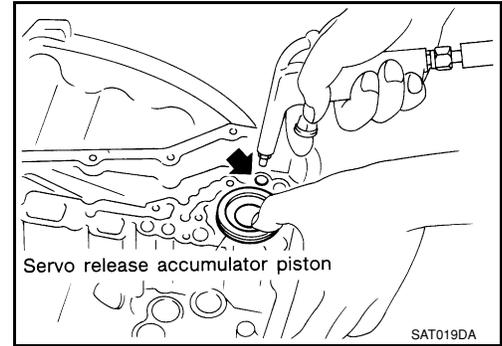
## ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- a. Apply compressed air to the oil hole as shown, and remove servo release accumulator piston from transaxle case.

**CAUTION:**

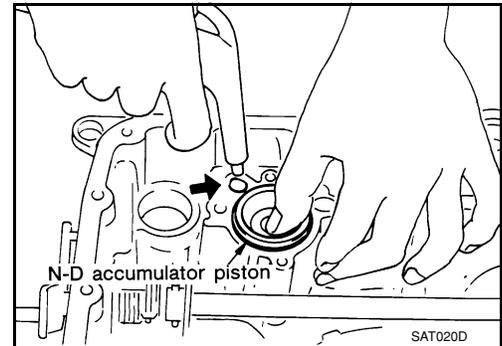
**Strong flow of air will push the accumulator piston out along with a splash of ATF. To avoid this cover the area with lint-free cloth and blow air little by little.**



- b. Apply compressed air to the oil hole as shown, and remove N-D accumulator piston and return spring from transaxle case.

**CAUTION:**

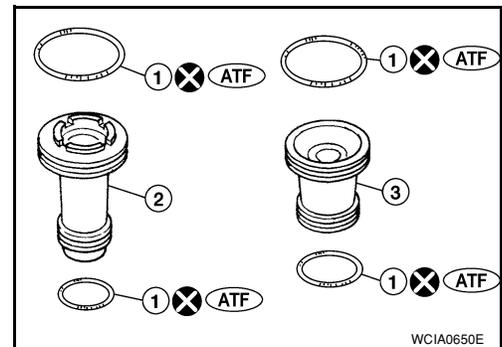
**Strong flow of air will push the accumulator piston out along with a splash of ATF. To avoid this cover the area with lint-free cloth and blow air little by little.**



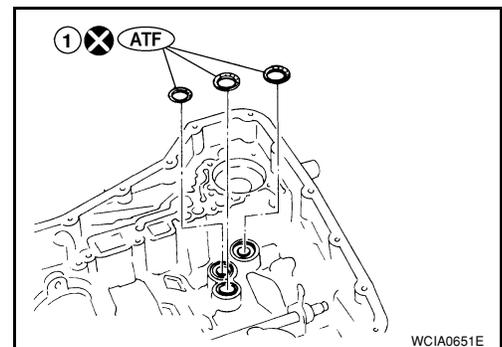
- c. Remove O-rings (1) from servo release accumulator piston (2) and N-D accumulator piston (3).

**CAUTION:**

**Wrap the removed servo release accumulator piston (2) and N-D accumulator piston (3) in a lint-free cloth.**

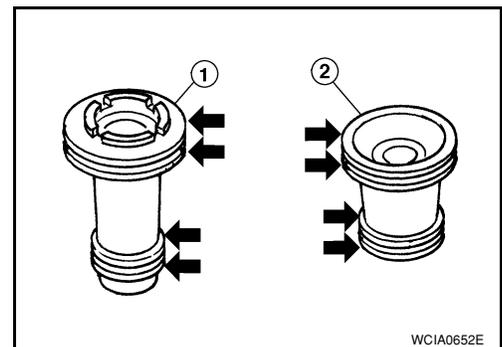


16. Remove lip seals (1) from transaxle case.



### Inspection

- Inspect the sliding surfaces of each accumulator piston and transaxle case, and replace if damaged or dented.
  - (1): Servo release accumulator piston
  - (2): N-D accumulator piston
- Inspect the sliding surfaces of manual valve and valve body, and replace if damaged or dented.



# ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

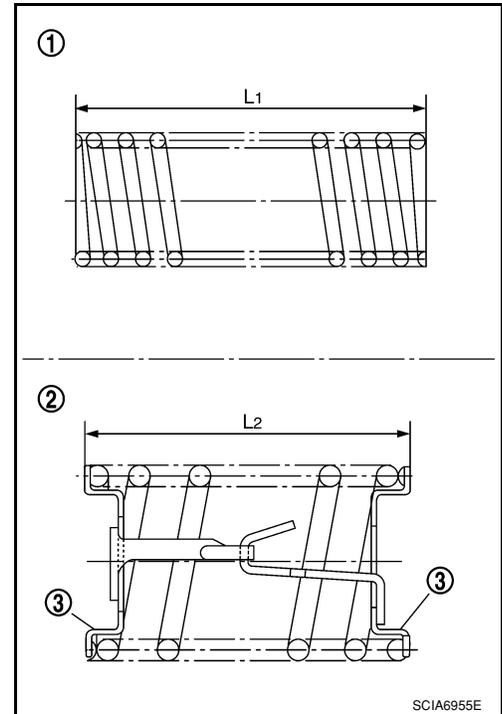
- Inspect each return spring, and replace if damaged, deformed or worn. Refer to [AT-343. "Accumulator"](#) for free length (L1) and length (L2).

(1): Return spring (Servo release accumulator)

(2): Return spring (N-D accumulator)

**CAUTION:**

**Do not remove spring retainer (3).**



### Installation

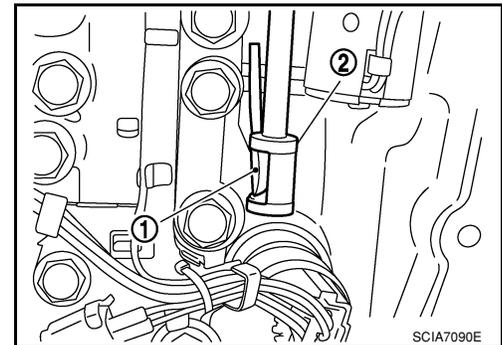
Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

**CAUTION:**

- **Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket from the oil pan gasket mounting surface of transaxle case and oil pan.**
- **Do not reuse O-rings, lip seals, oil pan gasket and oil pan bolts.**
- **Apply ATF to manual valve, O-rings, lip seals and sliding surfaces of the transaxle case.**

**NOTE:**

- Set manual shaft in "N" position, then align manual plate (1) with groove in manual valve (2).
- After installing control valve assembly to transaxle case, make sure that selector lever can be moved to all positions.
- After completing installation, check for A/T fluid leakage and A/T fluid level. Refer to [MA-22. "Checking A/T Fluid"](#).



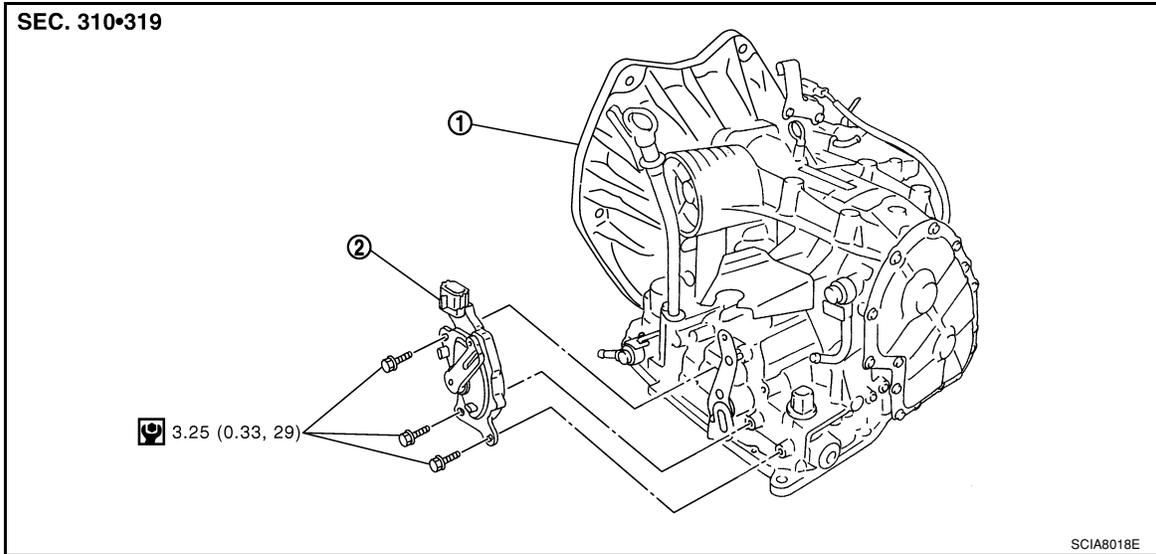
## Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch

INFOID:000000001703367

## COMPONENTS

# ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

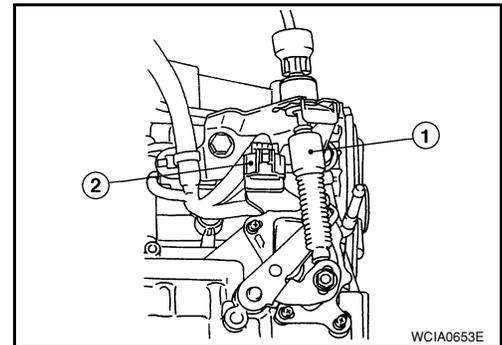
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >



### REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

#### Removal

1. Disconnect the battery negative terminal.
2. Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to [EM-16](#).
3. Remove control cable (1) from manual shaft. Refer to [AT-203](#), "[Control Device Removal and Installation](#)".
4. Disconnect PNP switch harness connector (2).
5. Remove PNP switch bolts.
6. Set manual shaft in "P" position.
7. Remove PNP switch from A/T.



#### Installation

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

#### NOTE:

- Align PNP switch position when installing.
- After installation is completed, adjust and check the PNP switch and A/T position. Refer to "PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH ADJUSTMENT", [AT-207](#), "[Adjustment of A/T Position](#)" and [AT-207](#), "[Checking of A/T Position](#)".
- After installation is completed, check continuity of PNP switch. Refer to [AT-171](#), "[Component Inspection](#)".

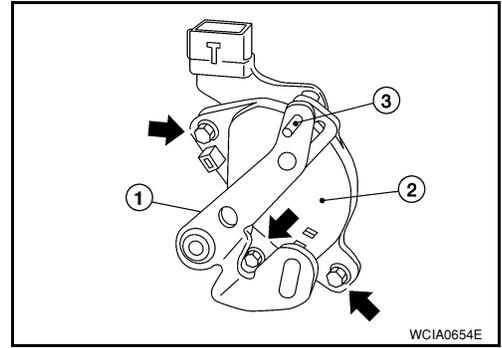
### PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH ADJUSTMENT

1. Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to [EM-16](#).

# ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

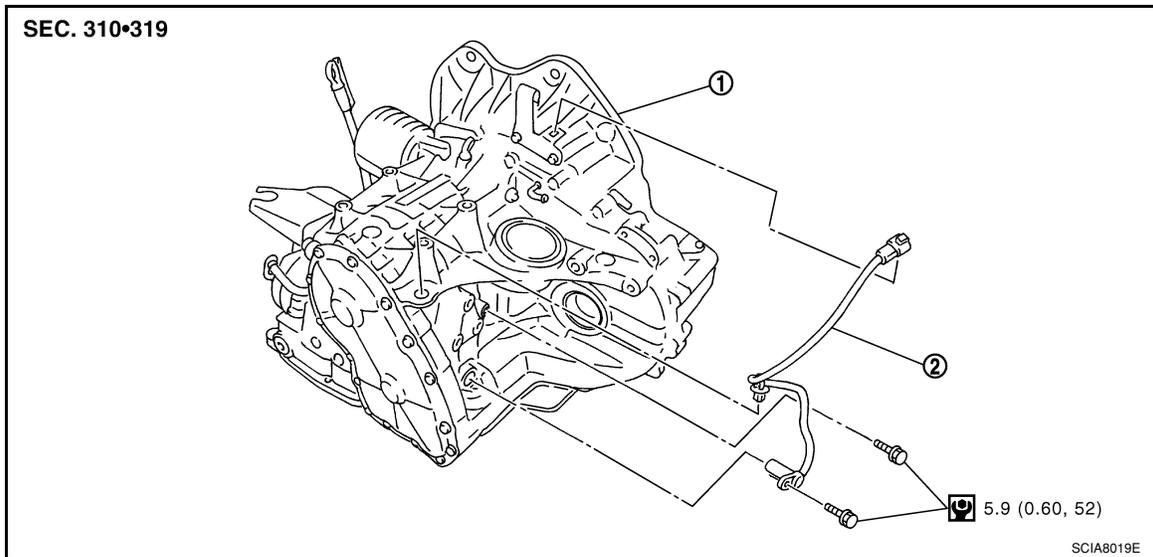
2. Set selector lever and manual shaft (1) in "N" position.
3. Remove control cable from manual shaft (1). Refer to [AT-203, "Control Device Removal and Installation"](#).
4. Loosen PNP switch bolts.  
←: Bolt (3)
5. Insert the pin (3) [4 mm (0.16 in) dia.] straight into manual shaft (1) adjustment hole.
6. Rotate PNP switch (2) until the pin (3) can also be inserted straight into hole in PNP switch (2).
7. Tighten PNP switch bolts to the specified torque. Refer to "COMPONENTS".
8. Remove the pin (3) from adjustment hole after adjusting PNP switch (2).
9. Install the control cable. Refer to [AT-203, "Control Device Removal and Installation"](#).
10. Adjust and check A/T position. Refer to [AT-207, "Adjustment of A/T Position"](#) and [AT-207, "Checking of A/T Position"](#).
11. Check continuity of PNP switch (2). Refer to [AT-171, "Component Inspection"](#).
12. Install the air duct (inlet). Refer to [EM-16](#).



## Revolution Sensor

INFOID:000000001703368

## COMPONENTS



1. A/T

2. Revolution sensor

## REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

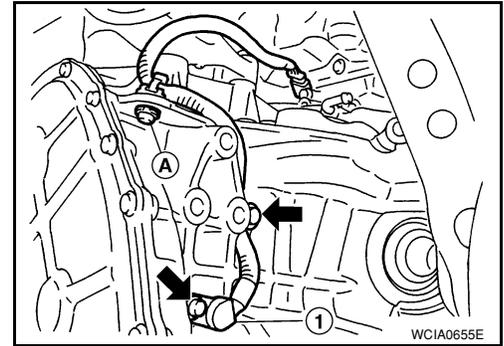
### Removal

1. Disconnect the battery negative terminal.
2. Remove air duct (inlet), air duct and air cleaner case. Refer to [EM-16](#).

# ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

3. Disconnect revolution sensor harness connector.
4. Remove clip (A).
5. Remove revolution sensor (1) from A/T.  
←: Bolt (2)
6. Remove O-ring from revolution sensor (1)

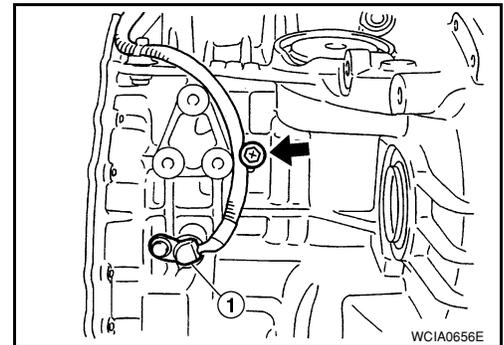


### Installation

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

### CAUTION:

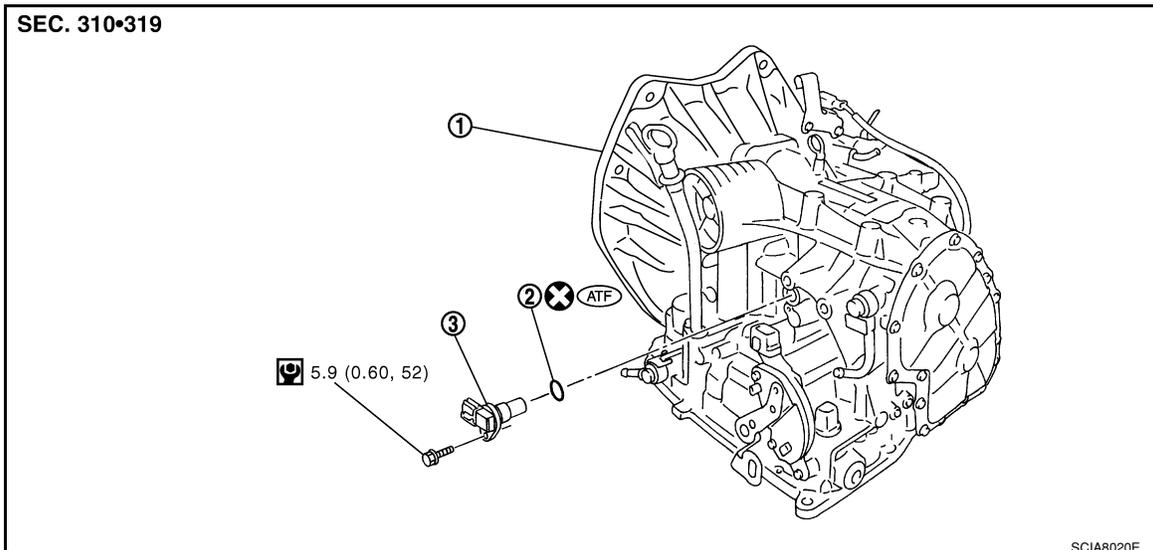
- Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.
  - Ensure revolution sensor harness is firmly secured with bolt.
- (1): Revolution sensor  
←: Bolt (1)



## Turbine Revolution Sensor (Power Train Revolution Sensor)

INFOID:000000001703369

### COMPONENTS



1. A/T

2. O-ring

3. Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)

### REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

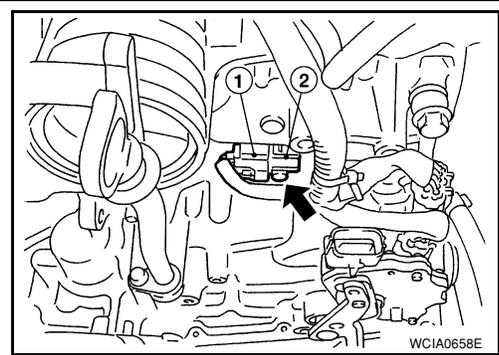
#### Removal

1. Disconnect the battery negative terminal.
2. Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to [EM-16](#).

# ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

3. Disconnect turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector (1).
4. Remove turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) bolt.  
←: Bolt (1)
5. Remove turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) (2) from A/T.
6. Remove O-ring from turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) (2).



### Installation

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

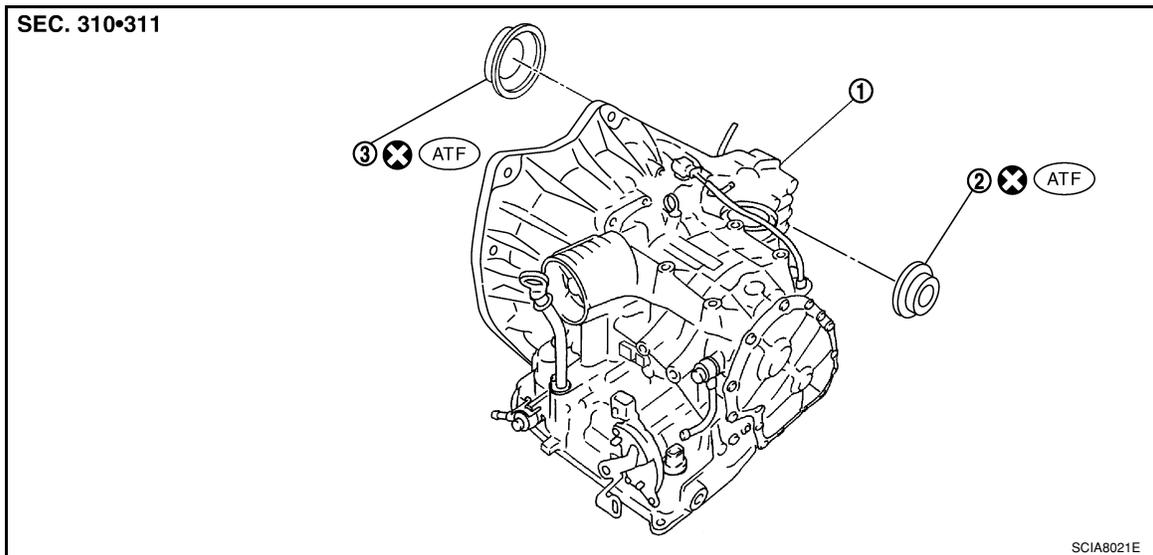
### CAUTION:

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

## Differential Side Oil Seal

INFOID:000000001703370

## COMPONENTS



1. A/T

2. LH differential side oil seal

3. RH differential side oil seal

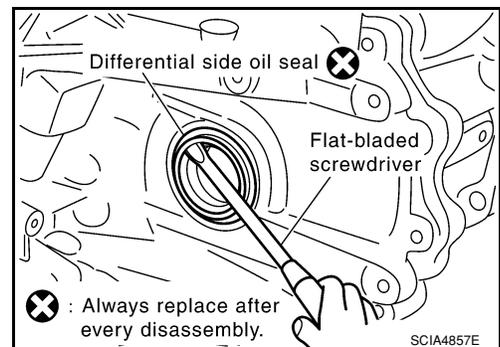
## REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

### Removal

1. Remove front drive shaft. Refer to [FAX-8](#).
2. Remove differential side oil seals using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

### CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch transaxle case and converter housing.



### Installation

# ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

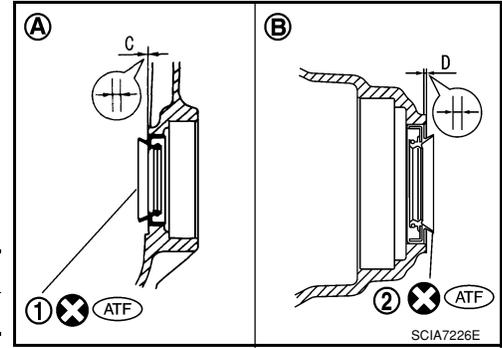
Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

**NOTE:**

- Drive each differential side oil seal evenly using a drift (SST and commercial service tool) so that differential side oil seal protrudes by the dimension "C" or "D" respectively.
  - (1): LH differential side oil seal
  - (2): RH differential side oil seal
  - (A): Transaxle case side
  - (B): Converter housing side

Unit: mm (in)

Dimension "C"	0 ± 0.5 (0 ± 0.020)
Dimension "D"	6 ± 0.5 (0.043 ± 0.020)



- Differential side oil seal pulling direction is used as the reference.

**Drift to be used:**

Location	Tool number
Transaxle case side (A)	ST35325000 ( - ) KV31103000 (J-38982)
Converter housing side (B)	Commercial service tool [Inner diameter: 47 mm (1.85 in), outer diameter: 54 mm (2.13 in)]

- After installing differential side oil seal, check A/T fluid leakage and A/T fluid level. Refer to [MA-22, "Checking A/T Fluid"](#).

# AIR BREATHER HOSE

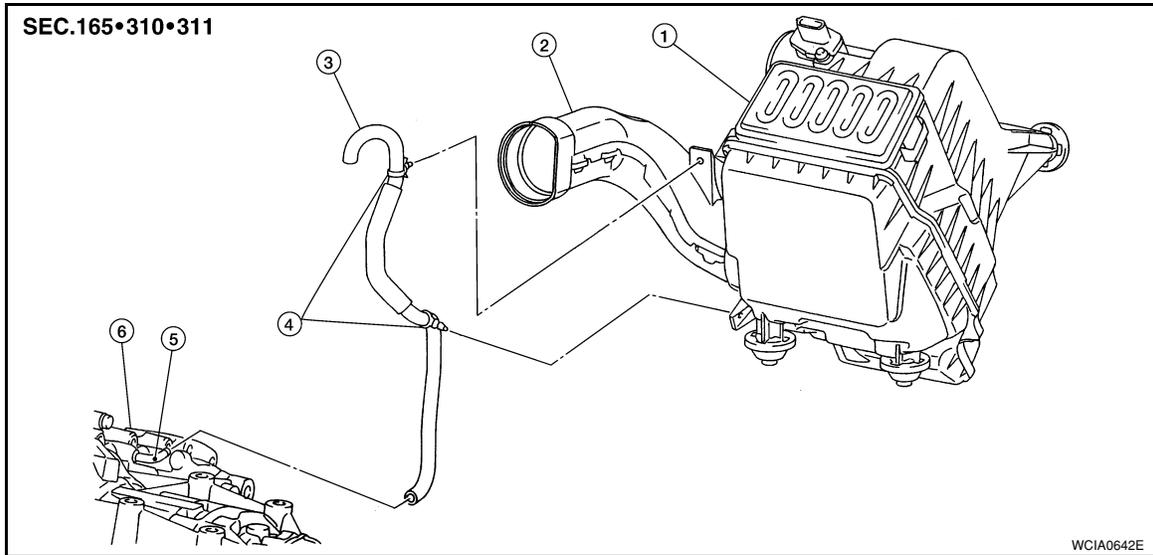
< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## AIR BREATHER HOSE

### Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000001703371

### COMPONENTS



- |                     |                      |                      |
|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Air cleaner case | 2. Air duct          | 3. Air breather hose |
| 4. Clip             | 5. Air breather tube | 6. A/T               |

### REMOVAL

1. Remove air duct (inlet), air duct and air cleaner case. Refer to [EM-16](#).
2. Remove air breather hose.

### INSTALLATION

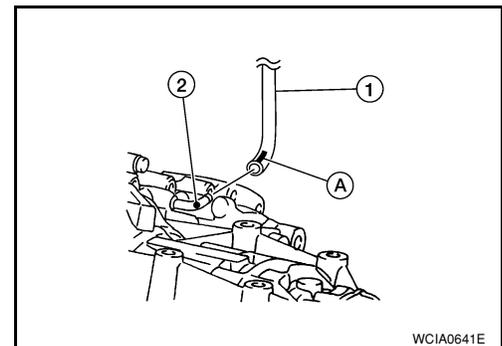
Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

#### **CAUTION:**

**Make sure air breather hose is not collapsed or blocked due to folding or bending when installed.**

#### **NOTE:**

- Install the air breather hose (1) to the air breather tube (2) so that the paint mark (A) faces upward. Also make sure the air breather hose end laps with air breather tube 17 mm (0.67 in) or more.
- When installing air breather hose (1) to air duct and air cleaner case, make sure to fully insert the hose clips.



# TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

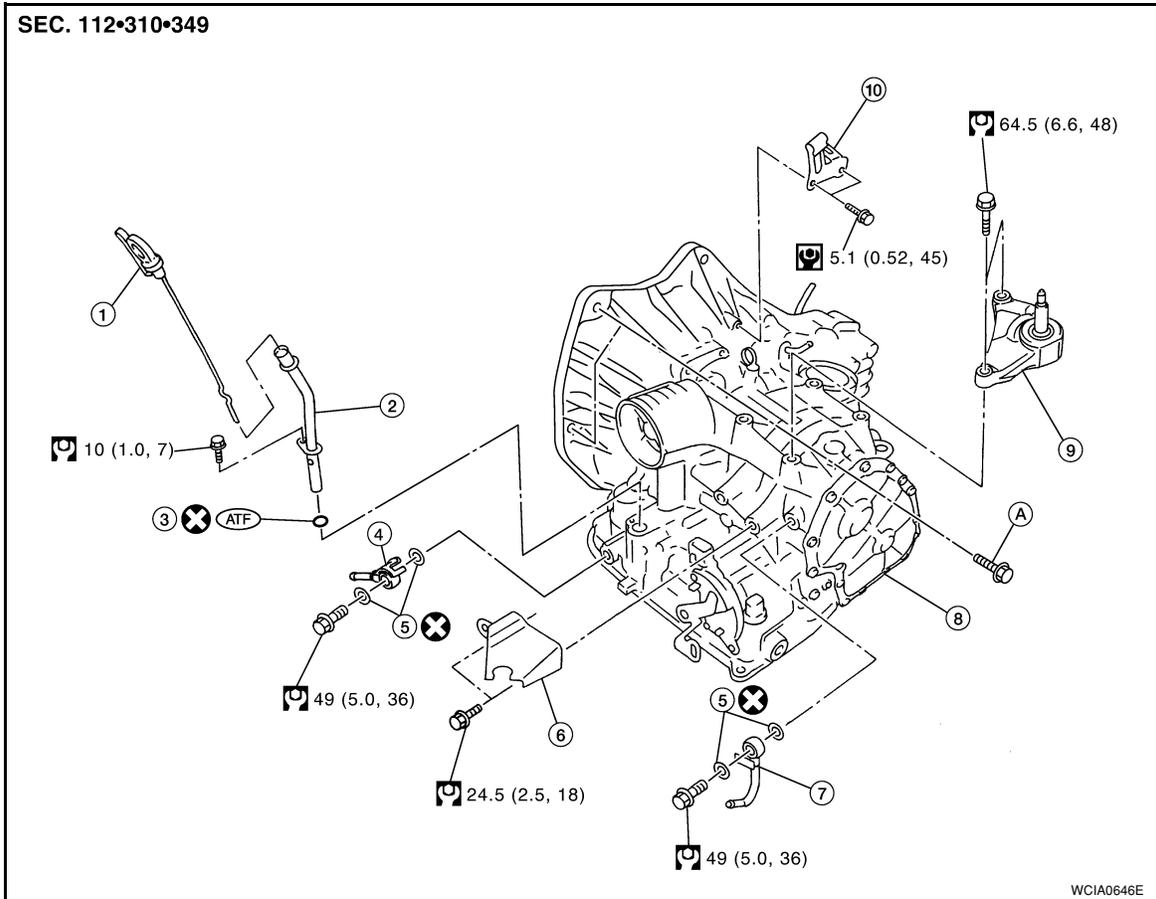
< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

### Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000001703372

### COMPONENTS



- |                          |                             |                                 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. A/T fluid level gauge | 2. A/T fluid charging pipe  | 3. O-ring                       |
| 4. Fluid cooler tube     | 5. Copper washer            | 6. Bracket                      |
| 7. Fluid cooler tube     | 8. A/T assembly             | 9. Engine mounting bracket (LH) |
| 10. Bracket              | A. Refer to "INSTALLATION". |                                 |

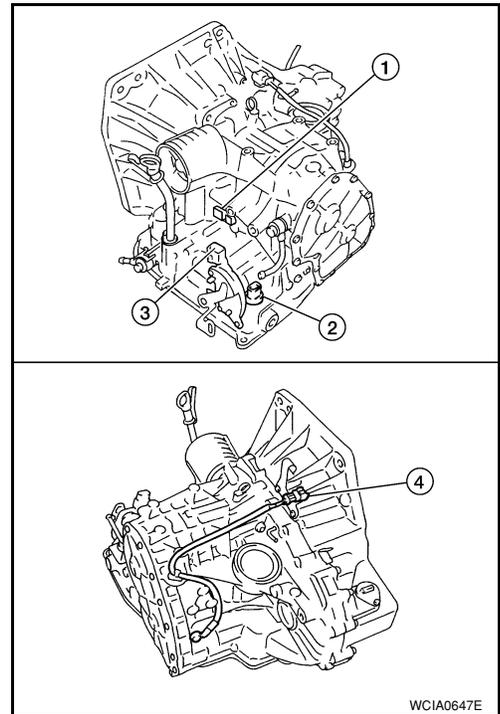
### REMOVAL

1. Remove the engine and transaxle as an assembly. Refer to [EM-72. "Removal and Installation"](#).

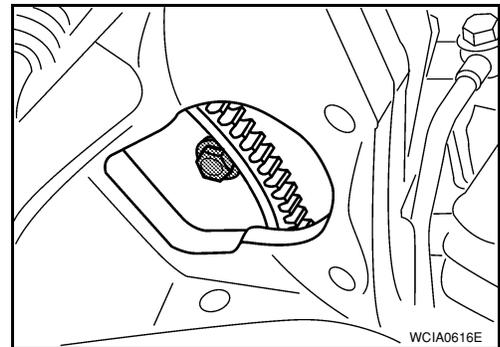
# TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

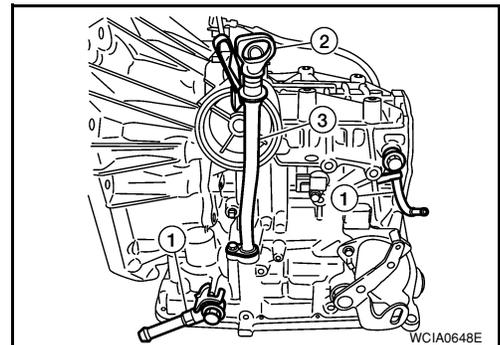
2. Disconnect the following connectors and remove the wire harness.
  - Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector (1)
  - Terminal cord assembly harness connector (2)
  - PNP switch connector (3)
  - Revolution sensor harness connector (4)



3. Remove the four drive plate to torque converter bolts.  
**NOTE:**  
Rotate the crankshaft clockwise as viewed from front of engine for access to drive plate to torque converter bolts.



4. Put matching marks on the drive plate and torque converter.  
**CAUTION:**  
**For matching marks, use paint. Never damage the drive plate or torque converter.**
5. Remove the transaxle to engine and engine to transaxle bolts.
6. Separate the transaxle from the engine.  
**CAUTION:**  
**Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.**
7. If necessary, remove the following from the transaxle:
  - Revolution sensor
  - Turbine revolution sensor (powertrain revolution sensor)
  - Fluid cooler tubes (1) and copper washers
  - A/T fluid level gauge (2) and charging pipe (3)
  - PNP switch
  - Air breather hose
  - Engine mounting bracket (LH)
  - Any necessary brackets



## INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

**CAUTION:**

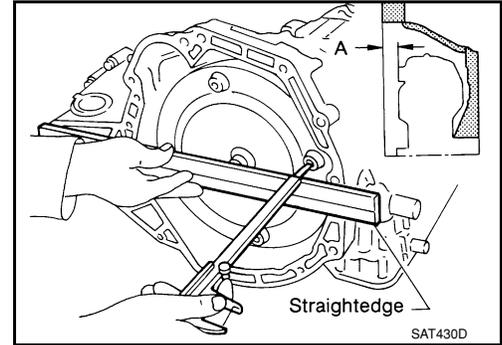
A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

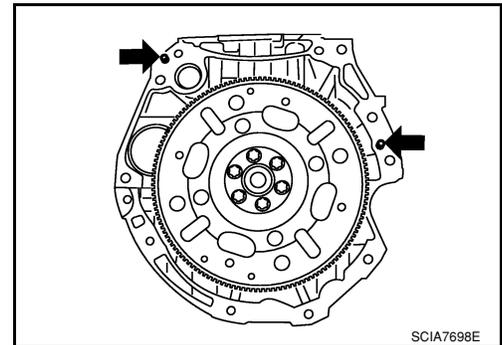
- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure any dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drive train components.
- Do not reuse O-rings and copper washers. Refer to "COMPONENTS".
- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- When tightening the bolts for the torque converter while securing the crankshaft pulley bolt, be sure to confirm the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley bolt. Refer to [EM-37](#).
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns to check that transaxle rotates freely without binding.
- When installing the torque converter to the transaxle measure distance A.

**Dimension A: 14.4 mm (0.567 in) or more**



- Check the fitting of the dowel pins when installing the transaxle assembly and the engine assembly.

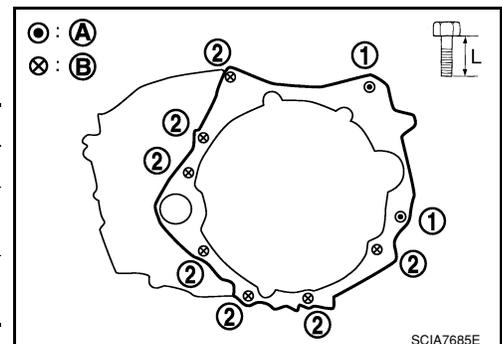
←: Dowel pin (2)



- When installing the transaxle to the engine, align the matching mark on the drive plate with the matching mark on the torque converter.
- When securing the transaxle to the engine, attach the bolts in accordance with the following standard.

Bolt No.	1	2
Number of bolts	2	7
Bolt length "L" [mm (in)]	55 (2.17)	50 (1.97)
Tightening torque [N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)]	62 (6.3, 46)	

(A): A/T to engine  
(B): Engine to A/T



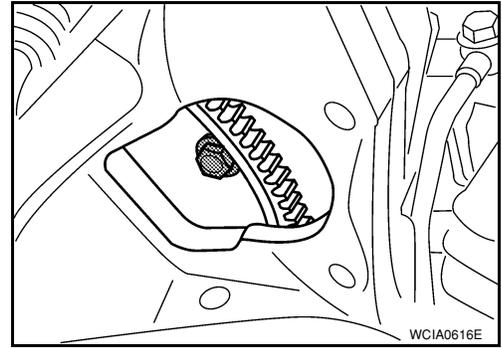
# TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Align the positions for the bolts on drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten bolts. Then, tighten bolts to the specified torque.

**Converter nuts : 51 N·m (5.2 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)**

- After completing installation, check for A/T fluid leakage, A/T fluid level and A/T positions. Refer to [MA-22, "Checking A/T Fluid"](#) and [AT-207, "Checking of A/T Position"](#).



A

B

AT

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

# OVERHAUL

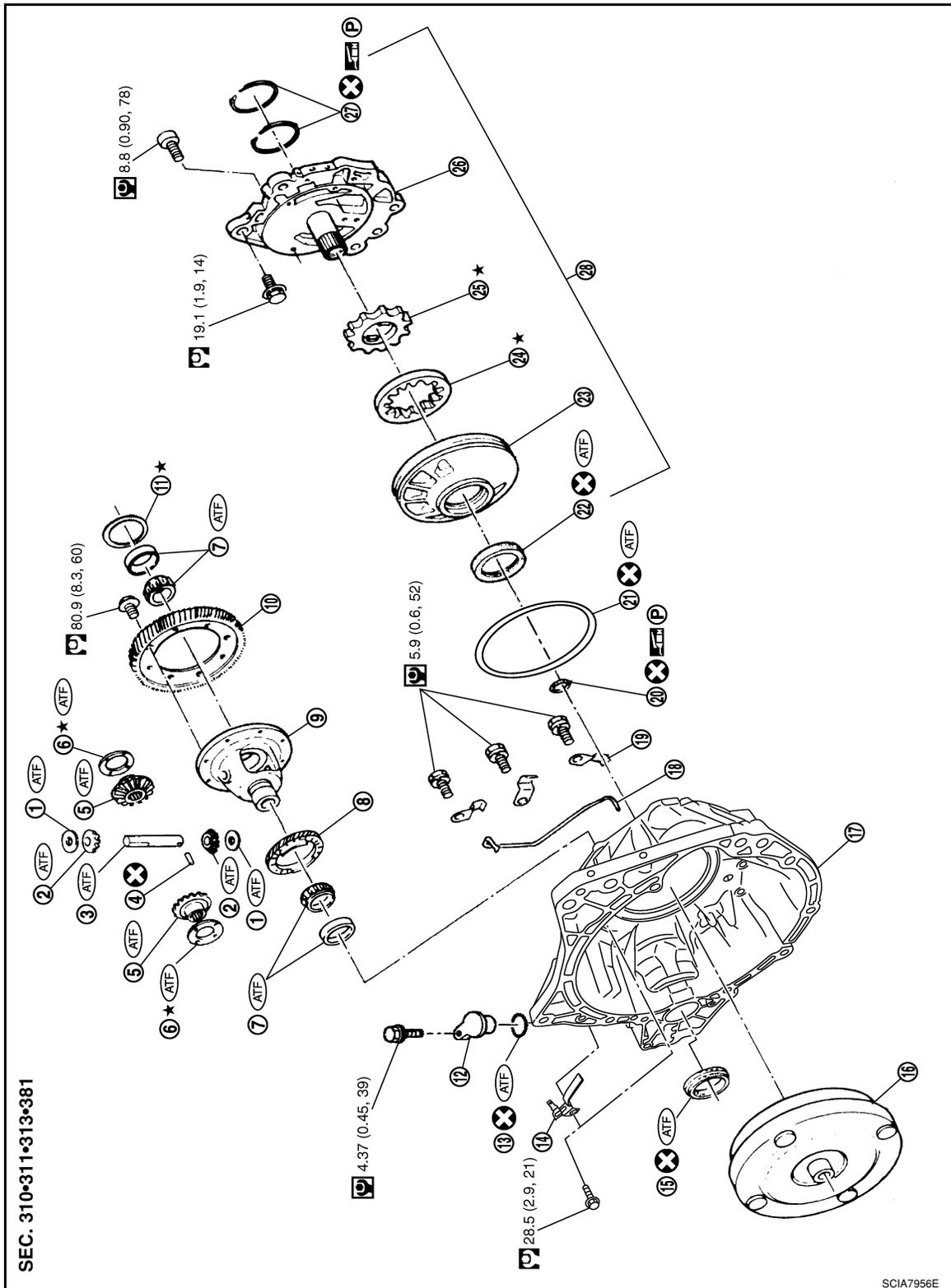
< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## OVERHAUL

Component

INFOID:000000001703373

With ABS



- |                                   |                           |                            |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Pinion mate gear thrust washer | 2. Pinion mate gear       | 3. Pinion mate shaft       |
| 4. Lock pin                       | 5. Side gear              | 6. Side gear thrust washer |
| 7. Differential side bearing      | 8. Speedometer drive gear | 9. Differential case       |

**AT-230**

# OVERHAUL

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- |                               |  |                                   |
|-------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| 10. Final gear                | 11. Differential side bearing adjusting shim | 12. Plug                          |
| 13. O-ring                    | 14. Bracket                                  | 15. RH differential side oil seal |
| 16. Torque converter          | 17. Converter housing                        | 18. Differential lubricant tube   |
| 19. Clip                      | 20. O-ring                                   | 21. O-ring                        |
| 22. Oil pump housing oil seal | 23. Oil pump housing                         | 24. Outer gear                    |
| 25. Inner gear                | 26. Oil pump cover                           | 27. Seal ring                     |
| 28. Oil pump assembly         |  |                                   |

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to [GI-8. "Component"](#).

A

B

AT

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

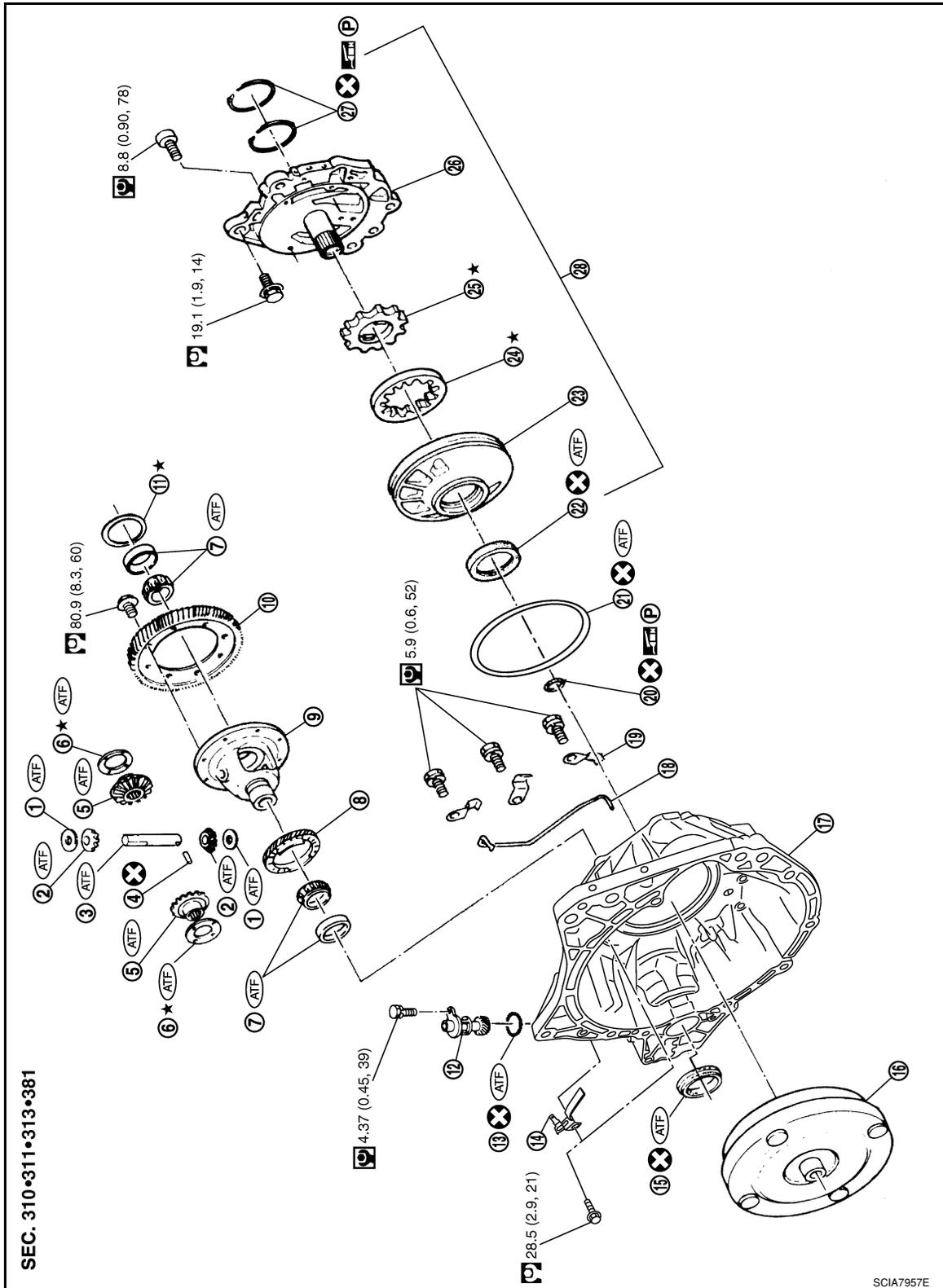
O

P

# OVERHAUL

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

Without ABS



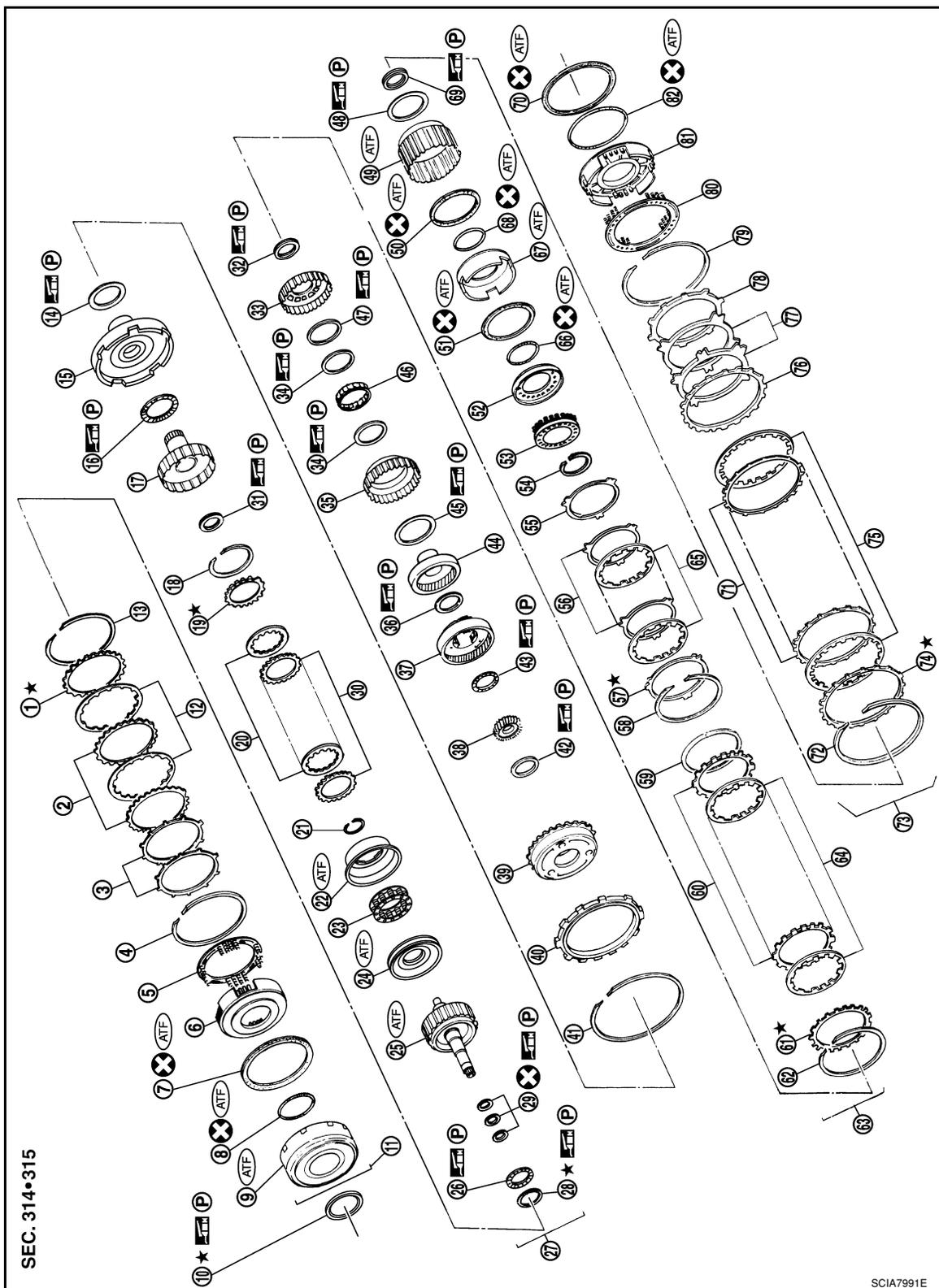
- |                                   |  |                                   |
|-----------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Pinion mate gear thrust washer | 2. Pinion mate gear                          | 3. Pinion mate shaft              |
| 4. Lock pin                       | 5. Side gear                                 | 6. Side gear thrust washer        |
| 7. Differential side bearing      | 8. Speedometer drive gear                    | 9. Differential case              |
| 10. Final gear                    | 11. Differential side bearing adjusting shim | 12. Speedometer pinion            |
| 13. O-ring                        | 14. Bracket                                  | 15. RH differential side oil seal |

# OVERHAUL

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- |                               |                       |                                 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| 16. Torque converter          | 17. Converter housing | 18. Differential lubricant tube |
| 19. Clip                      | 20. O-ring            | 21. O-ring                      |
| 22. Oil pump housing oil seal | 23. Oil pump housing  | 24. Outer gear                  |
| 25. Inner gear                | 26. Oil pump cover    | 27. Seal ring                   |
| 28. Oil pump assembly         |                       |                                 |

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to [GI-8. "Component"](#).



SEC. 314\*315

SCIA7991E

A  
B  
AT

D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# OVERHAUL

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

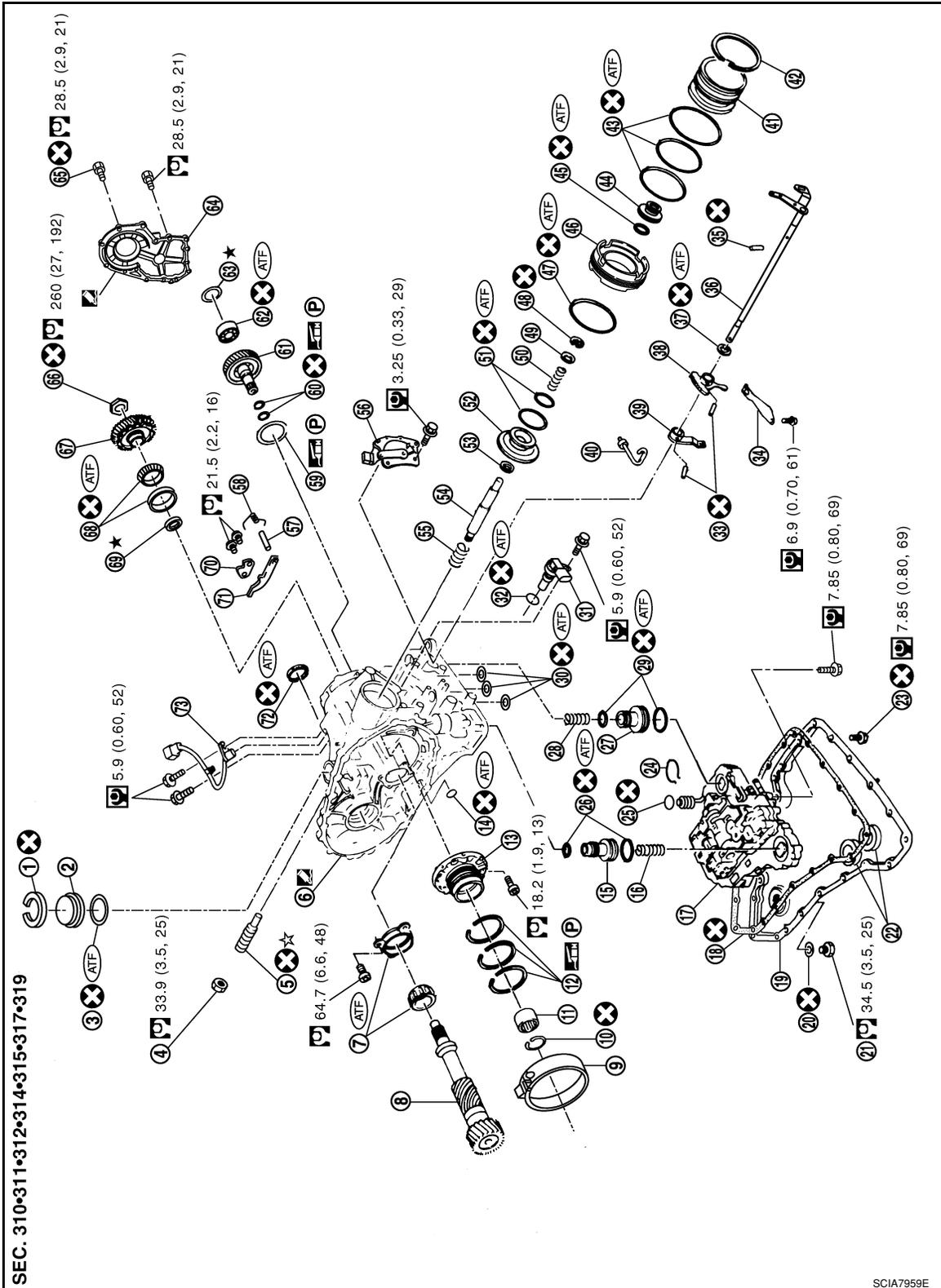
---

- |   |                              |   |
|---|------------------------------|---|
| 1. Retaining plate                          | 2. Driven plate              | 3. Dish plate   |
| 4. Snap ring                                | 5. Spring retainer assembly  | 6. Reverse clutch piston                                |
| 7. Seal lip                                 | 8. D-ring                    | 9. Reverse clutch drum                                  |
| 10. Thrust washer                           | 11. Reverse clutch assembly  | 12. Drive plate   |
| 13. Snap ring                               | 14. Needle bearing           | 15. Front sun gear                                      |
| 16. Needle bearing                          | 17. High clutch hub          | 18. Snap ring   |
| 19. Retaining plate                         | 20. Drive plate              | 21. Snap ring   |
| 22. Cancel cover                            | 23. Spring retainer assembly | 24. High clutch piston                                  |
| 25. Input shaft assembly (high clutch drum) | 26. Needle bearing           | 27. High clutch assembly                                |
| 28. Bearing race                            | 29. Seal ring                | 30. Driven plate  |
| 31. Needle bearing                          | 32. Needle bearing           | 33. Overrun clutch hub                                  |
| 34. End bearing                             | 35. Forward clutch hub       | 36. Needle bearing                                      |
| 37. Rear planetary carrier                  | 38. Rear sun gear            | 39. Front planetary carrier                             |
| 40. Low one-way clutch                      | 41. Snap ring                | 42. Needle bearing                                      |
| 43. Needle bearing                          | 44. Rear internal gear       | 45. Thrust washer                                       |
| 46. Forward one-way clutch                  | 47. Thrust washer            | 48. Thrust washer                                       |
| 49. Forward clutch drum                     | 50. Seal lip                 | 51. Seal lip  |
| 52. Overrun clutch piston                   | 53. Spring retainer assembly | 54. Snap ring   |
| 55. Dish plate                              | 56. Driven plate             | 57. Retaining plate                                     |
| 58. Snap ring                               | 59. Dish plate               | 60. Driven plate  |
| 61. Retaining plate                         | 62. Snap ring                | 63. Forward clutch assembly and overrun clutch assembly |
| 64. Drive plate                             | 65. Drive plate              | 66. D-ring  |
| 67. Forward clutch piston                   | 68. D-ring                   | 69. Needle bearing                                      |
| 70. Seal lip                                | 71. Driven plate             | 72. Snap ring   |
| 73. Low & reverse brake assembly            | 74. Retaining plate          | 75. Drive plate   |
| 76. Retaining plate                         | 77. Dish plate               | 78. Driven plate  |
| 79. Snap ring                               | 80. Spring retainer assembly | 81. Low & reverse brake piston                          |
| 82. D-ring                                  |                              |   |

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to [GI-8. "Component"](#).

# OVERHAUL

< SERVICE INFORMATION >



- |                                  |                            |                                      |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Snap ring                     | 2. Governor cap            | 3. O-ring                            |
| 4. Lock nut                      | 5. Anchor end pin          | 6. Transaxle case                    |
| 7. Reduction pinion gear bearing | 8. Reduction pinion gear   | 9. Brake band                        |
| 10. Snap ring                    | 11. Radial needle bearing  | 12. Seal ring                        |
| 13. Bearing retainer             | 14. O-ring                 | 15. Servo release accumulator piston |
| 16. Return spring                | 17. Control valve assembly | 18. Oil pan gasket                   |

A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# OVERHAUL

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

---

- |   |                              |  |
|---|------------------------------|--|
| 19. Oil pan   | 20. Drain plug gasket        | 21. Drain plug                           |
| 22. Magnet  | 23. Oil pan fitting bolt     | 24. Snap ring                            |
| 25. O-ring  | 26. O-ring                   | 27. N-D accumulator piston               |
| 28. Return spring   | 29. O-ring                   | 30. Lip seal                             |
| 31. Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) | 32. O-ring                   | 33. Retaining pin                        |
| 34. Detent spring   | 35. Retaining pin            | 36. Manual shaft                         |
| 37. Manual shaft oil seal                                     | 38. Manual plate             | 39. Parking rod plate                    |
| 40. Parking rod   | 41. OD servo piston retainer | 42. Snap ring                            |
| 43. O-ring  | 44. OD servo piston          | 45. D-ring                               |
| 46. Servo piston retainer                                     | 47. O-ring                   | 48. E-ring                               |
| 49. Spring retainer   | 50. OD servo return spring   | 51. D-ring                               |
| 52. Band servo piston   | 53. Band servo thrust washer | 54. Band servo piston stem               |
| 55. 2nd servo return spring                                   | 56. PNP switch               | 57. Parking shaft                        |
| 58. Return spring   | 59. Thrust needle bearing    | 60. Seal ring                            |
| 61. Output shaft  | 62. Output shaft bearing     | 63. Output shaft adjusting shim          |
| 64. Side cover  | 65. Side cover fitting bolt  | 66. Lock nut                             |
| 67. Idler gear  | 68. Idler gear bearing       | 69. Reduction pinion gear adjusting shim |
| 70. Parking actuator support                                  | 71. Parking pawl             | 72. LH differential side oil seal        |
| 73. Revolution sensor   |                              |  |

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to [GI-8. "Component"](#).

However, refer to the following symbol for others.



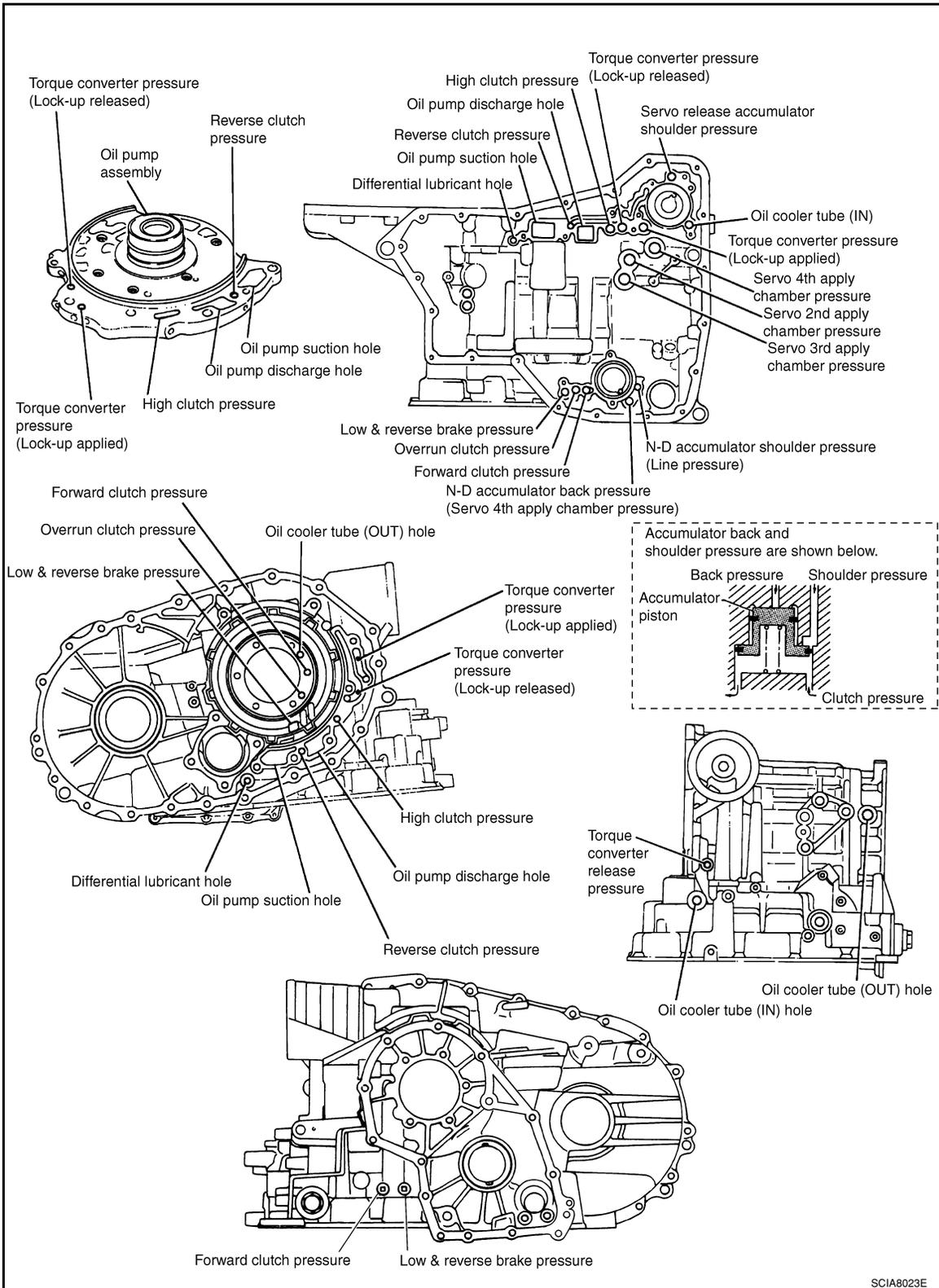
: Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent.

# OVERHAUL

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Oil Channel

INFOID:000000001703374



SCIA8023E

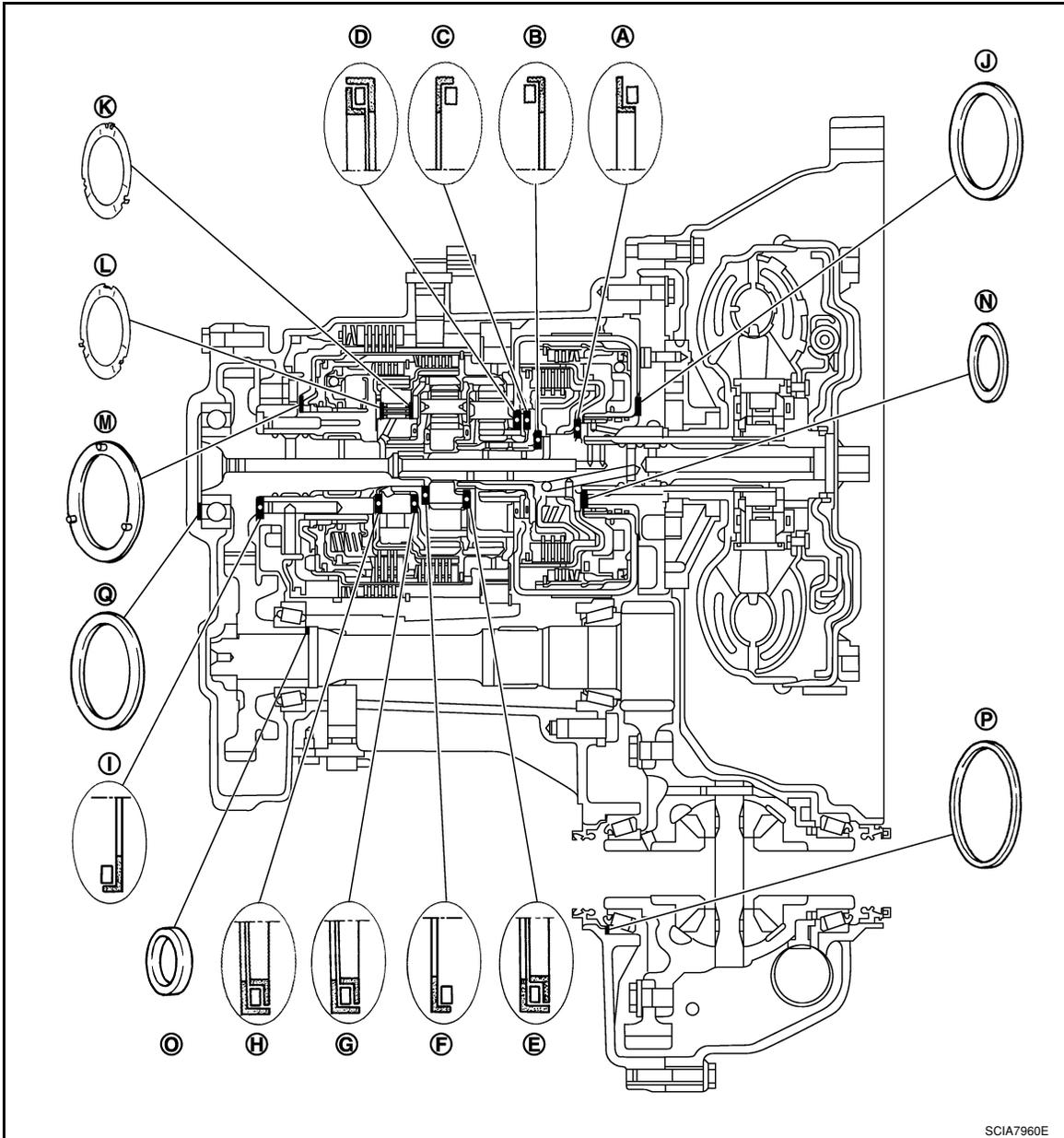
A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# OVERHAUL

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings and Thrust Washers

INFOID:000000001703375



SCIA7960E

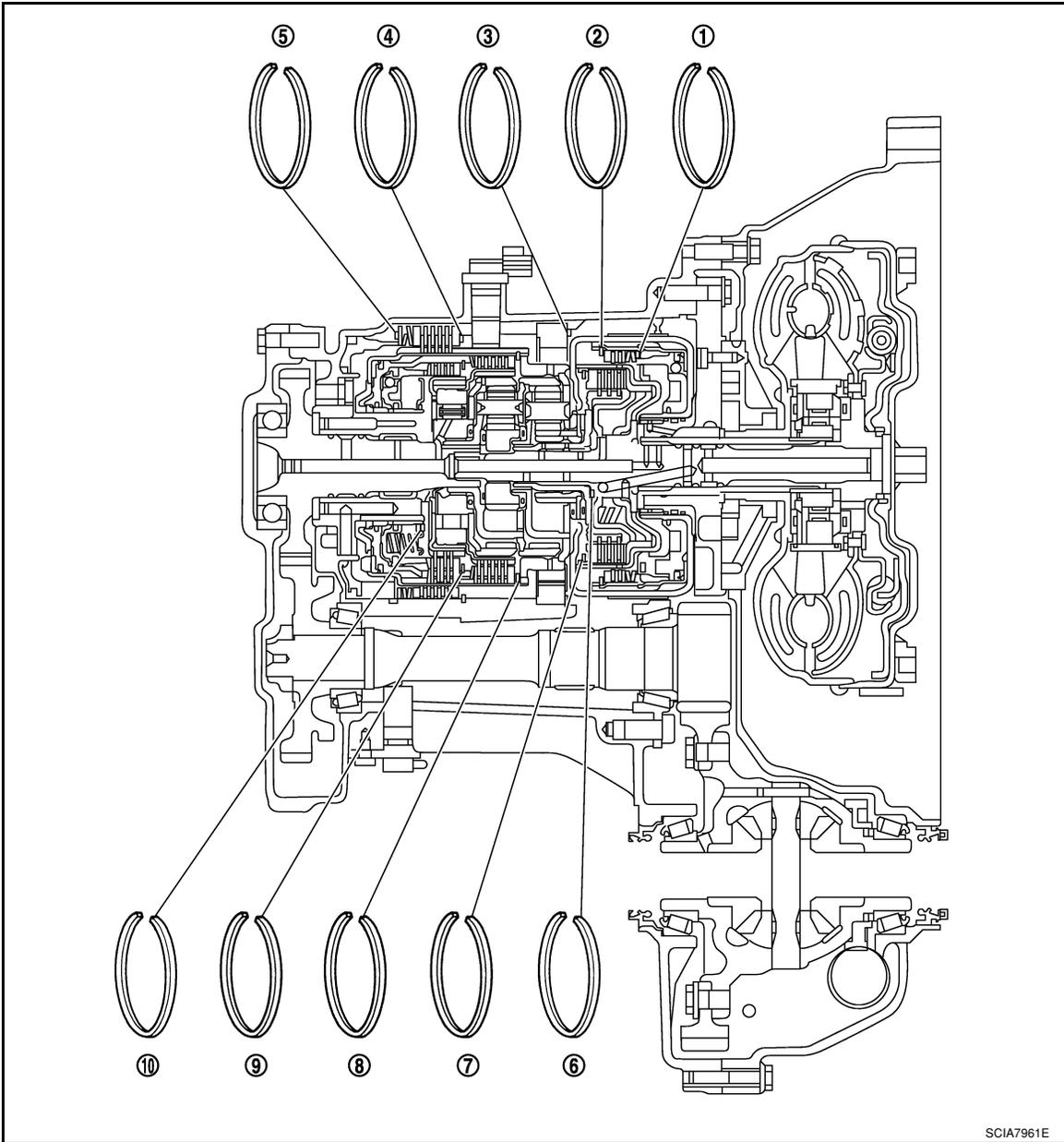
- Refer to [AT-341. "Adjusting shims. Needle Bearings. Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"](#).

# OVERHAUL

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Location of Snap Rings

INFOID:000000001703376



- Refer to [AT-341](#). "Adjusting shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings".

SCIA7961E

A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# DISASSEMBLY

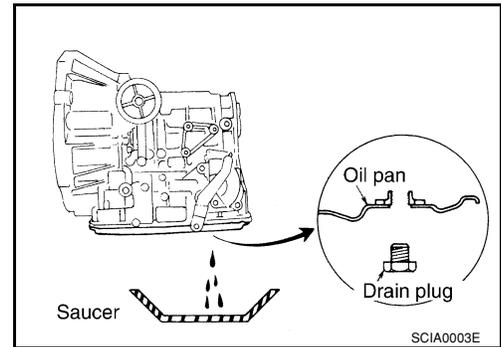
< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## DISASSEMBLY

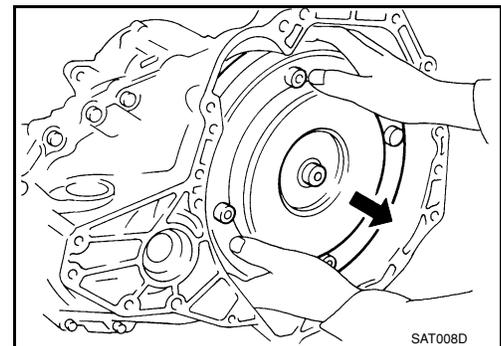
### Disassembly

INFOID:000000001703377

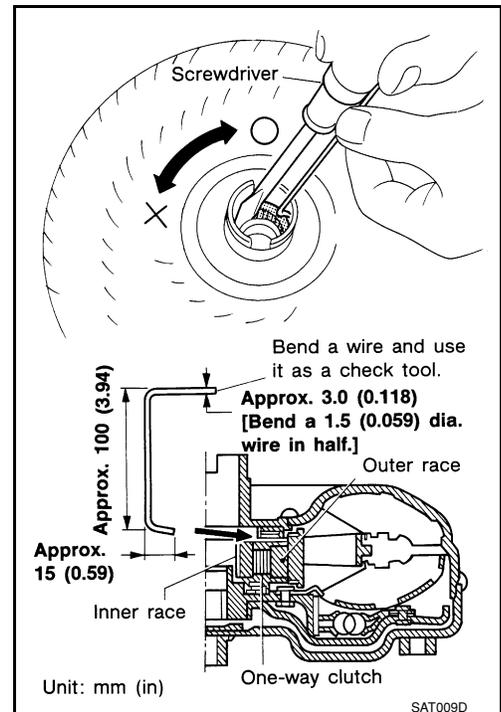
1. Drain ATF through drain hole.
2. Remove drain plug gasket from drain plug.



3. Remove torque converter.



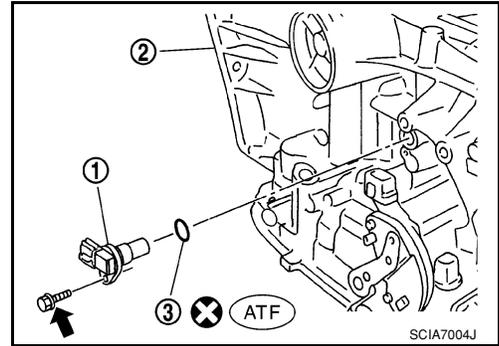
4. Check torque converter one-way clutch using check tool as shown in the figure.
  - a. Insert check tool into groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.
  - b. When fixing bearing support with check tool, rotate one-way clutch spline using screwdriver.
  - c. Check that inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.



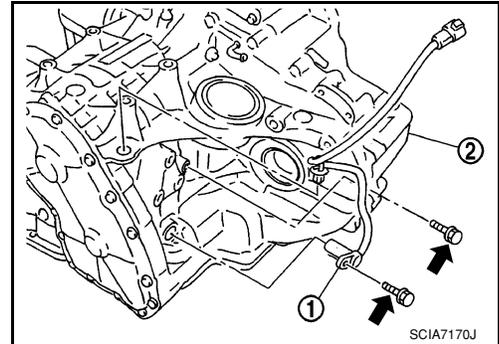
# DISASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

5. Remove turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) (1) from transaxle case (2).  
←: Bolt (1)
6. Remove O-ring (3) from turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) (1).

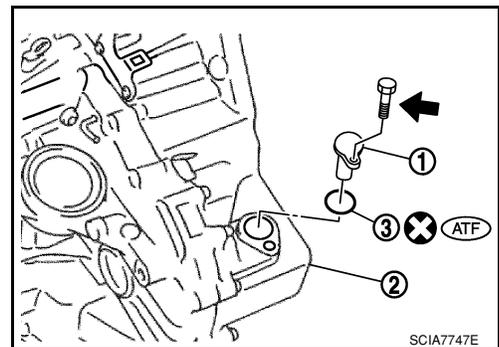


7. Remove revolution sensor (1) from transaxle case (2).  
←: Bolt (2)

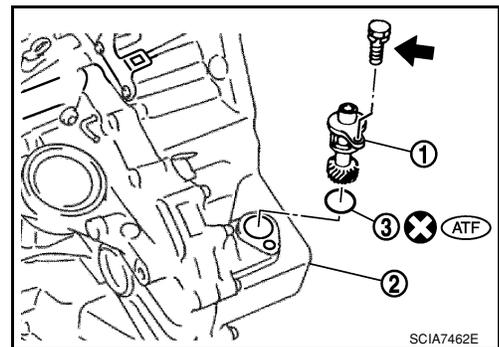


8. Remove plug or speedometer pinion according to the following procedures.

- a. With ABS
  - i. Remove plug (1) from converter housing (2).  
←: Bolt (1)
  - ii. Remove O-ring (3) from plug (1).



- b. Without ABS
  - i. Remove speedometer pinion (1) from converter housing (2).  
←: Bolt (1)
  - ii. Remove O-ring (3) from speedometer pinion (1).

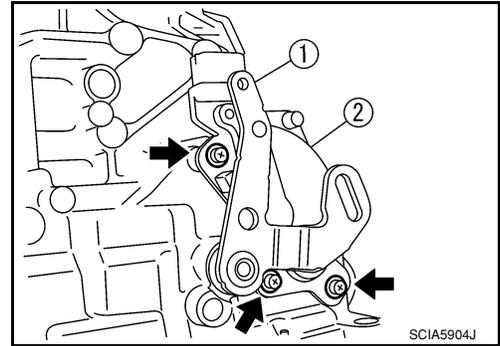


A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

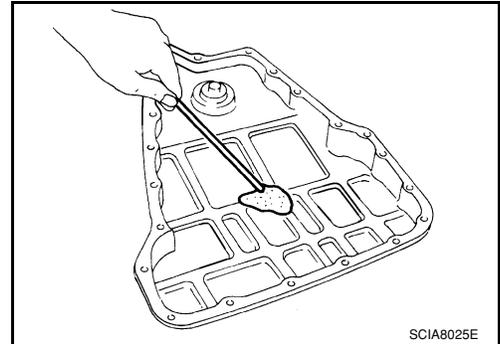
# DISASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

9. Set manual shaft (1) in "P" position.
10. Remove PNP switch (2) from transaxle case.  
 ←: Bolt (3)
11. Remove oil pan fitting bolts.
12. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.

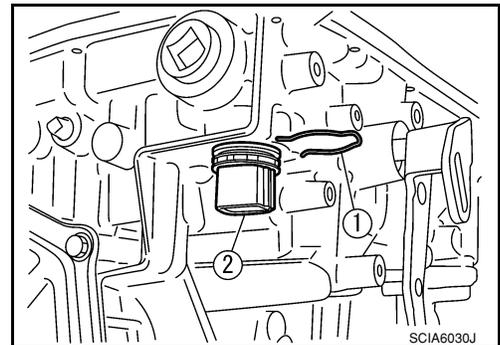


13. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
  - If frictional material is detected, replace radiator after repair of A/T. Refer to [CO-11](#).
14. Remove magnets from oil pan.



15. Remove control valve assembly according to the following procedures.

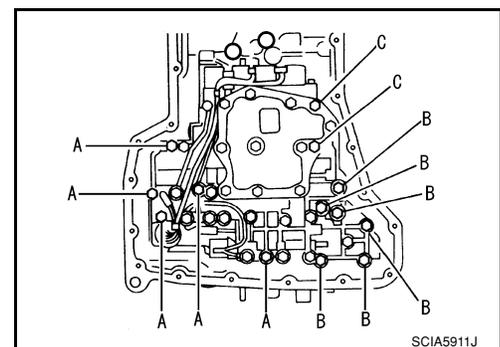
- a. Remove snap ring (1) from terminal body (2).  
**CAUTION:**  
**Do not expand snap ring (1) excessively.**
- b. Push terminal body (2) into transaxle case.



- c. Remove control valve assembly fitting bolts **A**, **B** and **C**.

Bolt length, number and location:

Bolt symbol	A	B	C
Bolt length "ℓ" [mm (in)]	40.0 mm (1.575 in)	33.0 mm (1.299 in)	43.5 mm (1.713 in)
			
Number of bolts	5	6	2



- d. Remove control valve assembly from transaxle case.  
**CAUTION:**  
**Be careful not to drop manual valve.**

# DISASSEMBLY

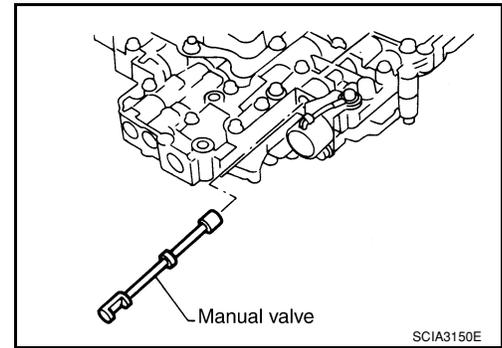
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

16. Remove manual valve from control valve assembly.  
 • **Inspect the sliding surfaces of manual valve and valve body, and replace if damaged or dented.**

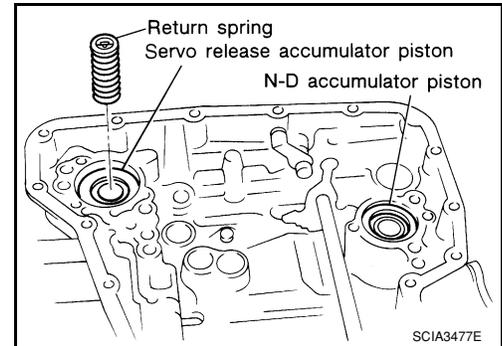
**CAUTION:**

**Be careful not to drop manual valve.**

17. Remove O-ring from terminal body.



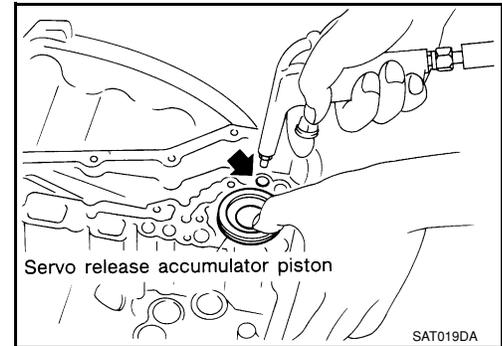
18. Remove return spring from servo release accumulator piston.



19. Apply compressed air into the oil hole as shown in the figure, and remove servo release accumulator piston from transaxle case.

**CAUTION:**

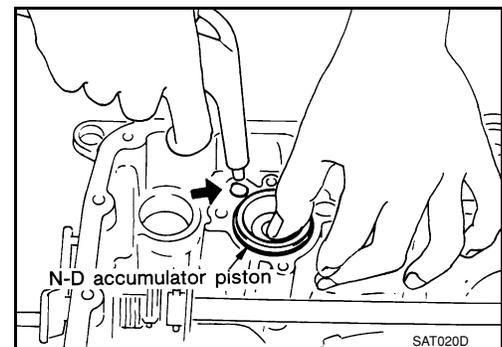
**Strong flow of air will push the accumulator piston out along with a splash of ATF. Cover the area with lint-free cloth and blow air little by little to avoid this.**



20. Apply compressed air into the oil hole as shown in the figure, and remove N-D accumulator piston and return spring from transaxle case.

**CAUTION:**

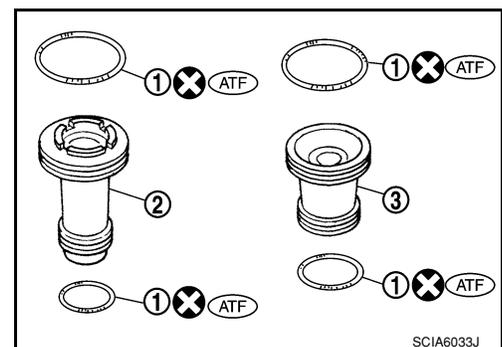
**Strong flow of air will push the accumulator piston out along with a splash of ATF. Cover the area with lint free-cloth and blow air little by little to avoid this.**



21. Remove O-rings (1) from servo release accumulator piston (2) and N-D accumulator piston (3).

**CAUTION:**

**Wrap the removed servo release accumulator piston (2) and N-D accumulator piston (3) in a lint-free cloth.**



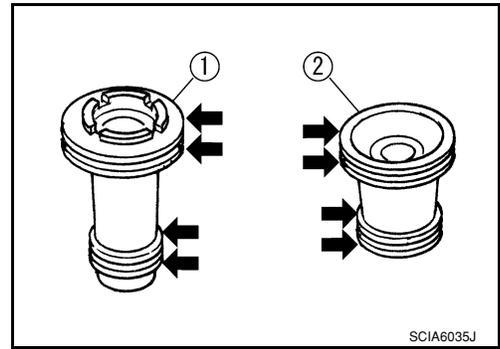
A  
 B  
 AT  
 D  
 E  
 F  
 G  
 H  
 I  
 J  
 K  
 L  
 M  
 N  
 O  
 P

# DISASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Inspect the sliding surfaces of each accumulator piston and transaxle case, and replace if damaged or dented.

(1): Servo release accumulator piston  
(2): N-D accumulator piston

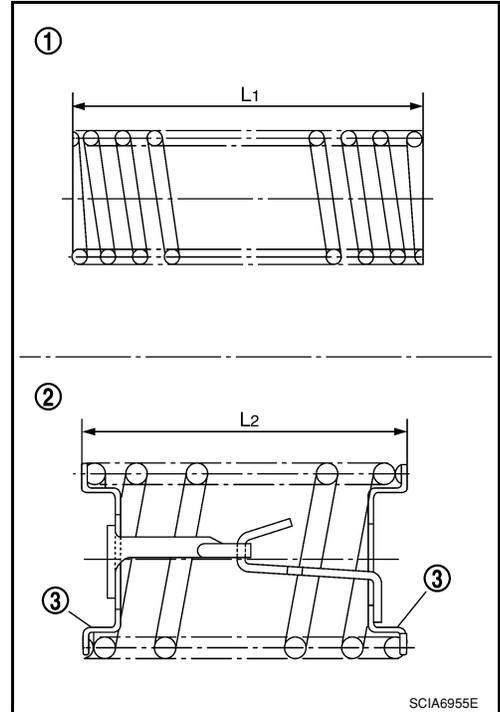


- Inspect each return spring, and replace if deformed or worn. Refer to [AT-343, "Accumulator"](#) for free length (L1) and length (L2).

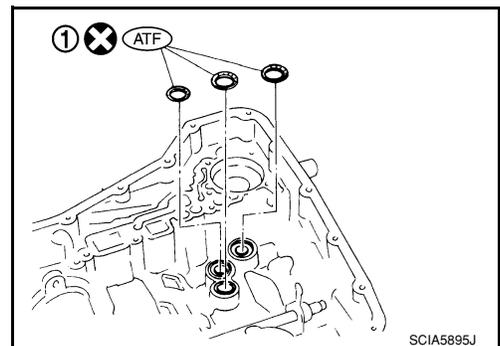
(1): Return spring (Servo release accumulator)  
(2): Return spring (N-D accumulator)

**CAUTION:**

**Do not remove spring retainer (3).**



22. Remove lip seals (1) from transaxle case.

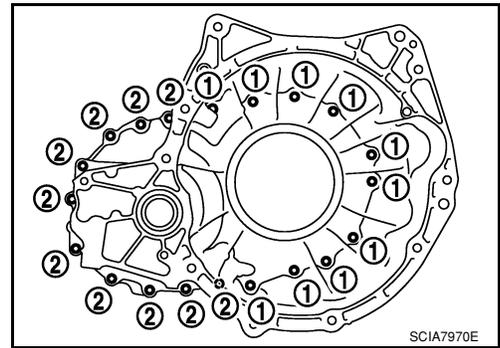


23. Remove converter housing according to the following procedures.

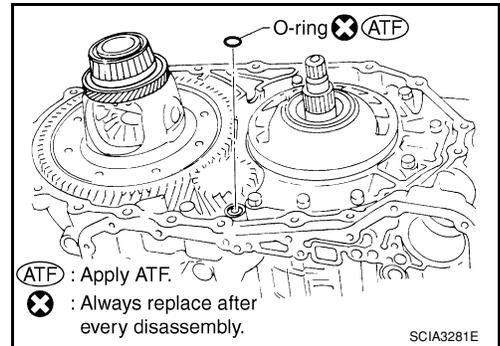
# DISASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

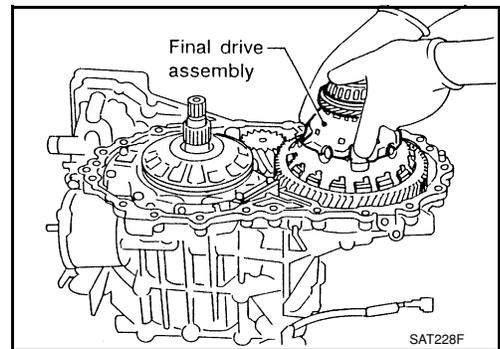
- a. Remove converter housing fitting bolts (1) and (2) using a power tool.
- b. Remove bracket from converter housing
- c. Remove converter housing by tapping it lightly.



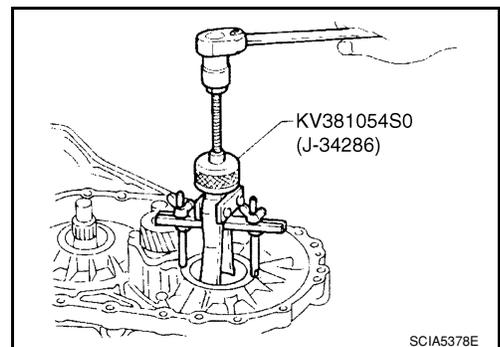
- d. Remove O-ring from differential lubricant hole.



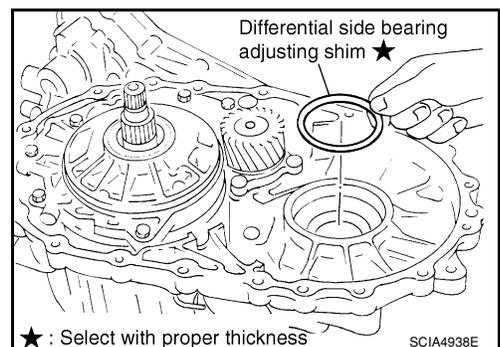
24. Remove final drive assembly from transaxle case.



25. Remove differential side bearing outer race from transaxle case and converter housing.



26. Remove differential side bearing adjusting shim from transaxle case.



A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

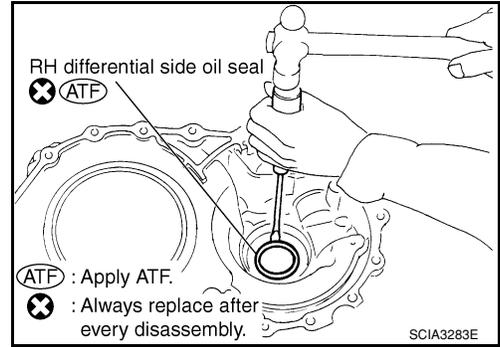
# DISASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

27. Remove RH differential side oil seal from converter housing using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

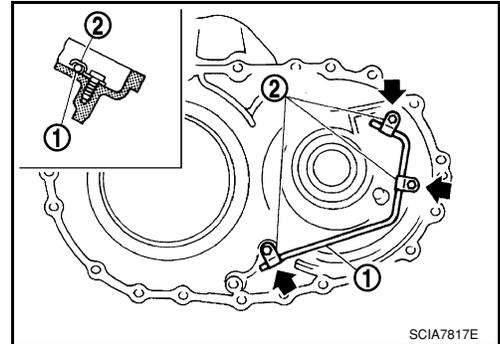
**CAUTION:**

**Be careful not to scratch converter housing.**



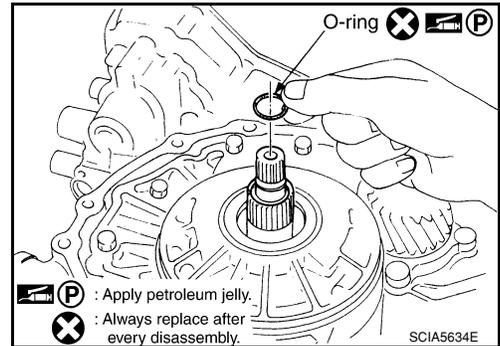
28. Remove differential lubricant tube (1) and clips (2) from converter housing.

← Bolt (3)



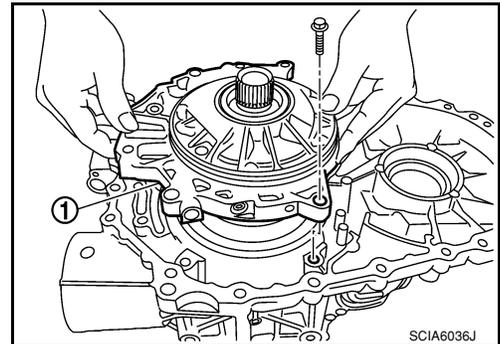
29. Remove oil pump assembly according to the following procedures.

a. Remove O-ring from input shaft assembly (high clutch drum).



b. Remove oil pump assembly fitting bolts, and then remove oil pump assembly (1) from transaxle case.

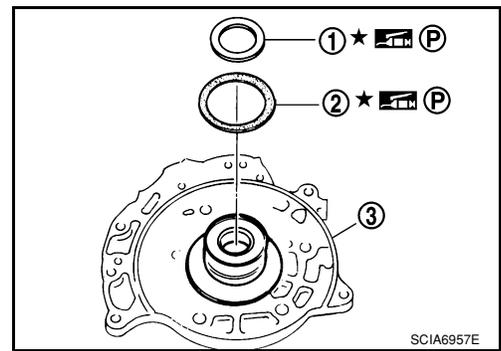
c. Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly (1).



# DISASSEMBLY

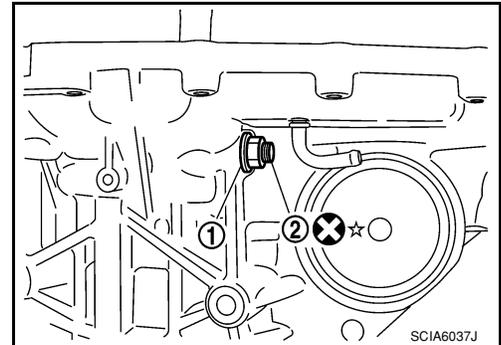
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- d. Remove bearing race (1) and thrust washer (2) from oil pump assembly (3).

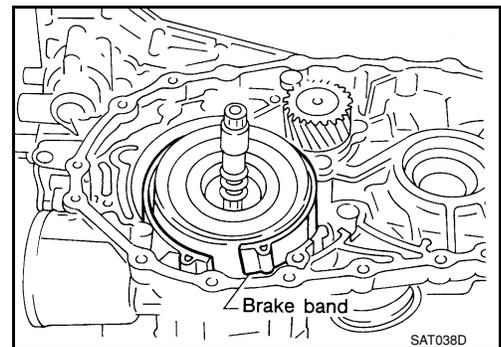


30. Remove brake band according to the following procedures.

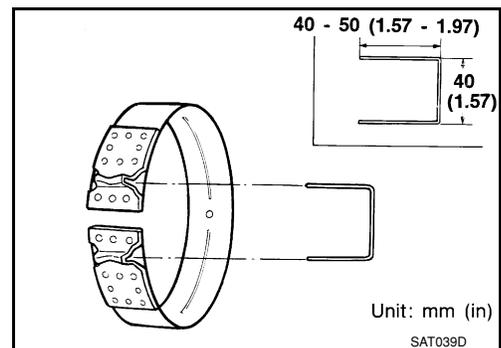
- a. Loosen lock nut (1), and then remove anchor end pin (2) and lock nut (1) as a set from transaxle case.



- b. Remove brake band from transaxle case.



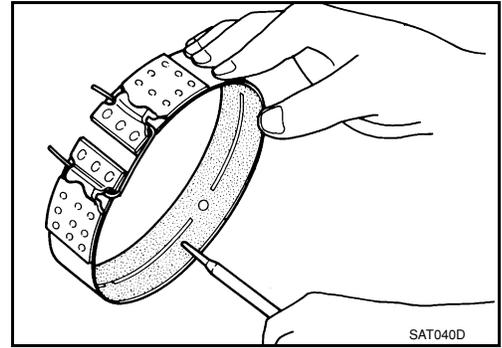
- To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. When removing brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown in the figure. Leave the clip in position after removing brake band.



# DISASSEMBLY

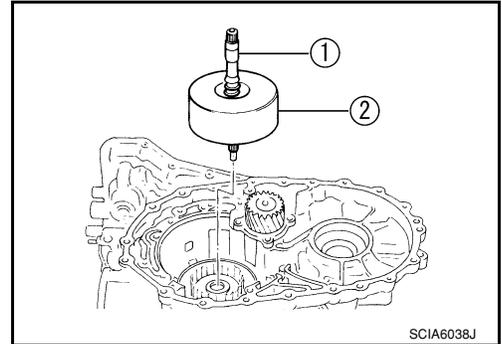
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- c. Check brake band facing for damage, cracks, wear or burns.

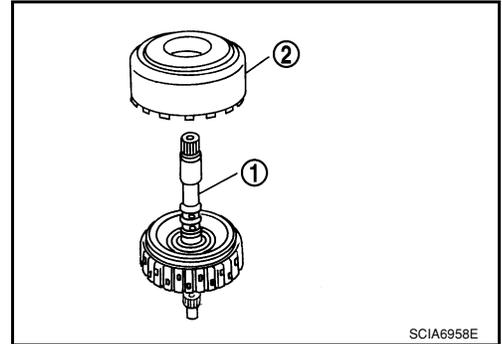


31. Remove input shaft assembly (high clutch assembly) and reverse clutch assembly according to the following procedures.

- a. Remove input shaft assembly (high clutch assembly) (1) with reverse clutch assembly (2).

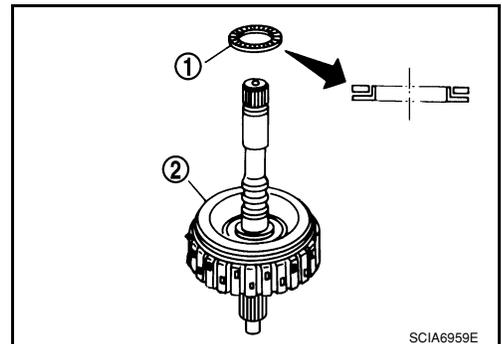


- b. Remove input shaft assembly (high clutch assembly) (1) from reverse clutch assembly (2).



- c. Remove needle bearing (1) from input shaft assembly (high clutch drum) (2).

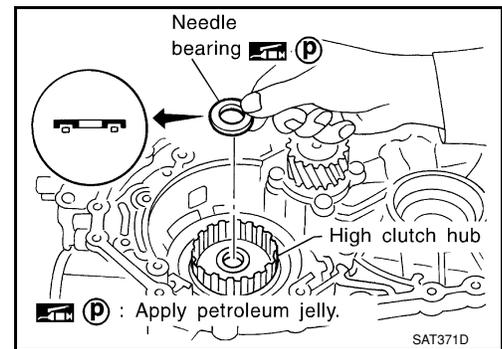
- **Inspect needle bearing (1) and input shaft assembly (high clutch drum) (2), and replace if damaged or worn.**



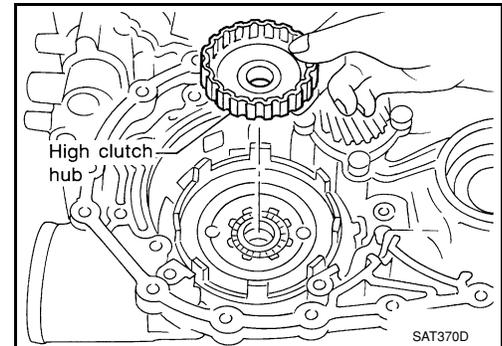
# DISASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

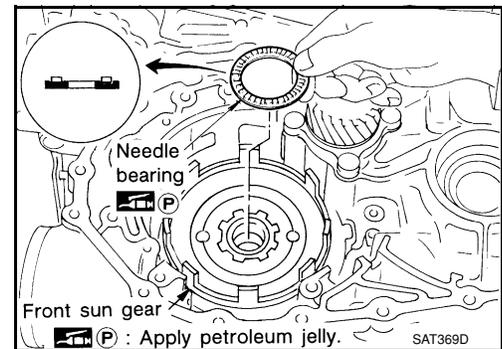
32. Remove needle bearing from high clutch hub.  
• **Inspect needle bearing, and replace if damaged or worn.**



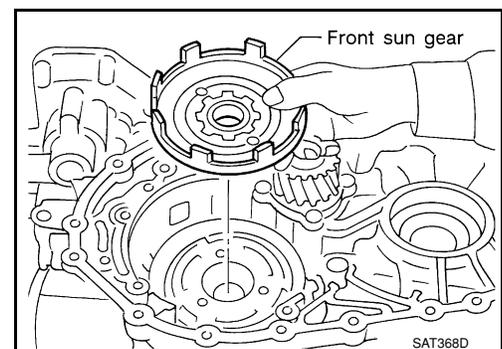
33. Remove high clutch hub from front sun gear.  
• **Inspect high clutch hub, and replace if damaged or worn.**



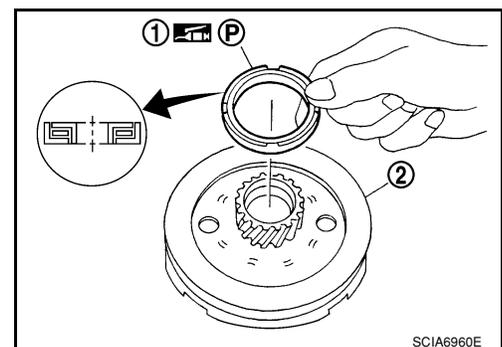
34. Remove needle bearing from front sun gear.  
• **Inspect needle bearing, and replace if damaged or worn.**



35. Remove front sun gear from front planetary carrier.



36. Remove needle bearing (1) from front sun gear (2).  
• **Inspect needle bearing (1) and front sun gear (2), and replace if damaged or worn.**



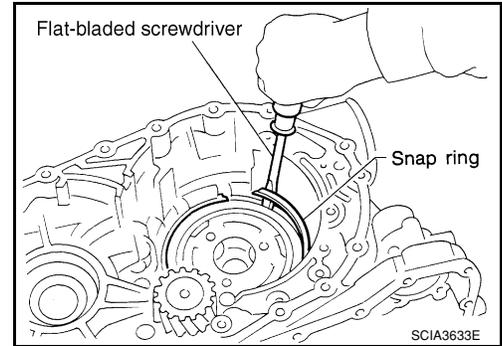
A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# DISASSEMBLY

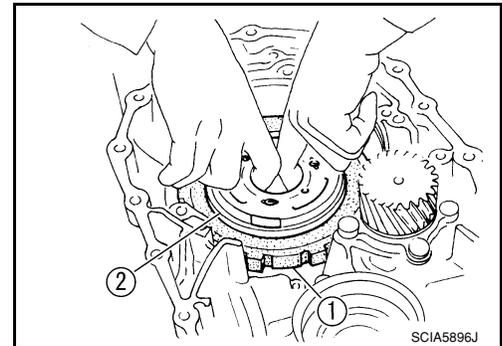
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

37. Remove front planetary carrier and low one-way clutch according to the following procedures.

a. Remove snap ring using a flat-bladed screwdriver.



b. Remove low one-way clutch (1) and front planetary carrier (2) as a set from transaxle case.

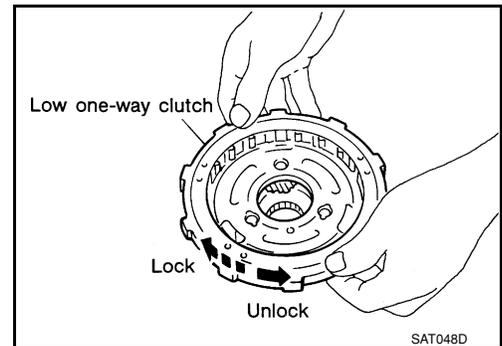


c. Check that low one-way clutch rotates counter-clockwise around front planetary carrier. Then try to turn it clockwise and check that it is locked.

• **Replace low one-way clutch if necessary.**

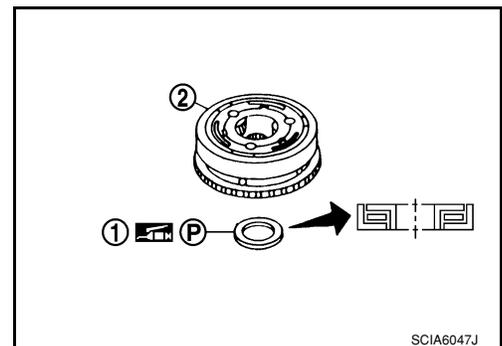
d. Remove low one-way clutch from front planetary carrier by turning it in the direction of unlock.

• **Inspect low one-way clutch, and replace if damaged or worn.**



e. Remove needle bearing (1) from front planetary carrier (2).

• **Inspect needle bearing (1) and front planetary carrier (2), and replace if damaged or worn.**



# DISASSEMBLY

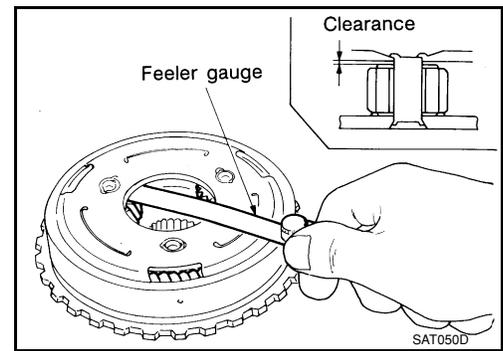
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- f. Check clearance between pinion washer and front planetary carrier using feeler gauge.

**Standard clearance and allowable limit:**

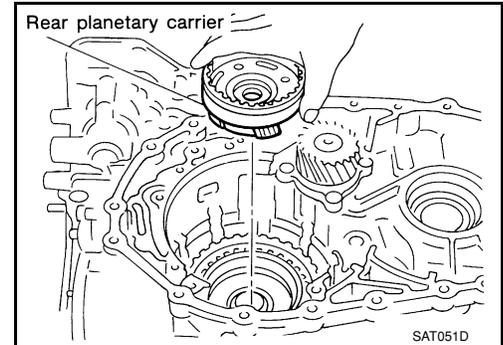
**Refer to [AT-345, "Planetary Carrier"](#).**

- **Replace front planetary carrier if the clearance exceeds allowable limit.**

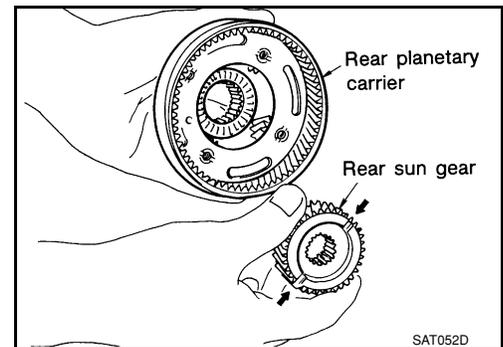


38. Remove rear planetary carrier and rear sun gear according to the following procedures.

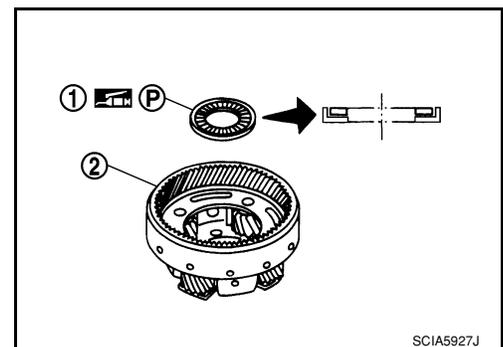
- a. Remove rear planetary carrier (with rear sun gear) from transaxle case.



- b. Remove rear sun gear from rear planetary carrier.  
• **Inspect rear sun gear, and replace if damaged or worn.**



- c. Remove needle bearing (1) from rear planetary carrier (2).  
• **Inspect needle bearing (1) and rear planetary carrier (2), and replace if damaged or worn.**



# DISASSEMBLY

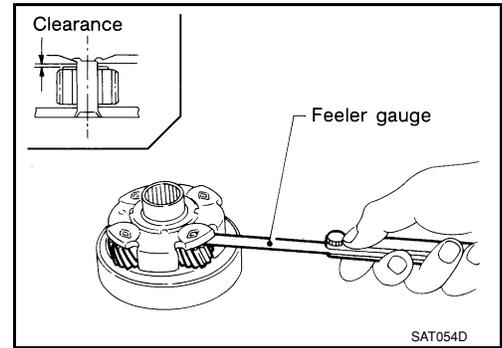
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- d. Check clearance between pinion washer and rear planetary carrier using feeler gauge.

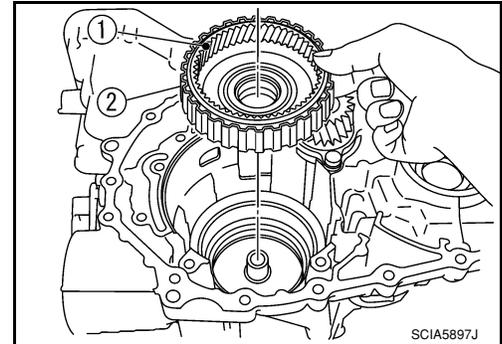
**Standard clearance and allowable limit:**

**Refer to [AT-345, "Planetary Carrier"](#).**

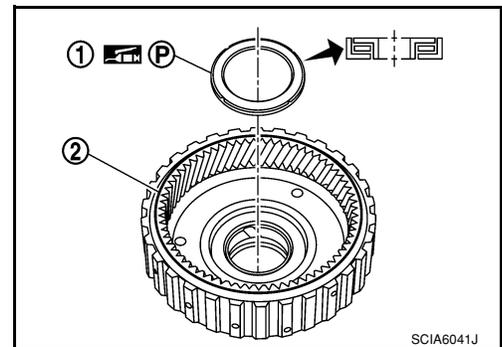
- **Replace rear planetary carrier if the clearance exceeds allowable limit.**



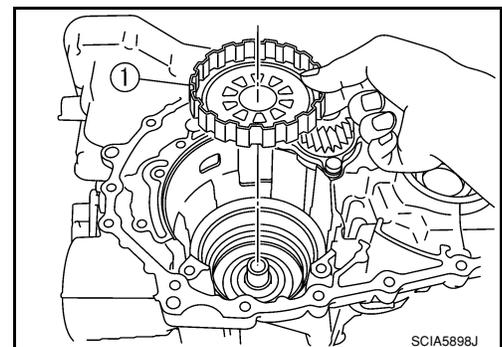
39. Remove rear internal gear (1) and forward clutch hub (2) as a set from forward clutch drum.



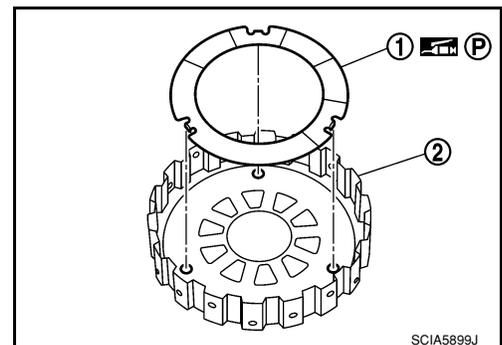
40. Remove needle bearing (1) from rear internal gear (2).  
• **Inspect needle bearing (1), and replace if damaged or worn.**



41. Remove overrun clutch hub (1) from forward clutch drum.



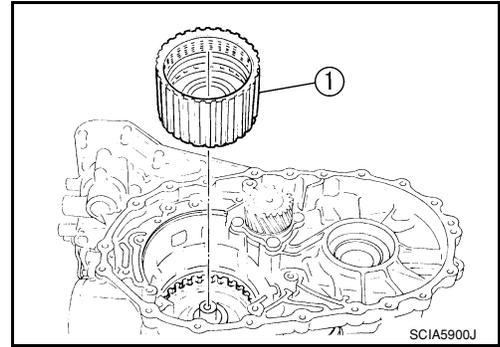
42. Remove thrust washer (1) from overrun clutch hub (2).  
• **Inspect thrust washer (1) and overrun clutch hub (2), and replace if damaged or worn.**



# DISASSEMBLY

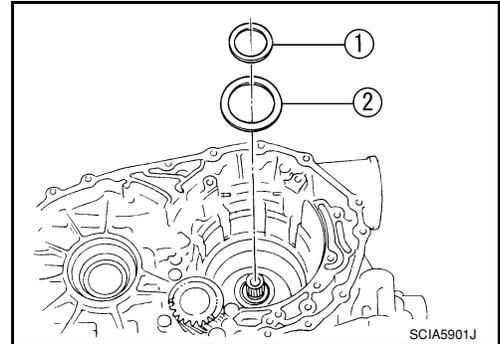
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

43. Remove forward clutch assembly and overrun clutch assembly (1) from transaxle case.



44. Remove needle bearing (1) and thrust washer (2) from bearing retainer.

- **Inspect needle bearing (1) and thrust washer (2), and replace damaged or worn.**

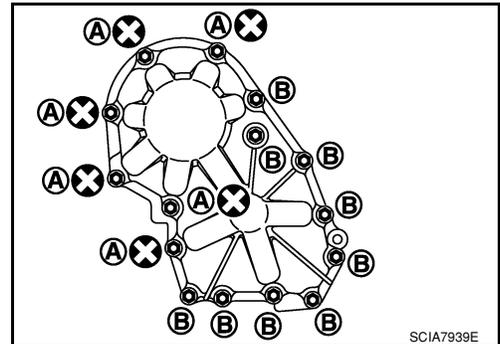


45. Remove output shaft assembly according to the following procedures.

- a. Remove side cover fitting bolts.

**CAUTION:**

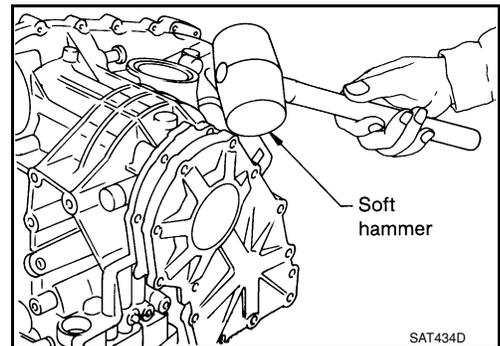
- **Do not mix bolts A and B.**
- **Always replace bolts A as they are self-sealing bolts.**



- b. Remove side cover by lightly tapping it using a soft hammer.

**CAUTION:**

- **Be careful not to drop output shaft assembly. It might come out when removing side cover.**
- **Be careful not to damage side cover.**

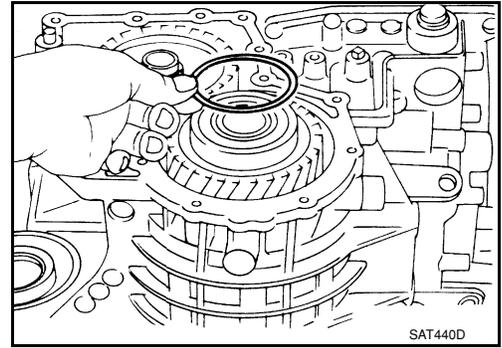


A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

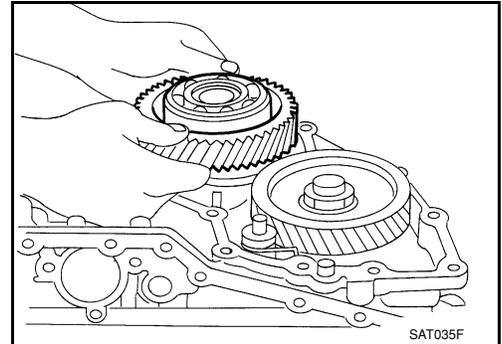
## DISASSEMBLY

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

c. Remove output shaft adjusting shim.



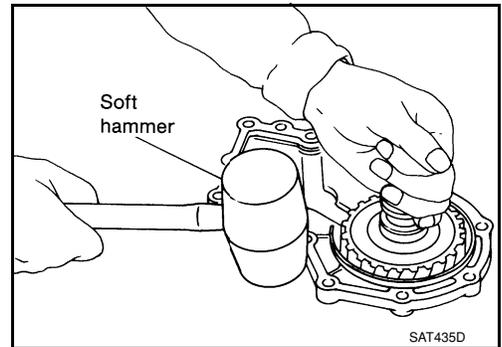
d. Remove output shaft assembly.



- If output shaft assembly came off with side cover, tap side cover with a soft hammer to separate.

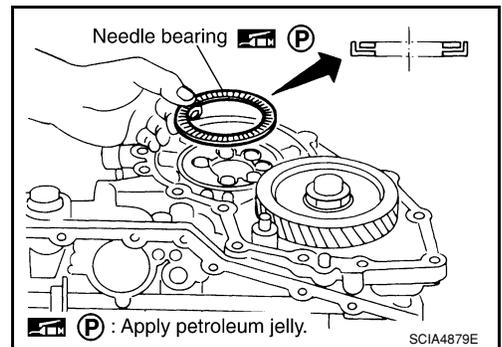
**CAUTION:**

**Be careful not to damage side cover.**



e. Remove needle bearing.

- **Check needle bearing, and replace if damaged or worn.**

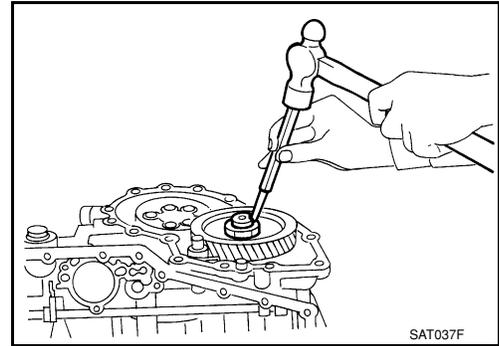


46. Disassemble reduction pinion gear according to the following procedures.

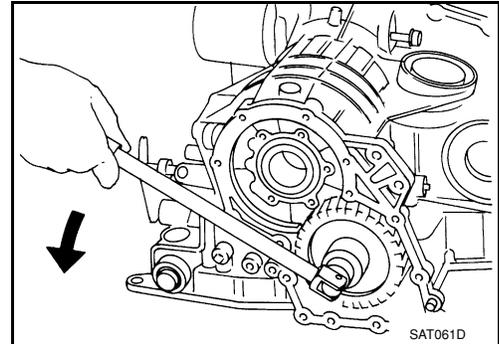
# DISASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

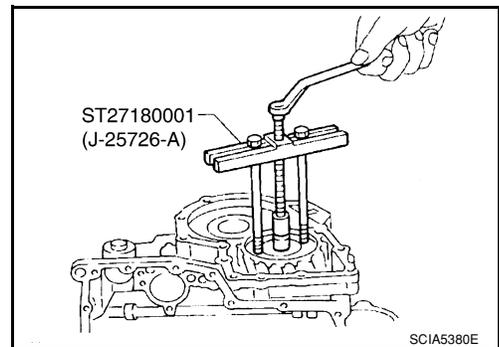
- a. Set manual shaft to "P" position to fix idler gear.
- b. Unlock idler gear lock nut with pin punch.



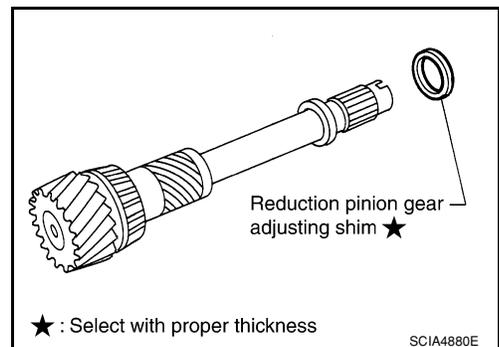
- c. Remove idler gear lock nut.



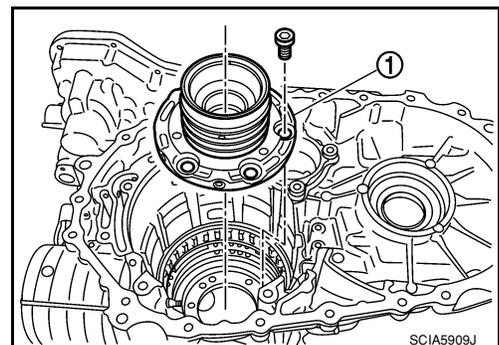
- d. Remove idler gear with puller.
- e. Remove reduction pinion gear.



- f. Remove reduction pinion gear adjusting shim from reduction pinion gear.



- 47. Remove bearing retainer fitting bolts, and then remove bearing retainer (1) from transaxle case.



A

B

AT

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

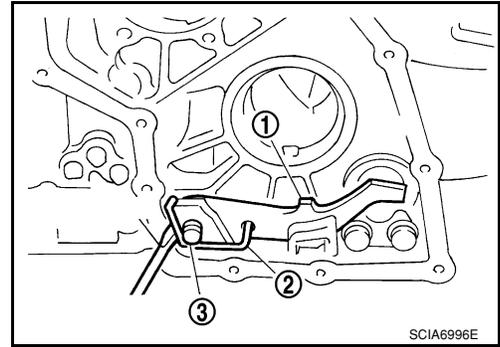
## DISASSEMBLY

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

48. Remove return spring (2) from parking shaft (3) using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

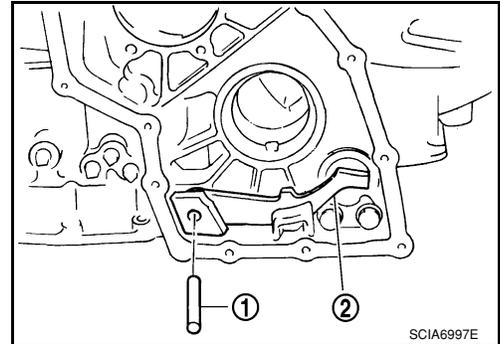
(1): Parking pawl

- **Inspect return spring (2), and replace if damaged or worn.**



49. Draw out parking shaft (1), and then remove parking pawl (2) from transaxle case.

- **Inspect parking shaft (1) and parking pawl (2), and replace if damaged or worn.**



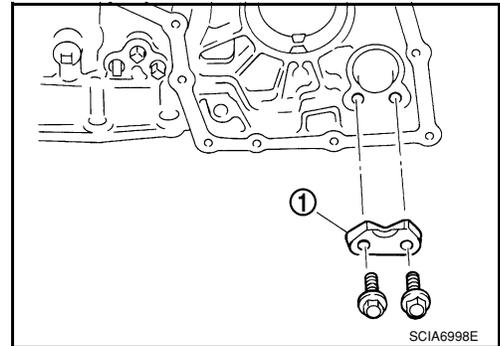
50. Remove parking actuator support (1) from transaxle case.

- **Inspect parking actuator support (1), and replace if damaged or worn.**

51. Remove snap ring from transaxle case using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

52. Remove governor cap from transaxle case.

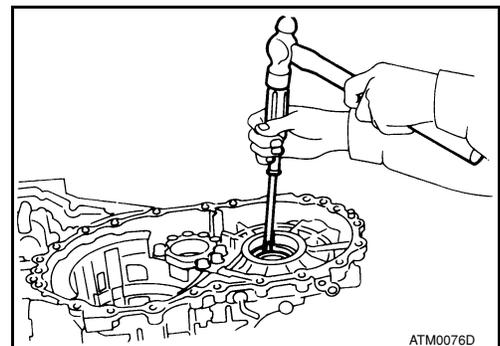
53. Remove O-ring from governor cap.



54. Remove LH differential side oil seal from transaxle case using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

**CAUTION:**

**Be careful not to scratch transaxle case.**



# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

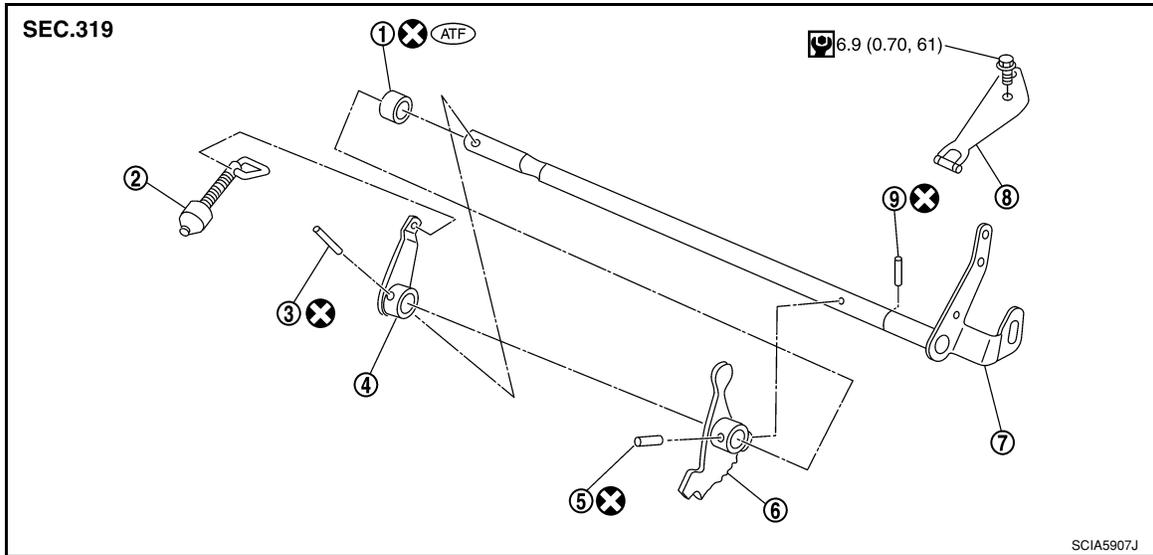
< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

### Manual Shaft

INFOID:000000001703378

### COMPONENTS

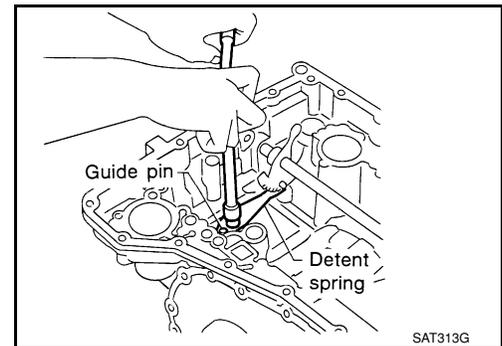


- |                          |                  |                  |
|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1. Manual shaft oil seal | 2. Parking rod   | 3. Retaining pin |
| 4. Parking rod plate     | 5. Retaining pin | 6. Manual plate  |
| 7. Manual shaft          | 8. Detent spring | 9. Retaining pin |

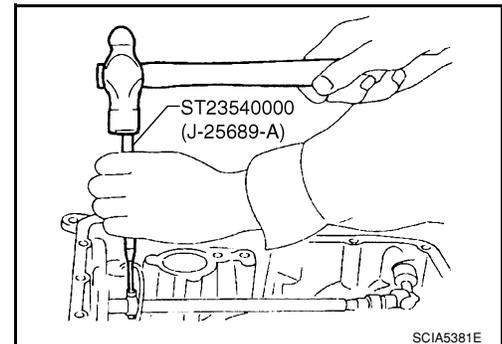
Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to [GI-8. "Component"](#).

### REMOVAL

1. Remove detent spring from transaxle case.



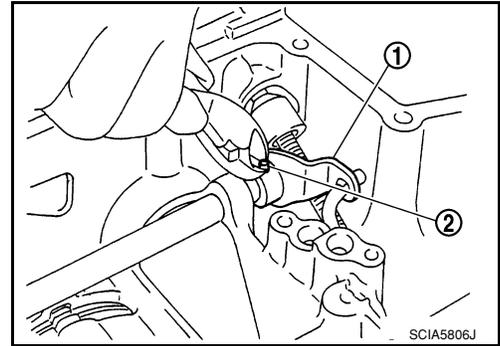
2. Drive out retaining pin of manual plate using the pin punch.



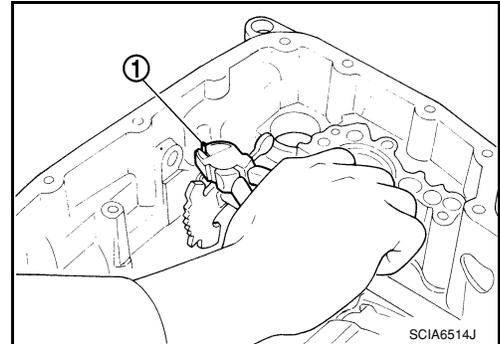
## REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

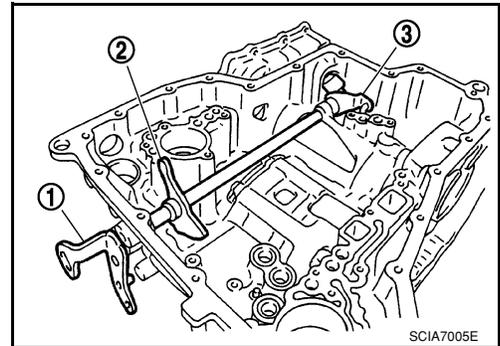
3. Pull out retaining pin (2) of parking rod plate (1) using nippers.



4. Pull out retaining pin (1) of manual shaft using nippers.



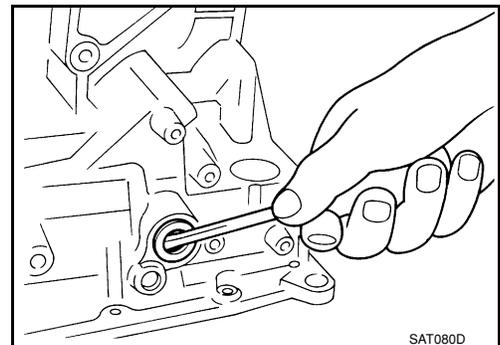
5. Remove parking rod plate (with parking rod) (3) from manual shaft (1).
6. Remove parking rod from parking rod plate (3).
7. Remove manual plate (2) from manual shaft (1).
8. Draw out manual shaft (1) from transaxle case.



9. Remove manual shaft oil seal from transaxle case using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

**CAUTION:**

**Be careful not to scratch transaxle case.**



### INSPECTION

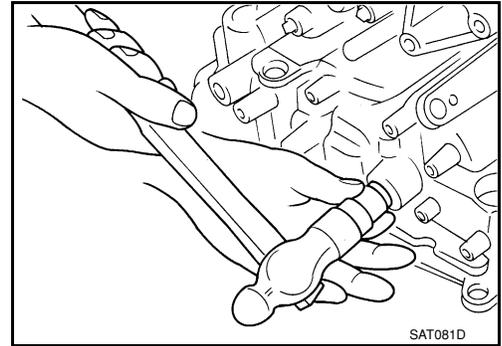
Check component parts, and replace if damaged or worn.

### INSTALLATION

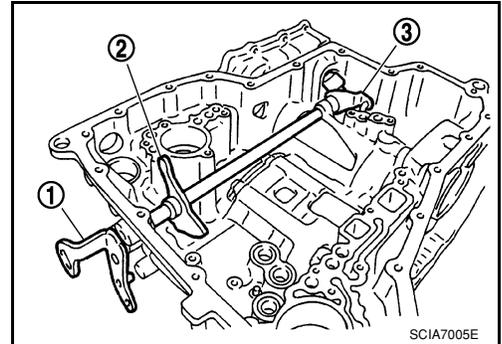
## REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

1. Drive manual shaft oil seal into transaxle case using a drift [commercial service tool: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.].  
**CAUTION:**
  - Do not reuse manual shaft oil seal.
  - Apply ATF to outer surface of manual shaft oil seal.
2. Install parking rod to parking rod plate.



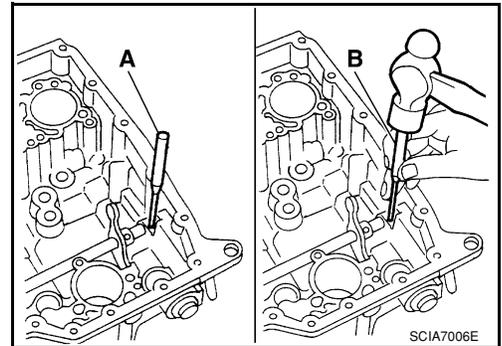
3. Insert manual shaft (1) to transaxle case, and install manual plate (2) to manual shaft (1).
4. Install parking rod plate (with parking rod) (3) to manual shaft (1).



5. Align groove of manual shaft and hole of transaxle case using a pin punch A [commercial service tool: 2 mm (0.08 in) dia.].
6. Drive retaining pin of manual shaft into transaxle case using Tool B.

**Tool number:** ST23540000 (J-25689-A)

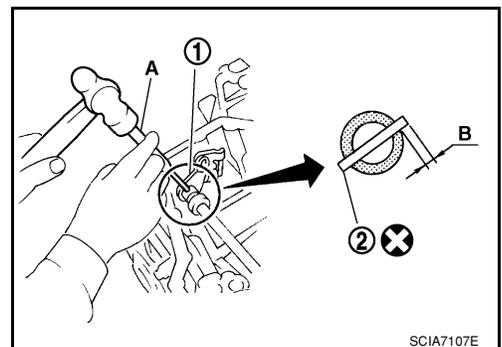
**CAUTION:**  
Do not reuse retaining pin.



7. Set parking rod plate (1) onto manual shaft, and drive retaining pin (2) of parking rod plate (1).

**Tool number:** ST23540000 (J-25689-A)

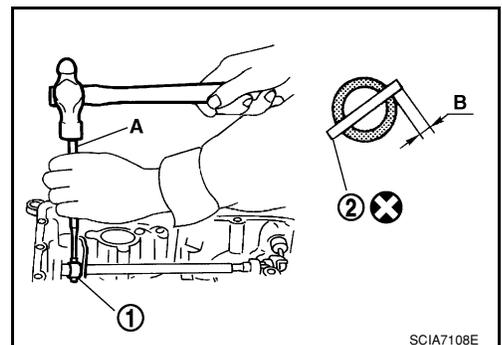
**CAUTION:**  
The retaining pin end should protrude approx. 3mm (0.12 in) (B) from the outer surface of parking rod plate (1).



8. Set manual plate (1) onto manual shaft, and drive retaining pin (2) of manual plate (1).

**Tool number:** ST23540000 (J-25698-A)

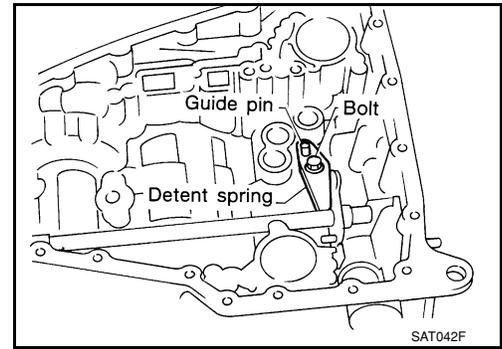
**CAUTION:**  
The retaining pin end should protrude approx. 3mm (0.12 in) (B) from the outer surface of manual plate (1).



# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

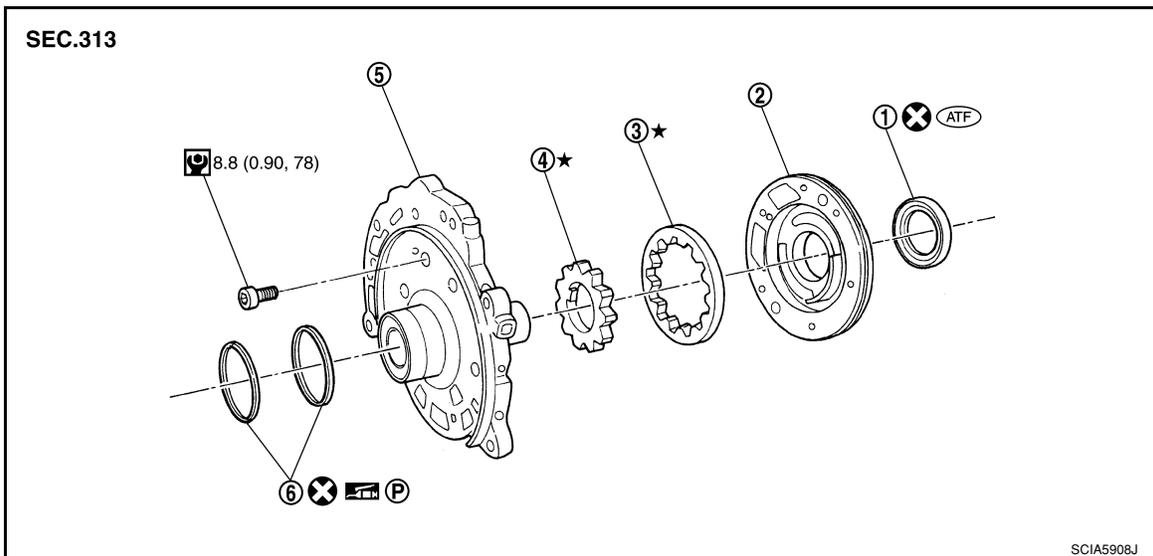
9. Install detent spring on transaxle case.
10. Tighten detent spring fitting bolt to the specified torque. Refer to "COMPONENTS".



## Oil Pump

INFOID:000000001703379

## COMPONENTS

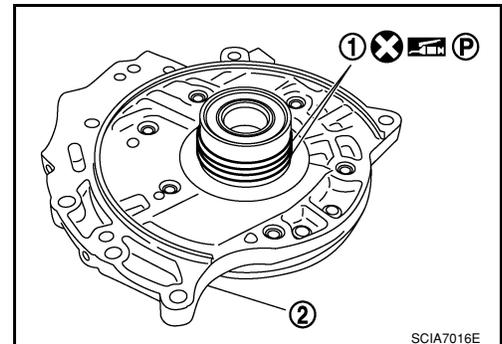


- |                              |                     |               |
|------------------------------|---------------------|---------------|
| 1. Oil pump housing oil seal | 2. Oil pump housing | 3. Outer gear |
| 4. Inner gear                | 5. Oil pump cover   | 6. Seal ring  |

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to [GI-8. "Component"](#).

## DISASSEMBLY

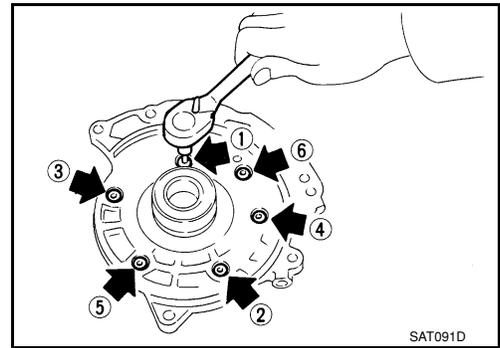
1. Remove seal rings (1) from oil pump assembly (2).



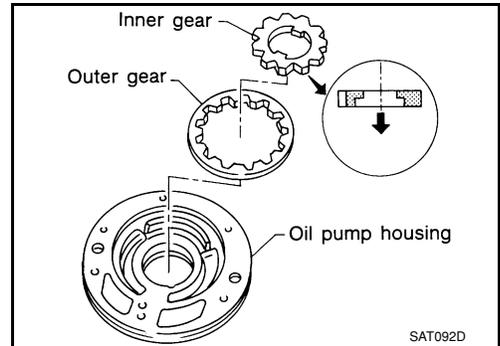
## REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Remove bolts in the order as shown in the figure, and remove oil pump cover.



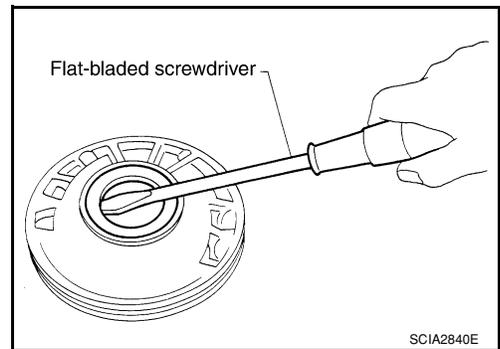
- Remove inner gear and outer gear from oil pump housing.



- Remove oil pump housing oil seal using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

**CAUTION:**

**Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.**



### INSPECTION

Oil Pump Housing, Oil Pump Cover, Inner Gear and Outer Gear  
Check for wear or damage. Replace if necessary.

Side Clearances

A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

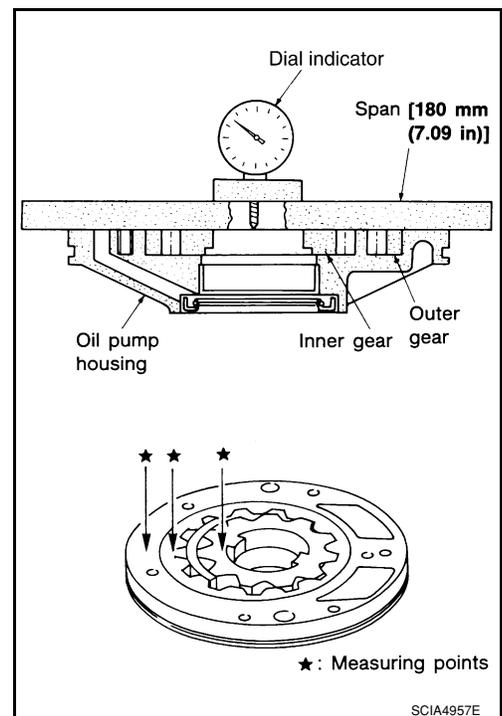
## REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Measure side clearance of inner gear and outer gear in at least four places around each outside edge. Clearance measured values should be within the specified clearance.

**Standard clearance:** Refer to [AT-345, "Oil Pump"](#).

- If clearance is less than standard, select inner gear and outer gear as a set so that clearance is within specifications. Refer to "Parts Information" for the inner gear and outer gear selection.
- If clearance is more than standard, replace whole oil pump assembly except oil pump cover.

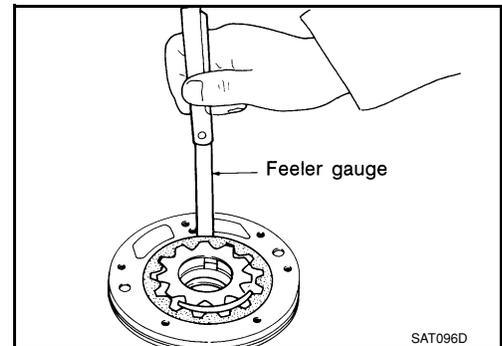


- Measure clearance between outer gear and oil pump housing.

**Standard clearance and allowable limit:**

Refer to [AT-345, "Oil Pump"](#).

- If not within allowable limit, replace whole oil pump assembly except oil pump cover.



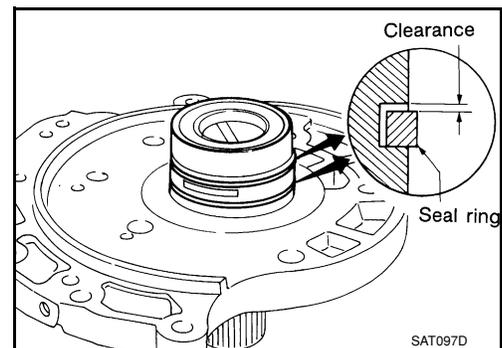
### Seal Ring Clearance

- Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.

**Standard clearance and allowable limit:**

Refer to [AT-345, "Oil Pump"](#).

- If not within allowable limit, replace oil pump cover assembly.



### ASSEMBLY

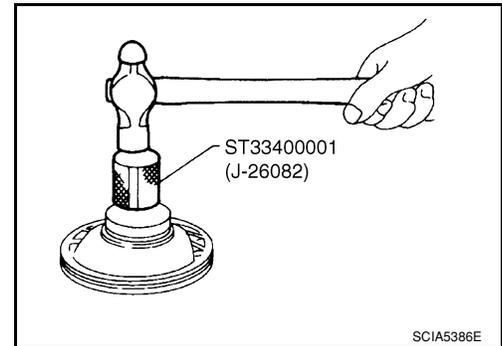
# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

1. Install oil pump housing oil seal on oil pump housing.

**CAUTION:**

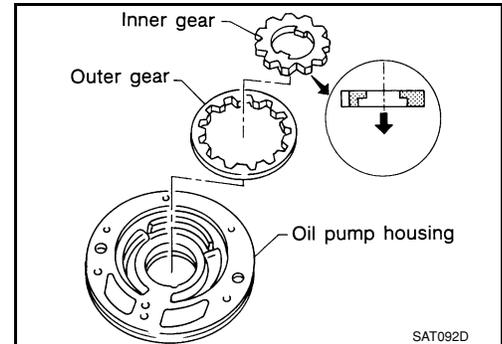
- Do not reuse oil pump housing oil seal.
- Apply ATF to outer surface of oil pump housing oil seal.



2. Install inner gear and outer gear on oil pump housing.

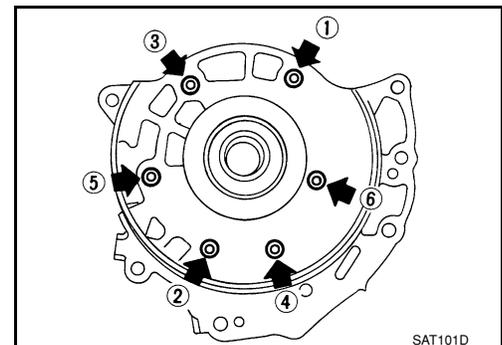
**CAUTION:**

- Be careful with the direction of inner gear.**



3. Install oil pump cover on oil pump housing.

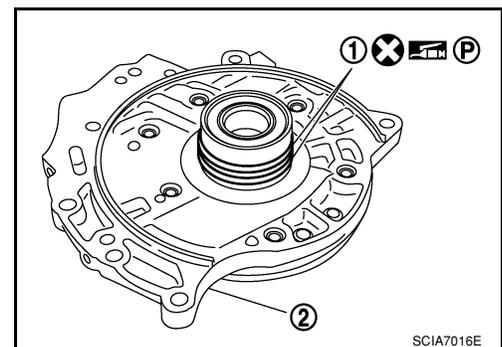
- a. Wrap masking tape around splines of oil pump cover assembly to protect seal. Position oil pump cover assembly on oil pump housing assembly, then remove masking tape.
- b. Tighten oil pump cover fitting bolts in the order as shown in the figure, and then tighten them to the specified torque in the same order. Refer to "COMPONENTS".



4. Install seal rings (1) to oil pump assembly (2) carefully after packing ring groove with petroleum jelly.

**CAUTION:**

- Do not spread gap of seal rings (1) excessively while installing. The seal rings (1) may be deformed.**



Control Valve Assembly

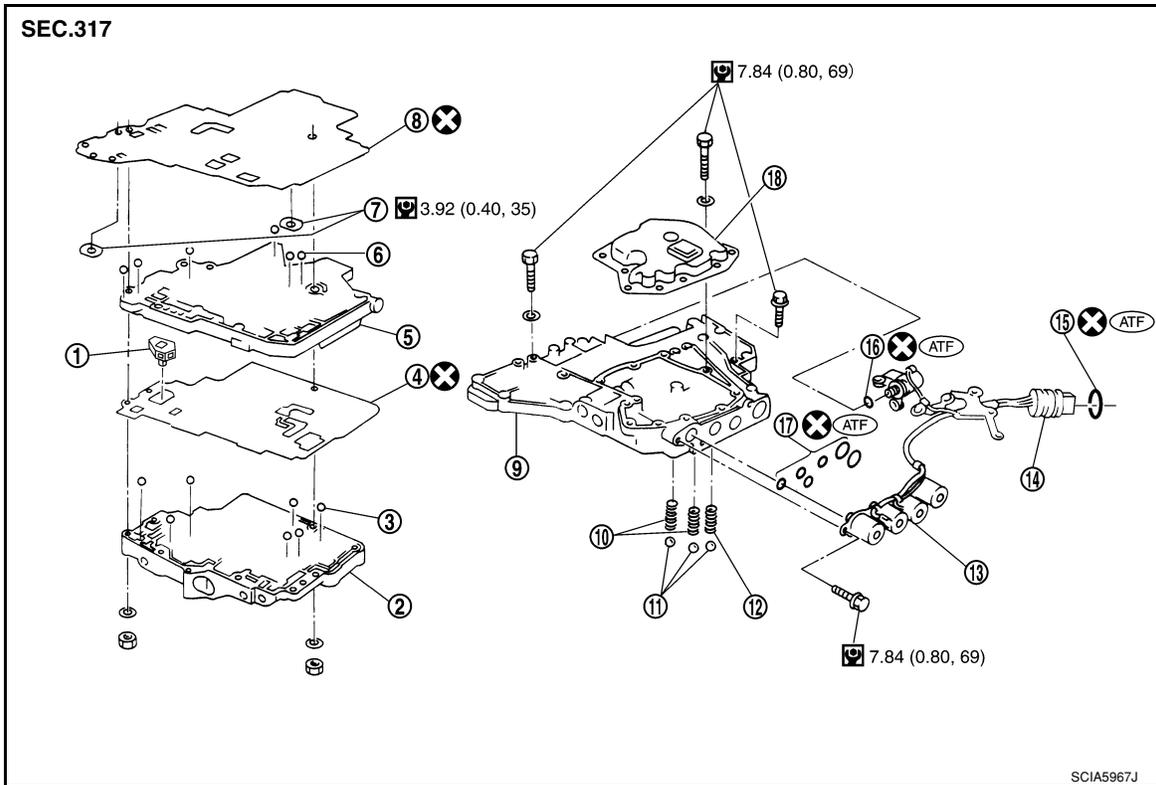
COMPONENTS

INFOID:000000001703380

A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

< SERVICE INFORMATION >



- |                                       |                             |  |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| 1. Pilot filter                       | 2. Control valve upper body | 3. Steel ball                                |
| 4. Separating plate                   | 5. Control valve inter body | 6. Steel ball                                |
| 7. Support plate                      | 8. Separating plate         | 9. Control valve lower body                  |
| 10. Line pressure relief valve spring | 11. Check ball              | 12. Torque converter pressure holding spring |
| 13. Solenoid valve assembly           | 14. Terminal body           | 15. O-ring                                   |
| 16. O-ring                            | 17. O-ring                  | 18. Oil strainer                             |

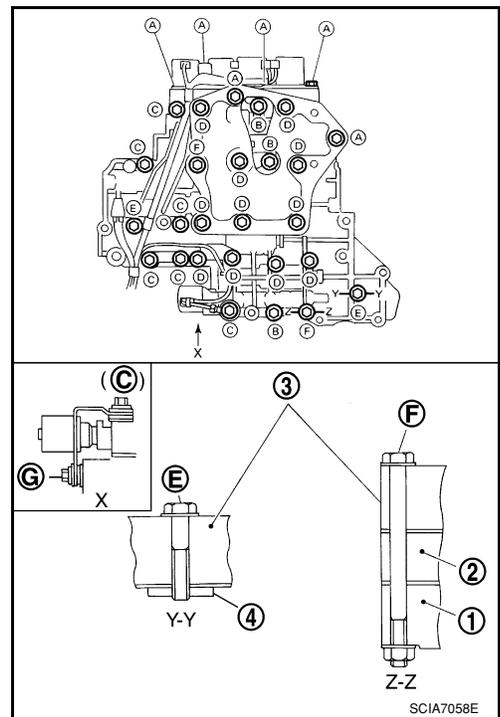
Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to [GI-8, "Component"](#).

## DISASSEMBLY

# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Place control valve assembly with control valve upper body (1) side down. Remove bolts (A) to (G), reamer bolts (F), nuts and support plates (4) according to the following procedures. Separate control valve upper body (1), control valve inter body (2) and control valve lower body (3).

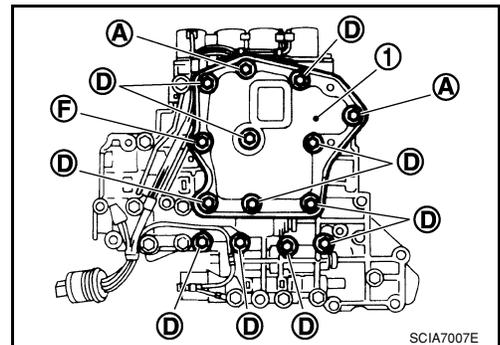


Bolt length, number and location:

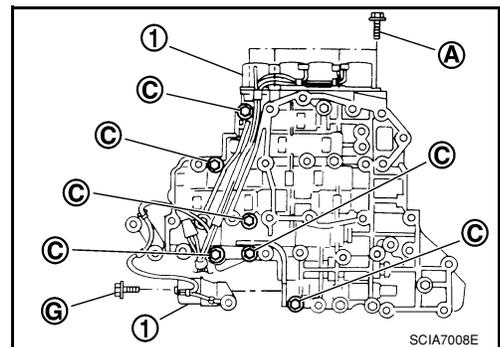
Bolt symbol	A	B	C	D	E	F*	G
Bolt length "ℓ" [mm (in)] 	13.5 (0.531)	58.0 (2.283)	40.0 (1.575)	66.0 (2.598)	33.0 (1.299)	78.0 (3.071)	18.0 (0.709)
Number of bolts	6	3	6	11	2	2	1

\*: Reamer bolt and nut.

1. Remove bolts (A), (D), reamer bolt (F) and nut, and remove oil strainer (1) from control valve assembly.



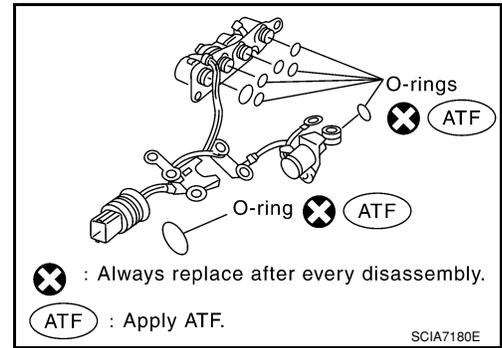
2. Remove bolts (A), (C) and (G), and then remove solenoid valve assembly (1) from control valve assembly.



## REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

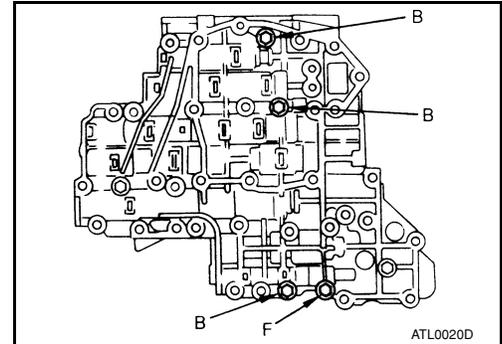
3. Remove O-rings from solenoid valves and terminal body.



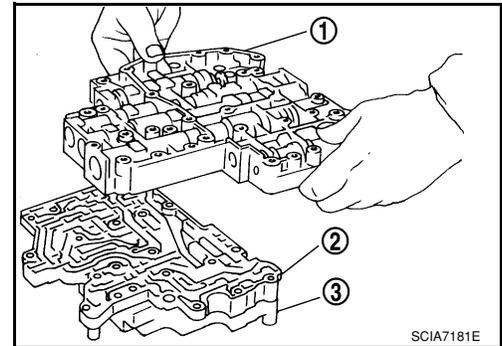
4. Place control valve upper body face down, and remove bolts (B), reamer bolt (F) and nut.

**CAUTION:**

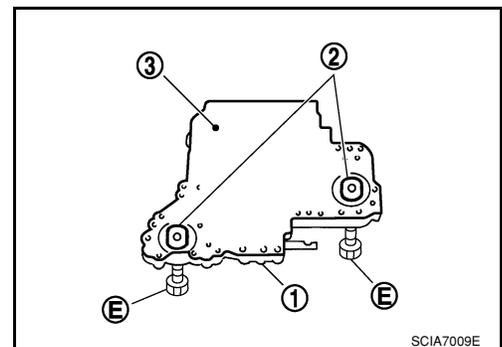
**Remove bolts with control valve upper body facing down, because control valve upper body and control valve inter body may come off and steel ball may fall and be lost.**



5. Remove control valve lower body (1) from control valve inter body (2).  
(3): Control valve upper body



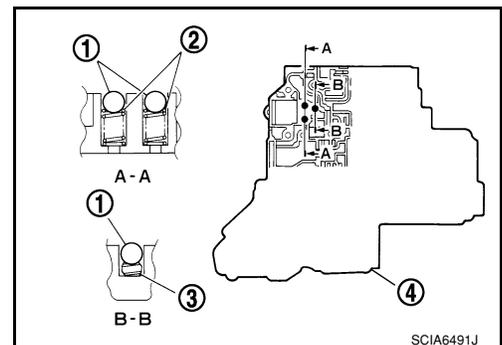
6. Turn over control valve lower body (1).
7. Remove bolts (E), support plates (2) and separating plate (3) from control valve lower body (1).



8. Remove check balls (1), line pressure relief valve springs (2) and torque converter pressure holding spring (3) from control valve lower body (4).

**CAUTION:**

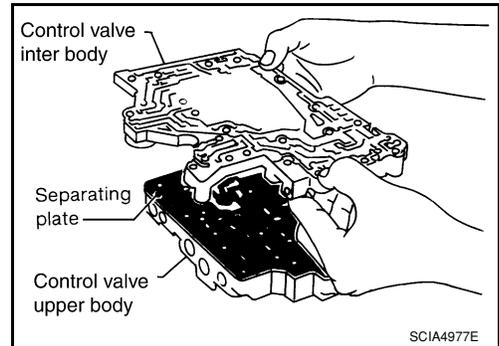
**Be careful not to lose check balls (1), line pressure relief valve springs (2) and torque converter pressure holding spring (3).**



# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

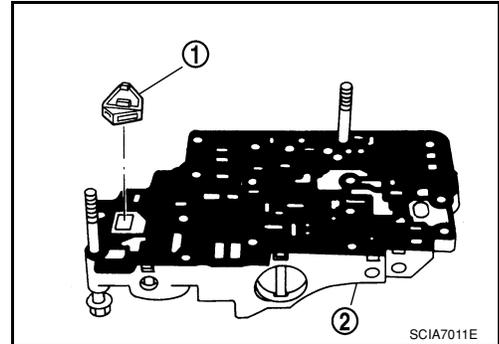
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

9. Remove control valve inter body from control valve upper body.



10. Remove pilot filter (1) from control valve upper body (2).

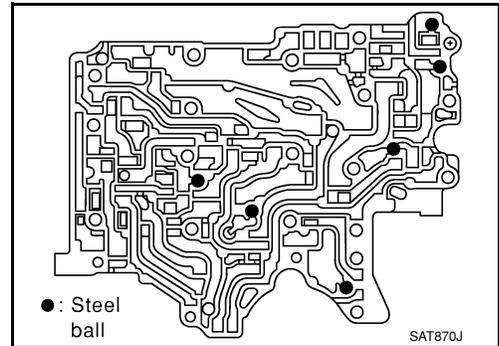
11. Remove separating plate from control valve upper body (2).



12. Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in control valve inter body and then remove them.

**CAUTION:**

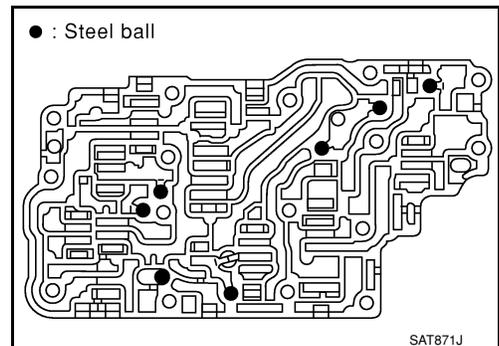
**Be careful not to lose steel balls.**



13. Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in control valve upper body and then remove them.

**CAUTION:**

**Be careful not to lose steel balls.**



## INSPECTION

Control Valve Lower and Upper Bodies

**CAUTION:**

**Be careful not to lose these parts.**

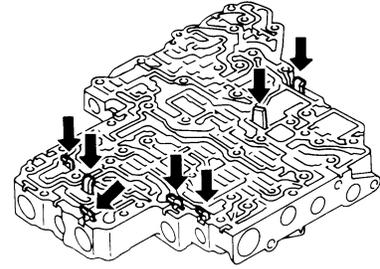
A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

## REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Check to see that retainer plates are properly positioned in control valve lower body.

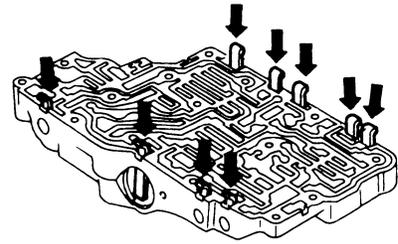
Retainer plates in control valve lower body



SCIA4978E

- Check to see that retainer plates are properly positioned in control valve upper body.

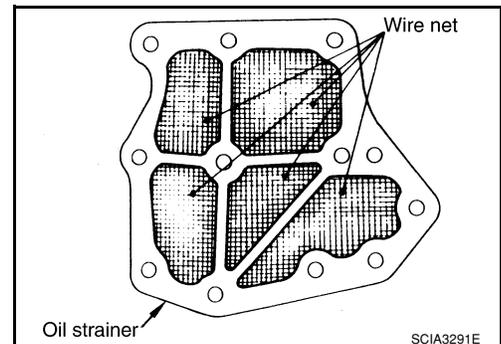
Retainer plates in control valve upper body



SCIA4979E

### Oil Strainer

Check wire netting of oil strainer for damage. Replace if necessary.

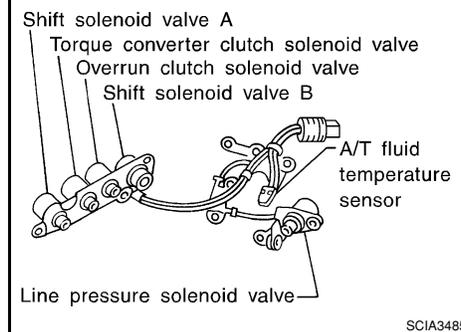


SCIA3291E

Shift Solenoid Valves "A" and "B", Line Pressure Solenoid Valve, Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve and Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve

Measure resistance.

- For shift solenoid valve A, refer to [AT-137. "Component Inspection"](#).
- For shift solenoid valve B, refer to [AT-142. "Component Inspection"](#).
- For line pressure solenoid valve, refer to [AT-133. "Component Inspection"](#).
- For torque converter clutch solenoid valve, refer to [AT-122. "Component Inspection"](#).
- For overrun clutch solenoid valve, refer to [AT-147. "Component Inspection"](#).



SCIA3485E

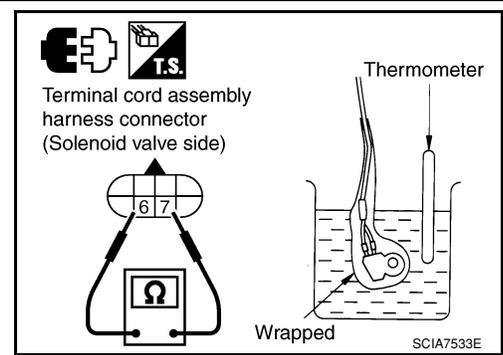
### A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor

Measure resistance.

# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

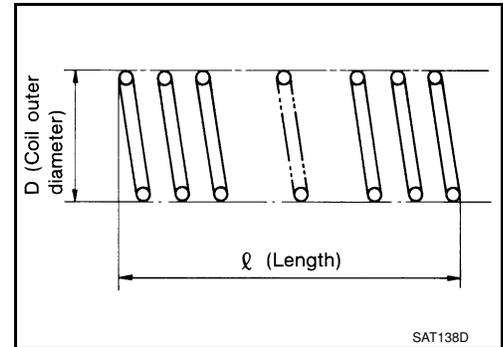
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- For A/T fluid temperature sensor, refer to [AT-156. "Component Inspection"](#).



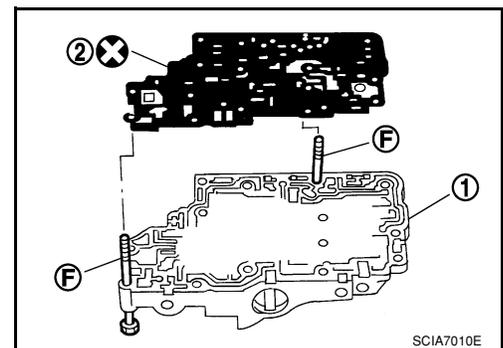
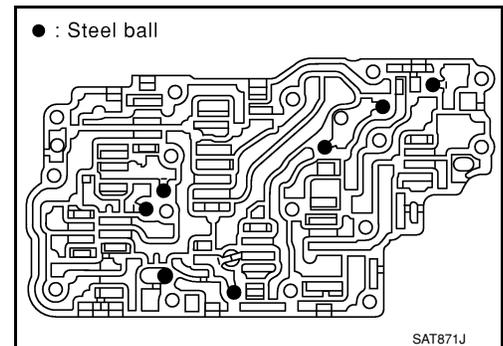
## Line Pressure Relief Valve Springs and Torque Converter Pressure Holding Spring

- Check each spring for damage or deformation. Also measure free length and outer diameter. Refer to [AT-343. "Control Valves"](#).
- Replace springs if deformed or fatigued.



## ASSEMBLY

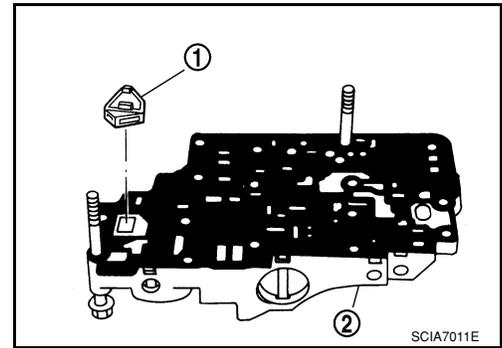
- Install control valve upper, inter and lower body.
  - Place oil circuit of control valve upper body face up. Install steel balls in their proper positions.
- Install reamer bolts (F) from bottom of control valve upper body (1). Using reamer bolts (F) as guides, install separating plate (2) as a set.



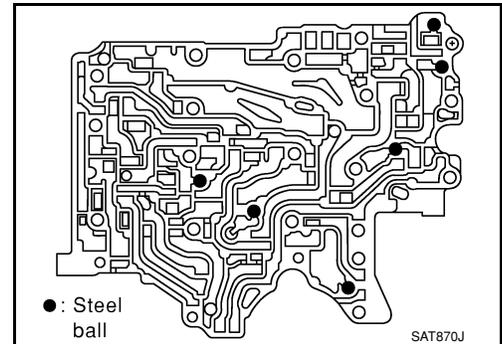
## REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- c. Install pilot filter (1) on control valve upper body (2).



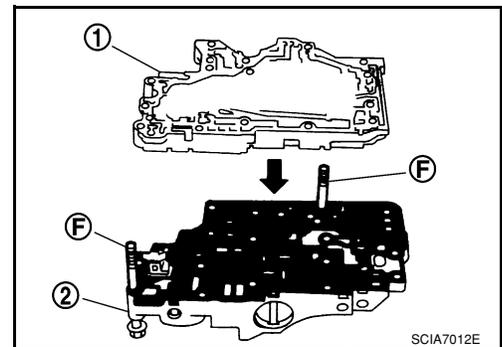
- d. Place control valve inter body as shown in figure (side of control valve lower body face up). Install steel balls in their proper positions.



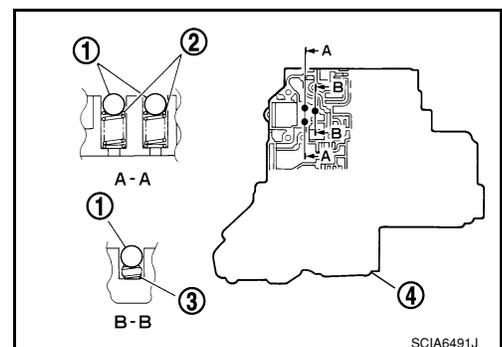
- e. Install control valve inter body (1) on control valve upper body (2) using reamer bolts (F) as guides.

**CAUTION:**

**Be careful not to dislocate or drop steel balls.**

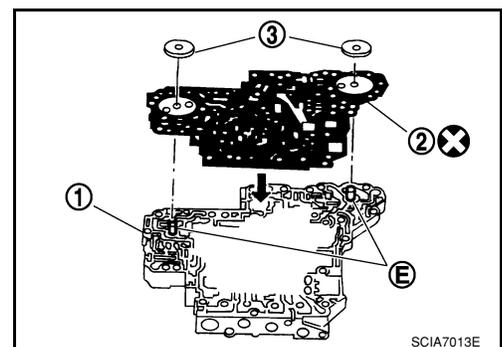


- f. Install check balls (1), line pressure relief valve springs (2) and torque converter pressure holding spring (3) in their proper positions in control valve lower body (4).



- g. Install bolts (E) from bottom of control valve lower body (1). Using bolts (E) as guides, install separating plate (2) as a set.

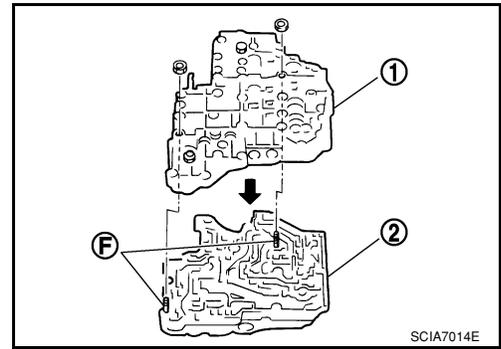
- h. Install support plates (3) on control valve lower body (1).



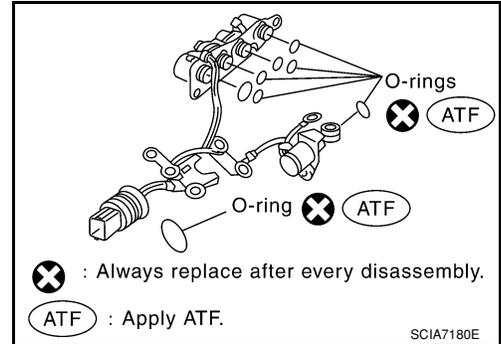
# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

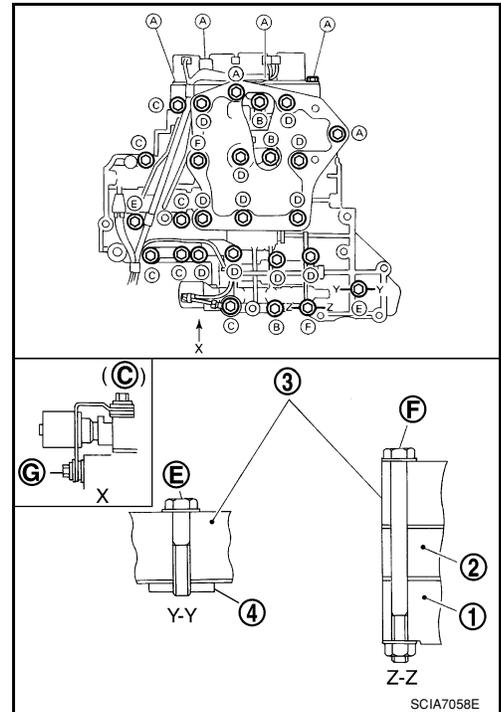
- i. Install control valve lower body (1) on control valve inter body (2) using reamer bolts (F) as guides, and tighten reamer bolts (F) slightly.



2. Install O-rings on solenoid valves and terminal body.



3. Install and tighten bolts.  
 (1): Control valve upper body  
 (2): Control valve inter body  
 (3): Control valve lower body  
 (4): Support plate



Bolt length, number and location:

Bolt symbol	A	B	C	D	E	F*	G
Bolt length "ℓ" [mm (in)] 	13.5 (0.531)	58.0 (2.283)	40.0 (1.575)	66.0 (2.598)	33.0 (1.299)	78.0 (3.071)	18.0 (0.709)
Number of bolts	6	3	6	11	2	2	1
Tightening torque [N·m (kg·m, in·lb)]	7.84 (0.80, 69)				3.92 (0.40, 35)	7.84 (0.80, 69)	

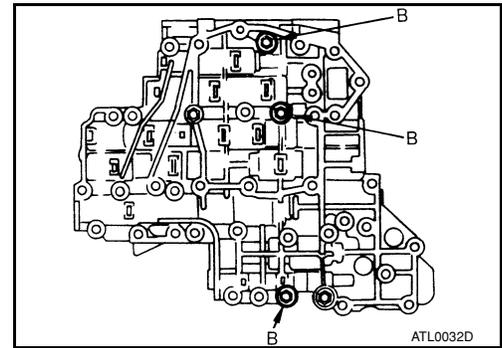
\*: Reamer bolt and nut.

# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

a. Install and tighten bolts (B) to the specified torque.

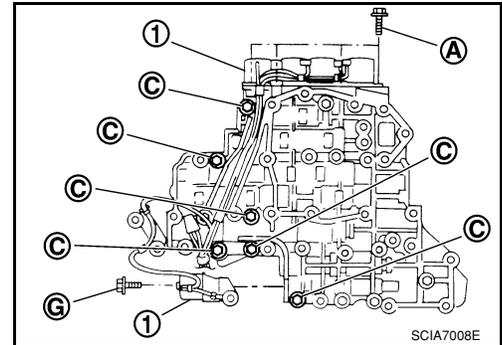
: **7.84 N·m (0.80 kg-m, 69 in-lb)**



b. Install solenoid valve assembly (1) on control valve assembly.

c. Tighten bolts (A), (C) and (G) to the specified torque.

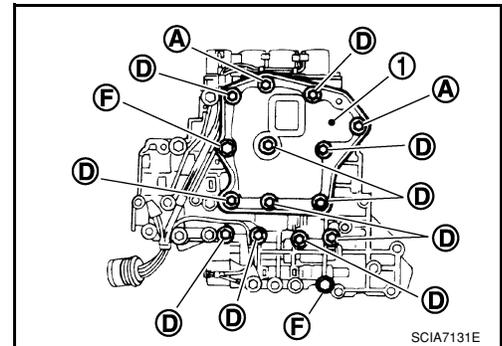
: **7.84 N·m (0.80 kg-m, 69 in-lb)**



d. Remove reamer bolts (F), and then set oil strainer (1) on control valve assembly

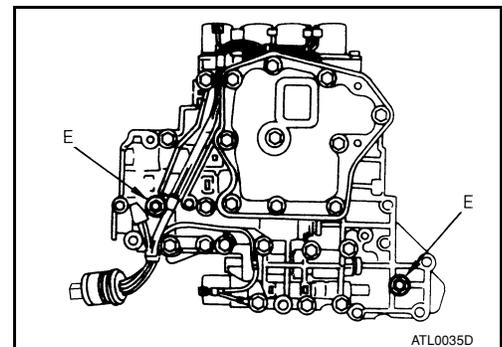
e. Install and tighten bolts (A), (D), reamer bolts (F) and nuts to the specified torque.

: **7.84 N·m (0.80 kg-m, 69 in-lb)**



f. Tighten bolts (E) to the specified torque.

: **3.92 N·m (0.40 kg-m, 35 in-lb)**



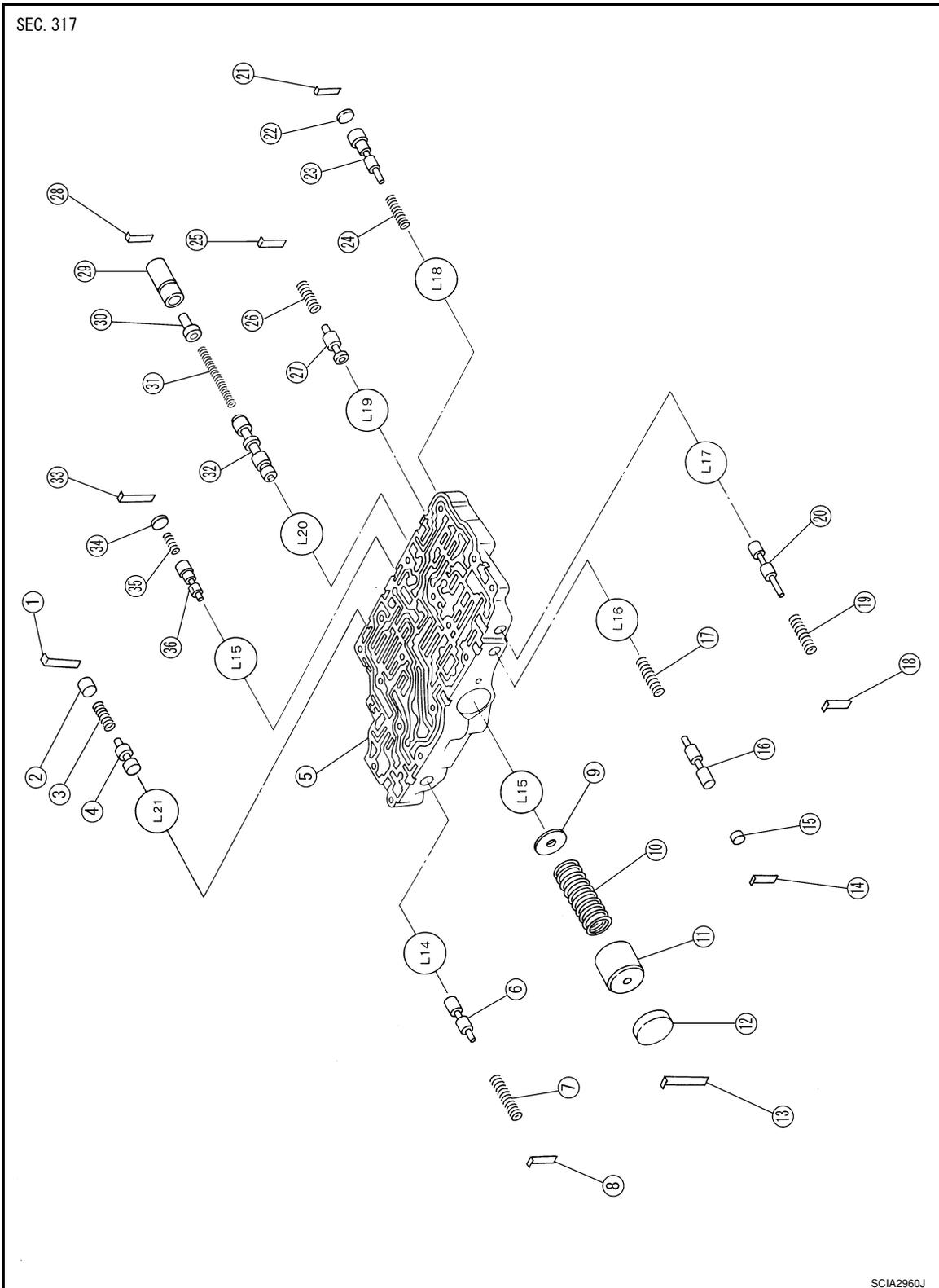
## Control Valve Upper Body

### COMPONENTS

INFOID:000000001703381

# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

< SERVICE INFORMATION >



- |                                   |                               |                                   |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Retainer plate                 | 2. Plug                       | 3. Cooler check valve spring      |
| 4. Cooler check valve             | 5. Control valve upper body   | 6. Pilot valve                    |
| 7. Pilot valve spring             | 8. Retainer plate             | 9. 1-2 accumulator retainer plate |
| 10. 1-2 accumulator piston spring | 11. 1-2 accumulator piston    | 12. Plug                          |
| 13. Retainer plate                | 14. Retainer plate            | 15. Plug                          |
| 16. 1st reducing valve            | 17. 1st reducing valve spring | 18. Retainer plate                |

A  
B  
**AT**  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- |  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| 19. 3-2 timing valve spring                      | 20. 3-2 timing valve                      | 21. Retainer plate                       |
| 22. Plug   | 23. Overrun clutch reducing valve         | 24. Overrun clutch reducing valve spring |
| 25. Retainer plate                               | 26. Torque converter relief valve spring  | 27. Torque converter relief valve        |
| 28. Retainer plate                               | 29. Sleeve                                | 30. Plug                                 |
| 31. Torque converter clutch control valve spring | 32. Torque converter clutch control valve | 33. Retainer plate                       |
| 34. Plug   | 35. 1-2 accumulator valve spring          | 36. 1-2 accumulator valve                |

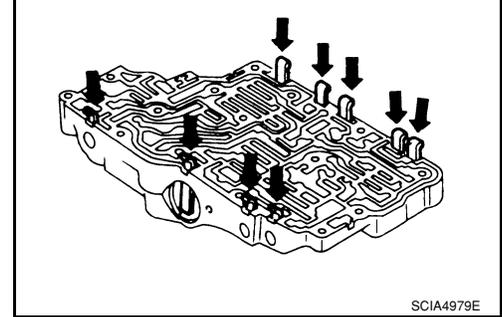
## DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove valves at retainer plates.

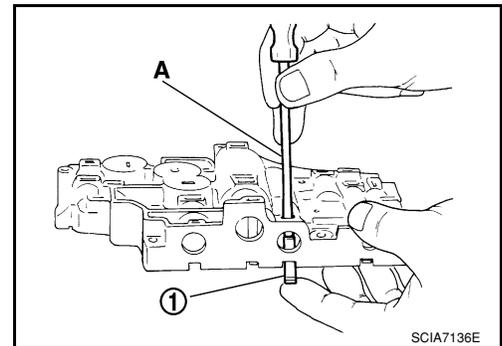
**CAUTION:**

**Do not use a magnetic pick-up tool.**

Retainer plates in control valve upper body



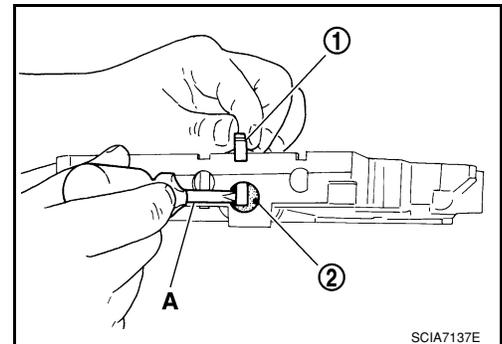
- a. Use a flat-bladed screwdriver A to remove retainer plates (1).



- b. Remove retainer plates (1) while holding spring, plugs (2) or sleeves using a flat-bladed screwdriver A.

**CAUTION:**

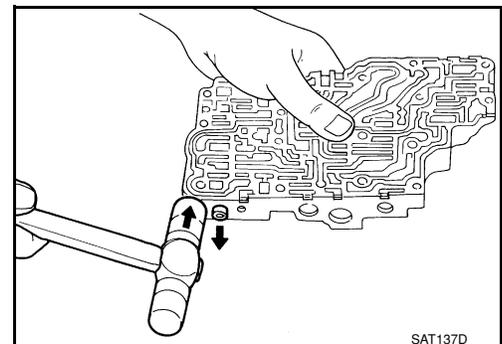
**Remove plugs (2) slowly to prevent internal parts from jumping out.**



- c. Place mating surface of valve body face down, and remove internal parts.

**CAUTION:**

- If a valve is hard to remove, place valve body face down and lightly tap it with a soft hammer.
- Be careful not to drop or damage valves and sleeves.



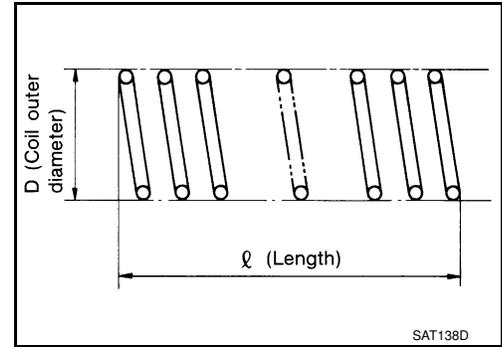
## INSPECTION

# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

### Valve Springs

- Check each valve spring for damage or deformation. Also measure free length and outer diameter. Refer to [AT-343, "Control Valves"](#).
- Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.



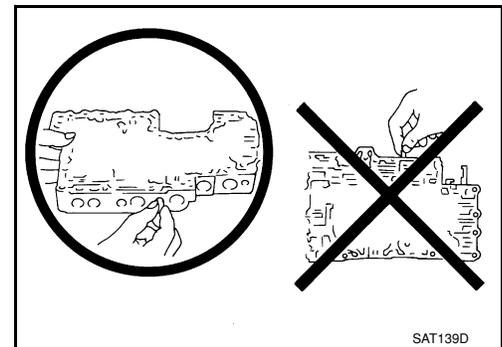
### Control Valves

Check sliding surfaces of valves, sleeves and plugs. Replace if necessary.

### ASSEMBLY

#### CAUTION:

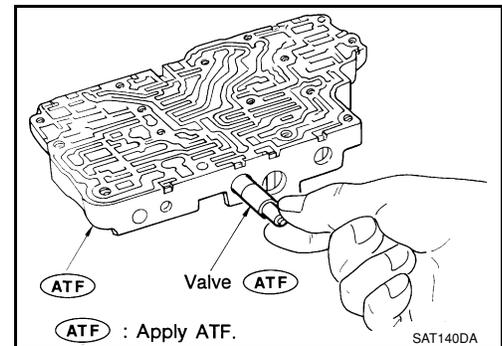
- Apply ATF to all components before installation.
- Lay control valve body down when installing valves. Do not stand control valve body upright.



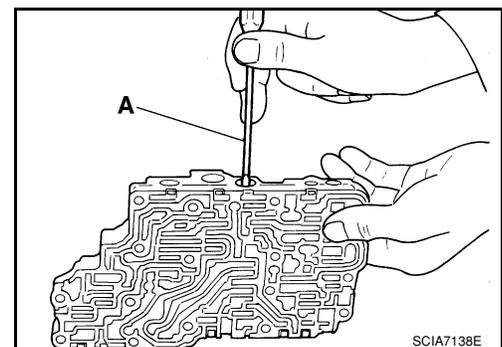
Lubricate control valve body and all valves with ATF. Install control valves by sliding them carefully into their bores.

#### CAUTION:

- Install each control valve one by one.
- Install control valves after checking, because some of them are similar.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage valve body.



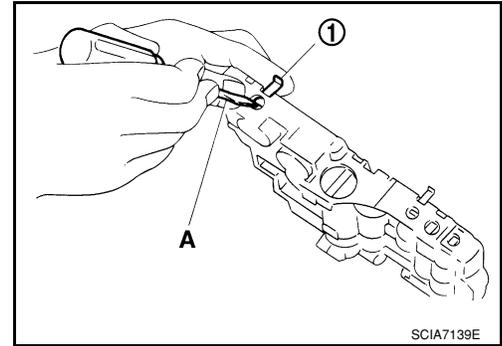
- Wrap a small flat-bladed screwdriver A with vinyl tape and use it to insert valves into their proper positions.



# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

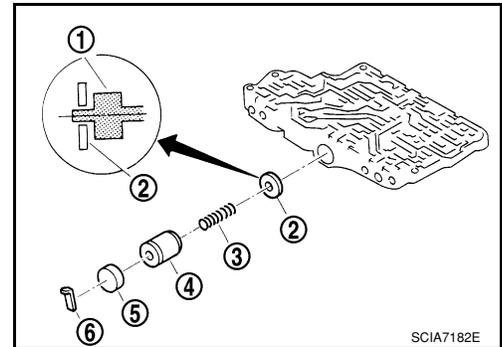
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Install retainer plates (1).
- While pushing plug or return spring, install retainer plate (1) using a flat-bladed screwdriver A.



### 1-2 Accumulator Valve

- Install 1-2 accumulator valve (1), 1-2 accumulator valve spring and plug. Align 1-2 accumulator retainer plate (2) from opposite side of control valve body.
- Install 1-2 accumulator valve piston spring (3), 1-2 accumulator piston (4), plug (5) and retainer plate (6).

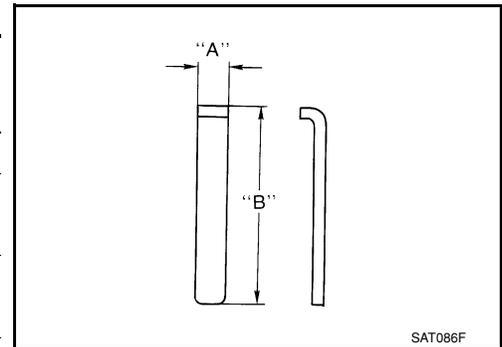


### Retainer Plate (Control Valve Upper Body)

Install proper retainer plates. Refer to "COMPONENTS".

Unit: mm (in)

Location	Retainer plate designation	Width "A"	Length "B"
L14	Pilot valve	6.0 (0.236)	21.5 (0.846)
L15	1-2 accumulator valve		40.5 (1.594)
	1-2 accumulator piston		
L16	1st reducing valve		21.5 (0.846)
L17	3-2 timing valve		24.0 (0.945)
L18	Overrun clutch reducing valve		21.5 (0.846)
L19	Torque converter relief valve		28.0 (1.102)
L20	Torque converter clutch control valve		24.0 (0.945)
L21	Cooler check valve		



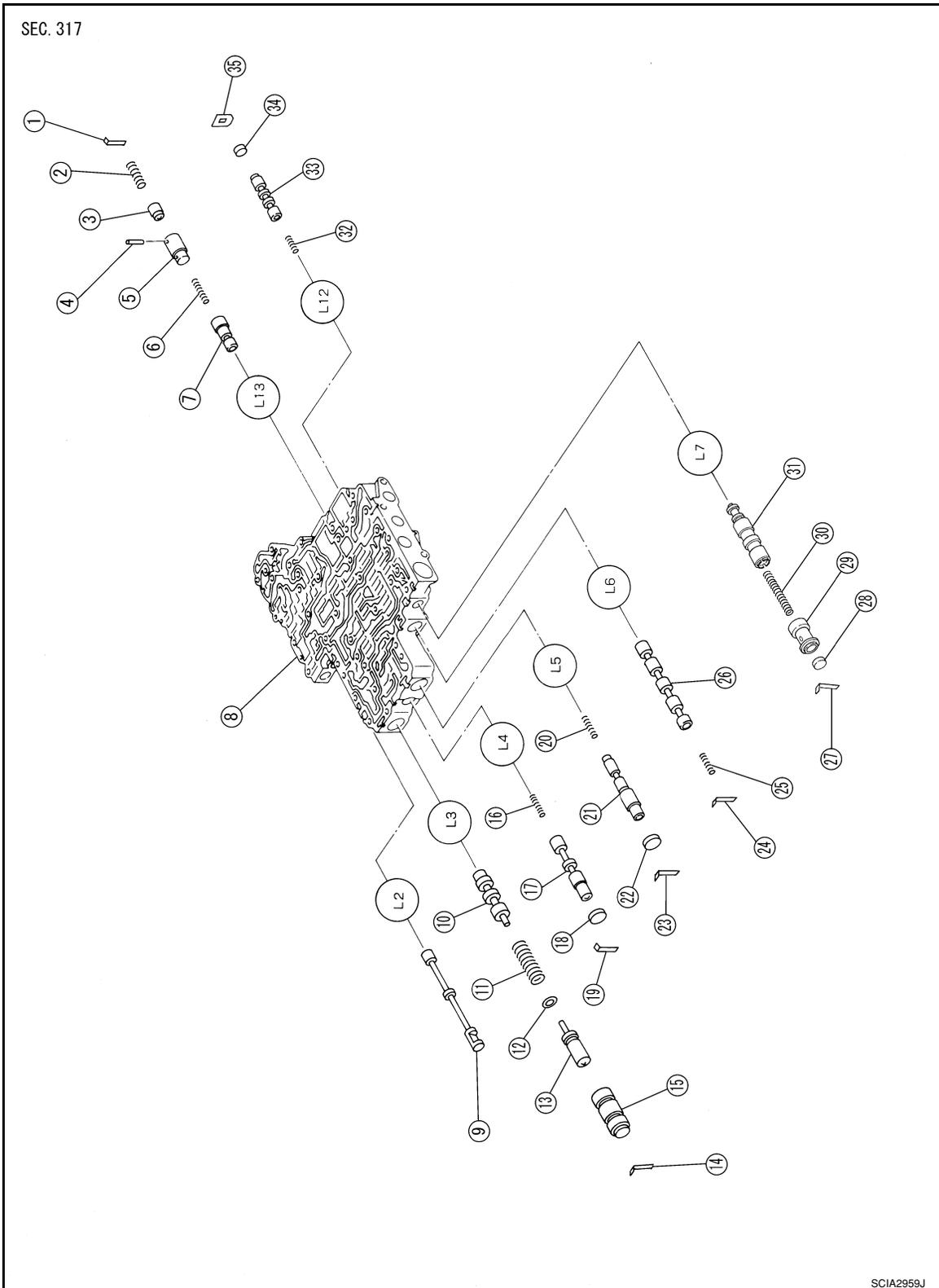
## Control Valve Lower Body

INFOID:000000001703382

## COMPONENTS

# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

< SERVICE INFORMATION >



- |   |                                     |                                   |
|---|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Retainer plate                       | 2. Pressure modifier piston spring  | 3. Pressure modifier piston       |
| 4. Parallel pin                         | 5. Sleeve                           | 6. Pressure modifier valve spring |
| 7. Pressure modifier valve              | 8. Control valve lower body         | 9. Manual valve                   |
| 10. Pressure regulator valve            | 11. Pressure regulator valve spring | 12. Spring seat                   |
| 13. Plug                                | 14. Retainer plate                  | 15. Sleeve                        |
| 16. Overrun clutch control valve spring | 17. Overrun clutch control valve    | 18. Plug                          |

A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

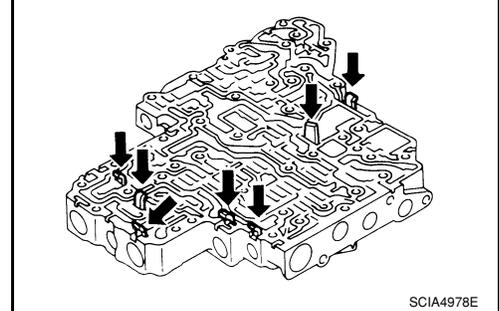
- |                          |                                      |                               |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 19. Retainer plate       | 20. Accumulator control valve spring | 21. Accumulator control valve |
| 22. Plug                 | 23. Retainer plate                   | 24. Retainer plate            |
| 25. Shift valve A spring | 26. Shift valve A                    | 27. Retainer plate            |
| 28. Plug                 | 29. Shuttle plug                     | 30. Shuttle valve spring      |
| 31. Shuttle valve        | 32. Shift valve B spring             | 33. Shift valve B             |
| 34. Plug                 | 35. Retainer plate                   |                               |

## DISASSEMBLY

Remove valves at retainer plate.

For removal procedures, refer to [AT-272, "Control Valve Upper Body"](#).

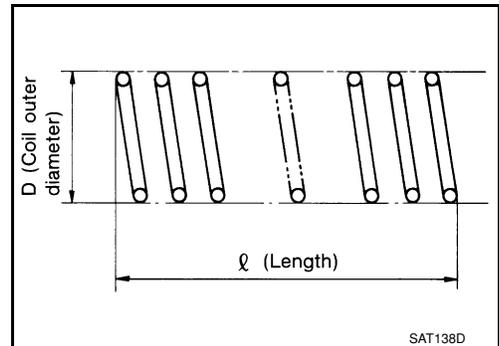
Retainer plates in control valve lower body



## INSPECTION

### Valve Springs

- Check each valve spring for damage or deformation. Also measure free length and outer diameter. Refer to [AT-343, "Control Valves"](#).
- Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.



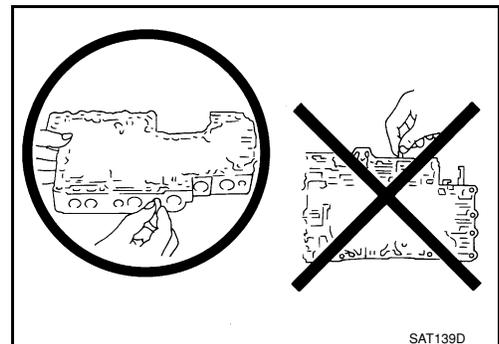
### Control Valves

Check sliding surfaces of control valves, sleeves and plugs for damage. Replace if necessary.

## ASSEMBLY

### CAUTION:

- Apply ATF to all components before installation.
- Lay control valve body down when installing valves. Do not stand control valve body upright.



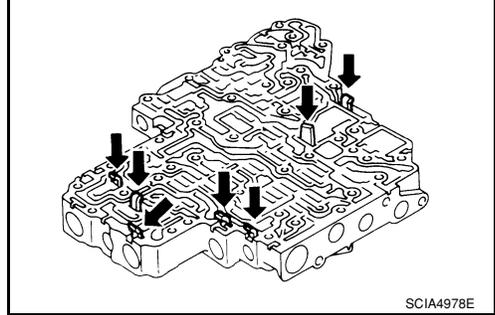
# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Install control valves.

For installation procedures, refer to [AT-272. "Control Valve Upper Body"](#).

Retainer plates in control valve lower body

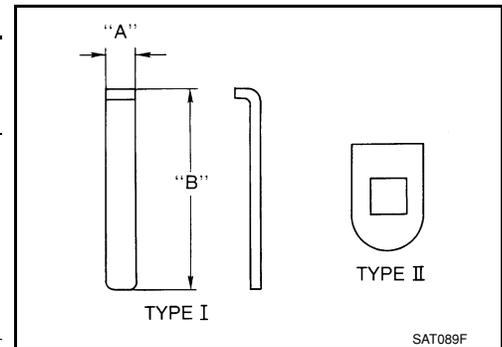


### Retainer Plate (Control Valve Lower Body)

Install proper retainer plates. Refer to "COMPONENTS".

Unit: mm (in)

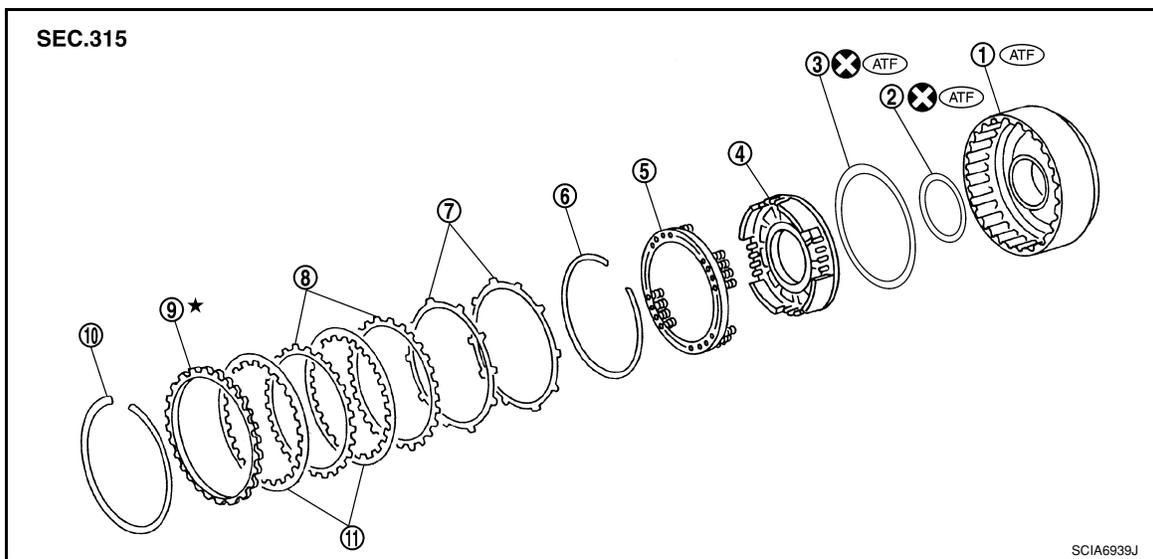
Location	Retainer plate designation	Width "A"	Length "B"	Type
L3	Pressure regulator valve	6.0 (0.236)	28.0 (1.102)	I
L4	Overrun clutch control valve			
L5	Accumulator control valve			
L6	Shift valve A			
L7	Shuttle valve			
L12	Shift valve B	17.0 (0.669)	24.0 (0.945)	II
L13	Pressure modifier valve	6.0 (0.236)	28.0 (1.102)	I



## Reverse Clutch

INFOID:000000001703383

## COMPONENTS



- |                          |                             |                    |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Reverse clutch drum   | 2. D-ring                   | 3. Seal lip        |
| 4. Reverse clutch piston | 5. Spring retainer assembly | 6. Snap ring       |
| 7. Dish plate            | 8. Driven plate             | 9. Retaining plate |
| 10. Snap ring            | 11. Drive plate             |                    |

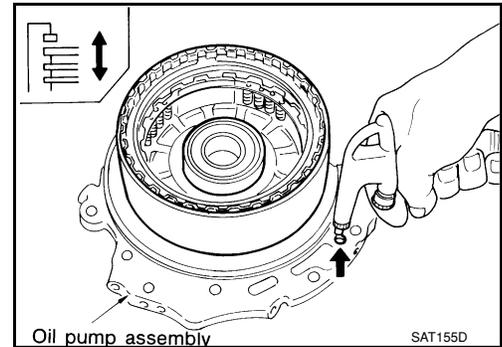
Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to [GI-8. "Component"](#).

## DISASSEMBLY

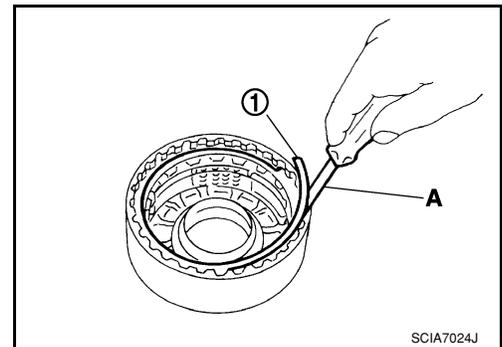
# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

1. Check operation of reverse clutch
  - a. Install seal rings to drum support of oil pump assembly, and set reverse clutch assembly.
  - b. Apply compressed air into the oil hole at the location as shown in the figure.
  - c. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
  - d. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
    - D-ring might be damaged.
    - Seal lip might be damaged.
    - Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.



2. Remove snap ring (1) using a flat-bladed screwdriver A.
3. Remove retaining plate, drive plates, driven plates and dish plates.

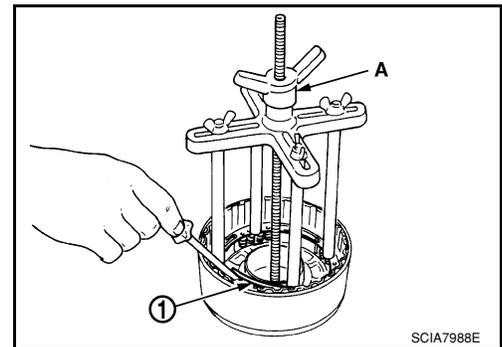


4. Set Tool A on spring retainer assembly, and remove snap ring (1) from reverse clutch drum while compressing spring retainer assembly.

**Tool number:** KV31103200 (J-39186)

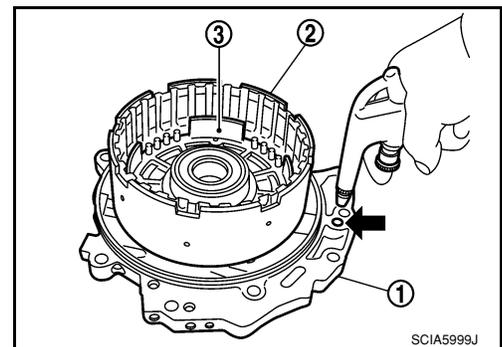
**CAUTION:**  
Set SST directly over return springs.

5. Remove spring retainer assembly from reverse clutch drum.  
**CAUTION:**  
Do not remove return springs from spring retainer.



6. Install seal rings to drum support of oil pump assembly (1), and set reverse clutch drum (2). Then apply compressed air into the oil hole at the location as shown in the figure to remove reverse clutch piston (3) from reverse clutch drum (2).

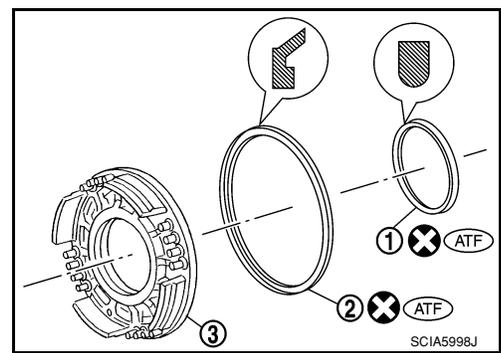
**CAUTION:**  
Do not flow air in too quickly or reverse clutch piston (3) and ATF could jump out. Carefully flow air in little by little while protecting with lint-free cloth.



# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

7. Remove D-ring (1) and seal lip (2) from reverse clutch piston (3).



## INSPECTION

### Reverse Clutch Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. Replace if necessary.

### Reverse Clutch Drive Plates

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. Replace if necessary.
- Measure thickness of facing.

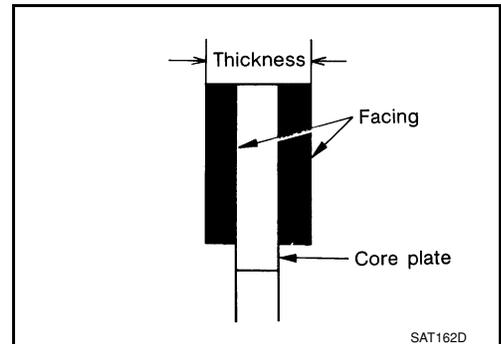
#### Thickness of drive plate

#### Standard and allowable limit:

Refer to [AT-343, "Clutches and Brakes"](#).

#### CAUTION:

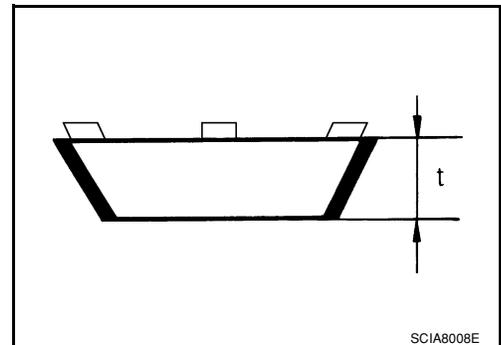
- Measure the thickness at 3 locations and find the average.
- Inspect all drive plates.
- Replace if the thickness is below the allowable limit.



### Reverse Clutch Dish Plates

- Check for deformation or damage.
- Measure thickness (t) of dish plate. Replace if damaged, deformed or worn.

Thickness of dish plate (t): 2.87 mm (0.1130 in)



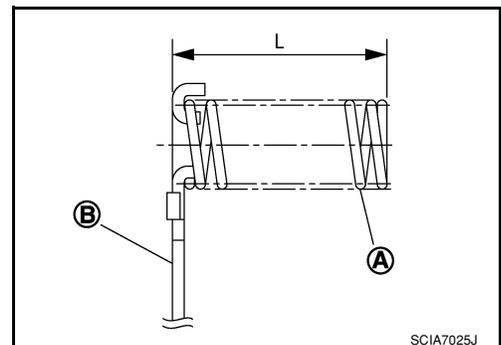
### Reverse Clutch Spring Retainer Assembly

Measure length (L) of spring retainer assembly. Replace if damaged, deformed or worn.

Length (L): 20.1 mm (0.791 in)

#### CAUTION:

Do not remove return springs (A) from spring retainer (B)

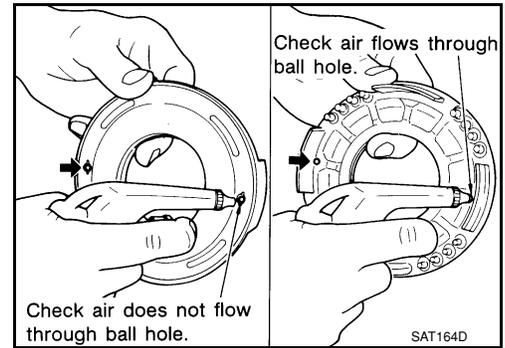


### Reverse Clutch Piston

## REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Make sure that check balls are not fixed.
- Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite from return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.
- Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to make sure that air leaks past ball.



### Reverse Clutch Drum

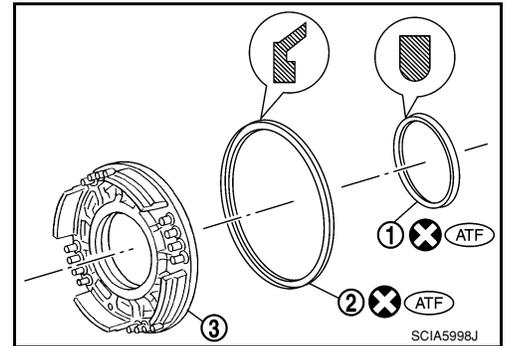
Check for deformation or damage. Replace if necessary.

### ASSEMBLY

1. Install D-ring (1) and seal lip (2) on reverse clutch piston (3).

**CAUTION:**

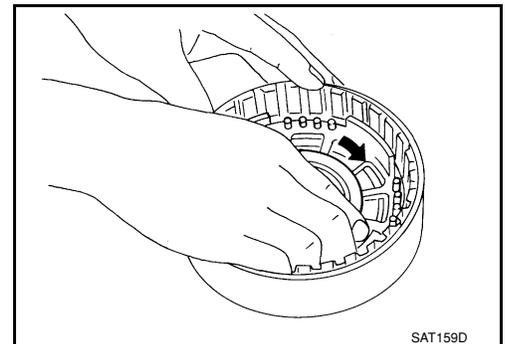
**Be careful with the direction of seal lip (2).**



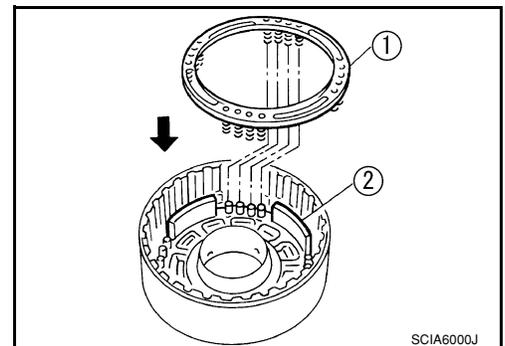
2. Install reverse clutch piston by turning it slowly.

**CAUTION:**

**Apply ATF to inner surface of reverse clutch drum.**



3. Install spring retainer assembly (1) to reverse clutch piston (2).



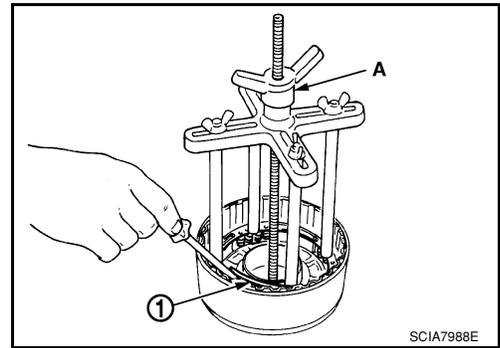
# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

4. Set Tool A on spring retainer assembly, and install snap ring (1) while compressing spring retainer assembly.

**Tool number:** KV31103200 (J-39186)

**CAUTION:**  
Set SST directly over return springs.

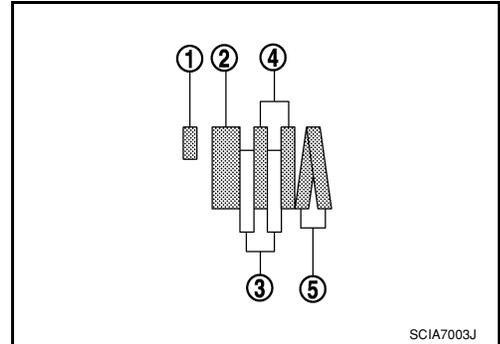


5. Install dish plates, driven plates, drive plates and retaining plate.

- (1): Snap ring
- (2): Retaining plate
- (3): Drive plate
- (4): Driven plate
- (5): Dish plate

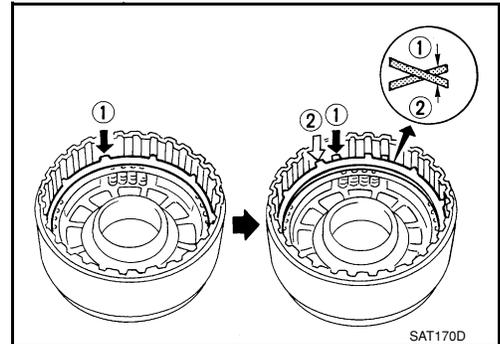
Drive plate/Driven plate: 2/2

**CAUTION:**  
Be careful with the order of plates.

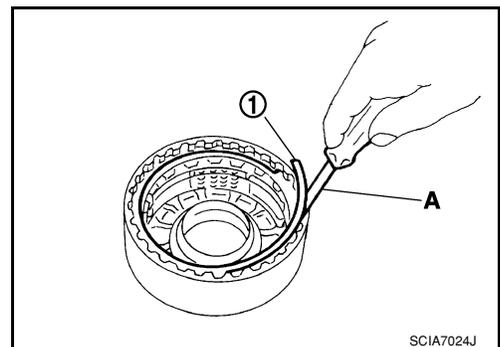


### NOTE:

Install two dish plates fitting each installation direction with reverse clutch drum groove displaced slightly.



6. Install snap ring (1) using a flat-bladed screwdriver A.



# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

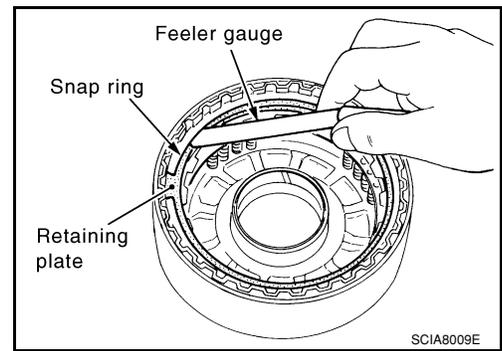
- Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring using feeler gauge. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate. Refer to "Parts Information" for retaining plate selection.

### Specified clearance

Standard and allowable limit:

Refer to [AT-343, "Clutches and Brakes"](#).

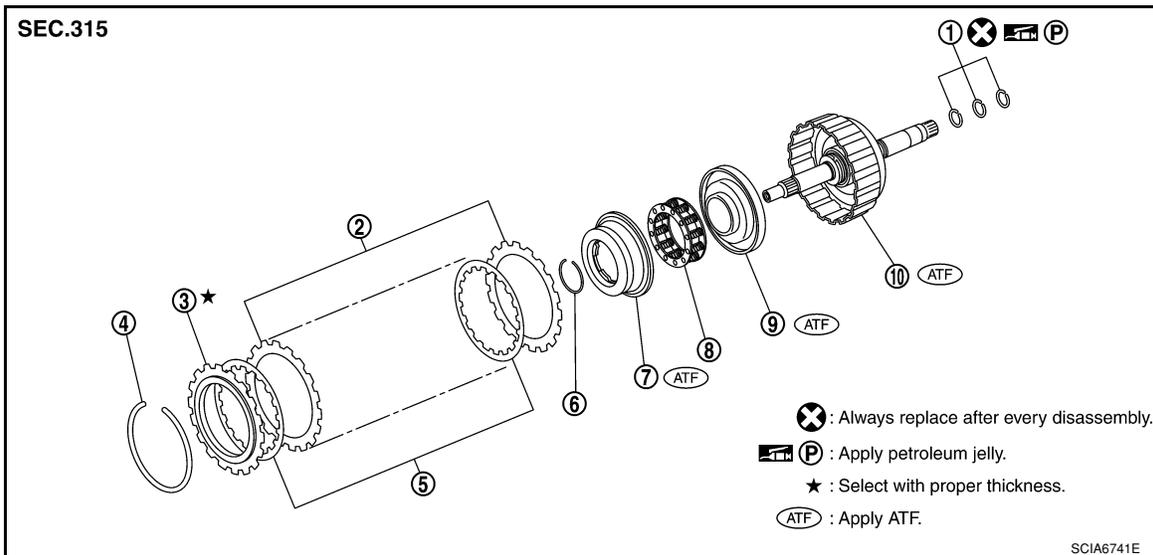
- Check operation of reverse clutch. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY".



INFOID:000000001703384

## High Clutch

### COMPONENTS

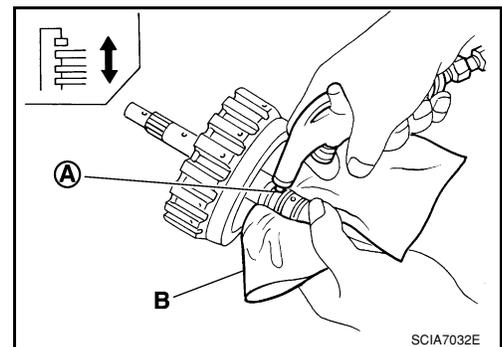


- |   |                             |                       |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Seal ring                                | 2. Driven plate             | 3. Retaining plate    |
| 4. Snap ring                                | 5. Drive plate              | 6. Snap ring          |
| 7. Cancel cover                             | 8. Spring retainer assembly | 9. High clutch Piston |
| 10. Input shaft assembly (high clutch drum) |                             |                       |

### DISASSEMBLY

- Check operation of high clutch.
  - Apply compressed air into the oil hole (A) of input shaft assembly (high clutch drum) at the location as shown in the figure.
 

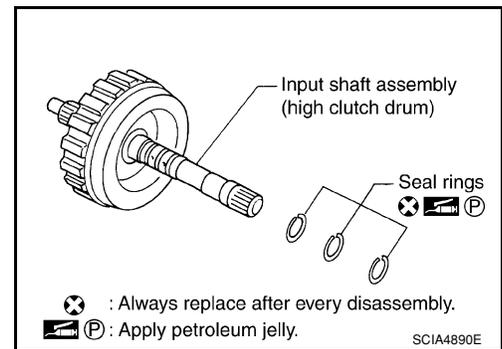
**CAUTION:**  
Block the oil hole (A) on the opposite side with lint-free cloth B.
  - Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
  - If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
    - High clutch piston seal might be damaged.



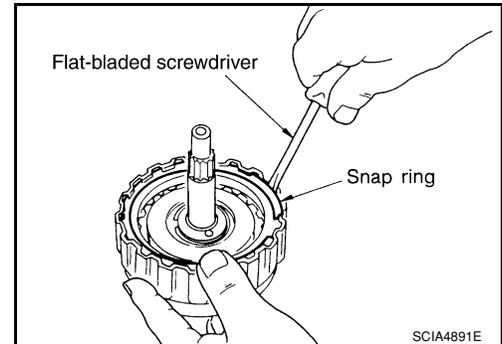
## REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

2. Remove seal rings from input shaft assembly (high clutch drum).



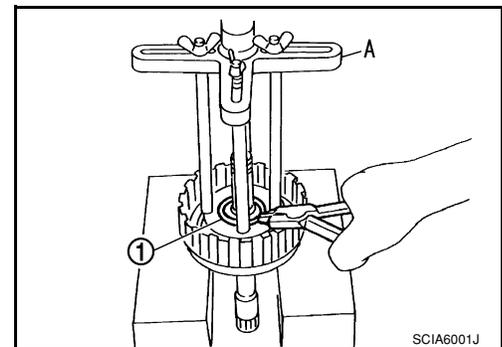
3. Remove snap ring using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
4. Remove retaining plate, drive plates and driven plates.



5. Set Tool A on cancel cover, and remove snap ring (1) from input shaft assembly (high clutch drum) while compressing spring retainer assembly.

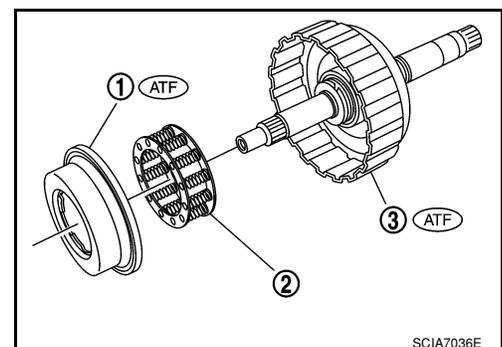
**Tool number:** KV31103200 (J-39186)

**CAUTION:**  
Do not expand snap ring (1) excessively.



6. Remove cancel cover (1) and spring retainer assembly (2) from input shaft assembly (high clutch drum) (3).

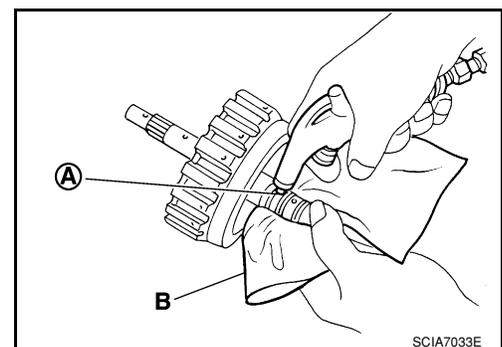
**CAUTION:**  
Do not remove return springs from spring retainers.



7. Apply compressed air into the oil hole (A) at the location as shown in the figure to remove high clutch piston from input shaft assembly (high clutch drum).

**CAUTION:**

- Do not blow air in too quickly, or high clutch piston and ATF could jump out. Carefully blow air little by little while protecting with lint-free cloth B.
- Block the oil hole on the opposite side with lint-free cloth B.



A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

### INSPECTION

#### High Clutch Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. Replace if necessary.

#### High Clutch Drive Plates

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. Replace if necessary.
- Measure thickness of facing.

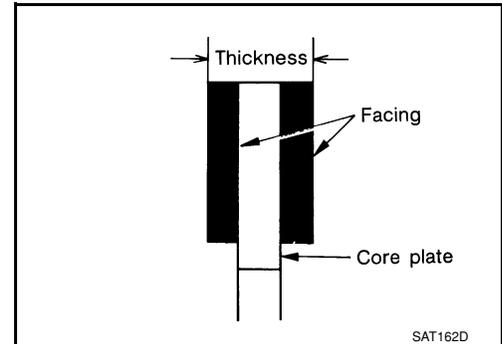
#### Thickness of drive plate

Standard and allowable limit:

Refer to [AT-343, "Clutches and Brakes"](#).

#### CAUTION:

- Measure the thickness at 3 locations and find the average.
- Inspect all drive plates.
- Replace if the thickness is below the allowable limit.



#### High Clutch Spring Retainer Assembly

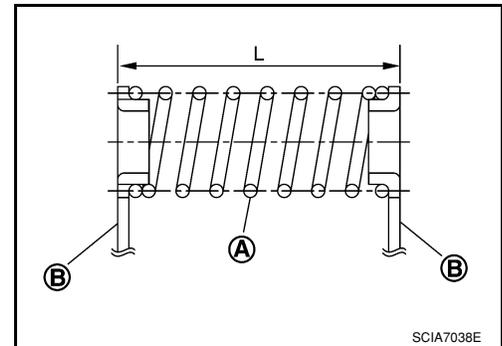
Check length (L) of springs retainer assembly. Replace if damaged, deformed or worn.

Length (L):

20.6 mm (0.811 in)

#### CAUTION:

Do not remove return springs (A) from spring retainers (B).



#### High Clutch Piston and Cancel Cover

Check for deformation or damage. Replace if necessary.

#### Input Shaft Assembly (High Clutch Drum)

Check for deformation or damage. Replace if necessary.

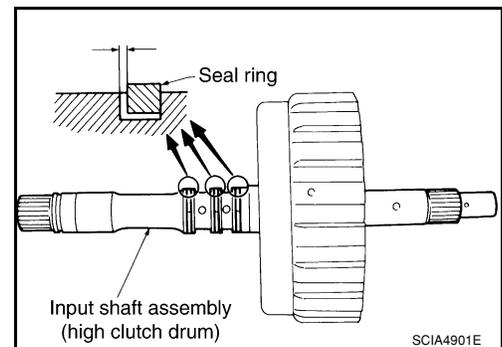
#### Seal Ring Clearance

- Install new seal rings onto input shaft assembly (high clutch drum).
- Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.

Standard clearance and allowable limit:

Refer to [AT-345, "Input Shaft"](#).

- If not within allowable limit, replace input shaft assembly (high clutch drum).



### ASSEMBLY

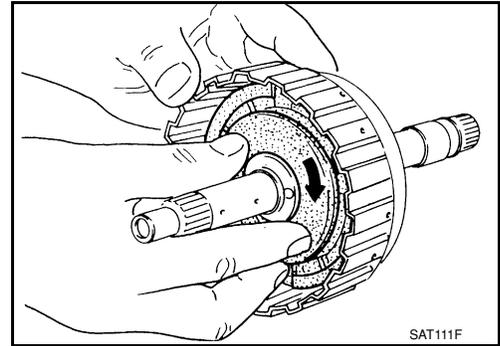
# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

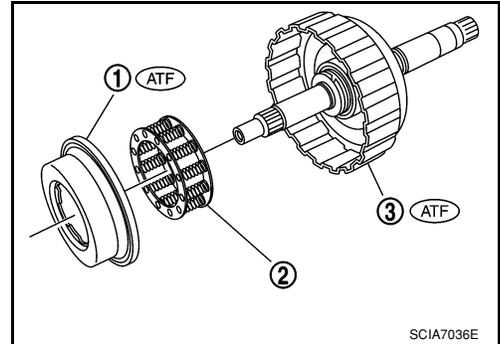
1. Install high clutch piston by turning it slowly.

**CAUTION:**

Apply ATF to inner surface of input shaft assembly (high clutch drum) and high clutch piston.



2. Install spring retainer assembly (2) and cancel cover (1) on input shaft assembly (high clutch drum) (3).

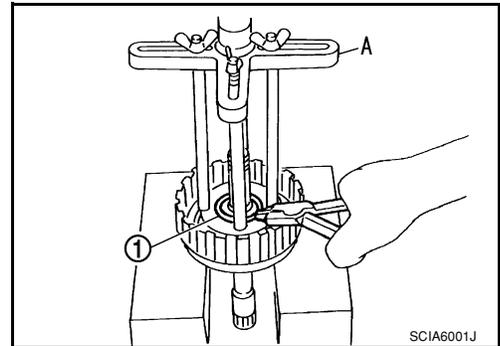


3. Set Tool A on cancel cover, and install snap ring (1) to input shaft assembly (high clutch drum) while slowly compressing spring retainer assembly.

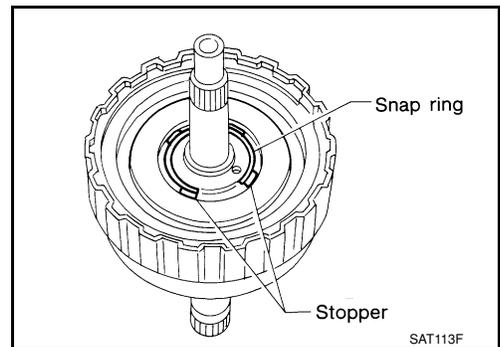
**Tool number:** KV31103200 (J-39186)

**CAUTION:**

- Do not expand snap ring (1) excessively.
- Install spring retainer assembly without tilting.



- Do not align snap ring gap with cancel cover stopper.



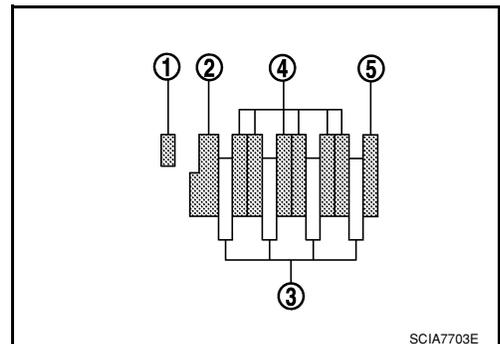
4. Install driven plates, drive plates and retaining plate.

- (1): Snap ring
- (2): Retaining plate
- (3): Drive plate
- (4): Driven plate
- (5): Driven plate

Drive plate/Driven plate: 4/7 (1+6)

**CAUTION:**

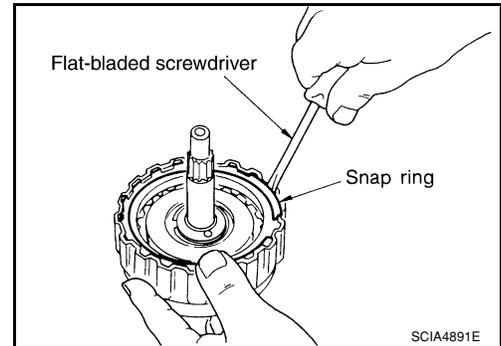
Be careful with the order and direction of plates.



# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

5. Install snap ring using a flat-bladed screwdriver.



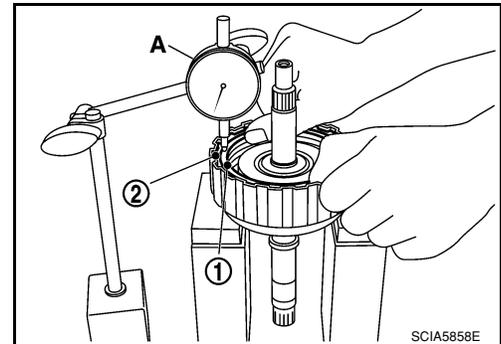
6. Set dial indicator A on retaining plate (1), and measure clearance between retaining plate (1) and snap ring (2). If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate (1). Refer to "Parts Information" for retaining plate selection.

### Specified clearance

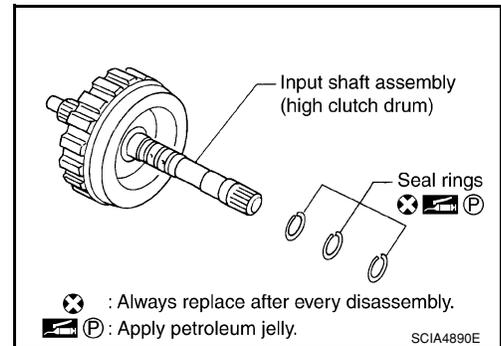
Standard and allowable limit:

Refer to [AT-343, "Clutches and Brakes"](#).

7. Check operation of high clutch. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY".

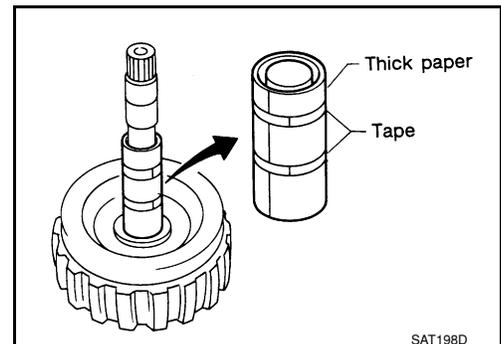


8. Install seal rings to input shaft assembly (high clutch drum).



### CAUTION:

Roll paper around seal rings to prevent seal rings from spreading.



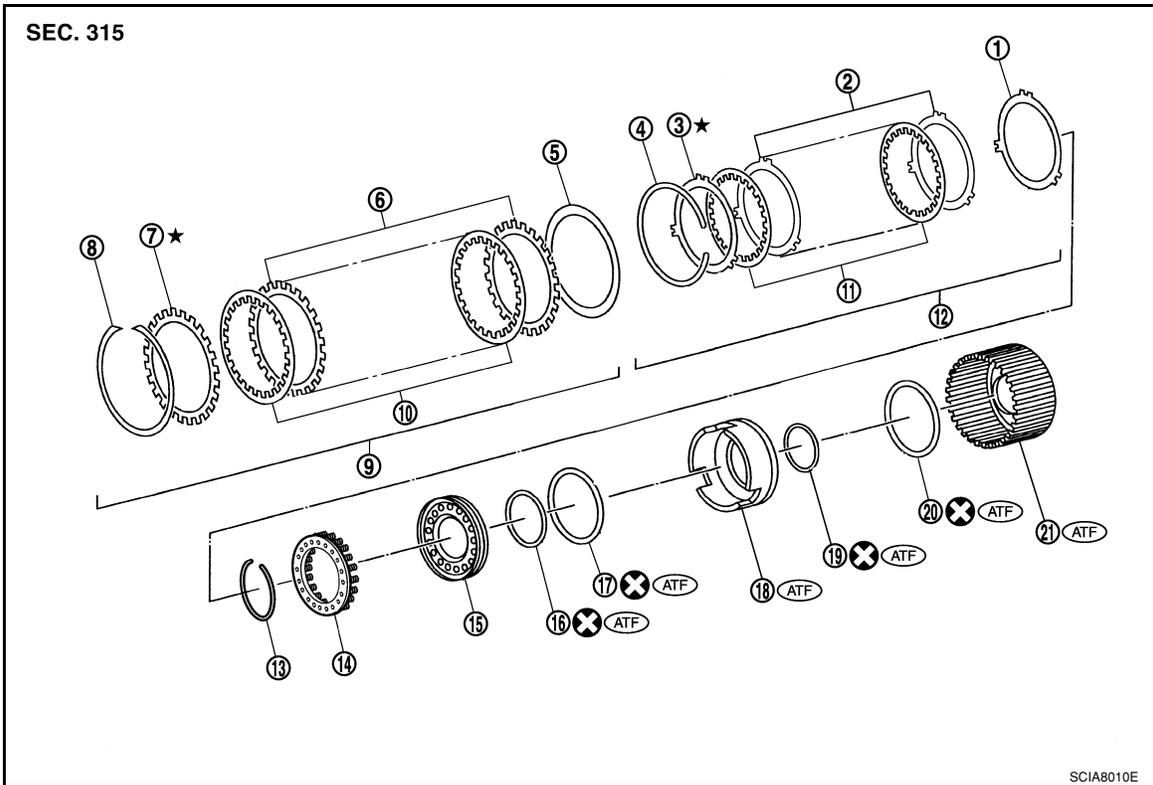
Forward and Overrun Clutches

COMPONENTS

INFOID:000000001703385

# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

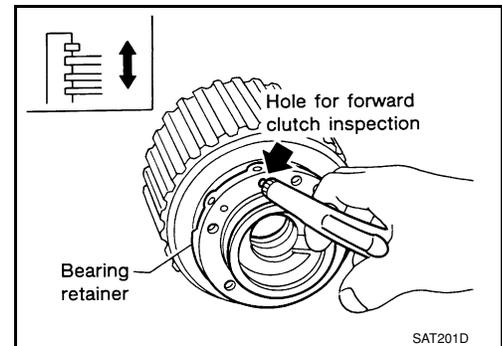


- |                    |                              |                           |
|--------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Dish plate      | 2. Driven plate              | 3. Retaining plate        |
| 4. Snap ring       | 5. Dish plate                | 6. Driven plate           |
| 7. Retaining plate | 8. Snap ring                 | 9. Forward clutch         |
| 10. Drive plate    | 11. Drive plate              | 12. Overrun clutch        |
| 13. Snap ring      | 14. Spring retainer assembly | 15. Overrun clutch piston |
| 16. D-ring         | 17. Seal lip                 | 18. Forward clutch piston |
| 19. D-ring         | 20. Seal lip                 | 21. Forward clutch drum   |

Refer to Refer to Service Manual for symbol mark in the figure.

## DISASSEMBLY

1. Check operation of forward clutch.
  - a. Install seal rings to bearing retainer, and set forward clutch drum.
  - b. Apply compressed air into oil hole of bearing retainer at the location as shown in the figure.
  - c. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
  - d. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
    - D-ring might be damaged.
    - Seal lip might be damaged.
    - Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.

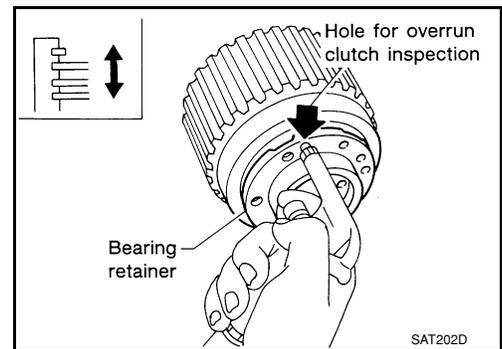


2. Check operation of overrun clutch.
  - a. Install seal rings to bearing retainer, and set forward clutch drum.

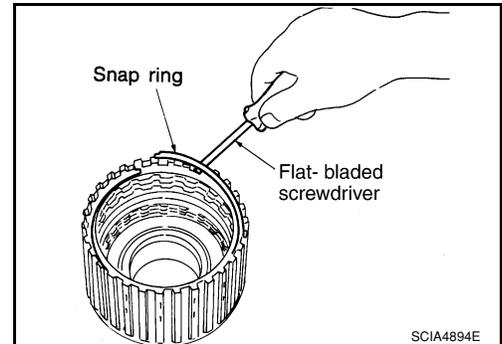
## REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

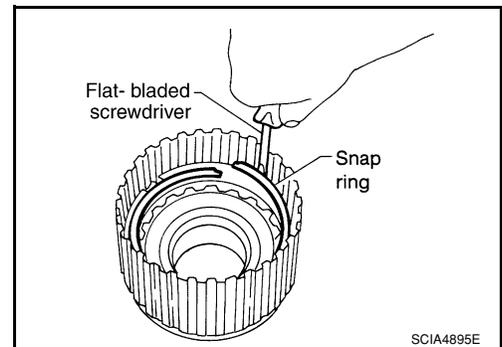
- b. Apply compressed air into oil hole of bearing retainer at the location as shown in the figure.
- c. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- d. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
  - D-ring might be damaged.
  - Seal lip might be damaged.
  - Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.



3. Remove snap ring for forward clutch from forward clutch drum using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
4. Remove retaining plate, drive plates, driven plates and dish plate for forward clutch.



5. Remove snap ring for overrun clutch from forward clutch drum using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
6. Remove retaining plate, drive plates, driven plates and dish plate for overrun clutch.



7. Set Tool A on spring retainer assembly, and remove snap ring (1) from forward clutch drum while compressing spring retainer assembly.

**Tool number:** KV31103200 (J-39186)

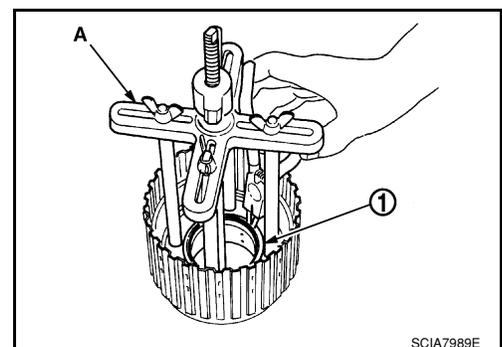
**CAUTION:**

- Set SST directly over return springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.

8. Remove spring retainer assembly from forward clutch drum.

**CAUTION:**

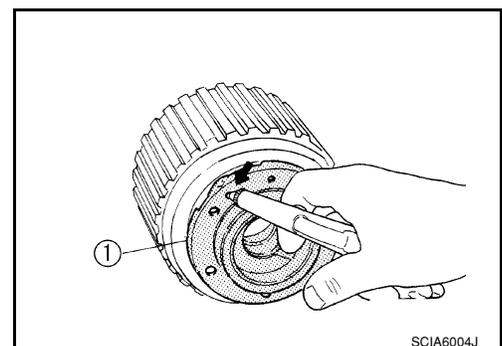
**Do not remove return springs from spring retainer.**



9. Install seal rings to bearing retainer (1), and set forward clutch drum. Then apply compressed air into the oil hole at the location as shown in the figure to remove overrun clutch piston from forward clutch piston.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not blow air in too quickly, or overrun clutch piston and ATF could jump out. Carefully blow air little by little while protecting with lint-free cloth.**



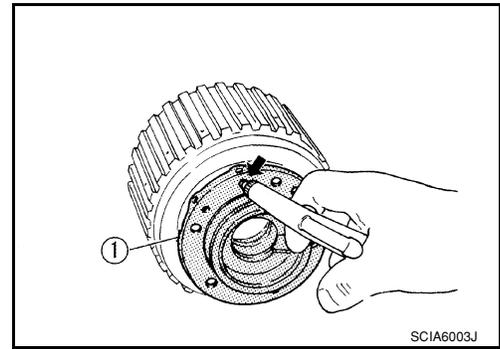
# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

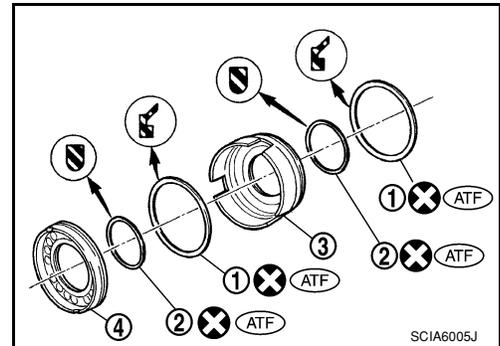
10. Install seal rings to bearing retainer (1), and set forward clutch drum. Then apply compressed air into the oil hole at the location as shown in the figure to remove forward clutch piston from forward clutch drum.

**CAUTION:**

Do not blow air in too quickly, or forward clutch piston and ATF could jump out. Carefully blow air little by little while protecting with lint-free cloth.



11. Remove seal lips (1) and D-rings (2) from forward clutch piston (3) and overrun clutch piston (4).



## INSPECTION

### Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch Snap Rings

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. Replace if necessary.

### Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch Drive Plates

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. Replace if necessary.
- Measure thickness of facing.

#### Thickness of drive plate

##### Forward clutch

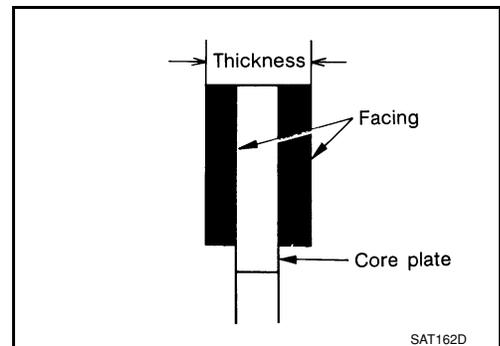
Standard and allowable limit:

Refer to [AT-343, "Clutches and Brakes"](#).

##### Overrun clutch

Standard and allowable limit:

Refer to [AT-343, "Clutches and Brakes"](#).



**CAUTION:**

- Measure the thickness at 3 locations and find the average.
- Inspect all drive plates.
- Replace if the thickness is below the allowable limit.

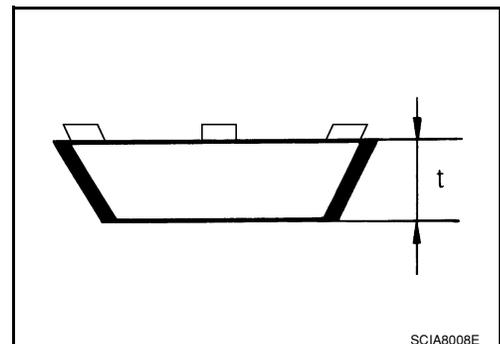
### Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch Dish Plates

- Check for deformation or damage.
- Measure thickness (t) of dish plate. Replace if damaged, deformed or worn.

#### Thickness of dish plate (t)

Forward clutch: 2.5 mm (0.098 in)

Overrun clutch: 2.15 mm (0.0846 in)



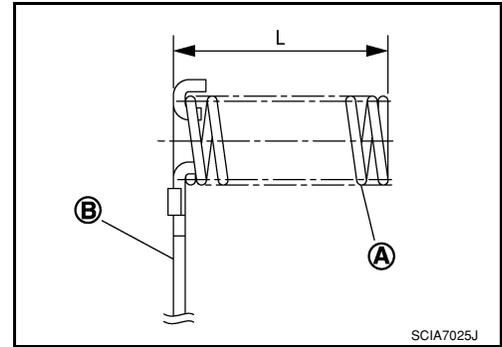
# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch Spring Retainer Assembly  
Check length (L) of spring retainer assembly. Replace if damaged, deformed or worn.

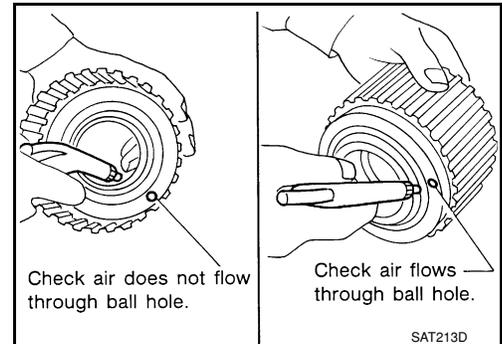
**Length (L):** 27.7 mm (0.1091 in)

**CAUTION:**  
Do not remove return springs (A) from spring retainer (B)



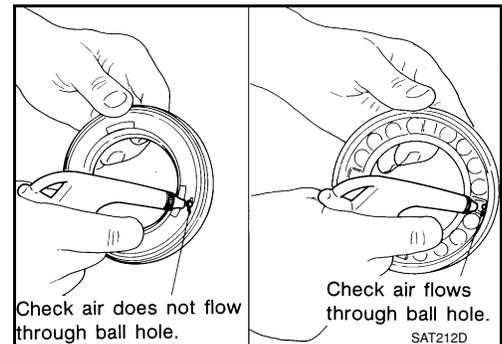
## Forward Clutch Drum

- Make sure that check balls are not fixed.
- Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole from outside of forward clutch drum. Make sure air leaks past ball.
- Apply compressed air to oil hole from inside of forward clutch drum. Make sure there is no air leakage.



## Overrun Clutch Piston

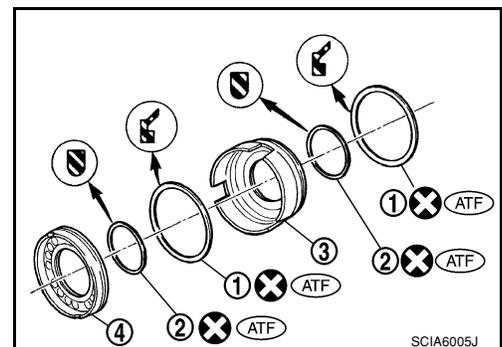
- Make sure that check balls are not fixed.
- Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.
- Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side. Make sure that air leaks through ball hole.



## ASSEMBLY

1. Install seal lips (1) and D-rings (2) on forward clutch piston (3) and overrun clutch piston (4).

**CAUTION:**  
Be careful with the direction of seal lips (1).



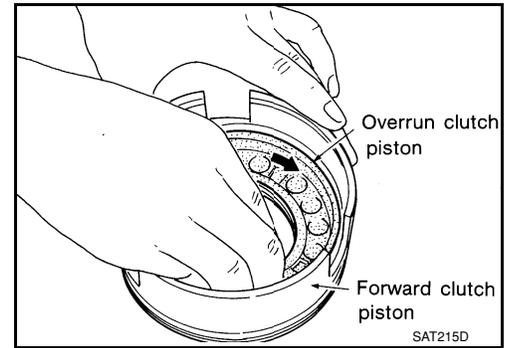
# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

2. Install overrun clutch piston on forward clutch piston by turning it slowly.

**CAUTION:**

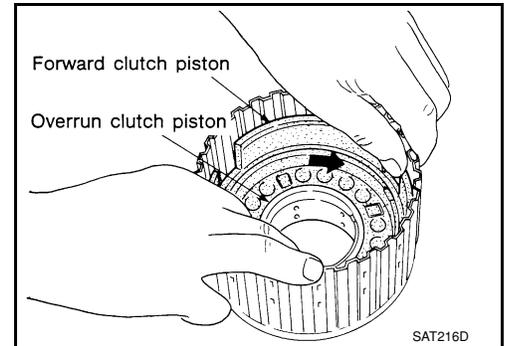
Apply ATF to inner surface of forward clutch piston.



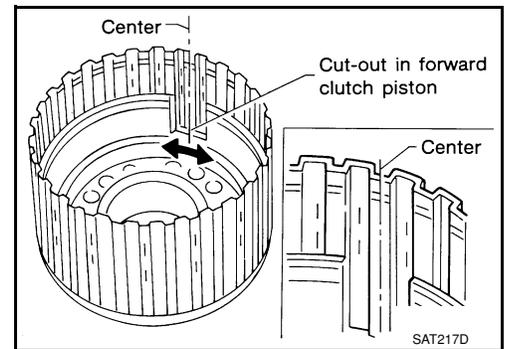
3. Install forward clutch piston with overrun clutch piston on forward clutch drum by turning it slowly.

**CAUTION:**

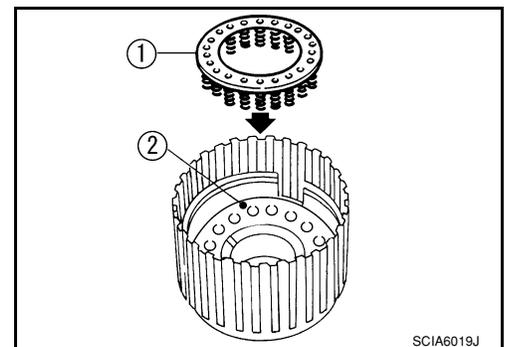
Apply ATF to inner surface of forward clutch drum.



4. Align notch in forward clutch piston with groove in forward clutch drum.



5. Install spring retainer assembly (1) on overrun clutch piston (2).

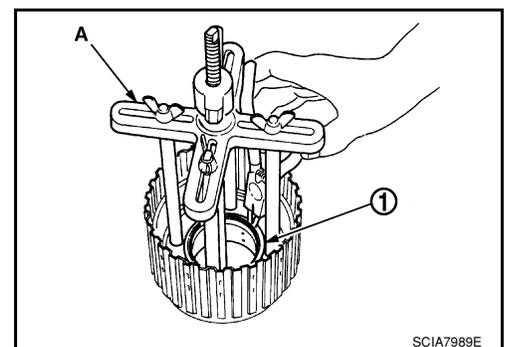


6. Set Tool A on spring retainer assembly, and install snap ring (1) while compressing spring retainer assembly.

**Tool number:** KV31103200 (J-39186)

**CAUTION:**

- Set SST directly over return springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.

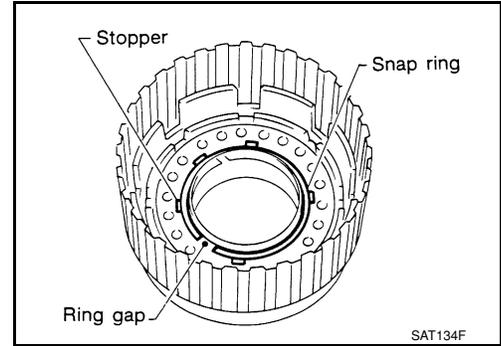


A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Do not align snap ring gap with spring retainer assembly stopper.



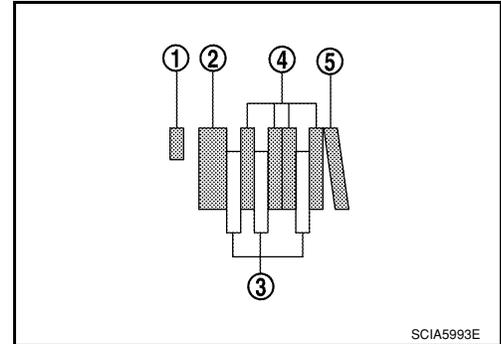
7. Install dish plate, driven plates, drive plates and retaining plate for overrun clutch.

- (1): Snap ring
- (2): Retaining plate
- (3): Drive plate
- (4): Driven plate
- (5): Dish plate

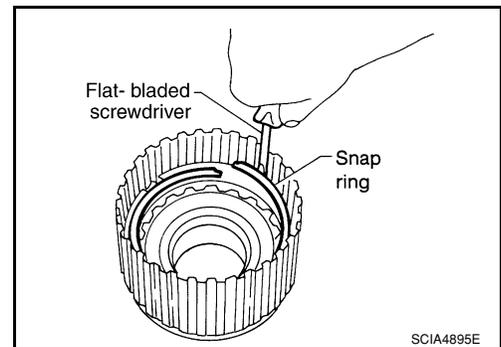
Drive plate/Driven plate: 3/4

**CAUTION:**

**Be careful with the order of plates.**



8. Install snap ring for overrun clutch using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

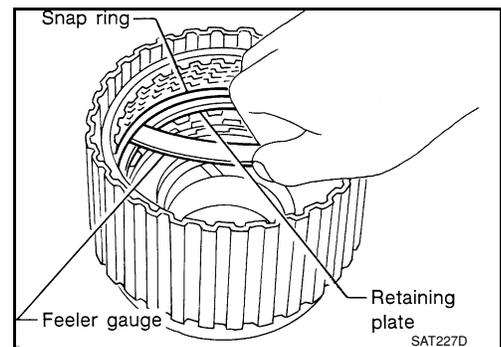


9. Measure clearance between overrun clutch retaining plate and snap ring using feeler gauge. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate. Refer to "Parts Information" for retaining plate selection.

**Specified clearance**

**Standard and allowable limit:**

**Refer to [AT-343, "Clutches and Brakes"](#).**



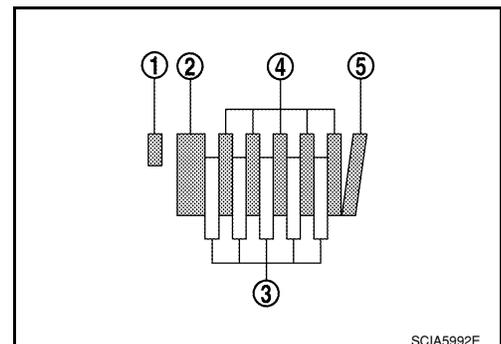
10. Install dish plate, driven plates, drive plates and retaining plate for forward clutch.

- (1): Snap ring
- (2): Retaining plate
- (3): Drive plate
- (4): Driven plate
- (5): Dish plate

Drive plate/Driven plate: 5/5

**CAUTION:**

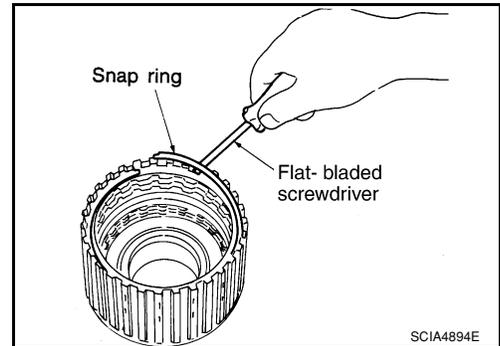
**Be careful with the order of plates.**



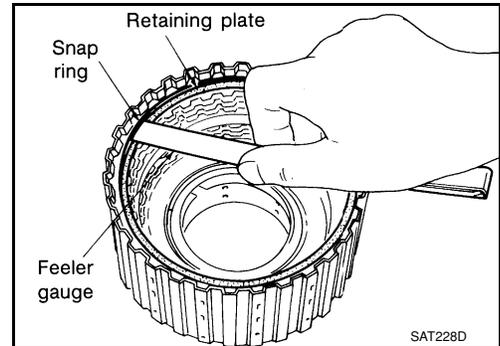
# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

11. Install snap ring for forward clutch using a flat-bladed screwdriver.



12. Measure clearance between forward clutch retaining plate and snap ring using feeler gauge. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate. Refer to "Parts Information" for retaining plate selection.



### Specified clearance

Standard and allowable limit:

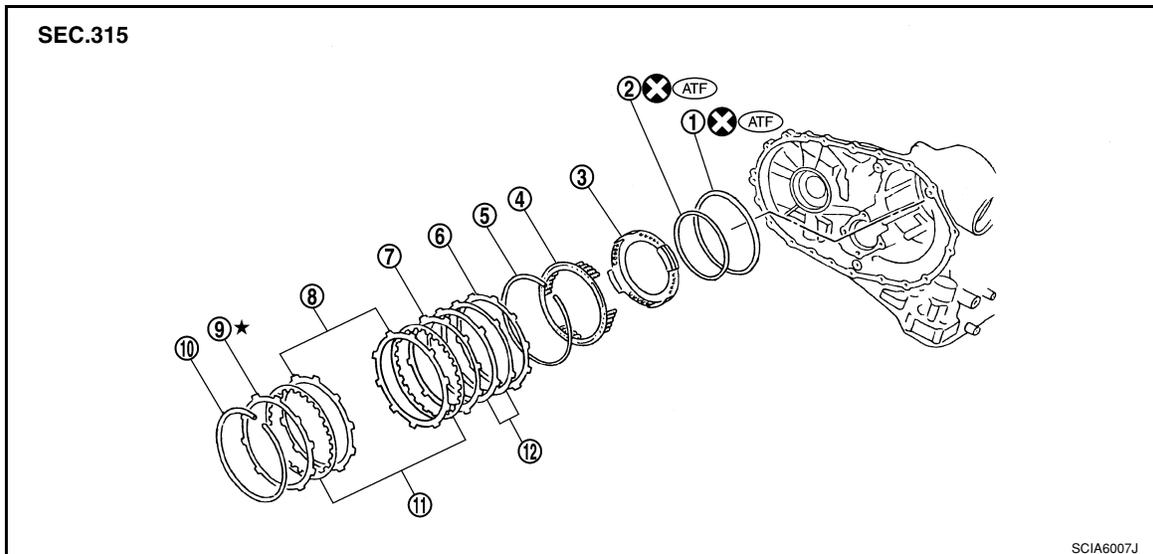
Refer to [AT-343, "Clutches and Brakes"](#).

13. Check operation of forward clutch and overrun clutch. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY".

## Low & Reverse Brake

INFOID:000000001703386

## COMPONENTS



- |                             |                 |                               |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Seal lip                 | 2. D-ring       | 3. Low & reverse brake piston |
| 4. Spring retainer assembly | 5. Snap ring    | 6. Driven plate               |
| 7. Retaining plate          | 8. Driven plate | 9. Retaining plate            |
| 10. Snap ring               | 11. Drive plate | 12. Dish plate                |

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to [GI-8, "Component"](#).

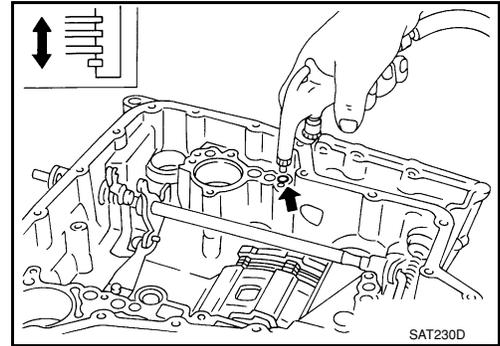
## DISASSEMBLY

1. Check operation of low & reverse brake.

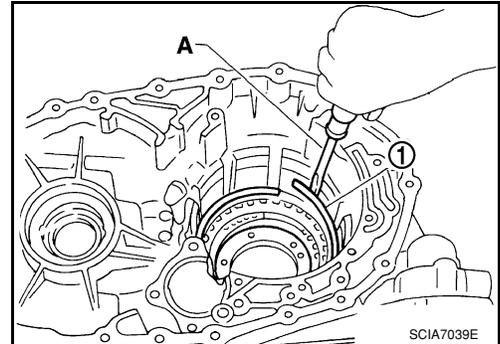
## REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- a. Apply compressed air into oil hole of transaxle case at the location as shown in the figure.
- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
  - D-ring might be damaged.
  - Seal lip might be damaged.



2. Remove snap ring (1) using a flat-bladed screwdriver A.
3. Remove retaining plates, drive plates, driven plates, dish plates.

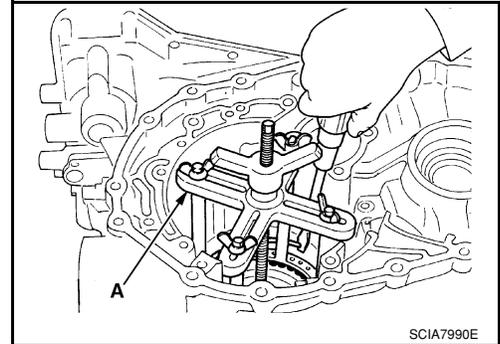


4. Set Tool A on spring retainer assembly, and remove snap ring from transaxle case while compressing spring retainer assembly.

**Tool number:** KV31103200 (J-39186)

**CAUTION:**  
Set SST directly over return springs.

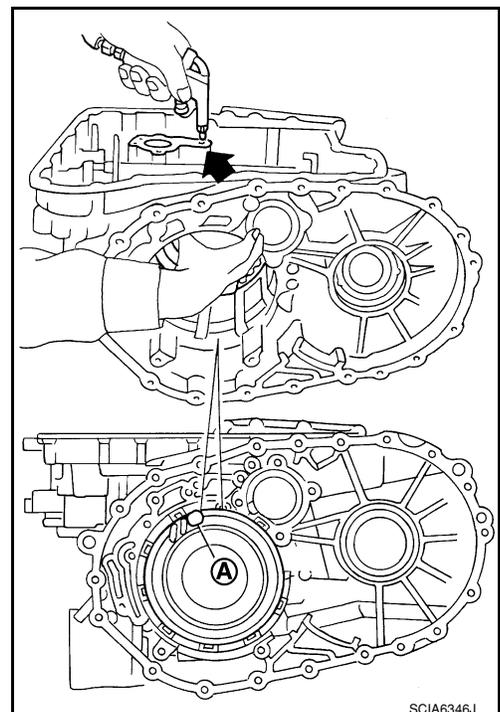
5. Remove spring retainer assembly from transaxle case.  
**CAUTION:**  
Do not remove return springs from spring retainer.



6. Apply compressed air into the oil hole on transaxle case as shown in the figure to raise piston while strongly pressing the whole low & reverse brake piston by hand. When applying compressed air, strongly press the whole piston and adjust the pressure so that it is raised evenly. Portion (A) (low & reverse brake pressure) especially tends to tilt.

**CAUTION:**  
Apply air gradually and allow low & reverse brake piston to come out evenly.

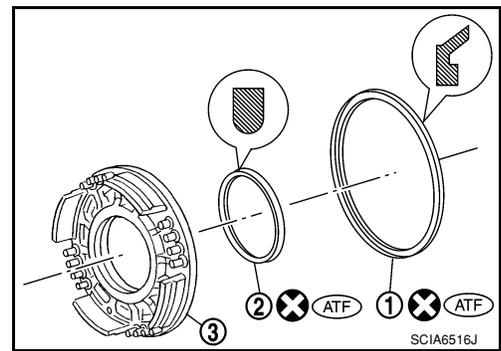
7. Remove low & reverse brake piston from transaxle case by turning it.
8. Inspect transaxle case. Replace if damaged or worn.



# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

9. Remove seal lip (1) and D-ring (2) from low & reverse brake piston (3).



## INSPECTION

### Low & Reverse Brake Snap Rings

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. Replace if necessary.

### Low & Reverse Brake Drive Plates

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. Replace if necessary.
- Measure thickness of facing.

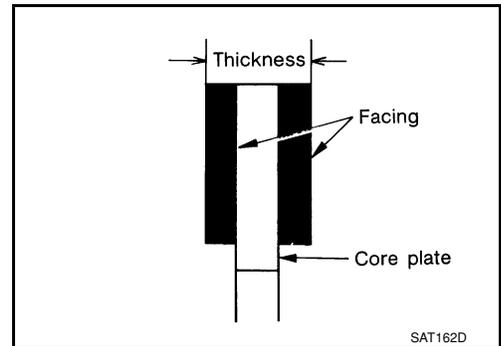
#### Thickness of drive plate

Standard and allowable limit:

Refer to [AT-343, "Clutches and Brakes"](#).

#### CAUTION:

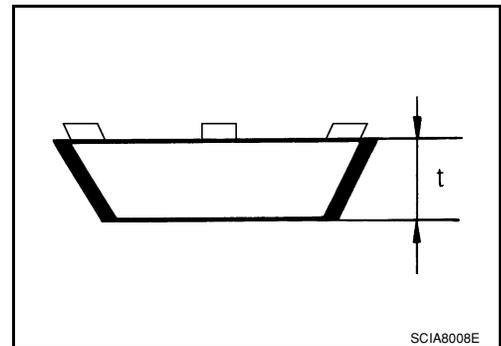
- Measure the thickness at 3 locations and find the average.
- Inspect all drive plates.
- Replace if the thickness is below the allowable limit.



### Low & Reverse Brake Dish Plates

- Check for deformation or damage.
- Measure thickness (t) of dish plate. Replace if damaged, deformed or worn.

Thickness of dish plate (t): 2.93 mm (0.1154 in)



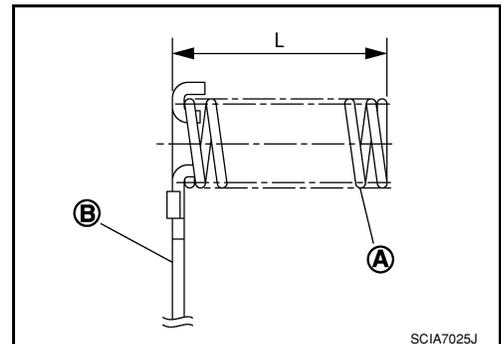
### Low & Reverse Brake Spring Retainer Assembly

Check length (L) of spring retainer assembly. Replace if damaged, deformed or worn.

Length (L): 26.3 mm (1.035 in)

#### CAUTION:

Do not remove return springs (A) from spring retainer (B)

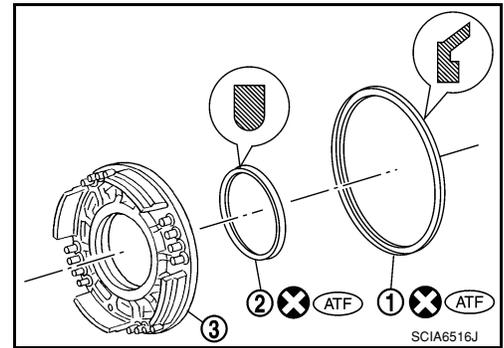


## ASSEMBLY

## REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

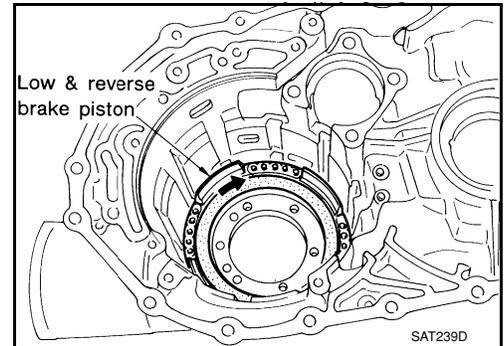
1. Install seal lip (1) and D-ring (2) on low & reverse brake piston (3).



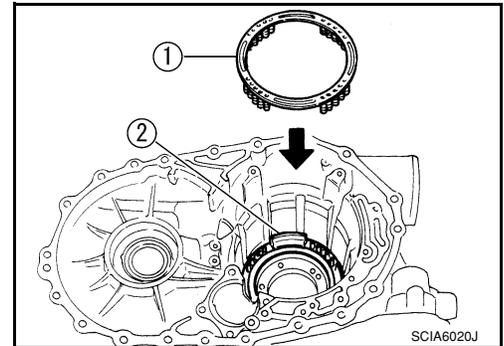
2. Install low & reverse brake piston in transaxle case while turning it.

**CAUTION:**

**Apply ATF to inner surface of transaxle case.**



3. Install spring retainer assembly (1) on low & reverse brake piston (2).

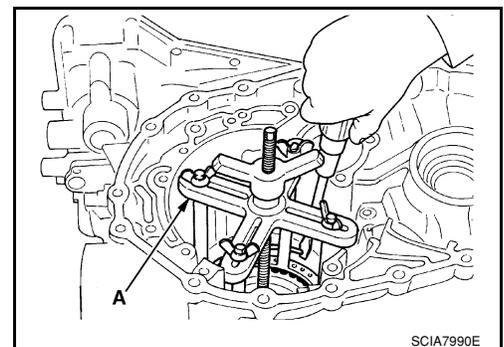


4. Set Tool A on spring retainer assembly, and install snap ring while compressing spring retainer assembly.

**Tool number:** KV31103200 (J-39186)

**CAUTION:**

**Set SST directly over return springs.**



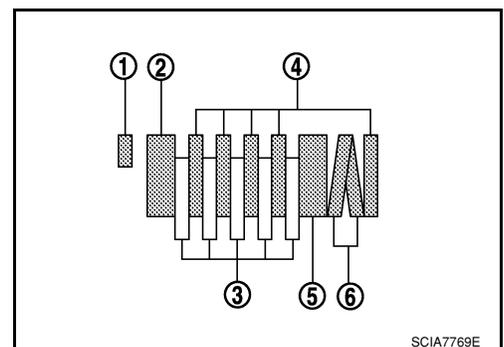
5. Install driven plates, dish plates, retaining plates and drive plates.

- (1): Snap ring
- (2): Retaining plate
- (3): Drive plate
- (4): Driven plate
- (5): Retaining plate
- (6): Dish plate

Drive plate/Driven plate: 5/5

**CAUTION:**

**Be careful with the order of plates**

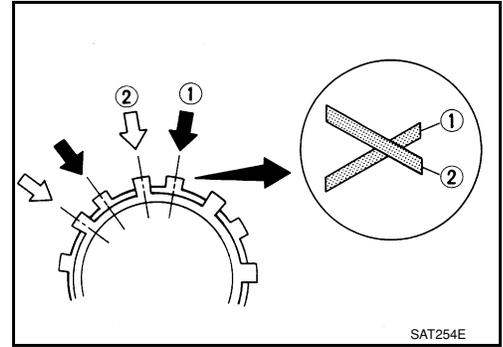


# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

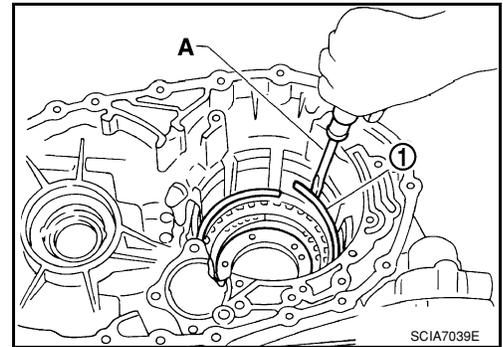
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

**NOTE:**

Install two dish plates fitting each installation direction with groove displaced slightly.



- Install snap ring (1) using a flat-bladed screwdriver A.



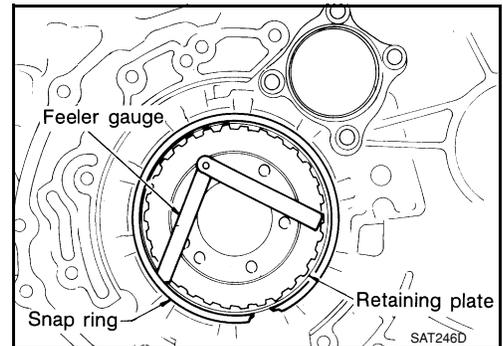
- Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate (front side). Refer to "Parts Information" for retaining plate selection.

**Specified clearance**

**Standard and allowable limit:**

**Refer to [AT-343, "Clutches and Brakes"](#).**

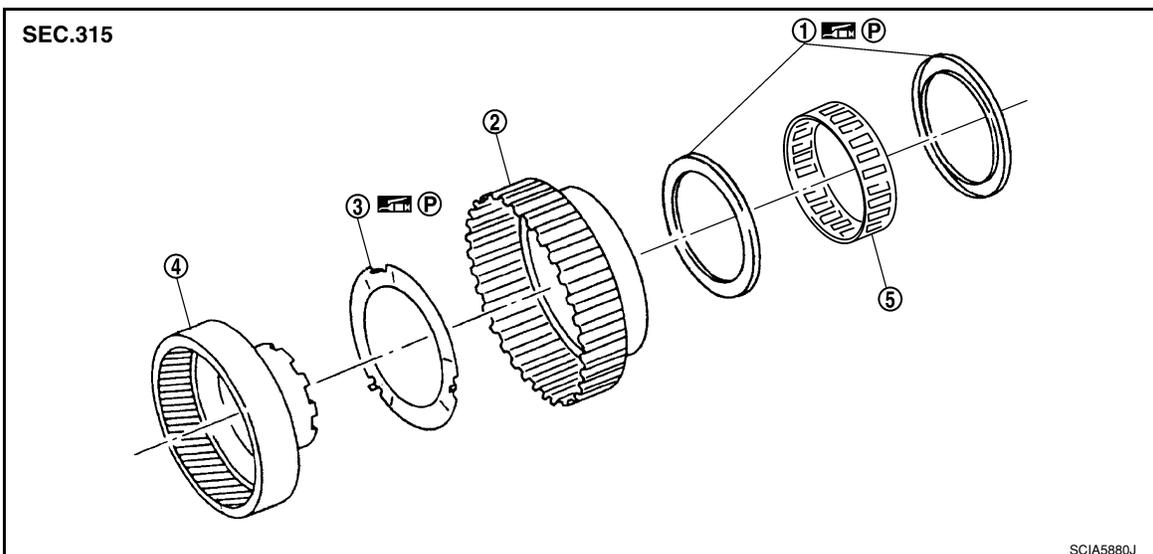
- Check operation of low & reverse brake. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY".



## Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub

INFOID:000000001703387

## COMPONENTS



# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

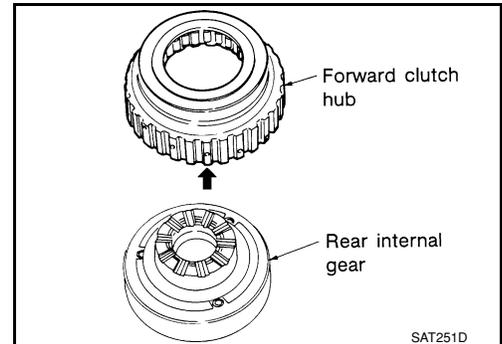
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

1. End bearing
2. Forward clutch hub
3. Thrust washer
4. Rear internal gear
5. Forward one-way clutch

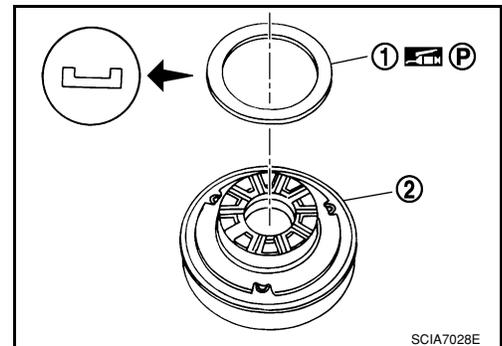
Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to [GI-8, "Component"](#).

### DISASSEMBLY

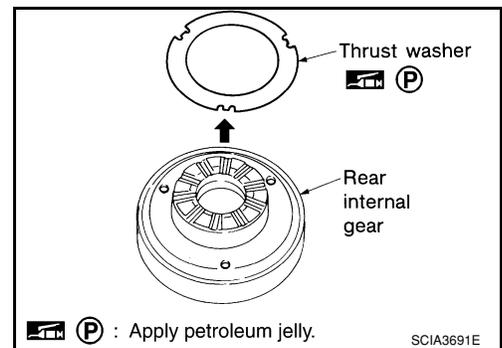
1. Remove forward clutch hub from rear internal gear.



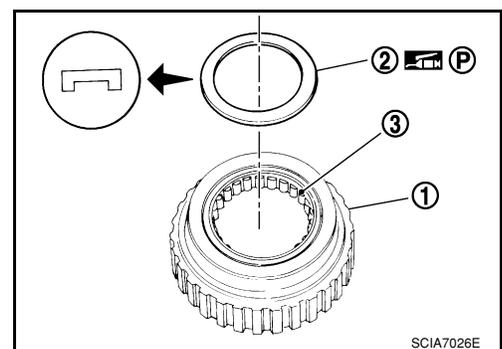
2. Remove end bearing (1) from rear internal gear (2).



3. Remove thrust washer from rear internal gear.



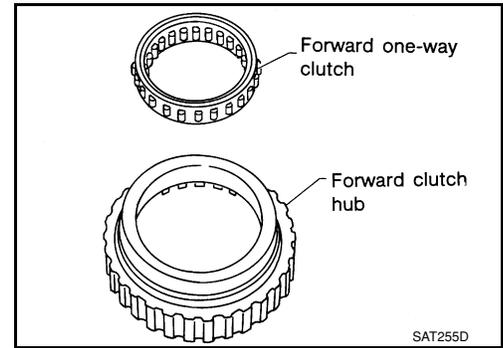
4. Remove end bearing (2) from forward one-way clutch (3).  
(1): Forward clutch hub



# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

5. Remove forward one-way clutch from forward clutch hub.

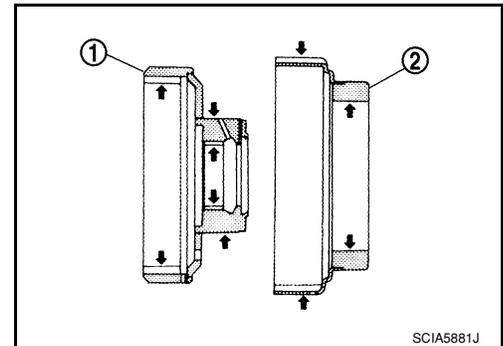


## INSPECTION

### Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub

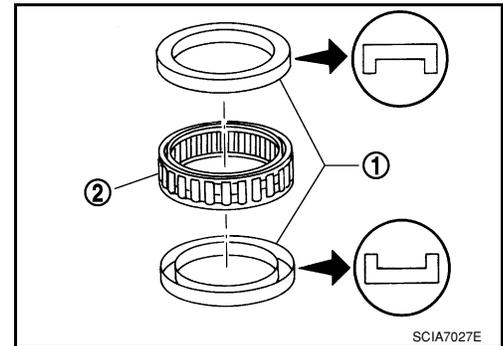
Check rubbing surfaces for wear or damage. Replace if necessary.

- (1): Rear internal gear
- (2): Forward clutch hub



### End Bearings and Forward One-way Clutch

- Check end bearings (1) for deformation and damage. Replace if necessary.
- Check forward one-way clutch (2) for wear and damage. Replace if necessary.

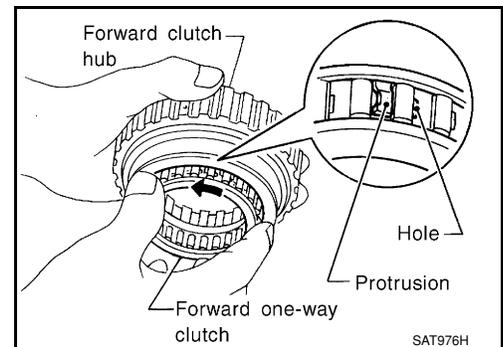


## ASSEMBLY

1. Install forward one-way clutch on forward clutch hub.

### **CAUTION:**

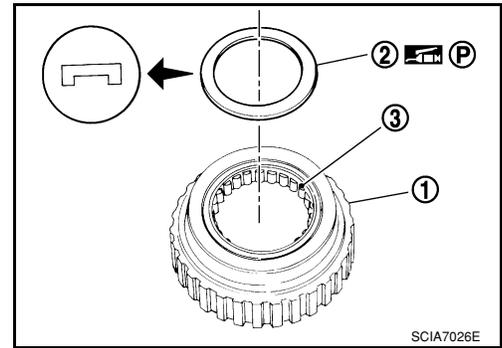
**Be careful with the direction of forward one-way clutch.**



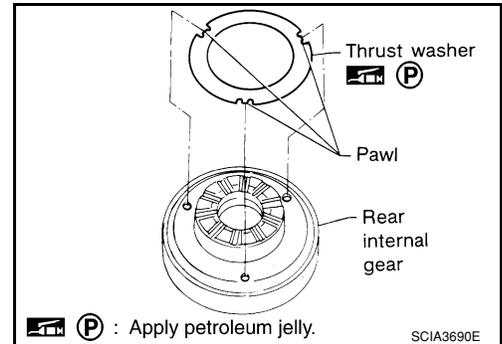
## REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

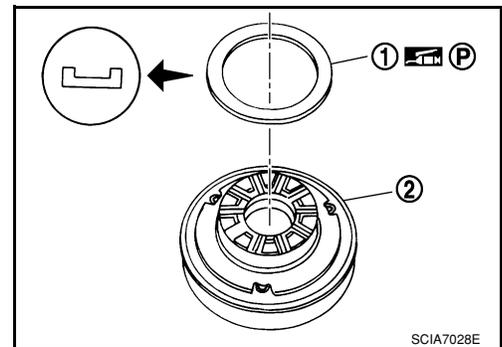
2. Install end bearing (2) on forward one-way clutch (3).  
(1): Forward clutch hub



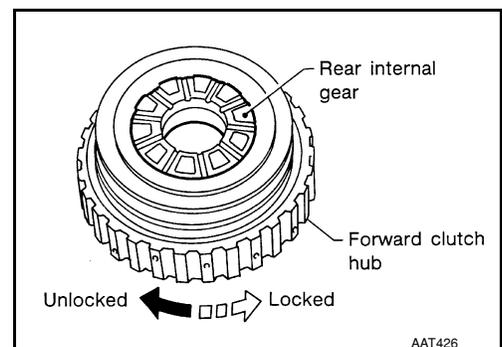
3. Install thrust washer on rear internal gear.  
**CAUTION:**  
Align pawls of thrust washer with holes of rear internal gear.



4. Install end bearing (1) on rear internal gear (2).



5. Install forward clutch hub on rear internal gear.  
**CAUTION:**
- Check operation of forward one-way clutch. Hold rear internal gear and turn forward clutch hub. Check forward clutch hub for correct locking and unlocking directions.
  - If not as shown in figure, check the installation direction of forward one-way clutch.



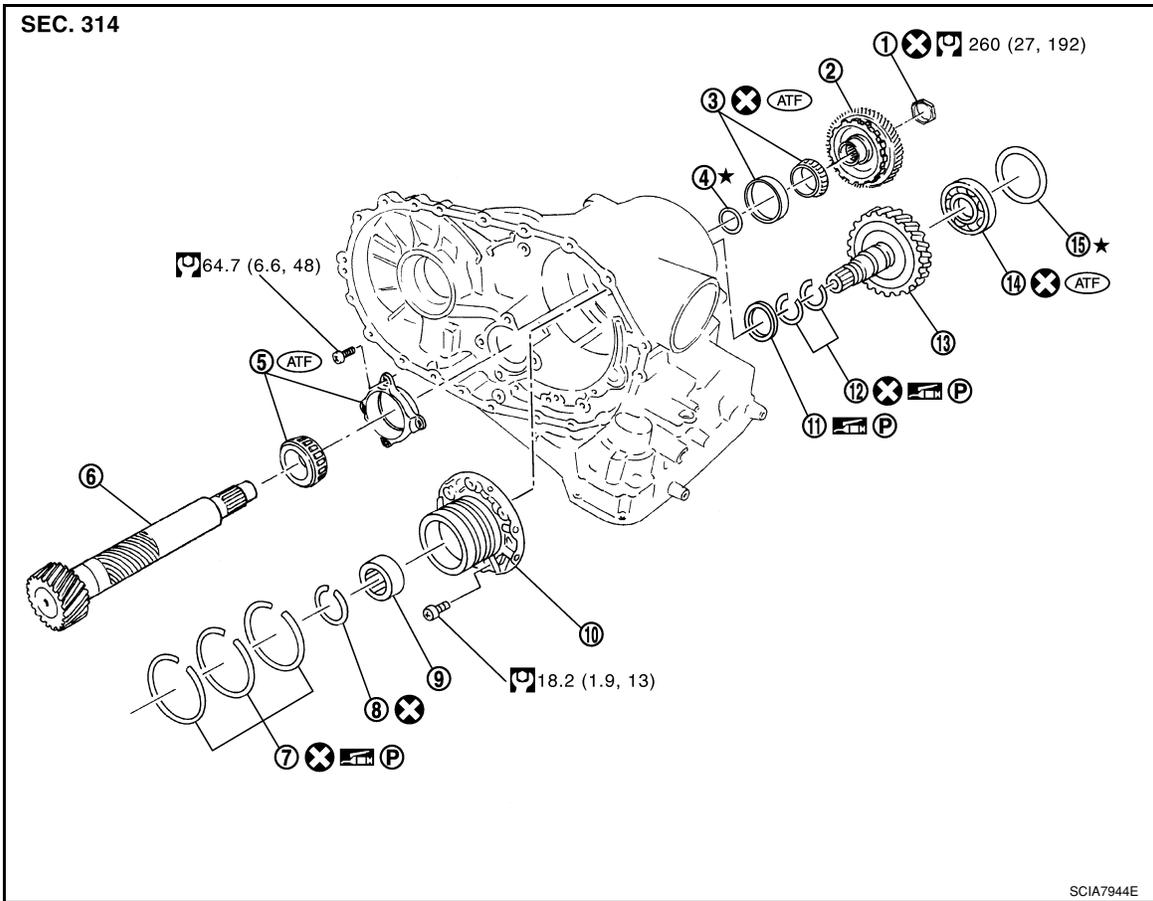
Output Shaft, Output Gear, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer

INFOID:000000001703388

COMPONENTS

# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

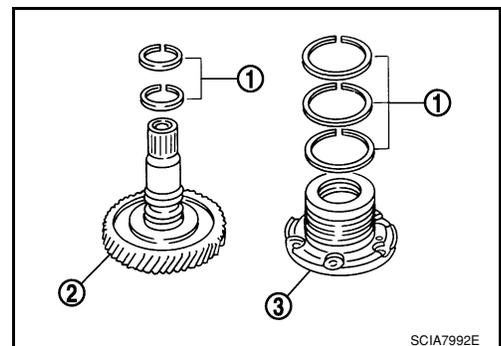


- |   |                                  |                                 |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Lock nut                             | 2. Idler gear                    | 3. Idler gear bearing           |
| 4. Reduction pinion gear adjusting shim | 5. Reduction pinion gear bearing | 6. Reduction pinion gear        |
| 7. Seal ring                            | 8. Snap ring                     | 9. Radial needle bearing        |
| 10. Bearing retainer                    | 11. Thrust needle bearing        | 12. Seal ring                   |
| 13. Output shaft                        | 14. Output shaft bearing         | 15. Output shaft adjusting shim |

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to [GI-8. "Component"](#).

## DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove seal rings (1) from output shaft (2) and bearing retainer (3).



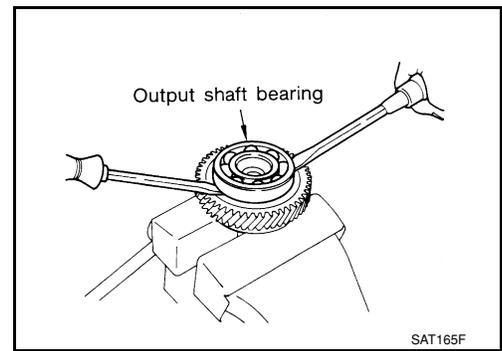
## REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

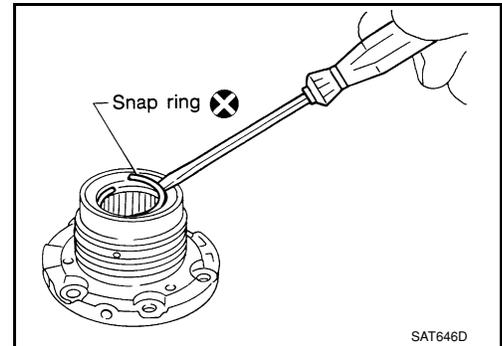
- Remove output shaft bearing from output shaft with flat-bladed screwdrivers.

**CAUTION:**

- Always replace bearing with a new one when removed
- Do not damage output shaft.

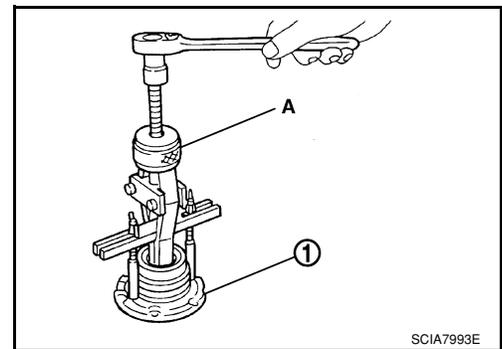


- Remove snap ring from bearing retainer.



- Remove radial needle bearing from bearing retainer (1).

**Tool number:** KV381054S0 (J-34286)

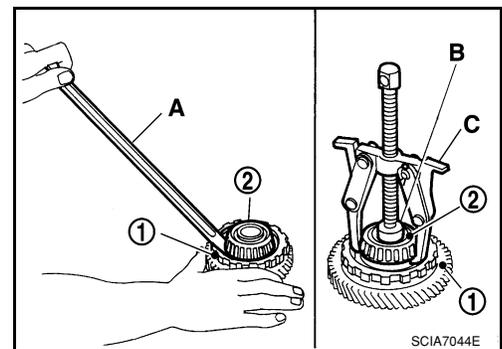


- Insert a flat-bladed screwdriver A between the mating surfaces of idler gear (1) and idler gear bearing inner race (2), and enlarge the gap.

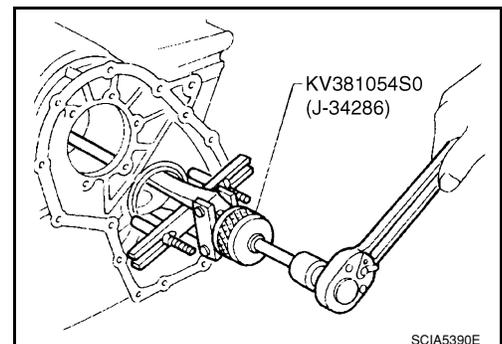
**CAUTION:**

**Be careful not to damage idler gear (1).**

- Set a drift B [commercial service tool: 34 mm (1.34 in) dia.] on idler gear (1), and remove idler gear bearing inner race (2) using a puller C (commercial service tool).



- Remove idler gear bearing outer race from transaxle case.

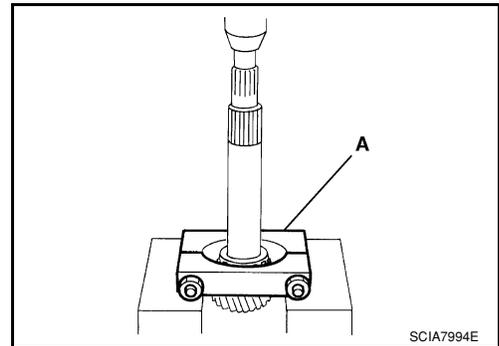


# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

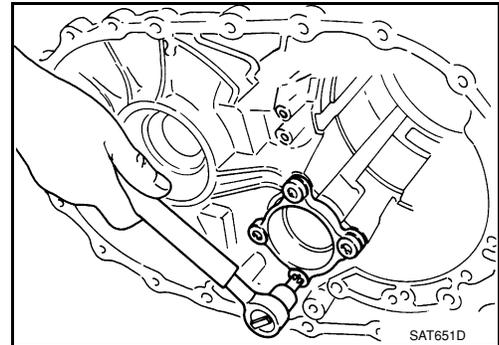
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

8. Set Tool A to reduction pinion gear bearing inner race, press out reduction pinion gear bearing inner race from reduction pinion gear.

**Tool number:** ST30031000 (J-22912-01)



9. Remove reduction pinion gear bearing outer race from transaxle case.



## INSPECTION

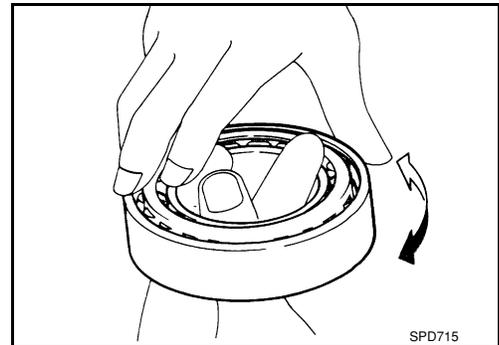
Output Shaft, Idler Gear and Reduction Pinion Gear  
Check for wear, damage or crack. Replace if necessary.

### Bearings

- Make sure bearings roll freely and are free from noise, cracks, pitting or wear. Replace if necessary.

### CAUTION:

**When replacing taper roller bearing, replace outer and inner race as a set.**



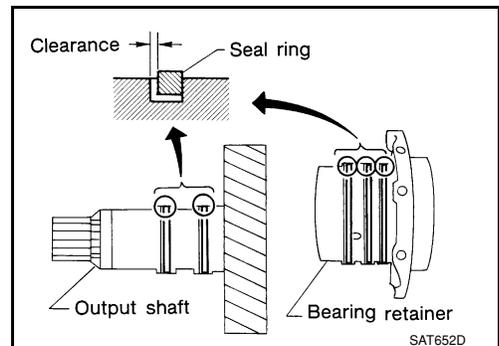
### Seal Ring Clearance

- Install new seal rings to output shaft.
- Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove of output shaft.

**Standard clearance and allowable limit:**

**Refer to [AT-346](#), "Output Shaft".**

- If not within allowable limit, replace output shaft.
- Install new seal rings to bearing retainer.
- Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove of bearing retainer.



**Standard clearance and allowable limit:**

**Refer to [AT-346](#), "Bearing Retainer".**

- If not within allowable limit, replace bearing retainer.

## ASSEMBLY

A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

## REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

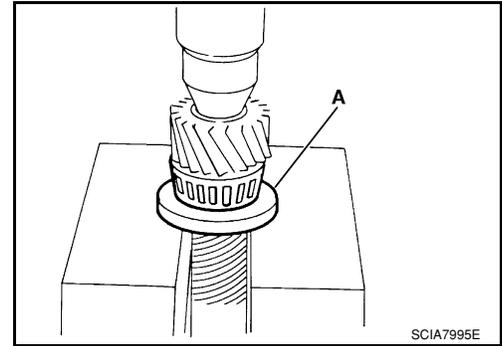
### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

1. Set Tool A on reduction pinion gear bearing inner race, and press reduction pinion gear to reduction pinion gear bearing inner race.

**Tool number:** ST35272000 (J-26092)

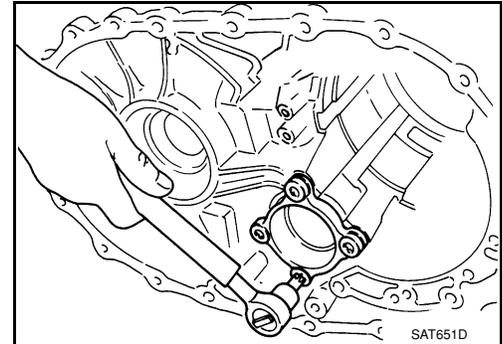
**CAUTION:**

Apply ATF to reduction pinion gear bearing inner race.



2. Install reduction pinion gear bearing outer race on transaxle case. Refer to "COMPONENTS".

• Check reduction pinion gear bearing preload. Refer to [AT-319, "Adjustment \(1\)"](#)

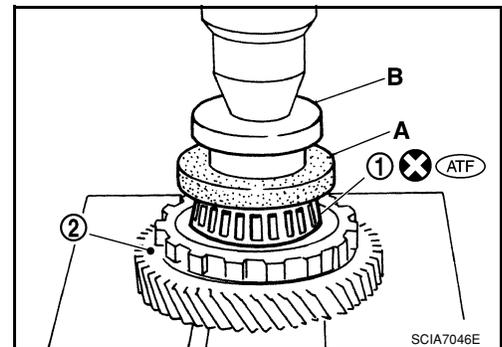


3. Set Tool A and a suitable drift B on idler gear bearing inner race (1), and press idler gear bearing inner race (1) to idler gear (2).

**Tool number:** ST35272000 (J-26092)

**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse idler gear bearing.
- Apply ATF to idler gear bearing.

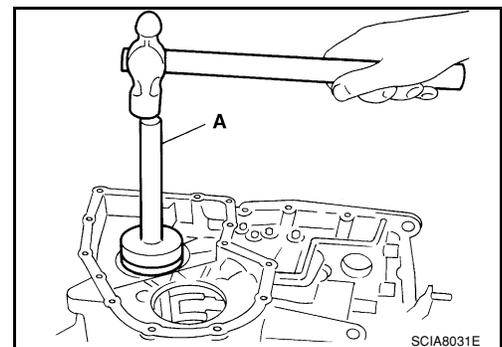


4. Set Tool A on idler gear bearing outer race, and drive idler gear bearing outer race into transaxle case.

**Tool number:** ST37830000 ( — )

**CAUTION:**

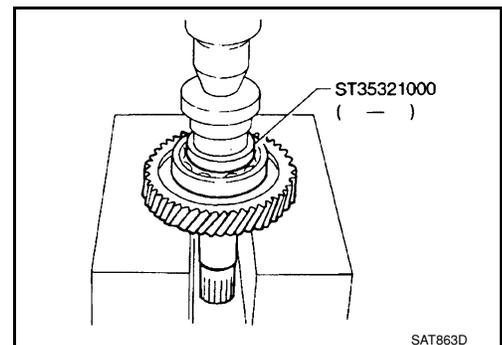
- Do not reuse idler gear bearing.
- Apply ATF to idler gear bearing.



5. Press output shaft bearing on output shaft.

**CAUTION:**

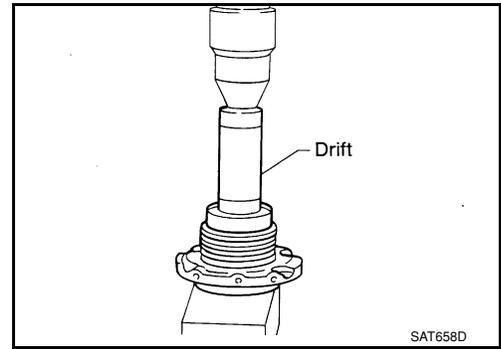
- Do not reuse output shaft bearing.
- Apply ATF to output shaft bearing.



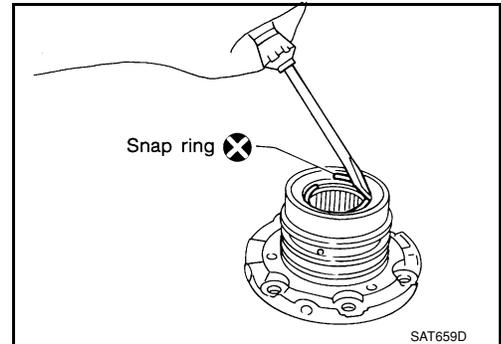
# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

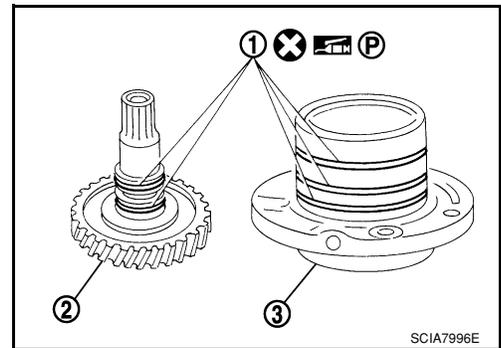
6. Set drift [commercial service tool] on radial needle bearing, and press radial needle bearing into bearing retainer.



7. Install snap ring to bearing retainer.

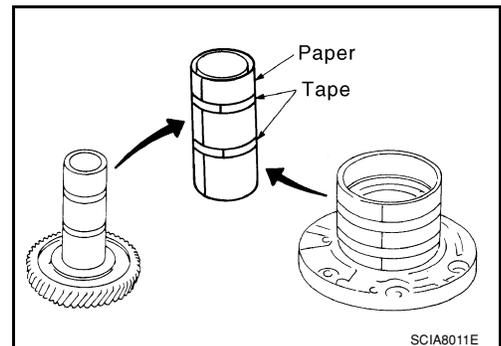


8. After packing ring grooves with petroleum jelly, carefully install new seal rings (1) on output shaft (2) and bearing retainer (3).



### **CAUTION:**

Roll paper around seal rings to prevent seal rings from spreading.



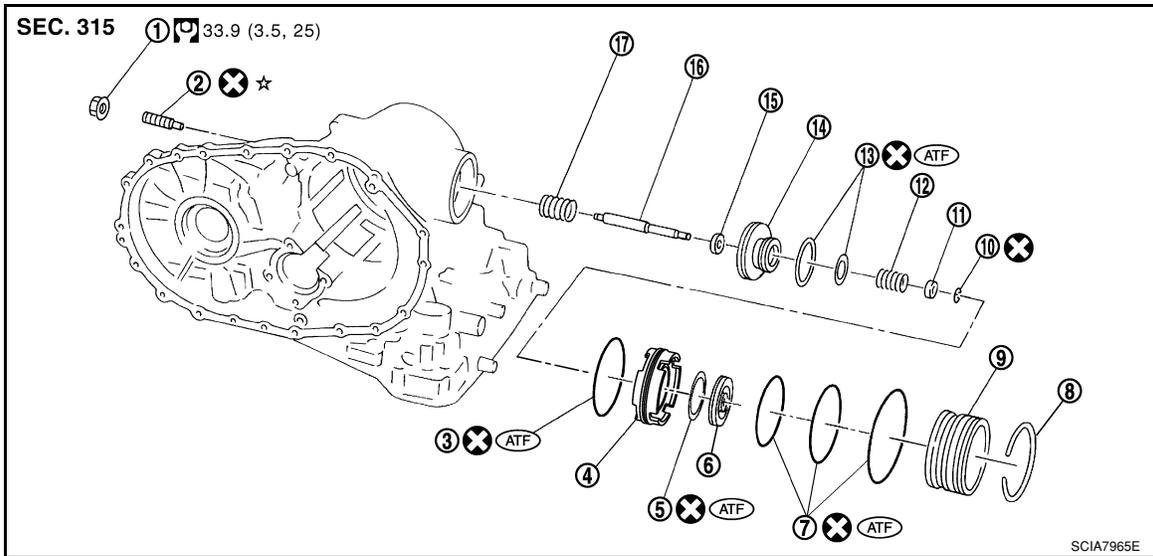
Band Servo Piston Assembly

COMPONENTS

A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

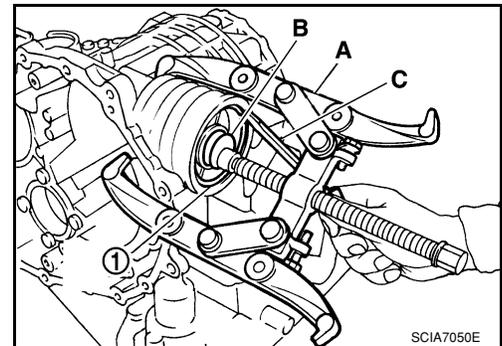


- |                            |                             |                              |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Lock nut                | 2. Anchor end pin           | 3. O-ring                    |
| 4. Servo piston retainer   | 5. D-ring                   | 6. OD servo piston           |
| 7. O-ring                  | 8. Snap ring                | 9. OD servo piston retainer  |
| 10. E-ring                 | 11. Spring retainer         | 12. OD servo return spring   |
| 13. D-ring                 | 14. Band servo piston       | 15. Band servo thrust washer |
| 16. Band servo piston stem | 17. 2nd servo return spring |                              |

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to [GI-8. "Component"](#).

## DISASSEMBLY

1. Push in OD servo piston assembly using a puller A (commercial service tool) and a suitable drift B, and then remove snap ring (1) from transaxle case using a flat-bladed screwdriver C.

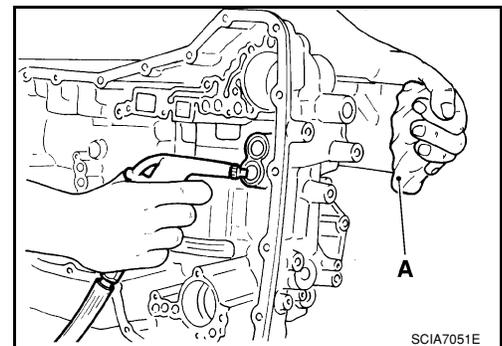


2. Apply compressed air into the oil hole as shown in the figure to remove OD servo piston assembly and band servo piston assembly.

### CAUTION:

**Do not blow air in too quickly, or OD servo piston assembly, band servo piston assembly and ATF could jump out. Carefully blow air little by little while protecting with lint-free cloth A.**

3. Remove 2nd servo return spring from transaxle case.



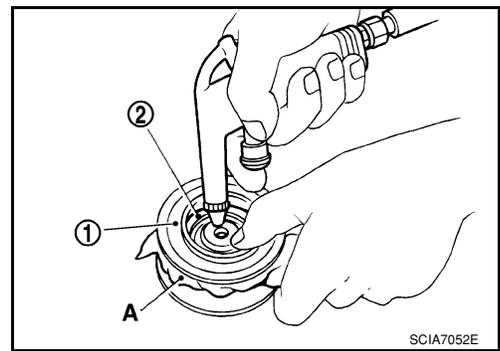
# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

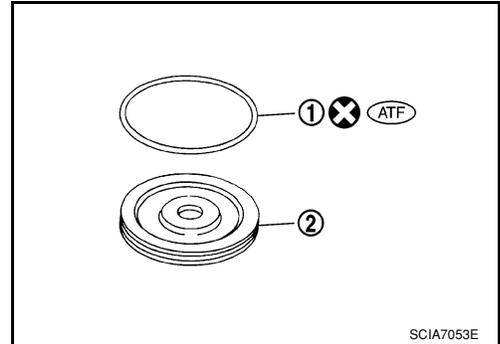
- Wrap OD servo piston retainer (1) using lint-free cloth A, and then apply compressed air into the band servo piston stem hole on OD servo piston (2) to remove OD servo piston (2) from OD servo piston retainer (1).

**CAUTION:**

Do not blow air in too quickly, or OD servo piston (2) and ATF could jump out. Carefully blow air little by little while protecting with lint-free cloth A.

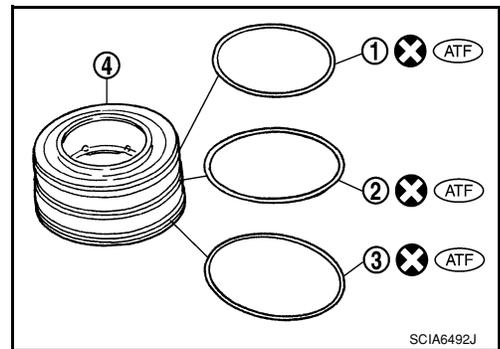


- Remove D-ring (1) from OD servo piston (2).

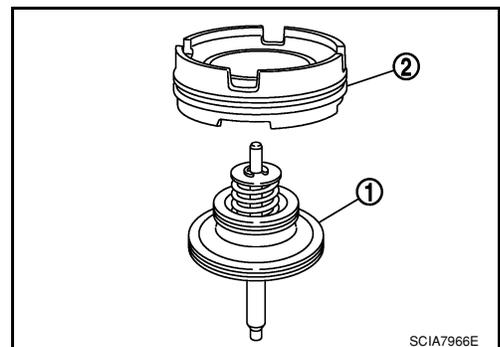


- Remove O-rings and from OD servo piston retainer.

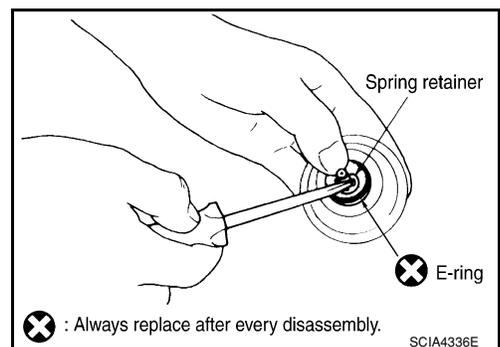
- (1): O-ring (small diameter)
- (2): O-ring (medium diameter)
- (3): O-ring (large diameter)
- (4): OD servo piston retainer



- Remove band servo piston assembly (1) from servo piston retainer (2).



- Place band servo piston stem on a wooden block, and remove E-ring from band servo piston stem using a flat-bladed screwdriver while pressing spring retainer downward.

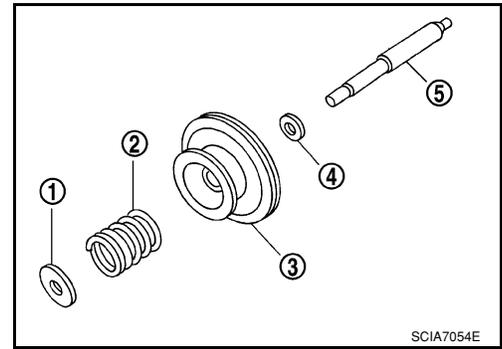


⊗ : Always replace after every disassembly.

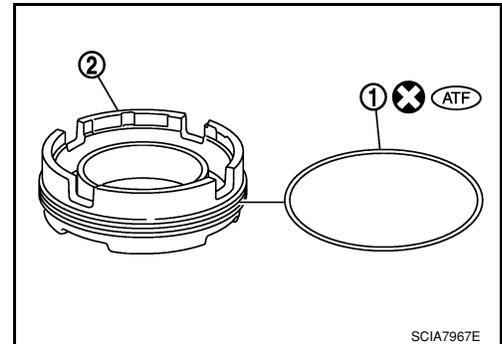
# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

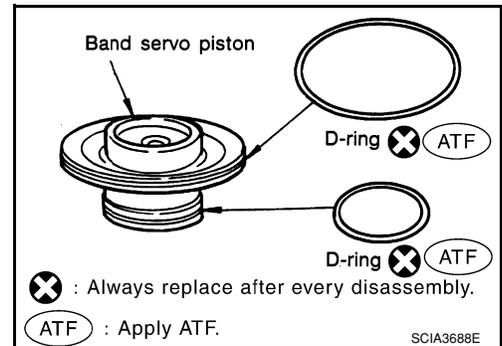
9. Remove spring retainer (1), OD servo return spring (2), band servo piston (3) and band servo thrust washer (4) from band servo piston stem (5).



10. Remove O-ring (1) from servo piston retainer (2).



11. Remove D-rings from band servo piston.



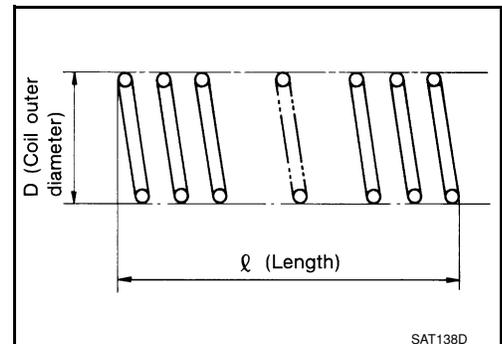
## INSPECTION

### Pistons, Retainers and Piston Stem

Check the sliding surfaces for damage or excessive wear. Replace if necessary.

### Return Springs

- Check each return spring for damage or deformation. Also measure free length. Refer to [AT-345, "Band Servo"](#).
- Replace springs if deformed or fatigued.

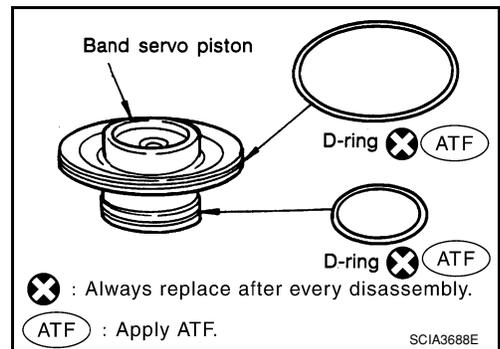


## ASSEMBLY

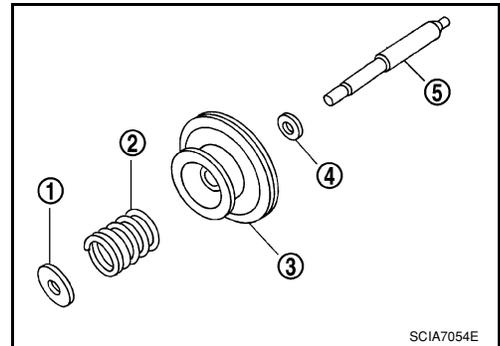
# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

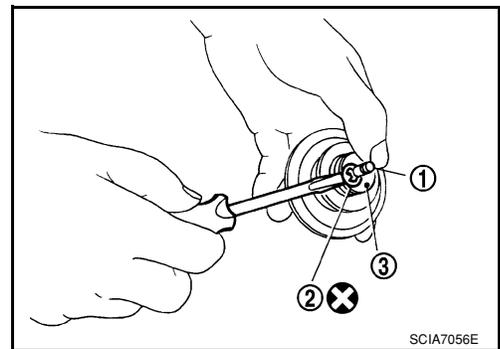
1. Install D-rings to band servo piston.



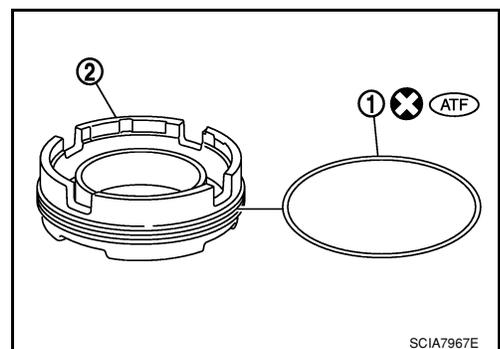
2. Install band servo thrust washer (4), band servo piston (3), OD servo return spring (2) and spring retainer (1) to band servo piston stem (5).



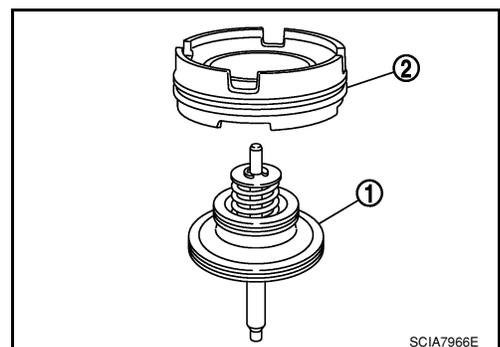
3. Place band servo piston stem (1) on a wooden block, and install E-ring (2) to band servo piston stem (1) while pressing spring retainer (3) downward.



4. Install O-ring (1) to servo piston retainer (2).



5. Install band servo piston assembly (1) to servo piston retainer (2) by pushing it inward.

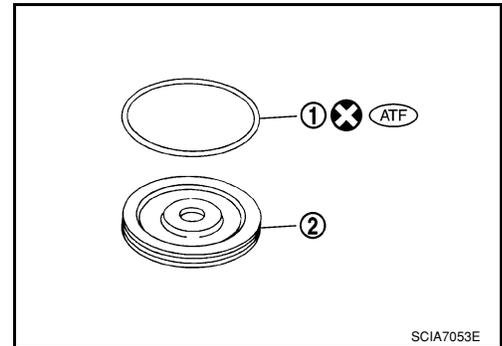


A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

## REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

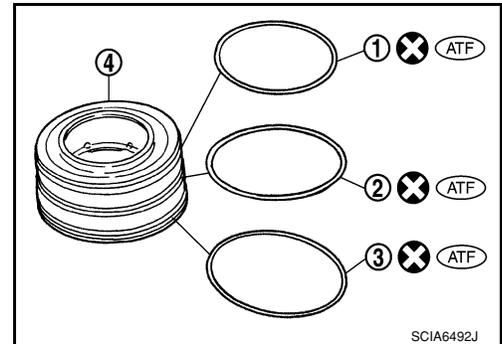
### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

6. Install D-ring (1) to OD servo piston (2).

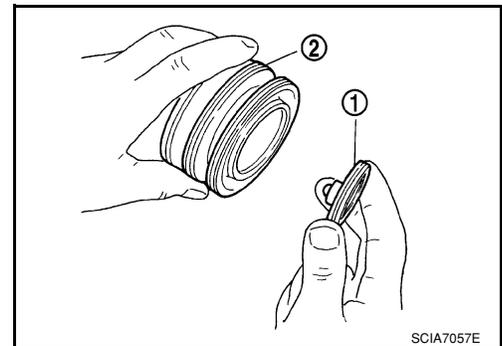


7. Install O-rings and to OD servo piston retainer.

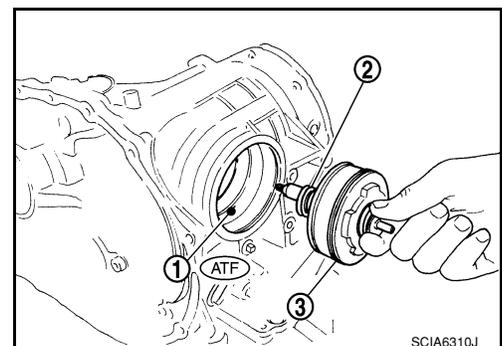
- (1): O-ring (small diameter)
- (2): O-ring (medium diameter)
- (3): O-ring (large diameter)
- (4): OD servo piston retainer



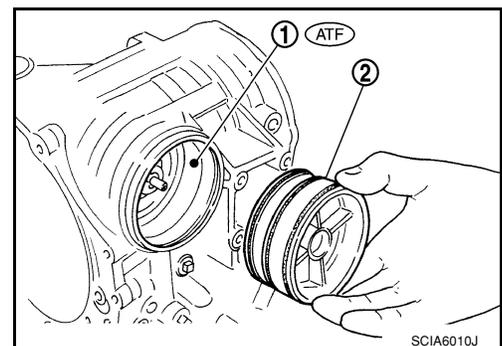
8. Install OD servo piston (1) to OD servo piston retainer (2) fitting the figure direction on it.



9. Install 2nd servo return spring (2) and band servo piston assembly (3) to transaxle case (1).



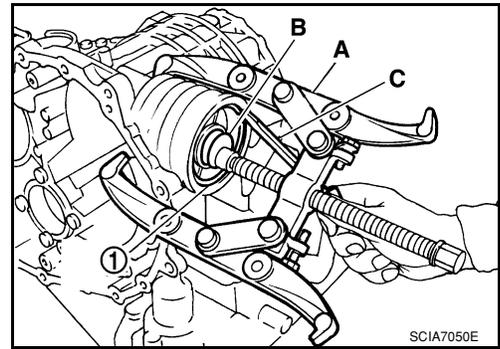
10. Install OD servo piston assembly (2) to transaxle case (1).



# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

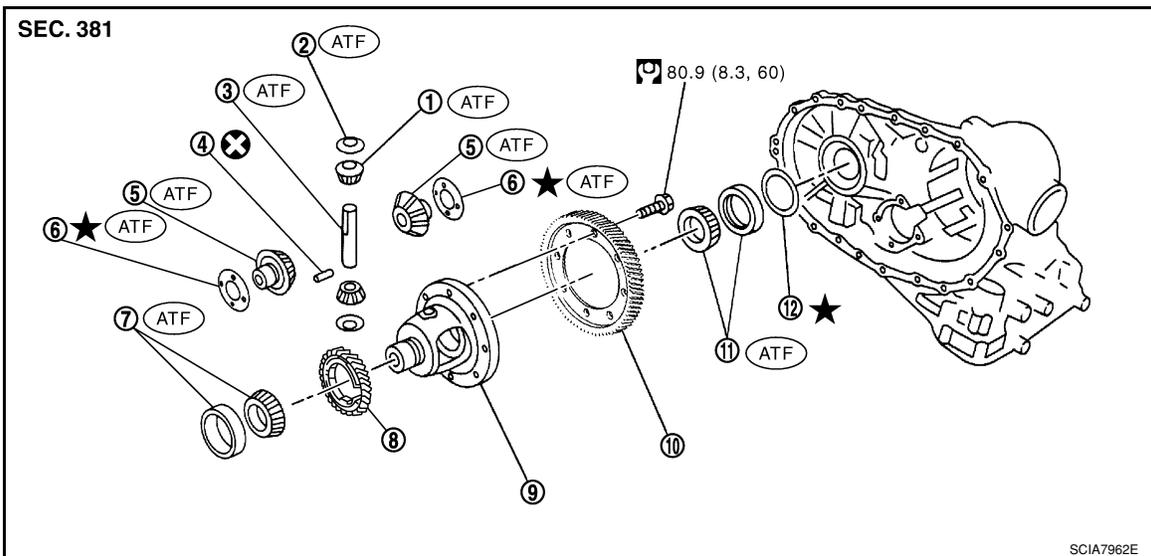
11. Push in OD servo piston assembly using a puller A (commercial service tool) and a suitable drift B, and install snap ring (1) to transaxle case using a flat-bladed screwdriver C.



## Final Drive

INFOID:000000001703390

## COMPONENTS

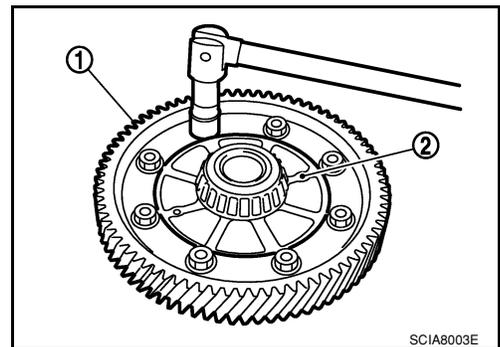


- |                              |                                   |  |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. Pinion mate gear          | 2. Pinion mate gear thrust washer | 3. Pinion mate shaft                         |
| 4. Lock pin                  | 5. Side gear                      | 6. Side gear thrust washer                   |
| 7. Differential side bearing | 8. Speedometer drive gear         | 9. Differential case                         |
| 10. Final gear               | 11. Differential side bearing     | 12. Differential side bearing adjusting shim |

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to [GI-8. "Component"](#).

## DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove final gear (1) from differential case (2).



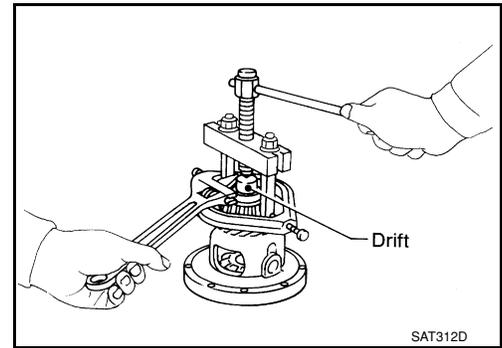
## REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

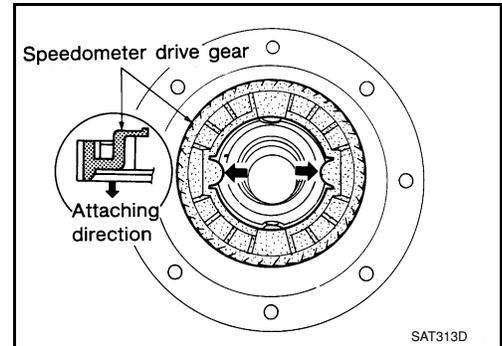
2. Press out differential side bearings.

**Tool number:** ST3306S001 (J-22888-D)

**CAUTION:**  
Be careful not to mix up the right and left bearings.

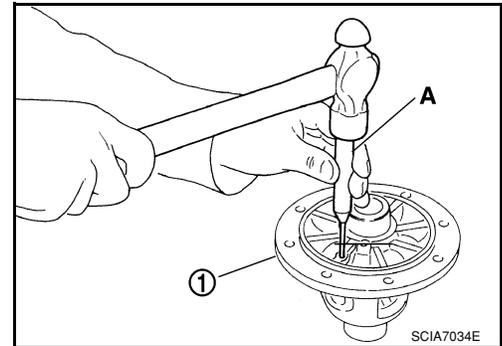


3. Remove speedometer drive gear from differential case.

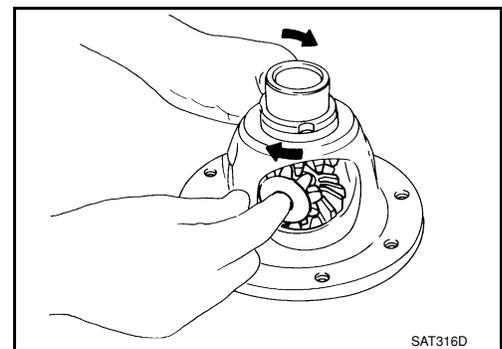


4. Drive out lock pin from differential case (1) using Tool (A).

**Tool number:** KV32101000 (J-25689-A)



5. Draw out pinion mate shaft.
6. Remove pinion mate gears, pinion mate gear thrust washers, side gears and side gear thrust washers.



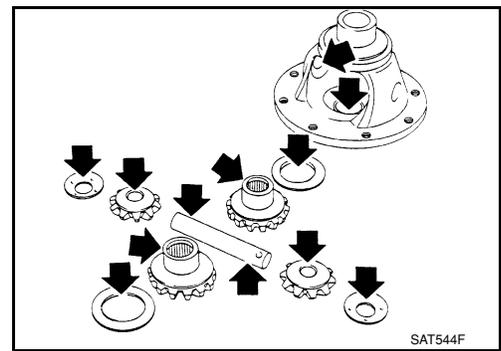
### INSPECTION

Gears, Washers, Pinion Mate Shaft and Differential Case

# REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Check mating surfaces of differential case, side gears, pinion mate gears and pinion mate shaft. Replace if necessary.
- Check washers for wear. Replace if necessary.

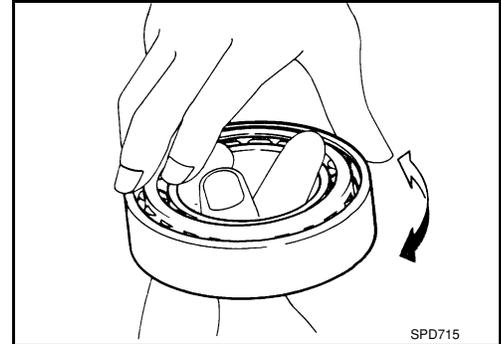


### Bearings

- Make sure bearings roll freely and are free from noise, cracks, pitting or wear. Replace if necessary.

#### **CAUTION:**

**When replacing taper roller bearing, replace outer and inner race as a set.**

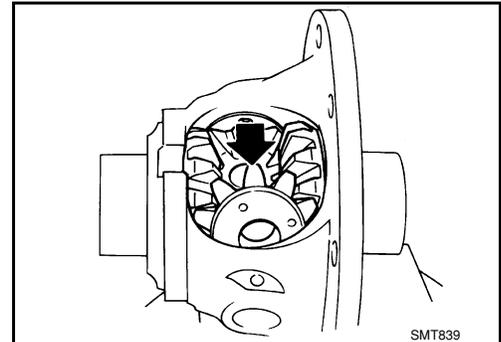


## ASSEMBLY

1. Attach side gear thrust washers to side gears, then install pinion mate thrust washers and pinion mate gears in place.

#### **CAUTION:**

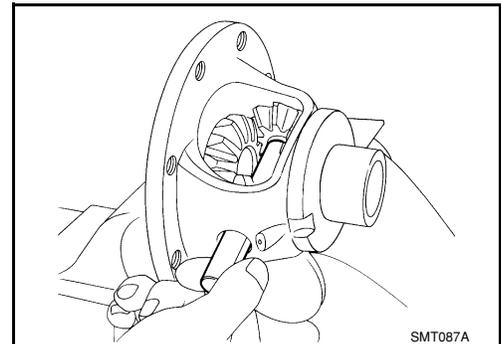
**Apply ATF to any parts.**



2. Insert pinion mate shaft.

#### **CAUTION:**

- When inserting, be careful not to damage pinion mate gear thrust washers.
- Apply ATF to pinion mate shaft.



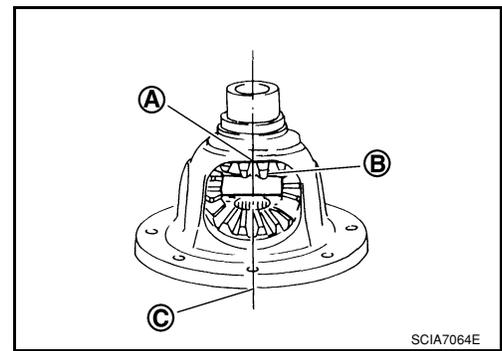
3. Select side gear thrust washers according to the following procedures.

A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

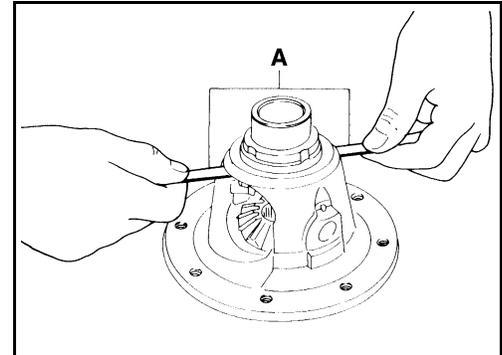
## REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- a. Place differential case in the upright position so that the side gear to be measured is at the top.
  - (A): Location for inserting feeler gauge
  - (B): Side gear tooth
  - (C): The center line of differential case
- b. In order to maximize the back clearance, rotate side gears so that a tooth on side gears at the top and bottom will align at the same position as shown in the figure.



- c. Adjust the back clearance of side gear according to the following procedures.
  - i. Insert feeler gauges A of the same thickness to the back of side gear from both sides, preventing side gear from falling, to measure the clearance.
    - Measure clearance 3 times by rotating side gears and take the average.



**CAUTION:**

**In all 3 measurements, maximize the clearance by aligning teeth on side gears at the top and bottom at the same position.**

- ii. Select side gear thrust washer so that the clearance will fall within the standard.

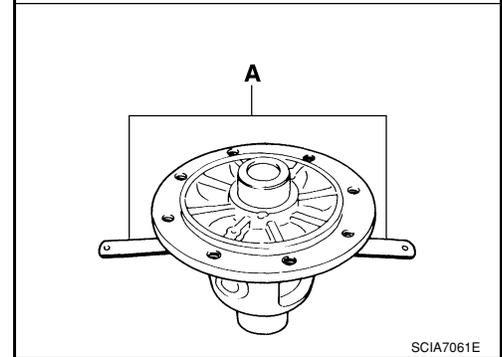
**Differential side gear clearance:**

Refer to [AT-345, "Final Drive"](#).

- iii. Turn differential case upside down, and measure the back clearance of the other side gear in the same manner.

**NOTE:**

Adjust the clearance to approx. 0.1 mm (0.004 in) for used differential [driven approx. 3,000 km (1864 mile) or more].

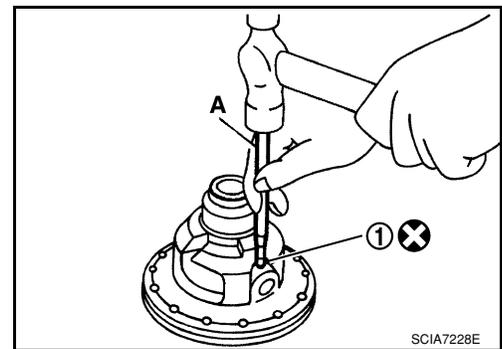


4. Install lock pin (1) to pinion mate shaft using the pin punch A.

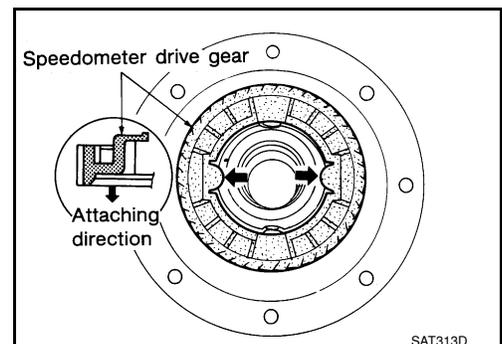
**Tool number:**                      **KV32101000 (J-25689-A)**

**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse lock pin.
- Make sure that lock pin is flush with differential case.



5. Install speedometer drive gear on differential case.



## REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

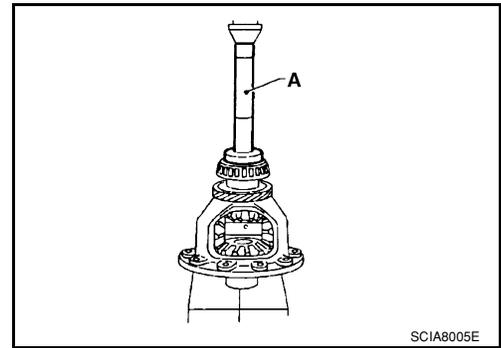
### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Set drift A [commercial service tool] on differential side bearing inner race, and press differential side bearing inner race into differential case.

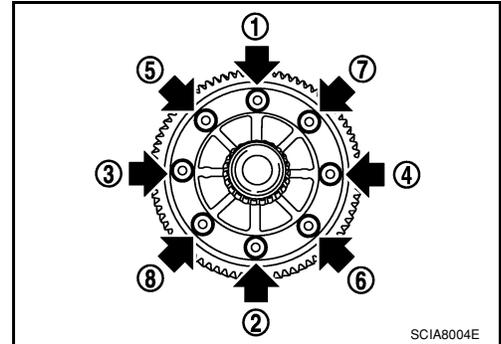
**CAUTION:**

**Apply ATF to differential side bearings.**

- Install differential side bearing outer race and differential side bearing adjusting shim on transaxle case. Refer to [AT-318](#), "[Assembly \(1\)](#)".



- Tighten final gear and tighten fixing bolts to the specified torque in numerical order as shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them. Refer to "COMPONENTS".



A

B

AT

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

# ASSEMBLY

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## ASSEMBLY

### Assembly (1)

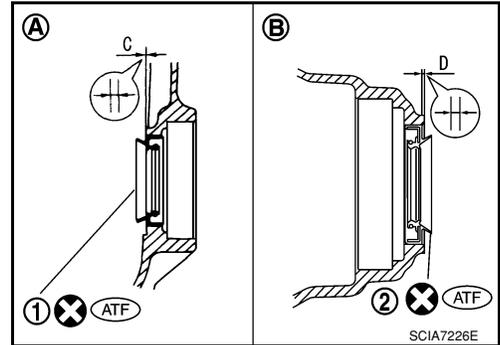
INFOID:000000001703391

1. Drive each differential side oil seal evenly using a drift (SST and commercial service tool) so that differential side oil seal protrudes by the dimension "C" or "D" respectively.

- (1): LH differential side oil seal
- (2): RH differential side oil seal
- (A): Transaxle case side
- (B): Converter housing side

Unit: mm (in)

Dimension "C"	$0 \pm 0.5$ ( $0 \pm 0.020$ )
Dimension "D"	$6 \pm 0.5$ ( $0.043 \pm 0.020$ )



**NOTE:**

Differential side oil seal pulling direction is used as the reference.

**Drift to be used:**

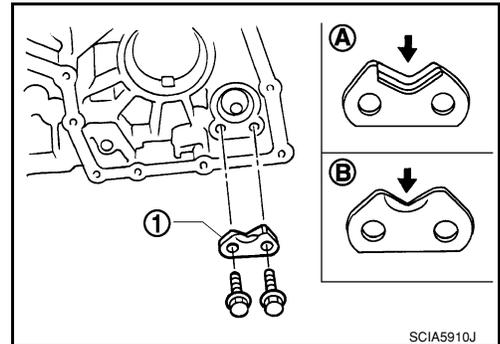
Location	Tool number
Transaxle case side (A)	ST35325000 ( - ) KV31103000 (J-38982)
Converter housing side (B)	Commercial service tool [Inner diameter: 47 mm (1.85 in), outer diameter: 54 mm (2.13 in)]

2. Install O-ring on governor cap.
  - CAUTION:**
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.
3. Install governor cap in transaxle case.
4. Install snap ring in transaxle case.
5. Install parking actuator support (1) on transaxle case.
  - (A): Inside
  - (B): Outside

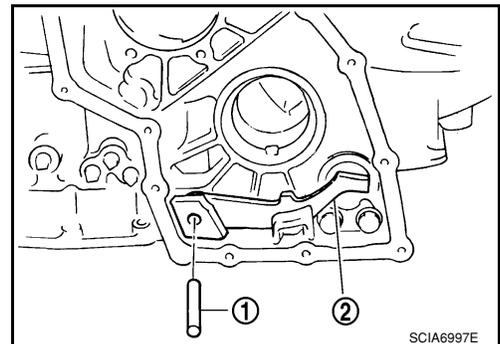
**CAUTION:**

Be careful with the direction of parking actuator support (1).

6. Tighten parking actuator support fitting bolts to the specified torque. Refer to [AT-230, "Component"](#).



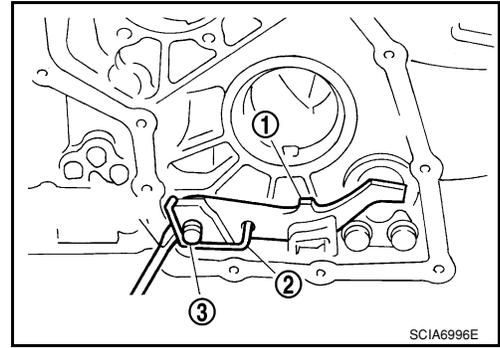
7. Install parking pawl (2) on transaxle case, and fix it with parking shaft (1).



# ASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

8. Install return spring (2) on parking shaft (3) and parking pawl (1) using a flat-bladed screwdriver.



SCIA6996E

INFOID:000000001703392

## Adjustment (1)

### DIFFERENTIAL SIDE BEARING PRELOAD

1. Select proper thickness of differential side bearing adjusting shim using the following procedures.

- a. Install differential side bearing outer race without differential side bearing adjusting shim on transaxle case.

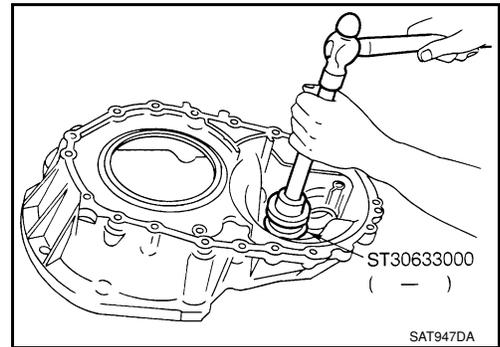
**CAUTION:**

**Apply ATF to differential side bearing outer race.**

- b. Install differential side bearing outer race on converter housing.

**CAUTION:**

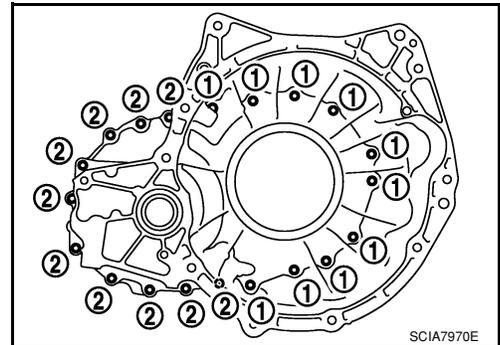
**Apply ATF to differential side bearing outer race.**



SAT947DA

- c. Place final drive assembly on transaxle case.
- d. Tighten converter housing fitting bolts (1) and (2) to the specified torque. Refer to [AT-313, "Final Drive"](#).

Bolt	1	2
Bolt length [mm (in)]	32.8 (1.291)	40 (1.57)
		
Number of bolts	10	10



SCIA7970E

# ASSEMBLY

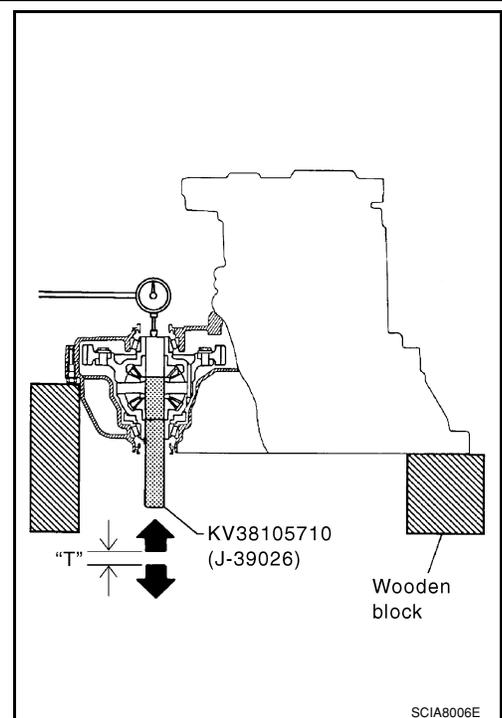
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- e. Attach dial indicator on differential case at converter housing side.
- f. Insert SST into differential side gear from transaxle case side.
- g. Move SST up and down and measure dial indicator deflection.
- h. Select proper thickness of differential side bearing adjusting shim. Refer to "Parts Information" for differential side bearing adjusting shim selection.

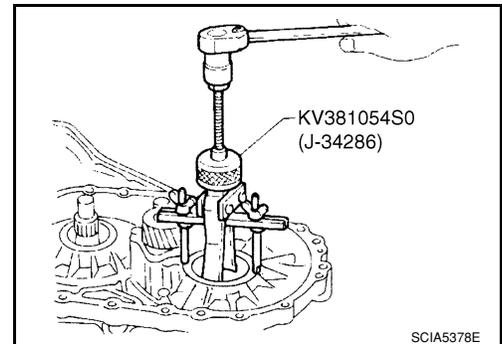
**Suitable shim thickness = Dial indicator deflection + Specified bearing preload**

**Suitable shim thickness = Dial indicator deflection + Specified bearing preload**

**Bearing preload: Refer to [AT-345, "Final Drive"](#).**



- i. Remove converter housing from transaxle case.
- j. Remove final drive assembly from transaxle case.
- k. Remove differential side bearing outer race from transaxle case.
- l. Reinstall differential side bearing outer race and differential side bearing adjusting shim selected from "Parts Information" on transaxle case.
- m. Reinstall converter housing on transaxle case and tighten converter housing mounting bolts to the specified torque. Refer to [AT-230, "Component"](#).

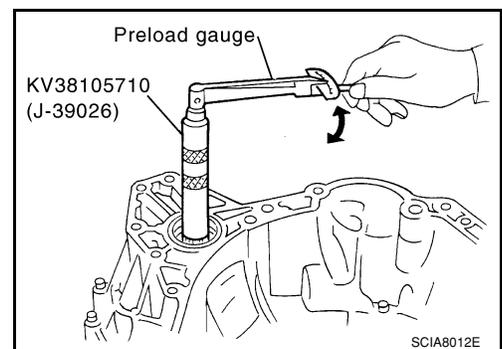


- n. Insert SST and measure turning torque of final drive assembly.
  - Turn final drive assembly in both directions several times to seat bearing rollers correctly.

**Turning torque of final drive assembly (New bearing):**

**Refer to [AT-345, "Final Drive"](#).**

- When old bearing is used again, turning torque will be slightly less than the above.
- Make sure torque is close to the specified range.



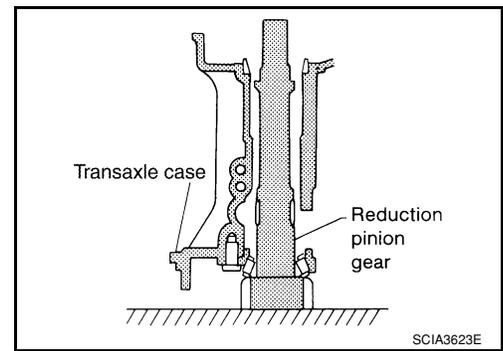
## REDUCTION PINION GEAR BEARING PRELOAD

1. Select proper thickness of reduction pinion gear adjusting shim using the following procedures.

# ASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

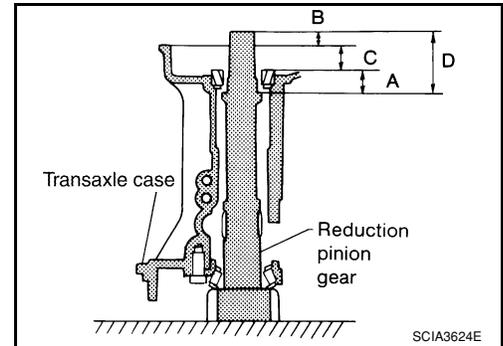
- Place reduction pinion gear on transaxle case as shown in the figure.
- Install idler gear bearing outer race on transaxle case. Refer to [AT-302. "Output Shaft, Output Gear, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer"](#).



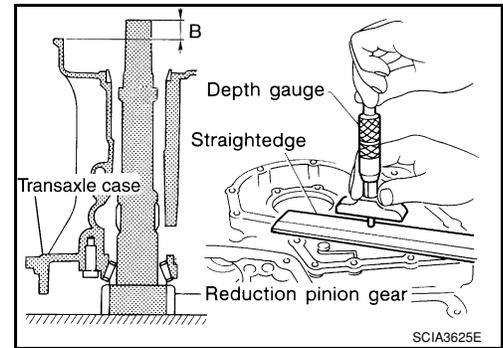
- Place idler gear bearing inner race on outer race.
- Measure dimensions "B", "C" and "D", and calculate dimension "A".

**"A": Distance between the surface of idler gear bearing inner race and the adjusting shim mating surface of reduction pinion gear.**

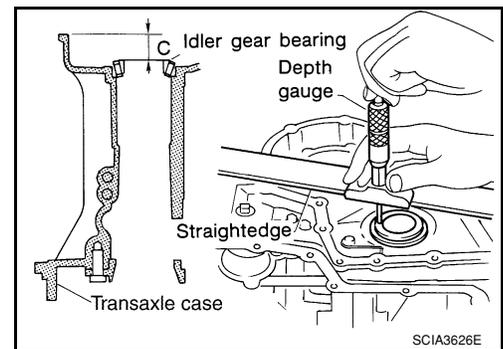
$$A = D - (B + C)$$



- Measure dimension "B" between the end of reduction pinion gear and the surface of transaxle case.
- **Measure dimension "B" in at least two places, and take the average.**



- Measure dimension "C" between the surface of idler gear bearing inner race and the surface of transaxle case.
- **Measure dimension "C" in at least two places, and take the average.**

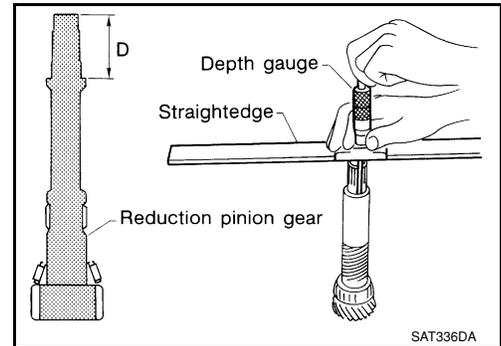


# ASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

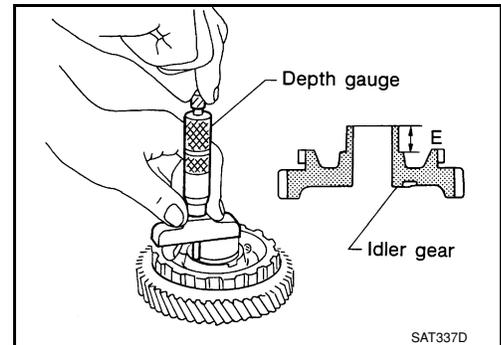
- Remove reduction pinion gear from transaxle case.
- Measure dimension "D" between the end of reduction pinion gear and the adjusting shim mating surface of reduction pinion gear.
- **Measure dimension "D" in at least two places, and take the average.**
- Calculate dimension "A".

$$A = D - (B + C)$$



- Measure dimension "E" between the end of idler gear and idler gear bearing inner race mating surface of idler gear.
  - **Measure dimension "E" in at least two places, and take the average.**
- Select proper thickness of reduction pinion gear adjusting shim. Refer to "Parts Information" for reduction pinion gear adjusting shim selection.

**Proper shim thickness = A - E - 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)\***  
 (\*: Bearing preload)



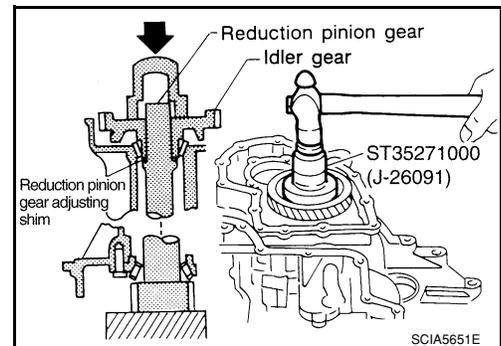
- Install reduction pinion gear and reduction pinion gear adjusting shim selected in step 1-f on transaxle case.
 

**CAUTION:**  
**Apply ATF to reduction pinion gear bearing.**
- Press idler gear bearing inner race on idler gear. Refer to [AT-302, "Output Shaft, Output Gear, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer"](#).
- Press idler gear on reduction pinion gear.
 

**CAUTION:**

  - **Apply ATF to idler gear bearing.**
  - **Press idler gear until idler gear fully contacts reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim.**
- Set manual shaft in "P" position to fix idler gear.
- Tighten lock nut of idler gear to the specified torque. Refer to [AT-230, "Component"](#).
 

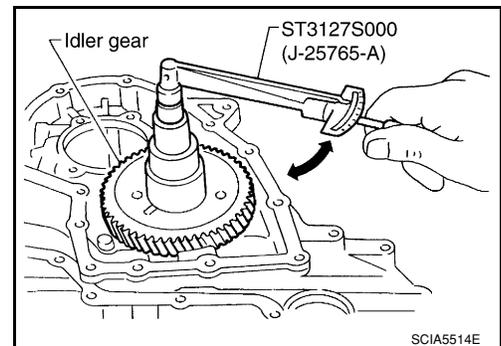
**CAUTION:**  
**Lock idler gear with parking pawl when tightening lock nut.**
- Measure turning torque of reduction pinion gear.



### Turning torque of reduction pinion gear:

Refer to [AT-345, "Reduction Pinion Gear"](#).

- **When measuring turning torque, turn reduction pinion gear in both directions several times to seat bearing rollers correctly.**
- **If turning torque is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of reduction pinion gear adjusting shim.**



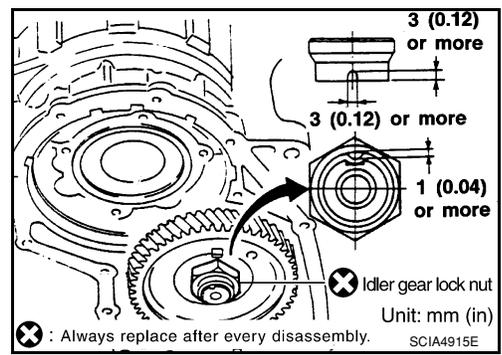
# ASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- After properly adjusting turning torque, clinch idler gear lock nut as shown.

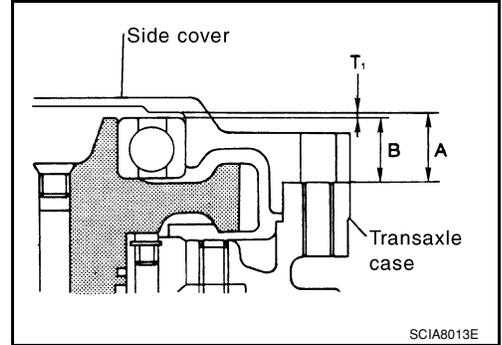
**CAUTION:**

**Do not reuse idler gear lock nut.**

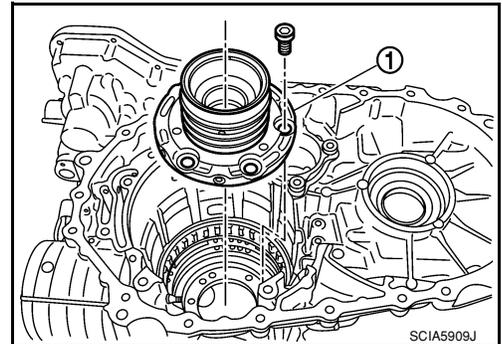


## OUTPUT SHAFT END PLAY

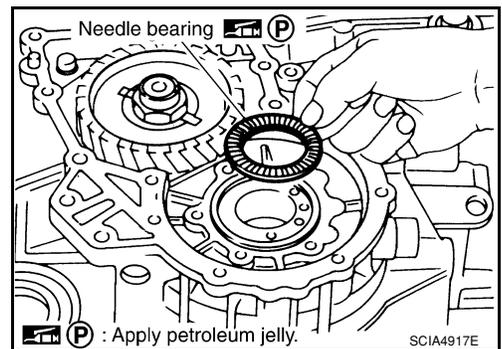
- Select proper thickness of output shaft adjusting shim using the following procedures.



- Install bearing retainer (1) in transaxle case. Refer to [AT-302](#), "[Output Shaft, Output Gear, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer](#)".



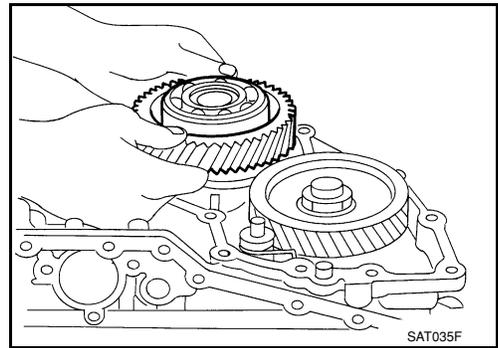
- Install needle bearing on bearing retainer.  
**CAUTION:**  
**Be careful to direction of needle bearing.**



# ASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

c. Install output shaft on transaxle case.



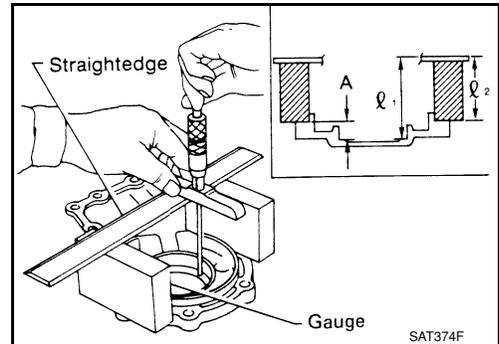
d. Measure dimensions “ $\ell_1$ ” and “ $\ell_2$ ” at side cover and then calculate dimension “A”.

- Measure dimension “ $\ell_1$ ” and “ $\ell_2$ ” in at least two places.

“A”: Distance between transaxle case fitting surface and adjusting shim mating surface.

$$A = \ell_1 - \ell_2$$

$\ell_2$ : Height of gauge



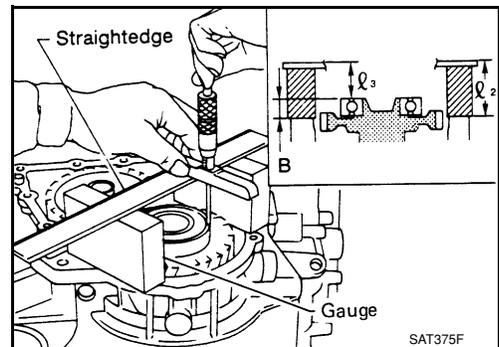
e. Measure dimensions “ $\ell_2$ ” and “ $\ell_3$ ” and then calculate dimension “B”.

- Measure dimension “ $\ell_2$ ” and “ $\ell_3$ ” in at least two places.

“B”: Distance between the end of output shaft bearing outer race and the side cover fitting surface of transaxle case.

$$B = \ell_2 - \ell_3$$

$\ell_2$ : Height of gauge

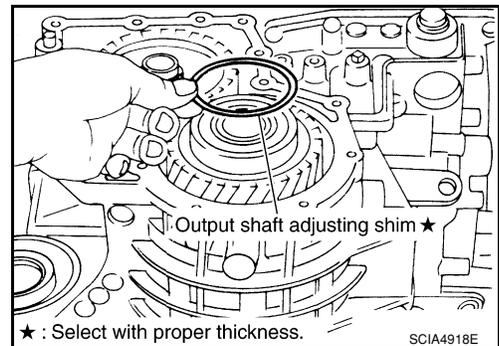


f. Select proper thickness of output shaft adjusting shim so that output shaft end play (clearance between side cover and output shaft bearing) is within specifications. Refer to “Parts Information” for output shaft adjusting shim selection.

**Output shaft end play (A – B):**

Refer to [AT-346, "Output Shaft"](#).

g. Install output shaft adjusting shim on output shaft bearing.



★ : Select with proper thickness.

2. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent.) to transaxle case as shown in figure.

↶: Inside of side cover

“A”: 3 - 5 mm (0.12 - 0.20 in)

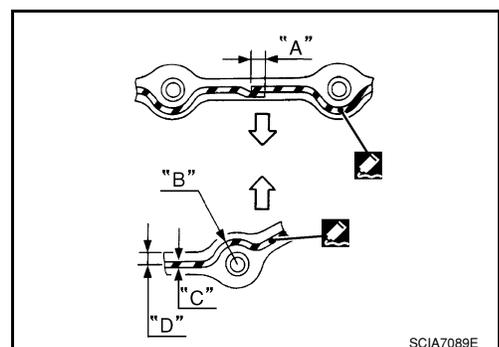
“B”: 8 mm (0.31 in) R

“C”: 1.5 mm (0.059 in) dia.

“D”: 4 mm (0.16 in)

### CAUTION:

- Apply the sealant on the center between the bolt holes.



# ASSEMBLY

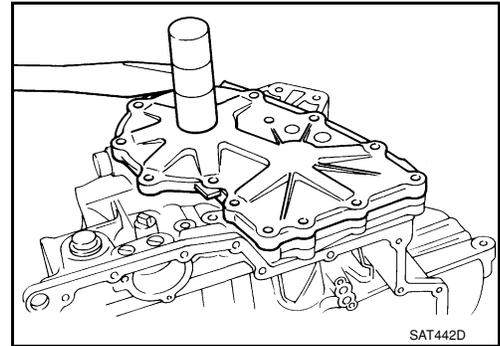
## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. from the transaxle case and side cover mounting surfaces.

- Fit mounting part of output shaft bearing on side cover to output shaft bearing, and after adjusting knock pin position, install it with light taps of a soft hammer and things like that.

**CAUTION:**

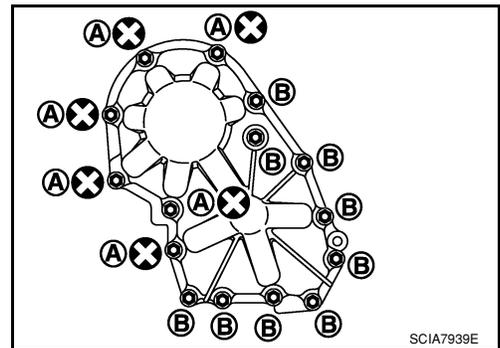
When installing, to avoid getting damaged and deformed, set mounting part straight to parallel with the mounting surface.



- Tighten side cover fitting bolts to specified torque. Refer to [AT-230. "Component"](#).

**CAUTION:**

- Do not mix bolts A and B.
- Always replace bolts A as they are self-sealing bolts.



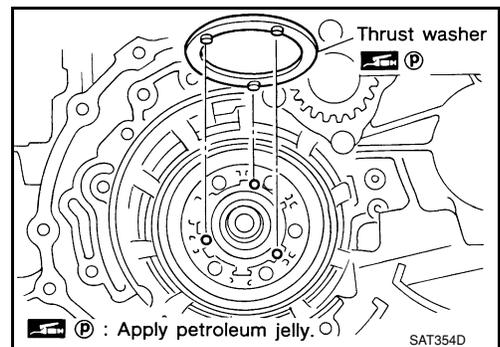
## Assembly (2)

INFOID:000000001703393

- Remove paper rolled around bearing retainer.
- Install thrust washer on bearing retainer.

**CAUTION:**

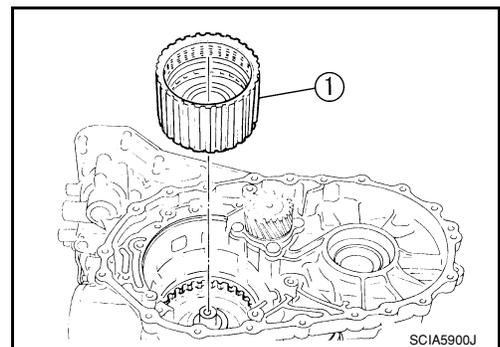
Align pawls of thrust washer with holes of bearing retainer.



- Install forward clutch assembly and overrun clutch assembly (1) into transaxle case.

**CAUTION:**

- Align teeth of low & reverse brake drive plates before installing.
- Make sure that bearing retainer seal rings are not spread.



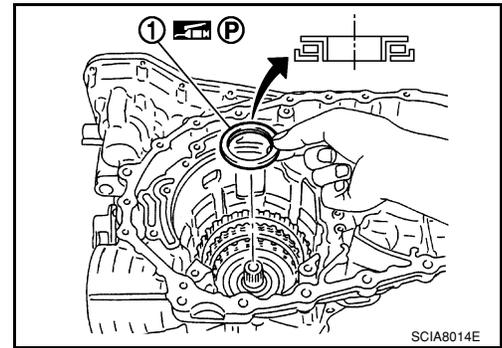
# ASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

4. Install needle bearing (1) on bearing retainer.

**CAUTION:**

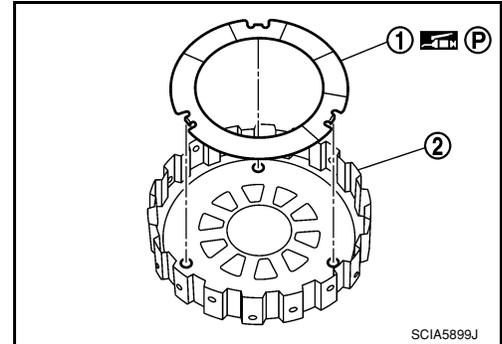
Be careful with the direction of needle bearing.



5. Install thrust washer (1) on overrun clutch hub (2).

**CAUTION:**

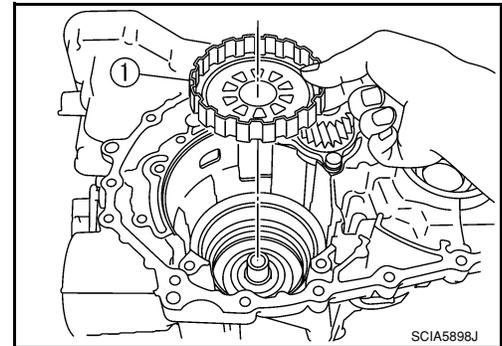
Align pawls of thrust washer (1) with holes of overrun clutch hub (2).



6. Install overrun clutch hub (1) into forward clutch drum.

**CAUTION:**

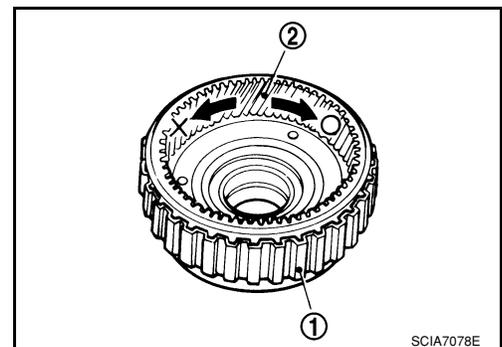
Align teeth of overrun clutch drive plates before installing.



7. Hold forward clutch hub, and check that rear internal gear locks when tried to rotate counterclockwise.

**CAUTION:**

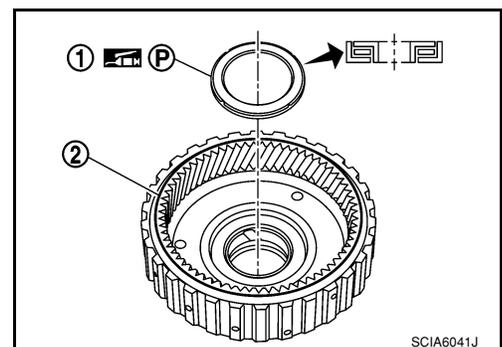
If rear internal gear rotates counterclockwise, check installation direction of forward one-way clutch.



8. Install needle bearing (1) on rear internal gear (2).

**CAUTION:**

Be careful with the direction of needle bearing (1).



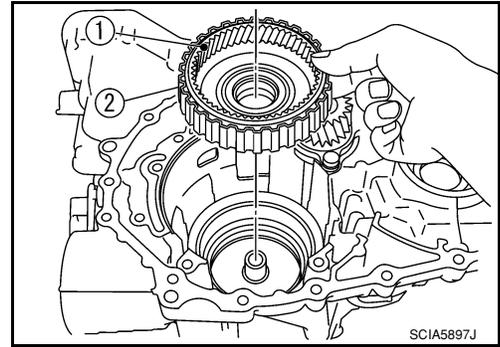
# ASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

9. Install rear internal gear (1) and forward clutch hub (2) as a set into forward clutch drum.

**CAUTION:**

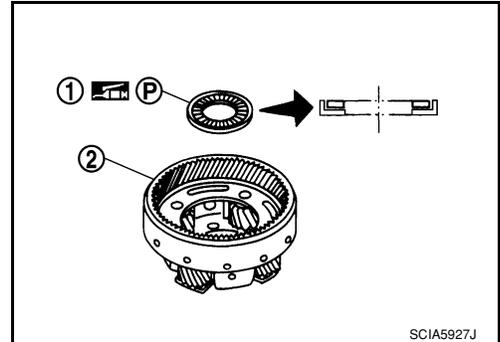
**Align teeth of forward clutch drive plates before installing.**



10. Install needle bearing (1) on rear planetary carrier (2).

**CAUTION:**

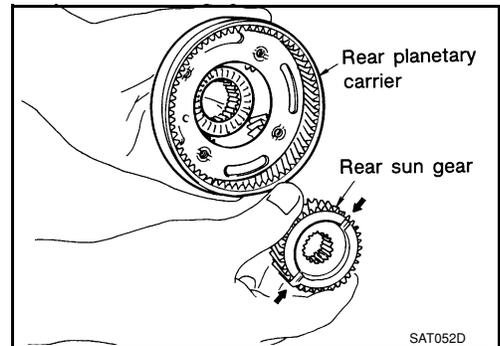
**Be careful with the direction of needle bearing (1).**



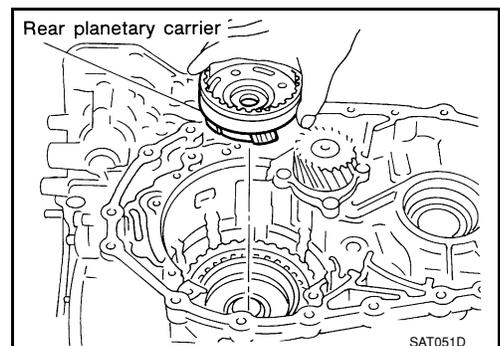
11. Install rear sun gear on rear planetary carrier.

**CAUTION:**

**Be careful with the direction of rear sun gear.**



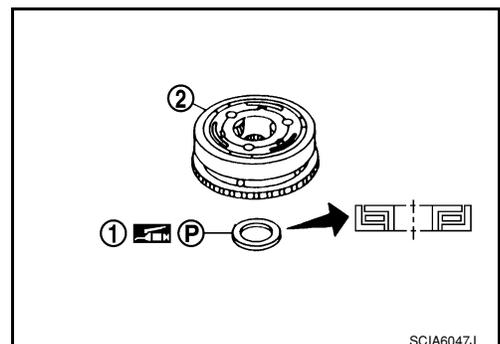
12. Install rear planetary carrier in transaxle case.



13. Install needle bearing (1) on front planetary carrier (2).

**CAUTION:**

**Be careful with the direction of needle bearing (1).**



A

B

AT

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

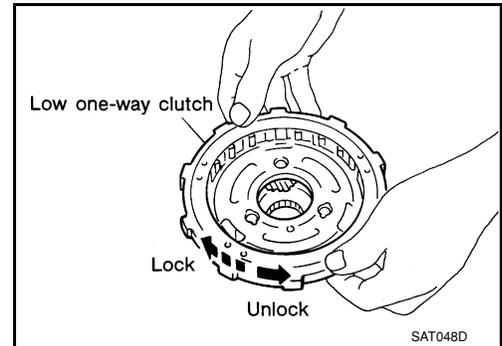
O

P

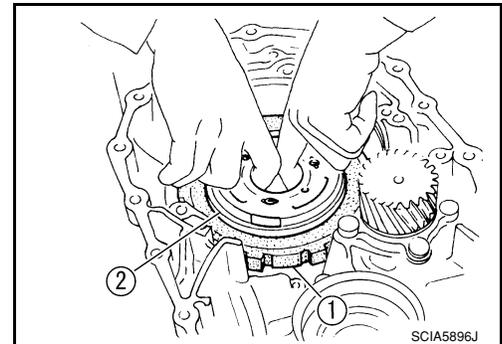
# ASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

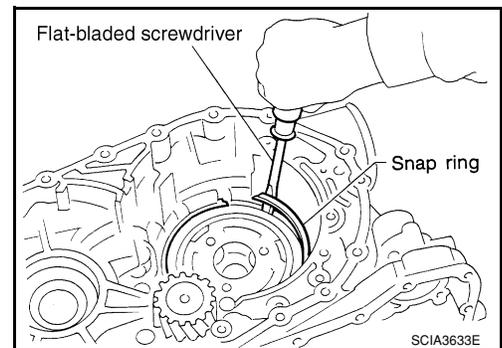
14. Install low one-way clutch to front planetary carrier by turning it in the direction of unlock.
15. Check that low one-way clutch rotates counterclockwise around front planetary carrier. Then try to turn it clockwise and check that it is locked.



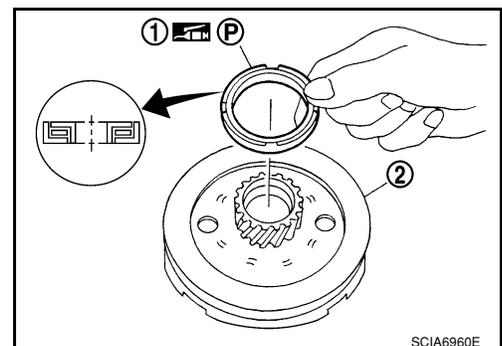
16. Install front planetary carrier (2) and low one-way clutch (1) as a set into transaxle case.



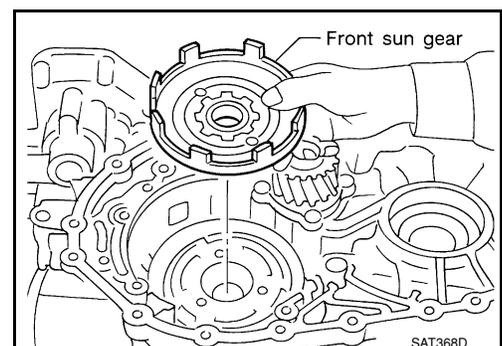
17. Install snap ring into transaxle case using a flat-bladed screwdriver.



18. Install needle bearing (1) on front sun gear (2).  
**CAUTION:**  
Be careful with the direction of needle bearing (1).



19. Install front sun gear on front planetary carrier.



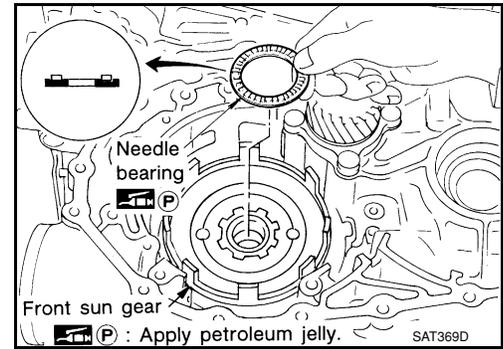
# ASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

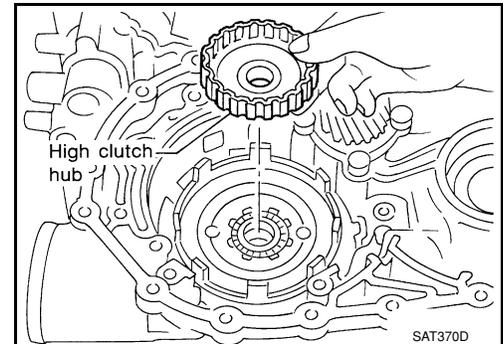
20. Install needle bearing on front sun gear.

**CAUTION:**

**Be careful with the direction of needle bearing.**



21. Install high clutch hub on front sun gear.

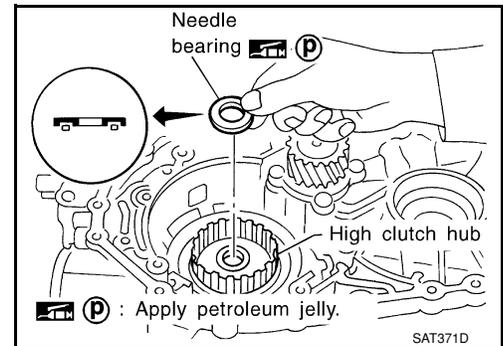


22. Install needle bearing on high clutch hub.

**CAUTION:**

**Be careful with the direction of needle bearing.**

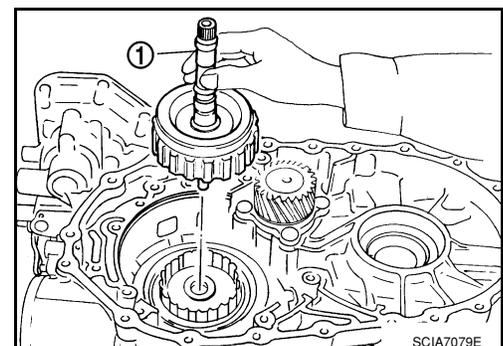
23. Remove paper rolled around input shaft assembly (high clutch drum).



24. Install input shaft assembly (high clutch assembly) (1).

**CAUTION:**

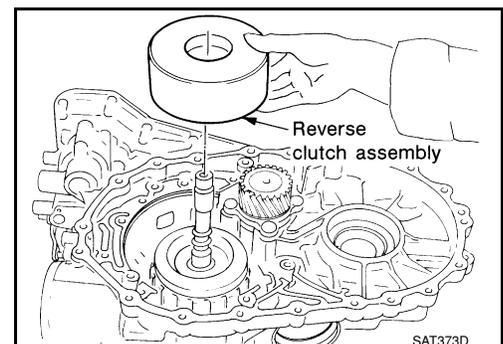
**Align teeth of high clutch drive plates before installing.**



25. Install reverse clutch assembly.

**CAUTION:**

**Align teeth of reverse clutch drive plates before installing.**



A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# ASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

### Adjustment (2)

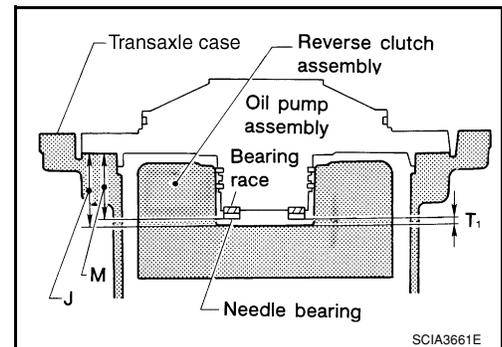
INFOID:000000001703394

When any parts listed below are replaced, adjust total end play and reverse clutch end play.

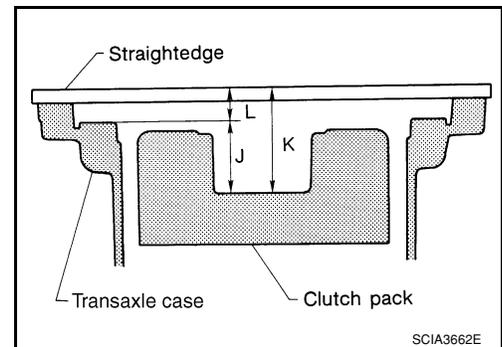
Part name	Total end play	Reverse clutch end play
Transaxle case	●	●
Overrun clutch hub	●	●
Rear internal gear	●	●
Rear planetary carrier	●	●
Rear sun gear	●	●
Front planetary carrier	●	●
Front sun gear	●	●
High clutch hub	●	●
Input shaft assembly (high clutch drum)	●	●
Oil pump cover	●	●
Reverse clutch drum	—	●

#### TOTAL END PLAY

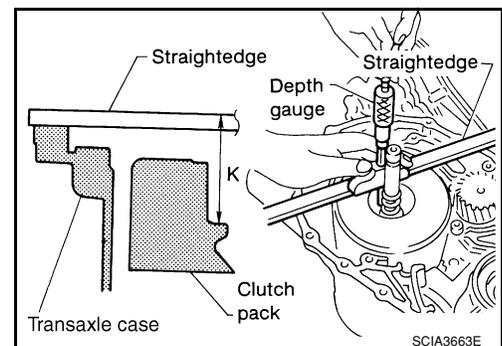
- Measure clearance between reverse clutch drum and needle bearing for oil pump cover.
- Select proper thickness of bearing race so that end play is within specifications.



1. Measure dimensions "K" and "L", and then calculate dimension "J".



- a. Measure dimension "K".



# ASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- b. Measure dimension "L".
- c. Calculate dimension "J".

**"J": Distance between oil pump fitting surface of transaxle case and needle bearing mating surface of input shaft assembly (high clutch drum).**

$$J = K - L$$

2. Measure dimension "M".
  - a. Place bearing race and needle bearing on oil pump assembly.

- b. Measure dimension "M".

**"M": Distance between transaxle case fitting surface of oil pump cover and needle bearing on oil pump cover.**

**"M<sub>1</sub>": Indication of gauge**

- c. Measure thickness of straightedge "t".

$$M = M_1 - t$$

3. Adjust total end play "T<sub>1</sub>".

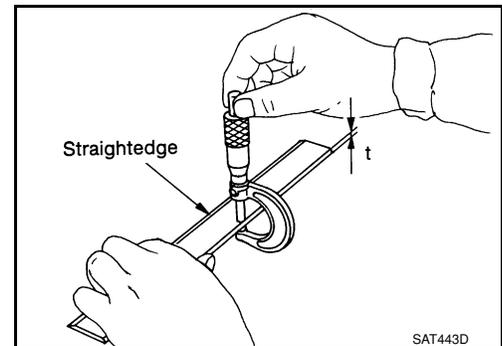
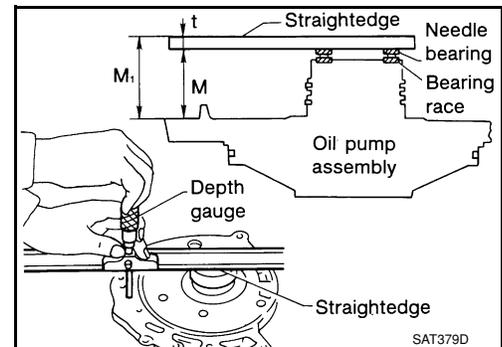
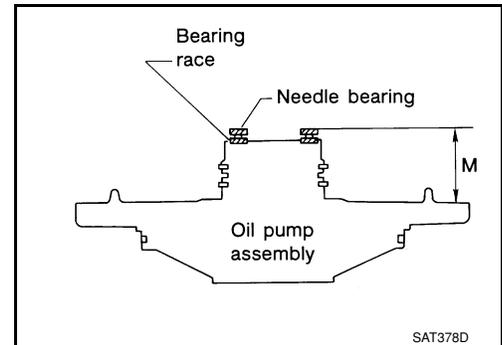
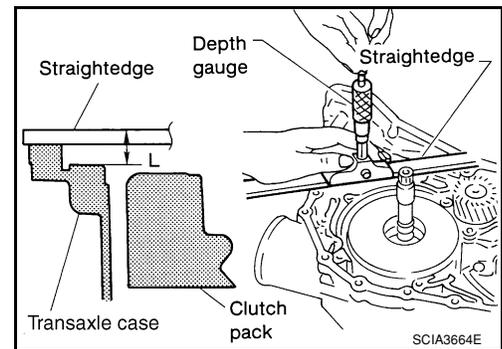
$$T_1 = J - M$$

**Total end play "T<sub>1</sub>":**

**Refer to [AT-346, "Total End Play"](#).**

- Select proper thickness of bearing race so that total end play is within specifications. Refer to "Parts Information" for bearing race selection.

## REVERSE CLUTCH END PLAY

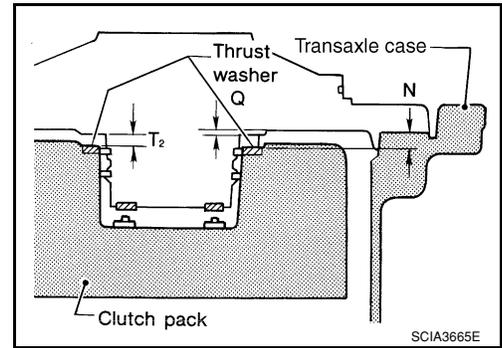


A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

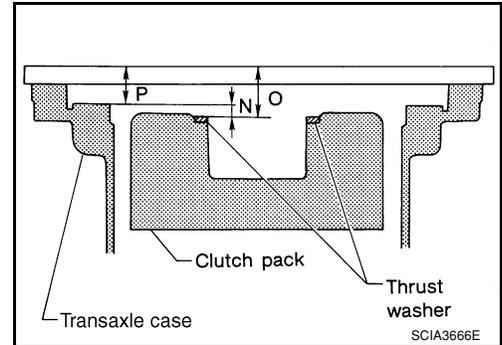
# ASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

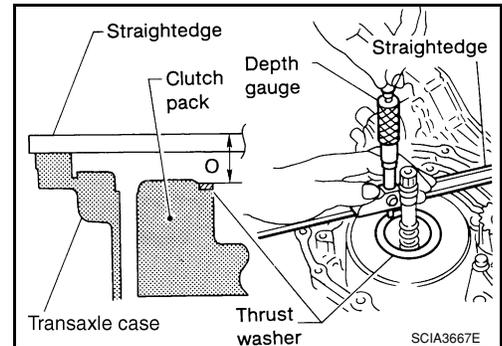
- Measure clearance between oil pump cover and thrust washer for reverse clutch drum.
- Select proper thickness of thrust washer so that end play is within specification.



1. Measure dimensions "O" and "P", and then calculate dimension "N".



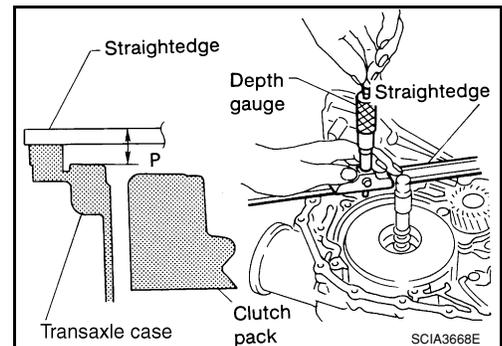
- a. Place thrust washer on reverse clutch drum.
- b. Measure dimension "O".



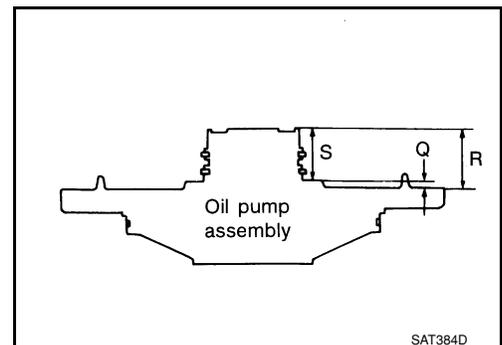
- c. Measure dimension "P".
- d. Calculate dimension "N".

**"N": Distance between oil pump fitting surface of transaxle case and thrust washer on reverse clutch drum.**

$$N = O - P$$



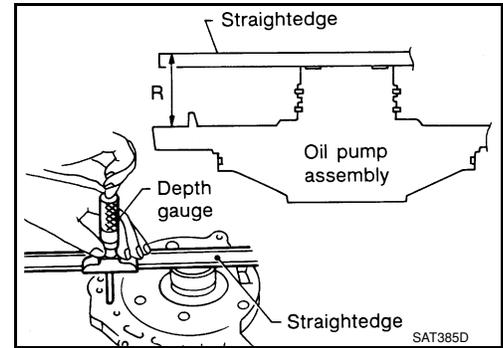
2. Measure dimensions "R" and "S", and then calculate dimension "Q".



# ASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

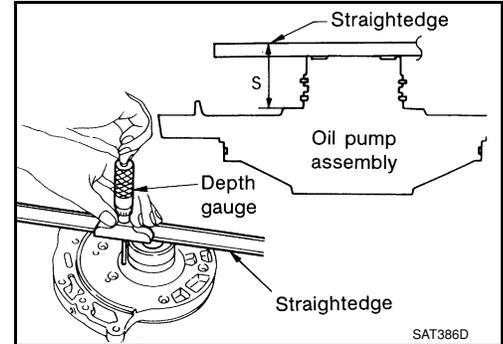
- a. Measure dimension "R".



- b. Measure dimension "S".  
c. Calculate dimension "Q".

**"Q": Distance between transaxle case fitting surface and thrust washer mating surface.**

$$Q = R - S$$



3. Adjust reverse clutch end play "T2".

$$T_2 = N - Q$$

**Reverse clutch end play:**

**Refer to [AT-346, "Reverse Clutch End Play"](#).**

- Select proper thickness of thrust washer so that reverse clutch end play is within specifications. Refer to "Parts Information" for thrust washer selection.

## Assembly (3)

INFOID:000000001703395

1. Remove reverse clutch assembly.  
2. Install needle bearing on input shaft assembly (high clutch drum).

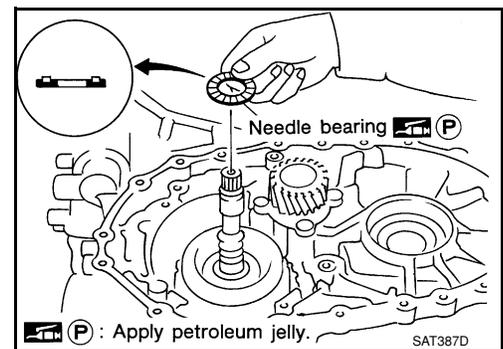
**CAUTION:**

**Be careful with the direction of needle bearing.**

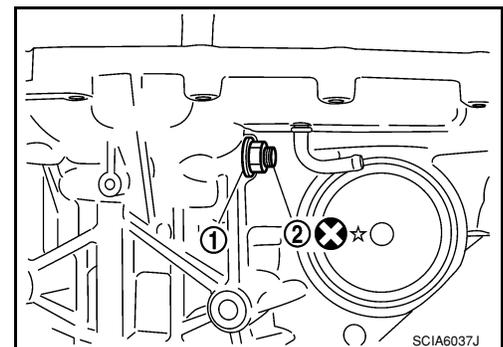
3. Install reverse clutch assembly.

**CAUTION:**

**Align teeth of reverse clutch drive plates before installing.**



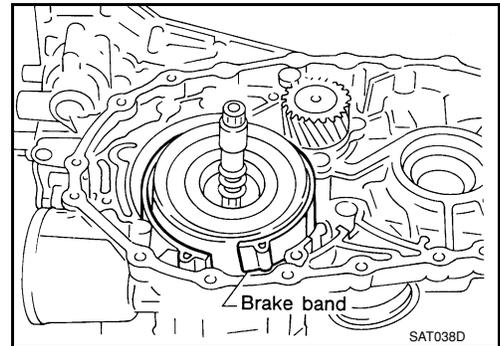
4. Install anchor end pin (2) and lock nut (1) on transaxle case.



# ASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

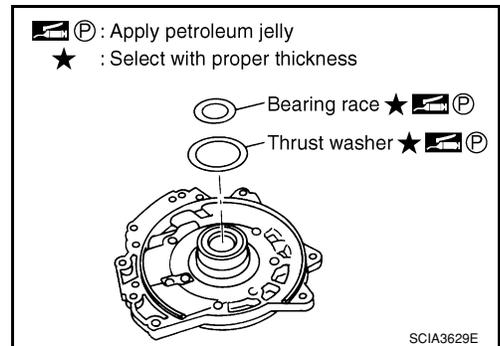
5. Place brake band on outside of reverse clutch drum.
6. Tighten anchor end pin just enough so that brake band is evenly fitted on reverse clutch drum.



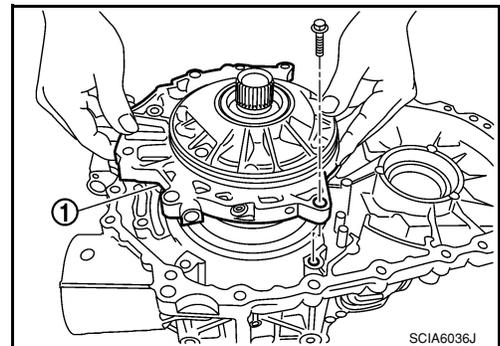
7. Install bearing race selected in total end play adjustment step on oil pump cover.
8. Install thrust washer selected in reverse clutch end play adjustment step on oil pump cover.
9. Install O-ring to oil pump assembly.

**CAUTION:**

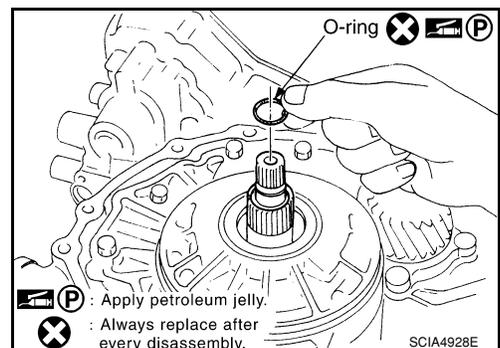
- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



10. Install oil pump assembly (1) on transaxle case.
11. Tighten oil pump fitting bolts to the specified torque. Refer to [AT-230. "Component"](#).

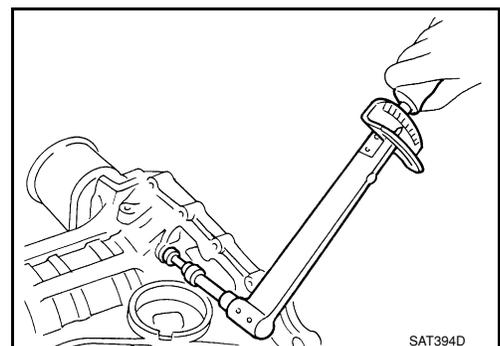


12. Install O-ring to input shaft assembly (high clutch drum).



13. Adjust brake band.
  - a. Tighten anchor end pin to the specified torque.

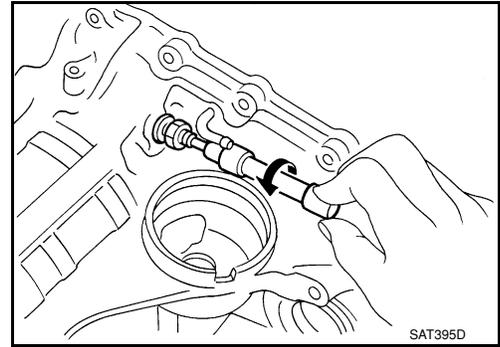
: **4.9 N·m (0.50 kg·m, 43 in·lb)**



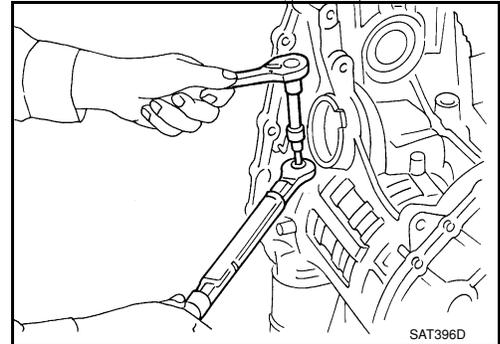
# ASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

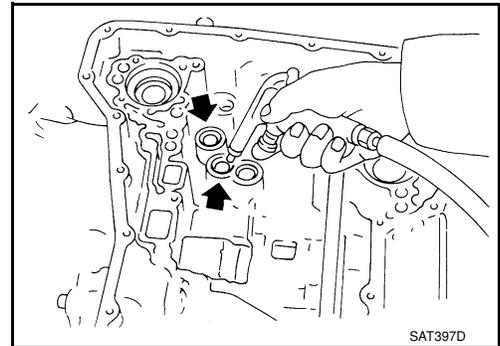
b. Back off anchor end pin two and a half turns.



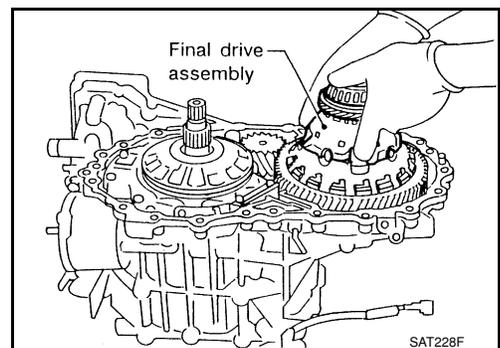
c. Tighten lock nut while holding anchor end pin. Refer to [AT-230](#). "[Component](#)".



14. Apply compressed air into oil holes of transaxle case and check operation of brake band.



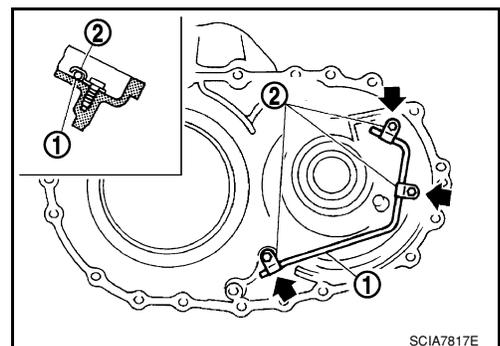
15. Install final drive assembly on transaxle case.



16. Install differential lubricant tube (1) and clips (2) on converter housing.

←: Bolt (3)

17. Tighten differential lubricant tube fitting bolts to the specified torque. Refer to [AT-230](#). "[Component](#)".

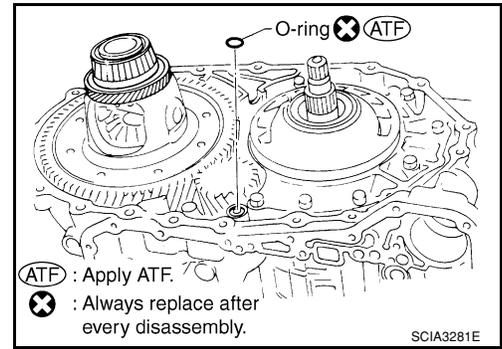


A  
B  
AT  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# ASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

18. Install O-ring on differential oil port of transaxle case.



19. Apply locking sealant (loctite #518) to transaxle case as shown in the figure.

↩: Inside of transaxle case

“A”: 3 - 5 mm (0.12 - 0.20 in)

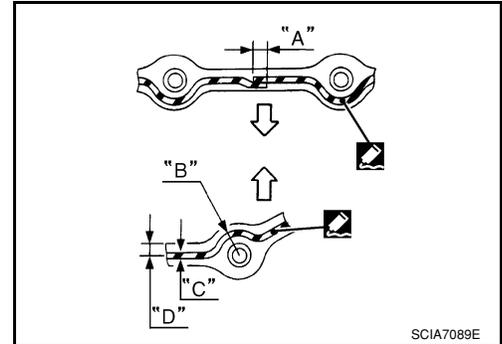
“B”: 8 mm (0.31 in) R

“C”: 1.5 mm (0.059 in) dia.

“D”: 4 mm (0.16 in)

**CAUTION:**

Completely remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. from the transaxle case and converter housing mating surfaces.

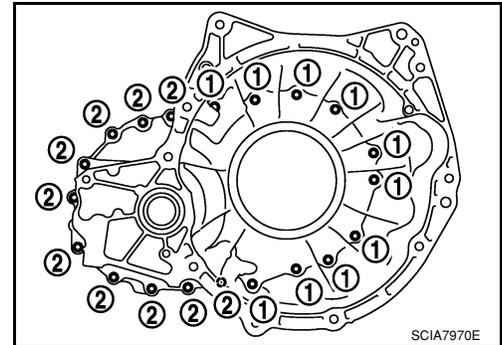


20. Install converter housing on transaxle case.

21. Install bracket on converter housing.

22. Tighten converter housing fitting bolts (1) and (2) to the specified torque. Refer to [AT-230. "Component"](#).

Bolt	1	2
Bolt length [mm (in)]	32.8 (1.291)	40 (1.57)
ℓ		
Number of bolts	10	10



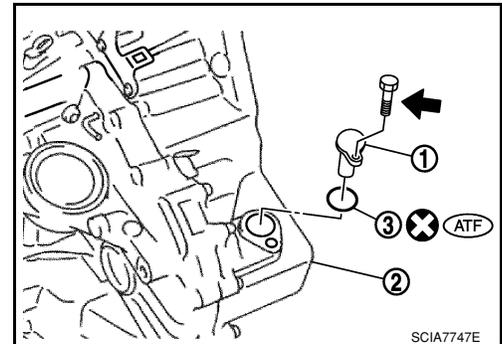
23. Install plug or speedometer pinion according to the following procedures.

a. With ABS

i. Install O-ring (3) to plug (1).

ii. Install plug (1) to converter housing (2).

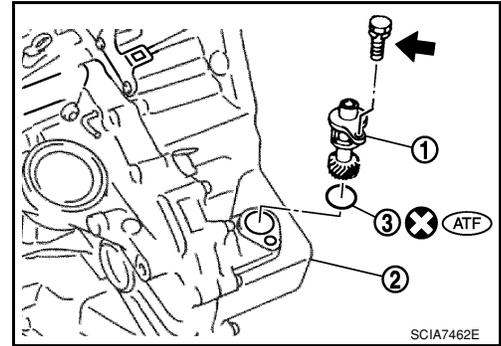
←: Bolt (1)



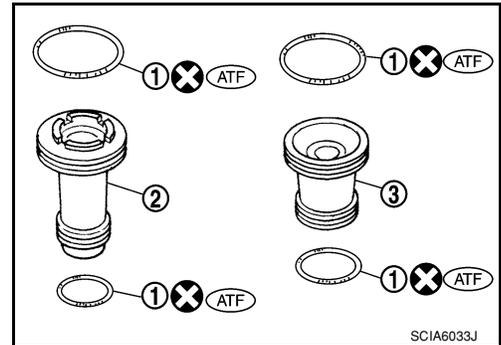
# ASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

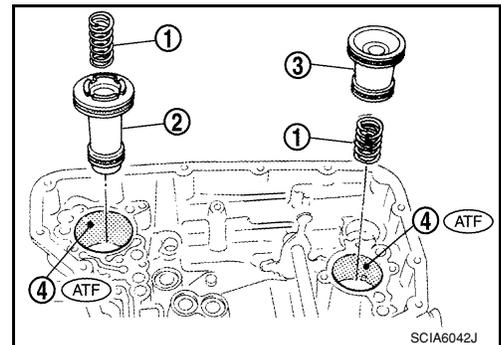
- b. Without ABS
- Install O-ring (3) to speedometer pinion (1).
  - Install speedometer pinion (1) to converter housing (2).
- ←: Bolt (1)



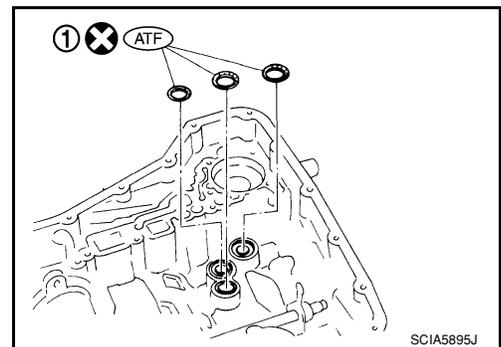
24. Tighten plug or speedometer pinion fitting bolt to the specified torque. Refer to [AT-230. "Component"](#).
25. Install accumulator pistons.
- Install O-rings (1) on servo release accumulator piston (2) and N-D accumulator piston (3). Refer to [AT-343. "Accumulator"](#).



- Install return springs (1), servo release accumulator piston (2) and N-D accumulator piston (3) into transaxle case (4). Refer to [AT-343. "Accumulator"](#).



26. Install lip seals (1) for band servo oil holes on transaxle case.



27. Install control valve assembly on transaxle case.

- Install O-ring on terminal body.

**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

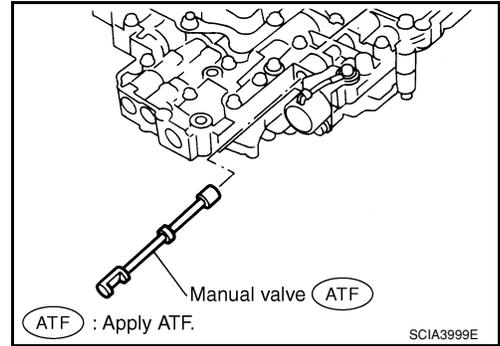
# ASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

b. Insert manual valve into control valve assembly.

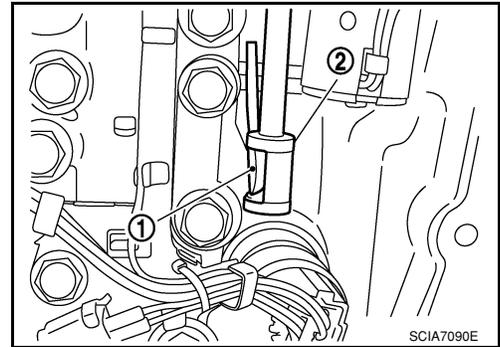
**CAUTION:**

**Be careful not to drop manual valve.**



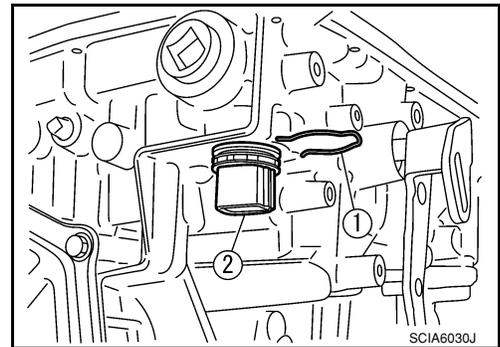
c. Set manual shaft in "N" position.

d. Install control valve assembly on transaxle case while aligning manual valve (2) with manual plate (1).



e. Install terminal body (2) into transaxle case by pushing it.

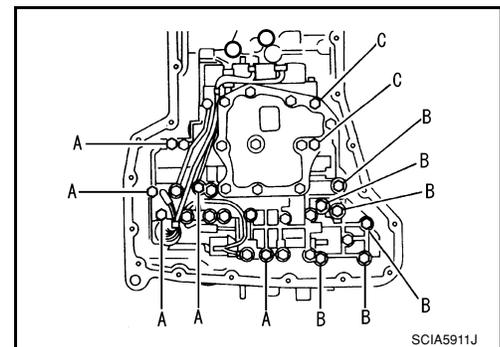
f. Install snap ring (1) to terminal body (2).



g. Tighten bolts **A**, **B** and **C** to the specified torque. Refer to [AT-230. "Component"](#).

Bolt length, number and location:

Bolt symbol	A	B	C
Bolt length "ℓ" [mm (in)]	40.0 mm (1.575 in)	33.0 mm (1.299 in)	43.5 mm (1.713 in)
			
Number of bolts	5	6	2



28. Install oil pan.

a. Attach magnets on oil pan.

# ASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

- b. Install oil pan gasket on transaxle case.

**CAUTION:**

- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from the oil pan gasket mounting surface of transaxle case.
- Do not reuse oil pan gasket.

- c. Install oil pan on transaxle case.

**CAUTION:**

- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from the oil pan gasket mounting surface of oil pan.

- d. Tighten oil pan fitting bolts (1) to the specified torque. Refer to [AT-230. "Component"](#).

**CAUTION:**

- Always replace oil pan fitting bolts (1) as they are self-sealing bolts.
- Tighten four bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of gasket.

- e. Install drain plug gasket and drain plug (2) to oil pan.

**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

- f. Tighten drain plug to the specified torque. Refer to [AT-230. "Component"](#).

29. Install PNP switch (2) on transaxle case.

←: Bolt (3)

- a. Set manual shaft (1) in "P" position.

- b. Temporarily install PNP switch (2) on manual shaft (1).

- c. Set manual shaft (1) in "N" position.

- d. Use a 4 mm (0.16 in) dia. pin for this adjustment.

- i. Insert the pin straight into the manual shaft (1) adjustment hole.

- ii. Rotate PNP switch (2) until the pin can also be inserted straight into hole in PNP switch (2).

- e. Tighten PNP switch fitting bolts to the specified torque. Refer to [AT-230. "Component"](#).

- f. Remove pin from adjustment hole after adjusting PNP switch (2).

30. Install O-ring (3) to turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) (1).

31. Install turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) (1) to transaxle case (2).

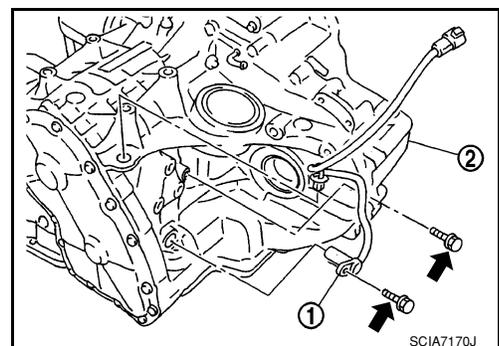
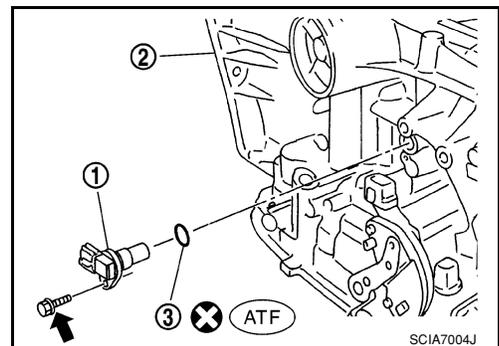
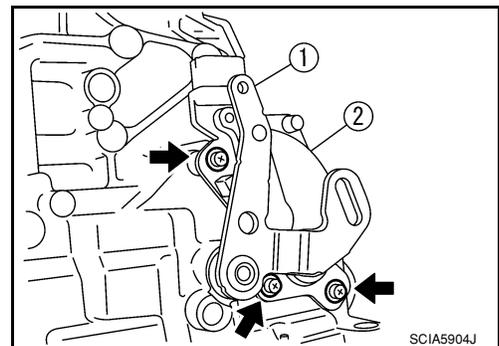
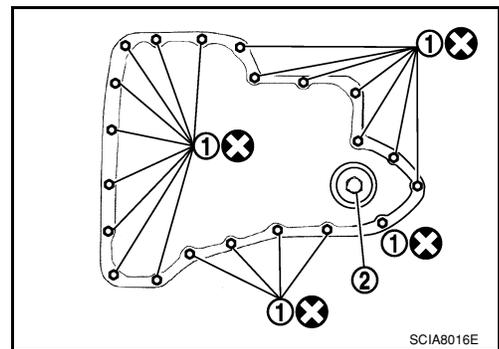
←: Bolt (1)

32. Tighten turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) fitting bolt to the specified torque. Refer to [AT-230. "Component"](#).

33. Install revolution sensor (1) to transaxle case (2).

34. Tighten revolution sensor fitting bolts to the specified torque. Refer to [AT-230. "Component"](#).

←: Bolt (2)



**CAUTION:**

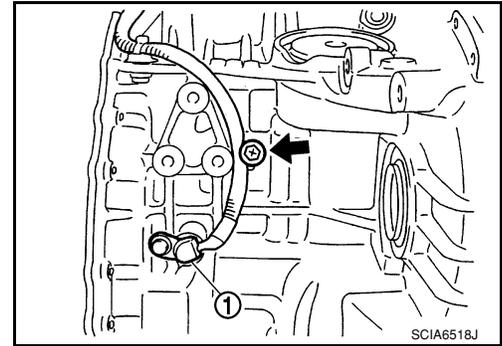
# ASSEMBLY

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Ensure revolution sensor harness is firmly secured with bolt.

(1): Revolution sensor

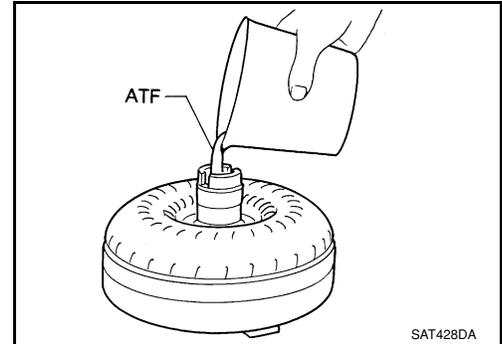
←: Bolt (1)



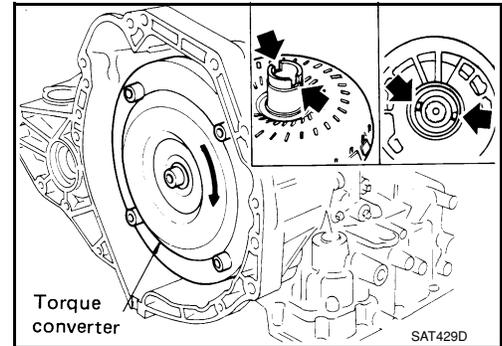
35. Install torque converter.

a. Pour ATF into torque converter.

- **Approximately 1 liter (1 US qt, 7/8 Imp pt) of fluid is required for a new torque converter.**
- **When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of ATF as was drained.**

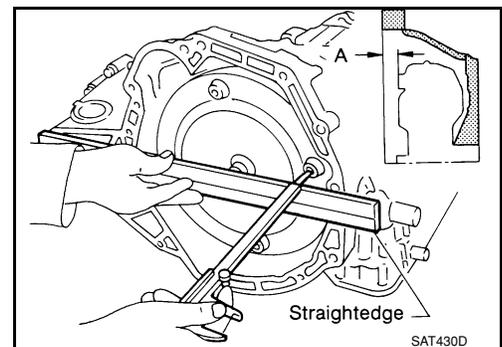


b. Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.



c. Measure distance "A" to make sure that torque converter is in proper position.

**Distance "A": 14.4 mm (0.567 in) or more**



# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

### General Specification

INFOID:000000001703396

Engine		MR18DE
Automatic transaxle model		RE4F03B
Automatic transaxle assembly	Model code number	3CX0D
Transaxle gear ratio	1st	2.861
	2nd	1.562
	3rd	1.000
	4th	0.697
	Reverse	2.310
	Final drive	4.072
Recommended fluid		Genuine NISSAN Matic D ATF (Continental U.S. and Alaska) or Canada NISSAN Automatic Transmission Fluid*
Fluid capacity [ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)]		7.9 (8-3/8, 7)

\*: Refer to [MA-10](#).

### Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs

INFOID:000000001703397

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)					
	D1 → D2	D2 → D3	D3 → D4	D4 → D3	D3 → D2	D2 → D1
Full throttle	51 - 59 (32 - 37)	97 - 105 (60 - 65)	154 - 162 (96 - 101)	150 - 158 (93 - 98)	87 - 95 (54 - 59)	40 - 48 (25 - 30)
Half throttle	34 - 42 (21 - 26)	62 - 70 (39 - 43)	124 - 132 (77 - 82)	69 - 77 (43 - 48)	36 - 44 (22 - 27)	19 - 27 (12 - 17)

- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

### Vehicle Speed at When Lock-up Occurs/Releases

INFOID:000000001703398

Throttle position	Selector lever position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)	
		Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF
2.0/8	"D" position	86 - 94 (53 - 58)	59 - 67 (37 - 42)
	"D" position (OD OFF)	86 - 94 (53 - 58)	83 - 91 (52 - 57)

### Stall Speed

INFOID:000000001703399

Stall revolution (rpm)	2,310 - 2,770
------------------------	---------------

### Line Pressure

INFOID:000000001703400

Engine speed	Line pressure kPa (kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , psi)	
	"D", "2" and "1" positions	"R" position
Idle speed	500 (5.1, 73)	778 (7.9, 113)
Stall speed	1,173 (12.0, 170)	1,825 (18.6, 265)

### Adjusting shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings

INFOID:000000001703401

**NOTE:**

## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Refer to [AT-238. "Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings and Thrust Washers"](#) or [AT-239. "Location of Snap Rings"](#).

### OUTER DIAMETER AND INNER DIAMETER OF NEEDLE BEARINGS

Unit: mm (in)

Location	Outer diameter	Inner diameter
A	47.0 (1.850)	32.0 (1.260)
B	35.0 (1.378)	20.1 (0.791)
C	60.0 (2.362)	42.0 (1.654)
D	60.0 (2.362)	45.0 (1.772)
E	47.0 (1.850)	30.0 (1.181)
F	42.6 (1.677)	26.1 (1.028)
G	48.0 (1.890)	33.5 (1.319)
H	55.0 (2.165)	40.5 (1.594)
I	60.0 (2.362)	40.0 (1.575)

### OUTER DIAMETER AND INNER DIAMETER OF THRUST WASHERS

Unit: mm (in)

Location	Outer diameter	Inner diameter
J	72.0 (2.835)	55.5 (2.185)
K, L	82.0 (3.228)	59.0 (2.323)
M	78.5 (3.091)	62.4 (2.457)

### OUTER DIAMETER AND INNER DIAMETER OF BEARING RACES AND ADJUSTING SHIMS

Unit: mm (in)

Location	Outer diameter	Inner diameter
N	48.0 (1.890)	33.0 (1.299)
O	34.3 (1.350)	26.1 (1.028)
P	68.0 (2.677)	60.0 (2.632)
Q	72.0 (2.835)	61.0 (2.402)

### OUTER DIAMETER OF SNAP RINGS

Unit: mm (in)

Location	Outer diameter
1	142.0 (5.59)
2	
3	
4	162.3 (6.39)
5	
7	113.0 (4.45)
8	135.4 (5.33)
9	126.0 (4.96)

### INNER DIAMETER OF SNAP RINGS

Unit: mm (in)

Location	Inner diameter
6	32.0 (1.260)
10	63.5 (2.500)

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## Control Valves

INFOID:000000001703402

### CONTROL VALVE SPRINGS

Unit: mm (in)

Location	spring designation	Free length (l)	Outer diameter (D)	
Upper body	L14	Pilot valve spring	38.98 (1.5346)	
	L15	1-2 accumulator valve spring	20.5 (0.807)	
		1-2 accumulator piston spring	55.66 (2.1913)	
	L16	1st reducing valve spring	27.0 (1.063)	
	L17	3-2 timing valve spring	23.0 (0.906)	
	L18	Overrun clutch reducing valve spring	37.5 (1.476)	
	L19	Torque converter relief valve spring	33.3 (1.311)	
	L20	Torque converter clutch control valve spring	53.01 (2.0870)	
L21	Cooler check valve spring	28.04 (1.1039)	7.15 (0.2815)	
Lower body	L3	Pressure regulator valve spring	45.0 (1.772)	15.0 (0.591)
	L4	Overrun clutch control valve spring	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)
	L5	Accumulator control valve spring	22.0 (0.866)	6.5 (0.256)
	L6	Shift valve A spring	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)
	L7	Shuttle valve spring	51.0 (2.008)	5.65 (0.2224)
	L12	Shift valve B spring	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)
	L13	Pressure modifier valve spring	32.0 (1.260)	6.9 (0.272)
		Pressure modifier piston spring	30.5 (1.201)	9.8 (0.386)
—	Line pressure relief valve spring	17.02 (0.6701)	8.0 (0.315)	
—	Torque converter pressure holding spring	9.0 (0.354)	7.3 (0.287)	

## Accumulator

INFOID:000000001703403

### RETURN SPRINGS

Unit: mm (in)

Location	Free length (L1)
Servo release accumulator	62.8 (2.472)

Unit: mm (in)

Location	Length (L2)
N-D accumulator	46.5 (1.831)

### O-RINGS

Unit: mm (in)

Location	Inner diameter (Small)	Inner diameter (Large)
Servo release accumulator	26.9 (1.059)	44.2 (1.740)
N-D accumulator	34.6 (1.362)	39.4 (1.551)

## Clutches and Brakes

INFOID:000000001703404

### REVERSE CLUTCH

Number of drive plates		2
Number of driven plates		2
Drive plate thickness [mm (in)]	Standard	2.0 (0.079)
	Allowable limit	1.8 (0.071)

## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

### < SERVICE INFORMATION >

Driven plate thickness [mm (in)]	Standard	2.0 (0.079)	
Clearance [mm (in)]	Standard	0.5 - 0.8 (0.020 - 0.031)	
	Allowable limit	1.2 (0.047)	

### HIGH CLUTCH

Number of drive plates		4	
Number of driven plates		7 (1*1 + 6*2)	
Drive plate thickness [mm (in)]	Standard	1.6 (0.063)	
	Allowable limit	1.4 (0.055)	
Driven plate thickness [mm (in)]	Standard	*1	*2
		2.0 (0.079)	1.5 (0.059)
Clearance [mm (in)]	Standard	1.4 - 1.8 (0.055 - 0.071)	
	Allowable limit	2.6 (0.102)	

### FORWARD CLUTCH

Number of drive plates		5	
Number of driven plates		5	
Drive plate thickness [mm (in)]	Standard	1.8 (0.071)	
	Allowable limit	1.6 (0.063)	
Driven plate thickness [mm (in)]		Standard	
		2.0 (0.079)	
Clearance [mm (in)]	Standard	0.45 - 0.85 (0.0177 - 0.0335)	
	Allowable limit	1.85 (0.0728)	

### OVERRUN CLUTCH

Number of drive plates		3	
Number of driven plates		4	
Drive plate thickness [mm (in)]	Standard	1.6 (0.063)	
	Allowable limit	1.4 (0.055)	
Driven plate thickness [mm (in)]		Standard	
		2.0 (0.079)	
Clearance [mm (in)]	Standard	1.0 - 1.4 (0.039 - 0.055)	
	Allowable limit	2.0 (0.079)	

### LOW & REVERSE BRAKE

Number of drive plates		5	
Number of driven plates		5	
Drive plate thickness [mm (in)]	Standard	2.0 (0.079)	
	Allowable limit	1.8 (0.071)	
Driven plate thickness [mm (in)]		Standard	
		2.0 (0.079)	
Clearance [mm (in)]	Standard	1.4 - 1.8 (0.055 - 0.071)	
	Allowable limit	2.8 (0.110)	

### BRAKE BAND

Anchor end pin tightening torque [N·m (kg-m, in-lb)]	4.9 (0.50, 43)
Number of returning revolutions for anchor end pin	2.5
Lock nut tightening torque [N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)]	33.9 (3.5, 25)

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

### Final Drive

INFOID:000000001703405

#### DIFFERENTIAL SIDE GEAR CLEARANCE

Clearance between side gear and differential case with washer [mm (in)]	0.1 - 0.2 (0.004 - 0.008)
---	---------------------------

#### BEARING PRELOAD

Differential side bearing preload mm (in)	0.05 - 0.09 (0.0020 - 0.0035)
---	-------------------------------

#### TURNING TORQUE

Turning torque of final drive assembly N·m (kg·cm, in·lb)	0.68 - 1.26 (7.0 - 13.0, 6.0 - 11.0)
---	--------------------------------------

### Planetary Carrier

INFOID:000000001703406

Clearance between planetary carrier and pinion washer [mm (in)]	Standard	0.15 - 0.70 (0.0059 - 0.0276)
	Allowable limit	0.80 (0.0315)

### Oil Pump

INFOID:000000001703407

Oil pump side clearance		0.02 - 0.04 (0.0008 - 0.0016)
Clearance between oil pump housing and outer gear [mm (in)]	Standard	0.08 - 0.15 (0.0031 - 0.0059)
	Allowable limit	0.15 (0.0059)
Oil pump cover seal ring clearance [mm (in)]	Standard	0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)
	Allowable limit	0.25 (0.0098)

### Input Shaft

INFOID:000000001703408

#### SEAL RING CLEARANCE

Input shaft seal ring clearance [mm (in)]	Standard	0.08 - 0.23 (0.0031 - 0.0091)
	Allowable limit	0.23 (0.091)

#### SEAL RING

Unit: mm (in)

Outer diameter	Inner diameter	Width
24 (0.94)	20.4 (0.803)	1.97 (0.0776)

### Reduction Pinion Gear

INFOID:000000001703409

#### TURNING TORQUE

Turning torque of reduction pinion gear [N·m (kg·m, in·lb)]	0.11 - 0.69 (0.01 - 0.07, 1 - 6)
---	----------------------------------

### Band Servo

INFOID:000000001703410

#### RETURN SPRINGS

Unit: mm (in)

Return spring	Free length
2nd servo return spring	32.5 (1.280)
OD servo return spring	38.52 (1.5165)

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

## < SERVICE INFORMATION >

### Output Shaft

INFOID:000000001703411

#### SEAL RING CLEARANCE

Output shaft seal ring clearance [mm (in)]	Standard	0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)
	Allowable limit	0.25 (0.0098)

#### SEAL RING

Unit: mm (in)

Outer diameter	Inner diameter	Width
29.5 (1.161)	26.2 (1.031)	1.95 (0.0768)

#### END PLAY

Output shaft end play mm (in)	0 - 0.5 (0 - 0.020)
-------------------------------	---------------------

### Bearing Retainer

INFOID:000000001703412

#### SEAL RING CLEARANCE

Bearing retainer seal ring clearance [mm (in)]	Standard	0.10 - 0.27 (0.0039 - 0.0106)
	Allowable limit	0.27 (0.0106)

#### Total End Play

INFOID:000000001703413

Total end play [mm (in)]	0.25 - 0.55 (0.0098 - 0.0217)
--------------------------	-------------------------------

#### Reverse Clutch End Play

INFOID:000000001703414

Reverse clutch end play [mm (in)]	0.65 - 1.0 (0.0256 - 0.039)
-----------------------------------	-----------------------------

### Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000001703415

Distance between end of converter housing and torque converter [mm (in)]	14.4 (0.567)
--	--------------

### Shift Solenoid Valves

INFOID:000000001703416

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

### Solenoid Valves

INFOID:000000001703417

Solenoid valve designation	Resistance (Approx.)	Terminal
Shift solenoid valve A	20 - 30 $\Omega$	2
Shift solenoid valve B	5 - 20 $\Omega$	1
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	20 - 30 $\Omega$	3
Line pressure solenoid valve	2.5 - 5.0 $\Omega$	4
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	5 - 20 $\Omega$	5

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE INFORMATION >

## A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor

INFOID:000000001703418

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Condition	Specification (Approx.)	
Cold [20°C (68°F)]	1.5V	2.5 kΩ
↓	↓	↓
Hot [80°C (176°F)]	0.5V	0.3 kΩ

## Revolution Sensor

INFOID:000000001703419

Condition	Judgment standard
When driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH)	150 Hz (Approx.)

## Dropping Resistor

INFOID:000000001703420

Resistance	12Ω (Approx.)
------------	---------------

## Turbine Revolution Sensor (Power Train Revolution Sensor)

INFOID:000000001703421

Condition	Judgment standard
When driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH)	360 Hz (Approx.)